

HISTORICAL AND POLITICAL
GAZETTEER OF AFGHANISTAN

Vol. 2

FARAH
AND SOUTHWESTERN AFGHANISTAN

Edited by
LUDWIG W. ADAMEC, Ph. D.



AKADEMISCHE DRUCK- u. VERLAGSANSTALT
GRAZ - AUSTRIA

1973

This work was generated under a contract with the U.S. Office of Education, Department of Health, Education and Welfare. However, the opinions and other content do not necessarily reflect the position or policy of that Agency, and no official U.S. government endorsement should be inferred.

The Afghanistan Gazetteer, printed originally for secret official purposes, is here published with additions and editorial changes by permission of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London, United Kingdom.

The present edition includes the formerly secret Gazetteer of Afghanistan (compiled in 1914) with corrections and additions of maps and considerable new material to take into account developments up to 1970.

© Akademische Druck- u. Verlagsanstalt, Graz 1973

Printed in Austria

ISBN 3-201-00857-5

CONTENTS

Preface	VII
Introduction	1
Historical and Political Gazetteer of Afghanistan	13
Glossary of Terms	325
Index of Entries	347
Map Section	375

Errata Sheet

Please correct the following errors in volume 1:

Page		Correction
XI	ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	ACKNOWLEDGMENTS
XII	Kapul	Kabul
26	BADAKHSHAN 35–26 to 74–52 35–26 to 38–29	BADAKHSHAN 35–26 to 38–29 69–53 to 74–52
39	BAGHAK 36–45 69–29	BAGHAK 36–45 69–32
84	ISHKAMISH ESHKASHEM	ISHKAMISH ESHKAMESH
105	KHINJAN 35–35	KHINJAN 35–36
112	(KIZIL KALA) 15 miles southwest	15 miles west
150	SARAB 35–36 69–38	SARAB 35–36 69–35
176	TALOQAN 36–44 69–33	TALOQAN 36–44 69–28
200	Azhdaba	Azhdaha
213	Pales	Palez

PREFACE

The second volume of the *Historical and Political Gazetteer of Afghanistan*, covering the areas of Farah, Nimruz, and the Helmand provinces in southwestern Afghanistan, provides general information for the layman and specialized data for the scholar, much of which is not available in any other reference source on Afghanistan.

This work, which is the result of a century of accumulative research, will establish Afghanistan studies on a new foundation. Scholars in all fields of Afghanistan studies will find it indispensable as a point of departure in specialized research on southwestern Afghanistan. Those with a non-specialized interest in Afghanistan will find the Gazetteer useful for locating a particular area or geographical feature, and for obtaining a wealth of background material of a political, historical, and geographical nature.

This work is based largely on material collected by the British Indian Government and its agents since the early days of the 19th century. In an age of imperialism Afghanistan became important as the "Gateway to India" and an area of dispute between the British and Russian empires. It is therefore not surprising that much effort was expended by various branches of the British Indian Government to amass every kind of information regarding the country's topography, tribal composition, climate, economy, and internal politics. Thus, an effort which began with military considerations in mind has now been expanded and updated and provided with maps and data compiled by both Western and Afghan scholarship to serve the non-political purpose of producing a comprehensive reference work on Afghanistan.

ORGANIZATION AND SCOPE

Two factors were important in determining the organization of this work and its scope. The organization is essentially the same as in the secret British Gazetteer, except that it was edited, corrected, and expanded. The best and most up-to-date maps available were added, and an index in Perso-Arabic script was provided. Regarding the scope it was necessary to compromise: it would have been entirely feasible to include *all* geographical names which are now available from lists produced by the Afghan Cartographic Institute; however, this would have increased the size of this work to such an extent that its publication would have been economically unfeasible. It was therefore necessary to limit the scope somewhat without omitting any material which was needed to update the work. The reader will notice that many entries are taken verbatim from the writings of various authorities. This resulted in a mixing of styles and terminology, which is further aggravated by the fact that names are given from sources, including the maps appended to this volume, which employ different systems of transliteration. There are names in Arabic, Turkish, Persian, Pashtu, and a number of other

languages and dialects which cannot easily be written in one system of transliteration. The Perso-Arabic script does not indicate short vowels and such grammatical forms as the *izafat* construction. Neither Afghan nor Western authorities can agree at times on the proper forms. Afghan sources are not consistent in their spellings and often list words according to local or colloquial pronunciation, even though correct literary spellings exist. This writer has not felt it to be his task to impose his own system of transliteration in an attempt to bring order and standardization into a somewhat chaotic situation. This could only be done by the Afghan Academy. The problem of transliteration and indexing has therefore been solved in the most practicable manner: terms are written as they appear in non-technical literature, such as newspapers and most scholarly and general publications. Exact transliterations, if they are not easily recognizable to the layman, are also cross-listed in alphabetical order, and spellings in Perso-Arabic script are given with each entry. An index in Perso-Arabic script enables the reader to find an entry he may have located in Afghan sources in that script. Thus it has been possible to satisfy the scholar, who wants exact spellings, without confusing the layman with a complex system of transliteration.

It must also be emphasized that both geographical coordinates and distances given in this work are at times only approximate and for the sole purpose of enabling the reader to locate the entry in the map section. It has been suggested that I list all measures and weights in the metric system. This could have been done with little difficulty as far as British measures and weights were concerned. Regarding Afghan measures and weights the situation is more complex: units of measure identical in name are not necessarily also identical in the quantities measured. It was therefore much simpler to provide the reader with a conversion table which will enable him to make his own computations:

Western Units

Length

1 inch	25.4	mm	1 cm	0.394 inch
1 foot	0.3048	meter	1 meter	3.281 feet
1 yard	0.9144	meter		1.094 yard
1 furlong	201.168	meters	1 km	4,971 feet
1 mile	1,609.344	meters		

Area

1 sq inch	6.4516	sq cm	1 sq cm	0.155 sq inch
1 sq foot	0.092903	sq meter	1 sq meter	10.7639 sq feet
1 sq yard	0.83613	sq meter		1.19599 sq yard
1 acre	0.404686	hectare	1 hectare	2.4711 acres
1 sq mile	2.590	sq km	1 sq km	0.3861 sq mile

Weight

1 ounce	28.3495	grams	1 gram	0.035274	ounce
1 pound	0.4535924	kg	1 kg	2.20462	pounds
1 ton (l.)	1.01605	m ton	1 m ton	0.9842	ton (l.)

Degrees

Fahrenheit to Centigrade

F	C	F	C	F	C	F	C
1	-17.2	36	2.2	71	21.7	106	41.1
2	-16.7	37	2.8	72	22.2	107	41.7
3	-16.1	38	3.3	73	22.8	108	42.2
4	-15.6	39	3.9	74	23.3	109	42.8
5	-15.0	40	4.4	75	23.9	110	43.3
6	-14.4	41	5.0	76	24.4	111	43.9
7	-13.9	42	5.6	77	25.0	112	44.4
8	-13.3	43	6.1	78	25.6	113	45.0
9	-12.8	44	6.7	79	26.1	114	45.6
10	-12.2	45	7.2	80	26.7	115	46.1
11	-11.7	46	7.8	81	27.2	116	46.7
12	-11.1	47	8.3	82	27.8	117	47.2
13	-10.6	48	8.9	83	28.3	118	47.8
14	-10.0	49	9.4	84	28.9	119	48.3
15	- 9.4	50	10.0	85	29.4	120	48.9
16	- 8.9	51	10.6	86	30.0	121	49.4
17	- 8.3	52	11.1	87	30.6	122	50.0
18	- 7.8	53	11.7	88	31.1	123	50.6
19	- 7.2	54	12.2	89	31.7	124	51.1
20	- 6.7	55	12.8	90	32.2	125	51.7
21	- 6.1	56	13.3	91	32.8	126	52.2
22	- 5.6	57	13.9	92	33.3	127	52.8
23	- 5.0	58	14.4	93	33.9	128	53.3
24	- 4.4	59	15.0	94	34.4	129	53.9
25	- 3.9	60	15.6	95	35.0	130	54.4
26	- 3.3	61	16.1	96	35.6	131	55.0
27	- 2.8	62	16.7	97	36.1	132	55.6
28	- 2.2	63	17.2	98	36.7	133	56.1
29	- 1.7	64	17.8	99	37.2	134	56.7
30	- 1.1	65	18.3	100	37.8	135	57.2
31	- 0.6	66	18.9	101	38.3	136	57.8
32	0	67	19.4	102	38.9	137	58.3
33	0.6	68	20.0	103	39.4		
34	1.1	69	20.6	104	40.0		
35	1.7	70	21.1	105	40.6		

Afghan Units: Length

1 Gaz-i-Shah (Kabul yard)	1.065 meter
1 Girah-i-Gaz-i-Shah	0.066 meter
1 Gaz-i-Mimar (mason's yard)	0.838 meter
1 Gaz-i-Jareeb (for land)	0.736 meter
1 Jareeb (one side)	44.183 meters
1 Biswah (one side)	9.879 meters
1 Biswasah (one side)	2.209 meters

Weights

1 Nakhud	0.19 gram	
1 Misqal	4.4 grams	
1 Khurd	110.4 grams	
1 Pao	441.6 grams	
1 Charak	1,766.4 grams	1.77 kg
1 Seer	7,066.0 grams	7.07 kg
1 Kharwar	565,280.0 grams	565.28 kg
24 Nakhuds	1 Miskal	
30 Miskals	1 Seer	
40 Seers	1 Man (12 lbs, if wheat 13 lbs)	
100 Mans	1 Kharwar (1,200 lbs)	

Also see Chakhansur for measures and weights.

The reader will find interesting data regarding the system of distribution of water for irrigation as well as other agricultural practices under the entries of Chakhansur, Lash Juwain, and Khash, and in the Appendix data on the diseases prevalent in some areas and their effect on the men and animals of various British expeditions to Afghanistan.

Entries identified by asterisks indicate that the entire entry has been compiled on the basis of data updated to 1973; passages in italics indicate additional information and corrections also on the basis of recent sources. All other entries give descriptions as compiled in 1914, except where otherwise indicated. However, all entries were updated in the sense that they were checked on the basis of a number of sources, and verified as far as was possible.

Statistical data used in updating this work was taken from the latest published and unpublished Afghan sources. It is presented primarily as a means for comparison with statistical data of various periods in the past, and should not be taken as absolutely reliable because Afghan statistics often show considerable variation.

An attempt has been made to present a description of the country which would be a valuable reference source on Afghanistan, past and present. The foundation

has been laid and this work can now serve the scholarly community and all those interested in Afghanistan as a point of departure toward the compilation of a definitive description of Afghanistan.

THE SOURCES

It has been suggested by some reviewers of the first volume of this work that sources and authorities be cited, both those utilized in the compilation of the *Gazetteer* and those useful to the reader who is interested in more narrowly specialized areas. While it would indeed be useful to include here an exhaustive bibliography I feel that it goes beyond the scope of this work and that it is really not necessary.

The reader will find what he seeks in such bibliographies as Donald N. Wilber's *Annotated Bibliography of Afganistan*, and the two-volume *Bibliographie der Afghanistan-Literatur 1945-1967* by E. A. Messerschmidt and Willy Kraus, which includes much German material and some recent sources not covered by Wilber. There is also the Soviet bibliography by T.I. Kukhtina, *Bibliografia Afganistana: Literatura na rusском iazyka*, and Vartan Gregorian's *The Emergence of Modern Afghanistan*, which includes a bibliography of some 50 pages.

It should therefore suffice to discuss some of the major authorities whose writings have been utilized in the compilation of this work. Appended to this introduction, the reader will find a list of British authorities which includes such individuals as Bellew, Biddulph, McMahan, and Yate who are well-known to anyone engaged in research on Afghanistan. These and the other names given below are Britishers who at some time or other during the past 100 years have participated in campaigns or peaceful missions to Afghanistan and thus acquired whatever data they could find on the area. Many of them published only for secret British government use and their contributions are known only to those who have canvassed British archival sources. Of course there is always the great anonymous researcher whose contribution is acknowledged under the designation of "native informant." As to sources I have found useful in updating the *Gazetteer* I might mention the following specialized publications which are not listed in the above bibliographies:

Arthur O. Westfall, *Surface Water Investigations in Afghanistan*, U. S. Geological Survey, Washington, D. C., 1969. Arthur O. Westfall and V. J. Latkovich, *Surface Water Investigations Plan for Afghanistan*, Washington, D. C., 1966. Vito J. Latkovich, *Activities of the Senior Engineer Surface Water Research Project Afghanistan, 1964-68*, Washington, D. C., 1968. Gerald P. Owens, *1970 Farm Economic Survey: Helmand and Arghandab Valleys of Afghanistan*, Kabul, 1971; it updates the previous report of Ira M. Stevens, *Economics of Agricultural Production in Helmand Valley*, Kabul, 1965. N. M. Herman, J. Zillhardt, and P. Lalande, *Recueil de données des stations météorologiques de l'Afghanistan*,

Kabul, 1971. Viviane et Daniel Balland with collaboration of Paul Lalande, "La géographie de l'Afghanistan: Données nouvelles et transformations économiques récentes," in *L'Information Géographique*, Paris, xxxvi, No. 2, 1972, and "La Géographie de l'Afghanistan," *ibid.*, No. 2, 1972. Payanda Muhammad Zahir and Sayyid Muhammad Yusuf Elmi, *Da Afghānistān Da Muāref Tārīkh*, Kabul, 1961 (1339), and *Educational Statistics, Afghanistan 1969*, Department of Planning, Directorate of Statistics, Ministry of Education, Kabul, 1970. *Majmū'a Ihsā'iyawī*, Wazārat-e Plān Riyāsat-e Ihsā'iya Kabul, 1350 (1971).

When the first volume of this work went to press reference was made to two major Afghan sources: one was the *Qāmūs-e Jughrāfiyā-ye Afghānistān*, a four-volume geographical dictionary in Persian, compiled by the Anjoman-e Aryānā Dā'erat al-Mā'arif and published in Kabul between 1956 and 1960; the other was the *Da Afghānistān Jughrāfiyā'i Qāmūs* in Pashtu. This work was begun on a more ambitious scale and judging by the first four volumes I assumed that the Pashtu work would comprise at least eight to ten volumes before its completion. This assumption has now been proven wrong, as, contrary to expectations, the authors of the work have ended their research and completed the *Gazetteer* in two slim volumes, making it to some extent even less comprehensive than the Persian work compiled more than 10 years before.

Regarding maps for the area of Afghanistan, I might mention here that, unlike the maps produced in Afghanistan by the Afghan Cartographic Institute, those produced by the British Government are available in major libraries and archives in Britain, Pakistan, India, and above all in the United States. These maps, listed in the series *Afghanistan* GSGS, scale 1:253,440, were the most reliable maps available for a long time. They served as the basis for maps produced by the German Government in 1940 at the scale of 1:200,000, also available in major research libraries in the United States. Finally, there are the U. S. World Aeronautical Charts, published by the U. S. Government in 1948 and 1951 at a scale of 1:1,000,000. Neither the maps produced in Afghanistan nor those listed above carry all the entries listed in this work.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This work could not have been accomplished without the collaboration of a number of people and the generous economic support given by several institutions. Therefore, it is my duty and pleasure to acknowledge my gratitude and thank all of those who have been directly or indirectly involved in this project. Above all I want to thank my Research Associate Miss Sheila Ann Scoville who has been associated with this project from beginning to end. Miss Scoville typed the entire manuscript of 6,000 pages. She ably assisted in the compiling and editing of the material and the proofreading of the final manuscripts of the

Badakhshan and *Farah* volumes. Her services were a most essential contribution to this work.

I am glad to acknowledge my gratitude to Mr. Ghulam J. Arez, Lecturer in Geography at Kabul University, who assisted in checking the geographical coordinates of entries listed in this volume and in providing material from various Afghan sources. He designed several maps in the Introduction and checked entries in Perso-Arabic script. Mr. Arez's collaboration with this project was made possible by institutional support from the Asia Foundation in Kabul, granted by Mr. Glen Bowersox and administered by Kabul University; and by a Fulbright-Hays research grant which permitted Mr. Arez to come to Tucson and continue his work with me.

Generous institutional support was rendered by the U. S. Office of Education, Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Washington, D. C. The Foreign Language Area Section, Division of Foreign Studies, Institute of International Studies, of the Office of Education provided the funds that paid for all the research and travel expenses and I especially would like to express my genuine gratitude for this support. The individuals most helpful in administering my research contract with the Institute of International Studies include Mrs. Julia A. Petrov, Chief of the Research Section, Dr. Karl P. Epstein, Program Officer of the Research Section, and Mr. Morton W. Bachrach, Copyright Administrator with the U. S. Office of Education.

I am also obligated to the officers of the India Office Library and Records of the Foreign and Commonwealth Office in London for permitting the publication of a work which was originally compiled as a result of over half a century of British research. I want to mention especially Miss Joan C. Lancaster, Librarian and Keeper, Mr. Martin Moir, Assistant Keeper, and Mrs. Valerie Weston, Research Officer, and offer them my sincere thanks.

Last but not least, I want to extend my thanks to the members of such Afghan institutions as the Afghan Cartographic Institute, the Afghan Historical Society, the Anjoman-e Aryana Da'erat al-Ma'aref, the Pashtun Academy, Kabul University, the Department of Planning and Statistics – Ministry of Agriculture – the Department of Statistics – Ministry of Planning – as well as the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

At the University of Arizona I owe thanks to my colleagues at the Department of Oriental Studies and members of the Administration. Dr. William Schultz, Chairman, and Mrs. Florence Sundell, Secretary, were helpful in many ways; Dr. Hermann K. Bleibtreu, Dean, College of Liberal Arts, and Dr. Richard A. Kassander, Vice-President for Research, provided financial support and assisted in the administration of research funds.

In Afghanistan I am obliged above all to Dr. Rawan Farhadi, Deputy Minister, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, and Mr. Muzaffarud Din Yaqubi, President, Afghan Cartographic Institute. Of course these persons cannot be held responsible for acts of omission or commission. Dr. Robert A. Neumann, American Ambassador,

Mr. Thomas E. Gouttierre, Fulbright Director, Dr. Louis Dupree, and other members of the American community were helpful in facilitating my research. Finally, this writer wants to thank Dr. Karl Gratzl of the Akademische Druck- u. Verlagsanstalt, Graz, for pointing out technical problems and helping in their solution, and Ing. Leopold Schedl who expertly prepared the manuscript for the press.

L.W.A.

British authorities quoted in this volume include the following:

A.B.C. Afghan Boundary Commission.

Amir Khan, Dufadar, Guides, A.B.C.

Bell, R.C., Captain, Commandant, 58th Camel Corps, Sistan Mission.

Bellew, H., Surgeon, Bengal Army, Kandahar Mission 1857.

Biddulph, Sir M., General, 2nd Afghan War.

Biscoe, Captain, Political Officer, 2nd Afghan War.

Broome, W.A., Captain, 2nd Afghan War.

Browne, J., Major (later Sir), 2nd Afghan War.

Conolly, A., Captain, 1838.

Dobbs, H.R.C., Mr., I.C.S.

Euan Smith, Major, Political Officer, 2nd Afghan War.

Ferrier, J.P. General, A French soldier of Fortune, 1845–56.

Gaselee, A., Captain, (later General) Sir, D.A.Q.M.G., 2nd Afghan War.

Goldsmid, Sir F.J., 1870–72.

I.B.C., Intelligence Branch Compilations.

Imam Sharif, Sub-Surveyor, A.B.C.

Irvine, T.N., Major, Medical Officer, Sistan Mission.

Leech, R., Major, 1838.

Landon, C.P., Lieutenant, 35th Sind Horse.

Leicester, B., Captain, Cheshire Regiment, Transport Registration Officer, Quetta.

Lovett, B., Lieutenant-Colonel, R.E., 2nd Afghan War.

MacPherson, A.D., Captain, Political Department.

Malcolmson, J.H.P., Colonel, 2nd Afghan War.

Merk, W.R.H., Mr., I.C.S., A.B.C.

Moore, Colonel, 1879.

McMahon, A.H., Major, (later), Head of the Afghan Boundary Commission, 1894–95, and Sistan Mission, 1903–05.

Napier, the Honorable G.C., Captain, 1874.

Peacocke, W., Captain, R.E., A.B.C.

Ridgeway, Sir J.W., Colonel, A.B.C.

Rind, A.T.S.A., Major, A.B.C.

S.M., Sistan Mission, 1903–05.
Sahibdad Khan, Dufadar, 15th Cavalry, A.B.C.
Sanders, E., Captain, 1839.
Shahzada Taimus, Dufadar, Guides, A.B.C.
Stewart, R.McG., R.A., A.Q.M.G., 2nd Afghan War.
Tate, G., Mr., Survey Officer, Sistan Mission.
Thornton, E., Author of Gazetteer of Countries adjacent to India, etc.
Todd, E.d'Arcy, Major, Mission to Herat, 1837.
Wanliss, C., Major, D.A.Q.M.G., Sistan Mission.
Ward, T.R.J., Mr., Irrigation Officer, Sistan Mission.
Webb-Ware, F.C., Major, C.I.E., Political Department.
Yate, C.E., Lieutenant-Colonel, C.S.I., C.M.G., Political Department.
Yusuf Sharif, Sub-Surveyor, Survey of India Department.

INTRODUCTION

The area discussed in this volume is the historical Farah as it existed a hundred years ago, which is south of 33 degrees latitude and west of 65 degrees longitude and in 1972 comprises the area of Farah (except for the part north of 33 degrees latitude), Nimruz, and Helmand. Historical Farah was originally part of Herat province, but was created as a separate province by order of Amir Shir Ali Khan. During the twentieth century this area was repeatedly reorganized into administrative divisions: At first Farah consisted of the present province of that name and Nimruz; whereas the western part of this area was included in the state of Kandahar (see Figure 1). In 1960, the province of Girishk was separated from western Kandahar, and the area included two states (see Figure 2). Finally in 1963–64 the province of Farah was divided and the southern portion became the province of Nimruz (see Figure 3).

BOUNDARIES

This area of southwestern Afghanistan is bordered by Iran in the west and by Pakistan in the south. The provincial boundaries of this area touch upon Herat province in the north, Ghor and Oruzgan in the northeast, and Kandahar in the east. The size of the area is approximately 174,870 square kilometers and the three states are fairly equal in size: Farah covers an area of 56,116 square kilometers, Nimruz comprises an area of 50,033 square kilometers, and Helmand extends over 59,721 square kilometers. The reader who wants to locate areas of Farah which are north of 33 degrees latitude will have to consult the Herat volume.

In 1912 this area was described as follows:

The province of Farah is bounded north by the Herat province, east by that of Kandahar, south by the deserts of Baluchistan, and west by Persia. Starting from the northeast corner of the province, in about latitude 33, longitude 65–40, the boundary is understood to run south by the left bank of the Helmand for about 16 miles, and then turn west for about 20 miles, crossing the river just north of Khwaja Barat in the Derawat district of the Kandahar province. Thence it again assumes a southerly direction, recrosses the Helmand, above Kajkai, and then runs as far as the neighbourhood of Girishk at a distance varying from 4 to 10 miles from the left bank. Crossing the Arghandab a little west of Bala Khana the line goes due south across the Registan to the Baluch-Afghan boundary, whence it runs west-southwest across the desert to Koh Malik Siah on the Persian frontier. Here it turns northeast for the Sistan Band, and then the bed of the Helmand forms the dividing line between Persia and Afghanistan down to the end of the Takht-i-Shah promontory lying northwest of Chakhansur. At the Siah Koh the boundary line turns and runs due north. It is here not only undemarcated, but undefined, and precariously observed. It is generally shown on maps as running

almost along the 61st meridian, but according to the local observance, this is hardly right. The Afghans always graze their flocks up to the Persian customs post at Chah Sagak, while no Persian grazes east of it. Again, further to the north, the Afghan grazing grounds run as far west as Gulwarda and a fortified Afghan sarai is reported to have been lately built at a well called Naibasta, near there.

The northern boundary of the Farah province turns southeast, from the Persian frontier near the Koh-i-Atishkhana, and runs thence to the confluence of the Harut and Khushk Ruds. From there it turns up the former stream to Bazdeh, leaving out the Kala-i-Kah district. It then passes to the west of the Koh Bibcha Baran and rejoins the Harut Rud east of Anardarra; following the Harut some way it turns east, passes south of the Taimani country, and then, for about 40 miles before reaching our starting point, runs south of Dai Kundi country.

The northern portion alone of the province is mountainous, forming the foot slopes of the mass of mountains occupying the central belt of Afghanistan, at the base of which runs the main road from Girishk to Farah.

The highest peak, as far as known, is in latitude $32^{\circ} 55'$, longitude $63^{\circ} 43'$,

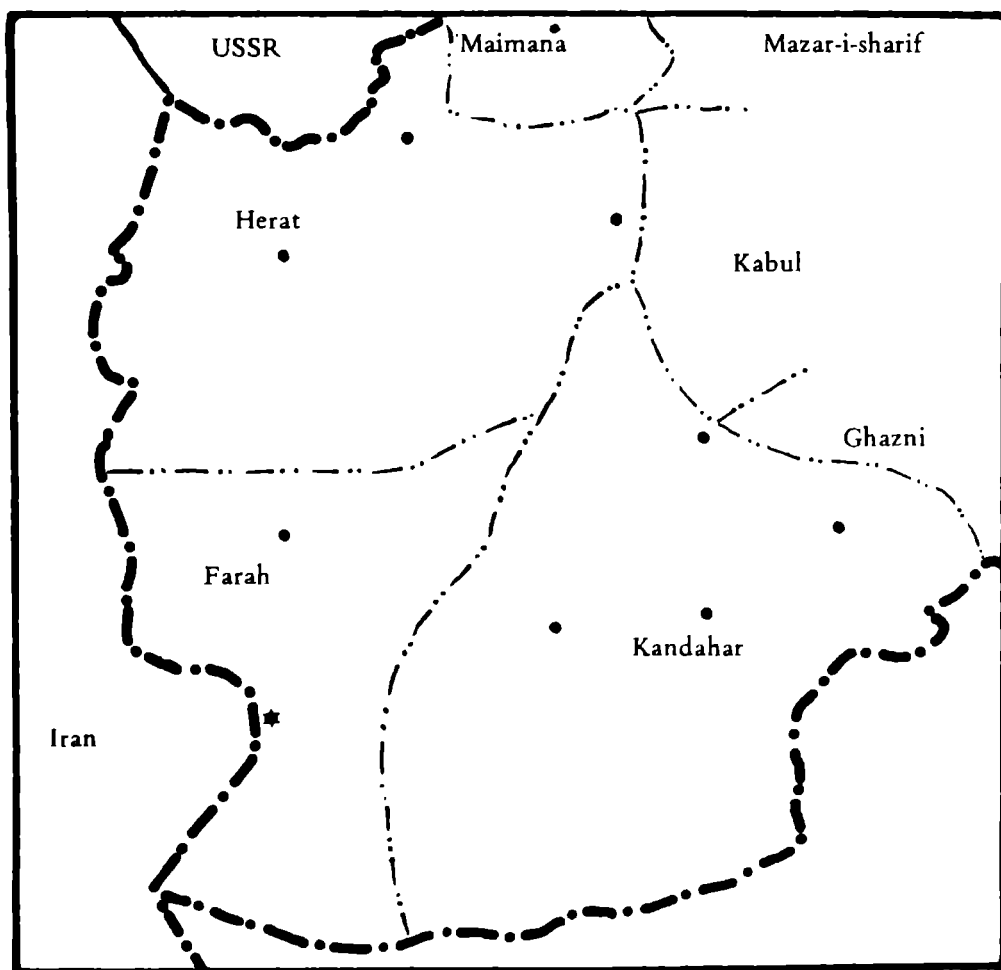


Figure 1. Southwestern Afghanistan during the early 20th century.

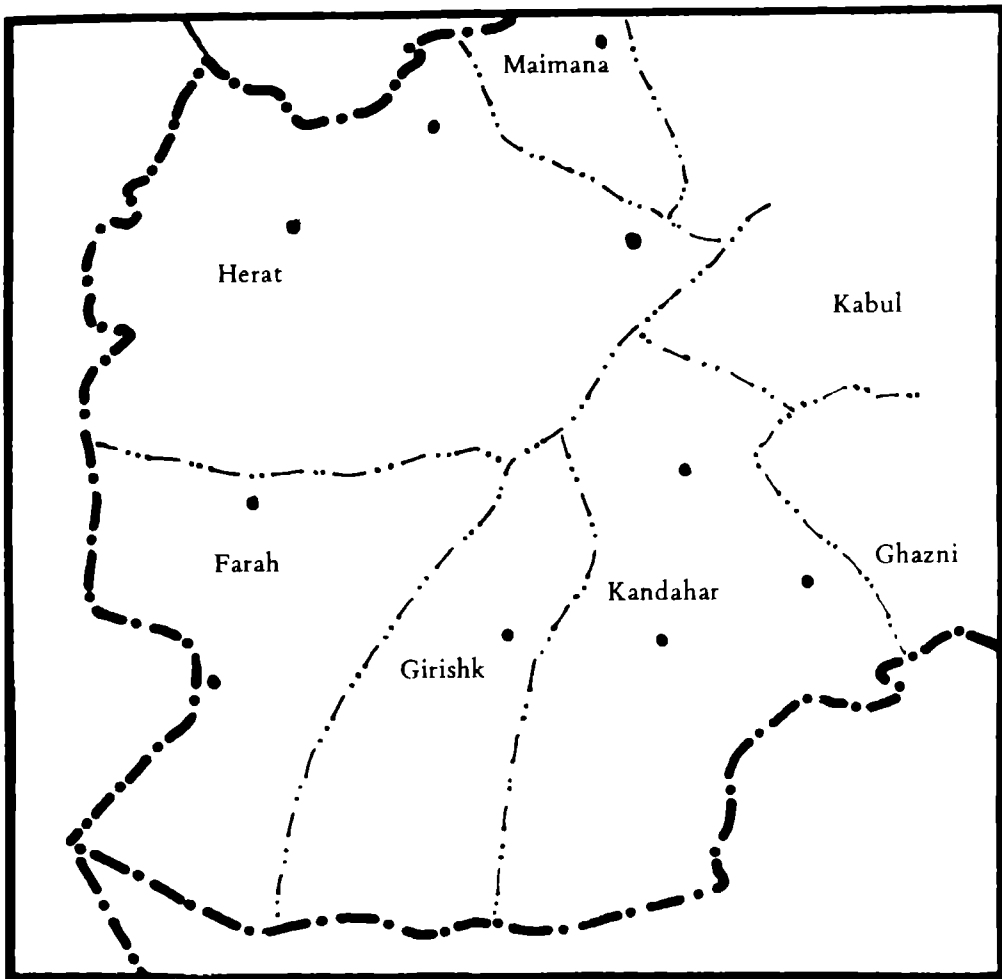
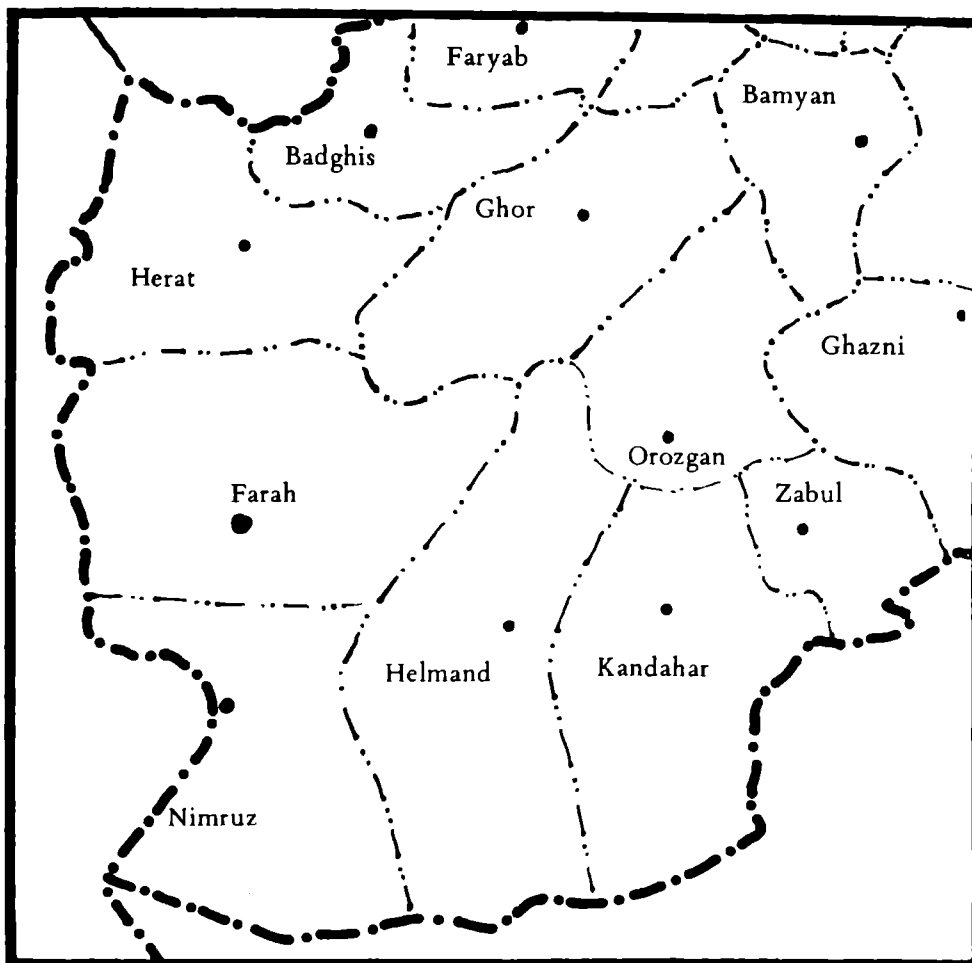


Figure 2. Southwestern Afghanistan in 1960.

12,367 feet, on the border of the Ghorat, but the hills in this portion rapidly sink into the plains, which have an average altitude of 2,610 feet. Girishk being 2,881 and Farah 2,400. From the line Girishk-Farah the country has a slight general fall towards the hamuns or lakes of Sistan, which form a depression at a minimum altitude of 1,100 feet and receive the whole water from the province. The rivers running into this depression are the Helmand, Khash, Khuspas, Farah and Harut Ruds. Between these rivers lie dasht or gravelly, flat plateaux, as a rule waterless, except in depressions or beds of old streams and uninhabited; the largest of these plateaux lies between the Helmand and Khash, and in its southern part is known as the Dasht-i-Margo. It is about 150 miles in length in a northeast to southwest direction and 80 or 90 miles in width. It is only crossed by one or two tracks and may be considered impracticable for troops except in the rainy season, and then only in small numbers.

CLIMATE

The difference of climate found in the province is due to that of elevation; the



1964.

By: Arez

Figure 3. Southwestern Afghanistan since 1963–64.

northern hilly districts have a cold winter with snow at the higher altitudes in Baghran, Khunai, and Gulistan; the semi-nomad population graze their flocks in the hill districts in summer, and in winter move down to Garmsel for the warmer climate and food for their flocks and herds. In the summer the heat, owing to the surrounding deserts, is very great in the southern part of the province, and in the winter there is considerable cold with frosts at night.

In Sistan, including Lash-Juwain, the winter is short but hard frosts prevail and snow is known to have fallen; a strong north wind often blows; in summer, which is long and very hot, a strong north wind blows for 120 days from the 15th May to 13th September. This wind is utilised to work windmills, which are a feature of the country.

The floods, due to the melting of the snows, come in March and April, after which the climate is extremely hot; when the north wind ceases, malaria spreads over the district with its accompanying plague of stinging flies and mosquitoes, due to the presence of the stagnant swamps, known as hamuns. The climate of

Sistan may be generally described as pestilential and most unsuited to European constitutions, except during the winter.

The following table of meteorological observations taken by Maitland in 1884 will give a good idea of the maximum and minimum temperatures experienced in the Helmand valley in the month of October:

17th	Khwaja Ali	77°	39°
20th	Rudbar	82	43
21st	Kadjah	85	41
22nd	Chahar Burjak	84	55
23rd	Kala-i-Fath	84	53
25th	Padah-i-Sultan	81	57
26th	Deh-Kamran	–	52
27th	Deh-i-Dadah	85	50
28th	Ibrahimabad	88	47
30th	Makabarah-i-Abil	80	54
31st	Takht-i-Rustam	77	–

Meteorological data for the decade 1960–1970 is available from a number of sources: There is the *Recueil De Données Des Stations Météorologiques de L'Afghanistan*, by N. M. Herman, J. Zillhardt, and P. Lalande, published at Kabul in 1971. Tables taken from this source give data taken at the provincial capitals of Farah, Zaranj, and Bost-Lashkargah. (See Tables 1, 2, and 3.) Afghan sources for meteorological data include the English-language *Kabul Times Annuals* of 1967 and 1970 and such Persian-Pashtu publications as the *Da Afghanistan Kalanay*.

TOWNS

Major towns in this area are the provincial capitals of Farah, 29,430 inhabitants; Zaranj, 17,370; and Bost 29,098. Another town of similar size is Girishk. See individual entries for these towns. In 1912 British sources claimed that there were no towns in this area: Farah is the principal place but the civil inhabitants have deserted it and it is occupied solely by the men of the regiment quartered in it, and a few bazar shopkeepers.

INHABITANTS

Not enough is known about the population to give accurate statistics. What is known is given under the headings of the several districts and of the various tribes dealt with. The Helmand valley down to Landi Muhammad Amin is peopled mostly by Pashtuns the majority of whom are Nurzais. Below this, Baluchis predominate with whom we may incorporate Barechi Pathans, who are strictly speaking not Baluchis. North of the Dasht-i-Margo, the desert which skirts the right bank of the Helmand, the inhabitants are mainly Duranis with a sprinkling of Farsiwans (Dari-speakers). As one goes further west the Farsiwan element

increases till in the Hokat it predominates. Here, however, the Pashtuns are always the ruling race as are the village headmen and canal overseers. Many Pashtun nomads, Ishakzais, Achakzais, and Umarzais summer their flocks on the uplands, at the headwaters of the Farah and Khash Ruds and descend to the lower reaches, and the grass bearing deserts in winter and early spring. In Zamindawar Alizais predominate, while in the Pusht-i-Rud there are about 5,000 Nurzai families and in Bakwa about 3,000. For the distribution of ethnic groups in Afghanistan see Figure 4.

ADMINISTRATION

Farah was formerly divided between the province of Herat and that of Kandahar, Pusht-i-Rud belonging to the latter, and the western portion to the former: the southern portion, Garmsel and Sistan, was practically independent. At the present time Farah has a Governor of its own, and is understood to be divided for administrative purposes into the following seven districts:

Lash-Juwain or Hokat	Shahiwan
Farah	Gulistan
Sistan or Chakhansur	Bakwa
Pusht-i-Rud or Girishk.	

The division of Afghanistan with regard to administration into provinces is somewhat arbitrary. District Governors who acquire a certain amount of importance deal for years together direct with Kabul. Thus Chakhansur district has for many years past had no dealings with the provincial authorities at Farah.

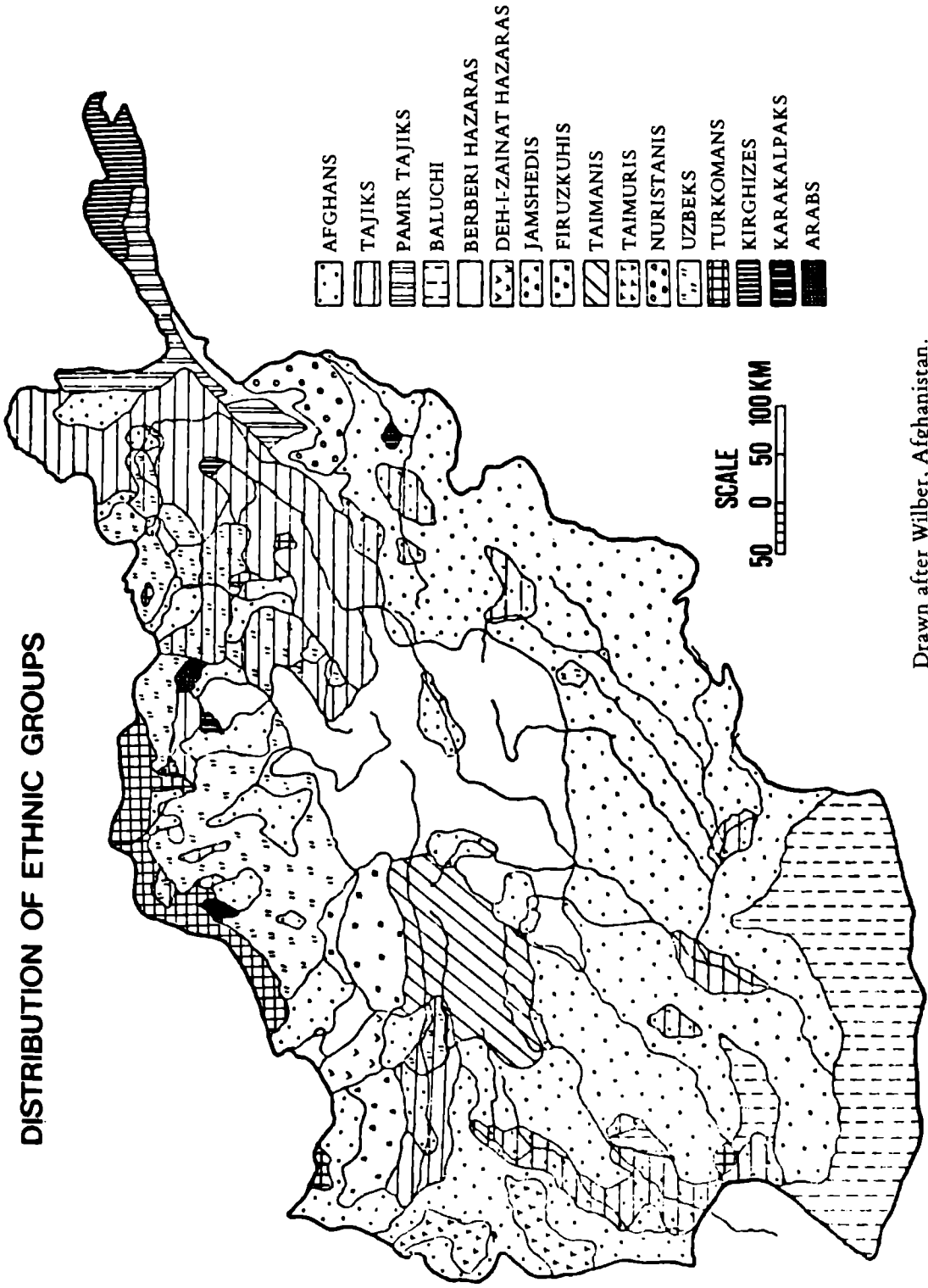
Mauladad was Governor of the whole province in 1896, a Sunni Farsiwan from the same place and tribe as Ghulam Haidar Khan, Charkhi; after him came Mansur Khan who was once Assistant (Afghan) Commissioner on the Baluch-Afghan Boundary Commission of 1894–95. He was dismissed and Sardar Muhammad Azim Khan the son of the Amir Dost Muhammad Khan appointed in his place, 1903. He receives a salary, it is said, of Rs. 7,000 per annum, and resides at Farah. The districts are governed by Naibs who report direct to him.

For administrative divisions during the past fifty years see Figures 1, 2, and 3. Also consult entries under the headings of Farah, Nimruz, and Helmand.

SUPPLIES

This question is dealt with in the articles descriptive of the several districts. The northern hilly districts are very fertile and contain a large amount of supplies for a force marching along the Kandahar-Farah road. Ayub Khan's force, leaving Herat in June, had no difficulty. At Farah he must have had nearly 9,000 men, and his force increased daily. Along the Helmand below Girishk there is only the arable strip along the river which, though fertile and producing yearly below Landi Muhammad Amin some 200,000 maunds, has not much spare supply of grain.

DISTRIBUTION OF ETHNIC GROUPS



Drawn after Wilber, Afghanistan.

Figure 4.

Station: FARAH													
Indicative: 40974													
Alt. 660 m													
Lat. 32° 21'N													
Long. 62° 09'E													
1960 - 1970	Jan.	Feb.	March	April	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Yearly
Precipitation (P)	18	24	13	8	2	Tr	0	Tr	Tr	Tr	3	9	77
Median P.	11	20	13	7	Tr	0	0	0	0	0	Tr	4	88
Maximum P	60	69	41	34	25	Tr	0	1	2	8	15	40	106
Minimum P	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	25
Maximum P/24hrs	21	25	20	21	15	Tr	0	1	2	7	9	36	36
Max. Temp.	15,9	18,1	23,8	28,7	35,0	40,4	42,3	40,7	36,0	30,2	22,8	17,4	29,3
Minimum Temp.	0,8	3,6	8,6	12,8	17,1	22,0	24,3	21,2	16,3	10,0	2,7	-0,3	11,6
Mean Temp.	6,7	8,8	15,8	19,8	25,7	31,2	33,6	31,4	25,8	19,2	11,5	7,3	19,7
Abs. Max. Temp.	28,3	30,0	34,5	39,4	43,2	47,0	48,0	47,2	43,9	37,9	32,2	25,7	48,0
Abs. Min. Temp.	-10,4	-8,0	-3,0	2,6	7,0	13,0	16,0	12,0	5,3	0,0	-11,9	-11,6	-11,9
Humidity %	63	62	55	55	43	33	33	36	38	44	48	52	47
Vapor Press.	6,2	7,0	9,8	12,7	14,2	15,0	16,9	16,5	12,6	9,8	6,6	5,3	10,7
Vap. Press. Def.	3,6	4,3	8,2	10,4	18,8	30,5	34,3	29,5	20,6	12,5	7,0	4,9	12,3
Potential Evap.	67	78	135	163	264	381	414	366	288	197	125	90	2568
Evapotranspir.	5,5	9,6	44,7	71,3	151,2	199,9	225,1	199,6	129,8	63,8	15,8	5,4	1121,8
Insolation	215	195	232	247	334	349	342	347	315	290	240	214	3320
Mean Wind Speed	1,9	2,0	2,4	1,9	1,9	1,9	2,5	1,7	2,3	1,8	1,4	1,3	1,9
Max. Wind Speed	35	20	20	19	20	48	28	16	28	16	20	15	48
Days $\geq 30^{\circ}$ C	0	0,1	2,3	11,0	27,5	30,0	31,0	31,0	28,3	16,3	0,8	0	178,3
Days $\leq 0^{\circ}$ C	14,6	6,4	0,4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0,1	5,4	15,3	42,2
Days Rain	3,5	4,1	4,2	3,5	1,2	0,1	0	0,1	0,1	0,5	1,5	1,7	20,5
Days Snow	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Days Hail	0,1	0	0	0,1	0,1	0	0	0	0	0	0,2	0	0,5
Days Storm	0,2	0,2	0,7	1,3	0,7	0	0	0	0,1	0,1	0,3	0,1	3,7

Table 1

Station: ZARANJ		Indicative: 40986		Alt. 478 m		Lat. 31° 00'N		Long. 61° 51'E					
1969 - 1970	Jan.	Feb.	March	April	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Yearly
Precipitation (P)	13	Tr	14	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	3	0	33
Median P	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Maximum P	27	Tr	29	2	0	0	0	0	0	1	6	0	55
Minimum P	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10
Maximum P/24 hrs	12	Tr	13	2	0	0	0	0	0	1	4	0	13
Max. Temp.	15,2	20,1	27,7	32,7	38,8	42,8	43,1	42,5	36,4	31,9	23,7	20,2	31,3
Minimum Temp.	0,4	2,6	9,1	14,4	18,5	22,9	26,0	24,4	16,7	12,1	3,2	-0,9	12,5
Mean Temp.	6,4	10,4	16,9	22,5	27,7	31,9	33,8	31,9	25,3	20,8	11,5	8,1	20,6
Abs. Max. Temp.	24,1	29,6	36,2	40,5	51,0	49,7	48,3	50,0	42,6	40,2	36,0	27,1	51,0
Abs. Min. Temp.	-9,0	-6,4	-0,3	6,2	8,7	16,2	21,4	18,4	7,5	4,0	-7,1	-8,8	-9,0
Humidity %	42	45	34	30	26	26	32	37	38	42	48	48	37
Vapor Press.	4,1	5,7	6,6	8,2	9,7	12,3	17,0	17,5	12,3	10,3	6,6	5,1	8,9
Vap. Press. Def.	5,5	6,9	12,7	19,1	27,5	35,0	35,7	29,8	20,0	14,3	7,0	5,7	15,4
Potential Evap.	110	133	223	304	396	461	453	394	303	235	134	110	3256
Evapotranspir.	2,8	7,3	70,2	90,7	150,0	187,6	219,5	183,8	117,4	83,5	16,0	13,6	1142,5
Insolation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mean Wind Speed	1,0	1,1	1,6	1,7	2,3	3,2	4,0	4,0	4,0	2,3	1,4	0,8	2,3
Max. Wind Speed	8	13	12	9	23	10	28	12	16	15	9	9	28
Days $\geq 30^{\circ}$ C	0	0	14	23	30	30	31	31	27	22	4	0	212
Days $\leq 0^{\circ}$ C	12	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	7	14	41
Days Rain	2,5	0,5	3	1	0	0	0	0	0	0,5	2	0	10
Days Snow	0	0,5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0,5
Days Hail	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Days Storm	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 2

Station: BUST		Indicative: 40988											
		Alt. 780 m			Lat. 31° 33'N			Long. 64° 22'E					
1960 - 1970	Jan.	Feb.	March	April	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Yearly
Precipitation (P)	21	16	21	13	3	0	0	0,1	0	0,1	3	12	90
Median P	2	7	22	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	14	97
Maximum P	111	45	43	72	34	0	0	1	0	1	16	53	158
Minimum P	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	45
Maximum P/24hrs	58	23	24	30	20	0	0	1	0	1	10	30	58
Max. Temp.	15,0	17,9	24,5	28,9	35,4	40,6	41,7	39,9	35,5	29,7	22,1	16,6	29,0
Minimum Temp.	0,6	3,4	8,9	12,3	17,6	21,2	23,9	20,8	14,8	9,1	3,6	0,3	11,4
Mean Temp.	6,4	10,0	15,8	20,8	26,6	30,9	32,5	29,8	24,4	18,4	11,4	6,9	19,5
Abs. Max. Temp.	29,0	30,4	34,2	37,3	42,9	46,7	46,5	46,2	41,8	36,7	32,2	26,0	46,7
Abs. Min. Temp.	-15,0	-8,0	-2,1	2,7	10,6	15,0	17,0	12,8	6,0	-1,5	-8,5	-11,8	-15,0
Humidity %	59	62	50	47	37	27	28	28	29	37	54	52	43
Vapor Press.	5,7	7,6	9,0	11,5	12,9	12,0	13,8	11,8	8,9	7,9	7,3	5,2	9,7
Vap. Press. Def.	3,9	4,7	9,0	13,1	22,0	32,7	35,2	30,2	21,7	13,3	6,2	4,8	13,0
Potential Evap.	79	91	161	215	324	439	459	417	334	229	118	95	2961
Evapotranspir.	2,8	12,0	47,9	81,0	166,0	199,9	221,3	188,9	114,3	60,8	18,5	5,4	1118,8
Insolation	204	178	267	251	327	291	320	345	328	270	259	209	3249
Mean Wind Speed	2,6	2,6	2,5	2,4	2,4	2,4	2,4	2,4	2,7	2,0	1,9	2,4	2,4
Max Wind Speed	15	16	18	20	18	18	20	15	18	16	15	12	20
Days $\geq 30^{\circ}$ C	0	0,2	3	14	28	30	31	31	28	18	0,6	0	183,8
Days $\leq 0^{\circ}$ C	15	5,5	0,7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0,7	5	15	41,9
Days Rain	3	3	4	4	1	0	0	0,1	0	0,3	1	1,5	17,9
Days Snow	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Days Hail	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Days Storm	0,3	0	0,8	1,5	0,6	0	0	0,1	0	0	0,1	0	3,4

Table 3

Besides the granary at Girishk there are said to be others established at places in Zamindawar, Pusht-i-Rud and Garmsel. These are Musa Kala, Sarwan Kala, Doab, Zawar Shahr, Naozad, Malgir Hazarjuft and MalaKhan. They each contain from 800 to 3,000 kharwars of grain. According to Yate's reports, 1893, the valleys of the Khash and Farah Rud are of great fertility, and would furnish large quantities of supplies. From the same reports we learn that the Amir had lately ordered 60,000 maunds of grain to be always kept stored at Girishk and 40,000 at Farah.

HISTORICAL AND POLITICAL
GAZETTEER OF AFGHANISTAN

‘ABBĀSĀBĀD

عباس آباد

30-49 64-3. A settlement of Adozai Nurzais, consisting of about a hundred wattle-and-daub huts thatched with the reeds that grow in great quantities in the neighbourhood, on the banks of the Helmand. It is passed on the road leading down the left bank of the latter, at a one mile distance from Mian Pushta, on the march to Safar. (Bellew)

‘ABBĀS KUSHTA SHĒLA

عباس کشته شيله

32-5 61-55. At 3 1/2 miles northwest of Takht-i-Rustam (*Takht-i-Bala*) the Lash-Juwain road descends to a small plain or valley draining southwest by a shallow watercourse, along which the road runs, ascending gradually. This watercourse is known as the Abbas-Kushta Shela. The scarp of the plateau on the right is broken by three knolls or peaks. They are passed at 4 1/2 miles. The valley is bounded by low hills on the left. In front is a plateau of some height, which is gained at about 5 miles by a steady, easy ascent of about 1 in 25. (Maitland)

‘ABBĀZĀW

آب باز او

31-47 64-33. A small village on the left bank of the Helmand, south of Girishk, which gives its name to a camping ground 9 miles beyond Bala Khana and 78 miles from the Herati gate of Kandahar, on the southern road, via the Arghandab valley, from that city to Herat. General Biddulph's force encamped partly on the high ground at about half a mile from the river, and partly on an island in its bed. Two winding roads, practicable at least for camels, descend the precipitous left bank near the village, leading to a ferry at 400 yards below the latter, and to a ford 700 yards below this again. The ford, though impassable when the river was in flood, was found by Stewart to be nowhere more than three feet deep in February 1879. Two and a half miles higher up is the small hamlet of Kaji Bayik. See "Girishk."

It has been suggested that the river might be crossed by a suspension bridge of ropes, supported on trestles, being thrown across it just above the Abbaza ford. The conformation of the two banks is very favourable to join 5 inches or 5 1/2 inches ropes with treble blocks; and a few stout spars, with some lighter lines and gear for the platform, would suffice for the purpose. (I. B. C.)

*‘ABBĀZHĀE HELMAND See ‘ABBĀZĀW 31-47 64-33 آب بازها هلمند

*‘ĀBDAK See AODAK 31-59 62-48 آب دک

‘ABDĪ See DĀD KHUDĀ

عبدی

‘ABDULĀBĀD

عبدالاباد

30-28 63-15. A reach, or bay, on left bank of Helmand, 6 miles above

Khwaja Ali. There is said to have been a village here called Deshu, but in 1884 Peacocke found nothing more than a circular mound about 57 yards in diameter with an old irrigation channel. (Peacocke)

'ABDUL MALIK

عبد الملك

32— 64— A village in Zamindawar, said to contain 40 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

ĀB-I

آب

Places and watercourses the names of which begin with the word Ab followed by the Persian *izafat*, are described under the second word of their designations.

ĀBKHŌR-I-RUSTAM

آبخور رستم

31—26 62—32. A village 8 miles west of Khash, on the left bank of the Khash Rud. (Thornton) *A village called Akhor-i-Rustam is 19 miles south of Qala-i-Shindand at 33—3 62—6.*

ACHAKZĀĪ

اچکزی

In 1888 there were said to be about 680 families of this tribe settled in the Pusht-i-Rud district, who were located as under:

Naozad	370	Kala Gaz	10
Sarwan Kal	100	Girishk	<u>200</u>
		Total 680 Families.	

There are also considerable numbers of Achakzais in the Farah district. (Sahibdad Khan.)

ĀDAM KHĀN

آدم خان

31—51 64—38. A village on the right bank of the Helmand, about 7 miles above Girishk. It contains 400 houses of Barakzais and Muhammadzais. (Sahibdad Khan)

*ADĪNZĀĪ

ادینزی

31—52 64—40. A small village northeast of Girishk.

ADŌZĀĪ

ادوزی

A subdivision of the Duranis, of whom a considerable number live in Garmsel. See "Pusht-i-Rud."

ADRASKAND See Volume 3, Herat.

ادرسکن

- AFGHĀN ۱ فغان
 32-23 64-29. A village apparently situated just southeast of the village of Naozad, said to have a mixed population of 400 families. (Sahibdad Khan) *Also called Karez-i-Afghan. A mountain, called Koh-i-Afghan is some 30 miles north of Naozad at 32-46 64-6.*
- AFGHĀN See KHĀSH RŪD ۱ فغان
- *ĀGHĀ (ĀQĀ ĀKĀ) آقا آغا آغه
 Consult entries with variant spellings.
- ĀGHĀ JĀN See NĀD 'ALĪ آقا جان
- ĀGHĀ JĀN See KALA-I-KANG آقا جان
- ĀGHĀ JĀN See KĀD KHUDĀ آقا جان
- ĀHANGARĀN آهنگران
 32-4 64-39. A village in the Zamindawar subdistrict, said to contain 25 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *The village is 26 miles southeast of Naozad.*
- AḤMAD KHĀN See DĀD KHUDĀ احمد خان
- AḤMAD KHŌZAI احمد خوازی
 32-18 64-46. A village in Musa Kala, said to contain 120 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)
- *AḤMAD KHWĀZĪ See AḤMAD KHŌZAI 32-18 64-46 احمد خوازی
- 'ĀDĪL عیدیل
 32- 64- A village in the Zamindawar subdistrict, said to contain 25 houses of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan)
- 'ĀINAK عینک
 29-41 63-35. Elevation 5,956 feet. A hill to the west of Galichah on the junction of the Arghandab. (I. B. C.) *The village is about 3 miles northwest of Bist.*
- 'ĀINAK عینک
 29-41 63-35. Elevation 5,956. A hill to the west of Galichah on the Baluchistan-Helmand Valley road. (I. B. C.) *It is located in the Salehan woleswali.*

ĀKĀ MUḤAMMAD

آقا محمد

32— 64—. A village in the Zamindawar subdistrict, said to contain 40 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *A village with this name is located in Chakhansur at 31—13 62—3. Recent maps show a village named Agha Ahmad in this area located about 4 miles west of Kajaki.*

ĀKCHŪ

آقچو (آقچو)

31—31 64—10. A village on the right bank of the Helmand. (Thornton)

*ĀKHŌR-I-RUSTAM See ĀBKHŌR-I-RUSTAM 33—3 62—6

آخور رستم

AKHTAK

اختاك

32—57 64—45. A village in Naozad, said to have 20 Nurzai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

ĀKHŪNDZĀDA See KALA-I-KANG

آخوند زاده (آخوندزاده)

‘ALAM See NĀD ‘ALĪ

علم

‘ALAMDĀR

علمدار

31—16 63—41. A ruined fort 4 or 5 miles northwest of Kala Ibrahimabad. “Lovett’s map shows the Helmand running in one channel, with the tower of Alamdar on its left bank. Accounts received at Ibrahimabad represent that there is a channel on each side of Alamdar. Riding from Ibrahimabad to the Silagdar mound in the Naizar, we must have passed not far from Alamdar, and ought to have crossed the channels. But though we went over several shallow hollows, I saw nothing that looked like a main channel, and had no opportunity of making enquiries. It is true however, that the channels of all streams as they approach the Naizar become extremely ill-defined, the water spreading more or less all over the country.” (Maitland) *The fort is about 21 miles from Chah-i-Sistan.*

‘ALAM KHĀN See KALA-I-FATH

علم خان

*ALBELĀGH See ALBŪLĀGH 32—20 64—56

البلاغ

ALBŪLĀGH

البولاغ

32—20 64—56. A village in the southeast of the Zamindawar subdistrict, said to contain 40 houses of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan) *The village is about 11 miles east of Musa Kala.*

ALĒLĪ See HALĒLĪ 31—21 62—24

اليلي (عليلى)

ALGHĀGIM

الغاجم (الغاكم)

32-21 63-41. A karez of this name lies on the Washir-Daulatabad road about 45 miles from the former. There are here a few houses and a ziarat. (Native information)

‘ALĪ See DĀD KHUDĀ

علی

‘ALI See NĀD ‘ALĪ

علی

‘ALĪĀBĀD

علی آباد

32-4 65-11. A village in the south of the Zamindawar subdistrict, said to have a population of 120 Alizai families. (Sahibdad Khan)

‘ALĪ KHĀN See KALA-I-KANG

علی خان

ALIKŌZĀĪ ALOKŌZĪ

الکوزی

31-42 64-41. Two villages in the south of the Zamindawar subdistrict, said to contain together 50 Alikozai families. (Sahibdad Khan) *Another village of this name is located at 32-3 65-46.*

ALIKŌZĀĪ

الکوزی

A section of the Durani – see “Alikozai” in Kandahar province. In 1888 were said to be about 1,820 families in Pusht-i-Rud, located as follows:

Girishk	700
Zamindawar	420
Naozad	<u>700</u>

Total about 1,820 (Sahibdad Khan)

‘ALĪ MARDĀN See SĪKHSAR 30-10 65-58

علی مردان

ALĪZĀĪ

علی زی

A large section of the Duranis, for the most part settled and engaged in agriculture in Zamindawar. Colonel Moore ascertained that they numbered 15,000 souls in 1879, when the principal chiefs were Muhammad Khan and Najib Ullah Khan. Sahibdad Khan's figures are much higher than those of Moore. He gives the Alizai population of Zamindawar as 9,000 families, and that of Naozad as 560, but these numbers are believed to be in excess of the truth.

There are also numerous settlements of the Alizais along the Helmand, in the Garmsel district. These settlements are generally small, consisting of 30 or 40 huts of wattle and daub, ranged on each side of a wide street with an

outlying tower at each end. The people are described as hardy-looking but have coarse features and very dark complexions. Their dress is of coarse, homespun cotton called Karbas, and consists of a loose shirt and trousers, generally dyed blue. Their wealth consists of corn and cattle, the former being exported in large quantities across the desert to Nushki and Kharan for the Baluchistan market.

Besides those found in Farah there are also some 1,200 families scattered about the Herat province; they are strongest in the Dadgul subdistrict of Sabzawar, but are also found in considerable numbers in the Herat valley where they take their flocks to graze. During the last Afghan war this tribe was paid in cash, from the public treasury, for a levy of 3,000 infantry and 500 cavalry, who marched, under Sardar Muhammad Yusuf Khan, to oppose the British advance on Kandahar. The Alizais are said to be subdivided into six subsections;

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------|
| 1. Khalozai (Khan Khel) | 4. Shekhzai |
| 2. Habibzai | 5. Pirzai |
| 3. Hasanzai | 6. Adozai |

The last named is believed to be distinct from the Alizais - see "Durani" in Kandahar province. (Bellew, Biscoe, Moore, A.B.C.) *Two villages named Alizai are located at 32-25 64-27 and 32-38 64-40.*

*ALOKŌZĪ See ALIKŌZĪ 32-3 65-46 الکوزی

ALTĒGAĪ التی گی
32-32 64-23. A village in Naozad, said to contain 60 houses of Ishakzais (Sahibdad Khan) *The village is about 22 miles north of Naozad.*

*ALTĪKAĪ See ALTĒGAĪ 32-32 64-23 التی گی

AMĪR See KHĀSH RŪD امیر

AMĪR See SĪKHSAR امیر

AMĪR See DĀD KHUDĀ امیر

AMĪR See NĀD 'ALĪ امیر

AMĪRĀN See ZARKĀN-O-ZORKĀN امیران

AMĪR BOLAND ṢĀHIB امیر بلند صاحب
31-3 64-14. A village on the route along the left bank of the Helmand, between Hazarjuft and Mian Pushta, about 3 miles south of the former. The

country around is described as a level tract of rich alluvium, everywhere cultivated, and intersected in every direction by irrigation canals, dry in February.

The Amir Buland Ziarat is situated in a tamarisk grove hard by the village. It is dedicated to the memory of a conquering Arab saint, said to be the son, or grandson, of Malik Hamza. (Bellew)

AMĪR MUḤAMMAD KHĀN See NĀD 'ALĪ

امير محمد خان

AMĪR PARWĀH

امير پرواه

31-29 62-37. A conspicuous peak in the desert south of Khash. It can be plainly seen from Chakhansur, and is said to be the end of a range. (Maitland) *This peak is not shown on recent maps; it probably is the peak Amir Parwi Sahib Ghar located about 16 miles northeast of Dewalak at 31-46 63-20. There is also a shrine called Amir Parwi Ziarat located at 31-48 63-22.*

ANĀRAK

انارك

32-4 64-37. A village north of Girishk, said to contain 15 houses of Surkanis. (Sahibdad Khan) *Another village of this name is at 32-45 64-57.*

*ANĀRDARA

انارداره

32-46 61-39. A valley, famous for its anar, pomegranates, located about 43 miles northwest of Farah. The area is a second degree woleswali, surrounded by mountains and traversed by a stream with the same name (32-18 61-16). The area has a population of about 17,110 and includes seven villages. There are two primary schools and the area is represented in the Afghan parliament by one delegate. The village of Anardara was formerly called Shaykhabad.

ANJĪR

انجير

32-24 64-28. A village in Naozad, just one mile north of Naozad, said to contain 300 houses of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan) *Another village with this name is about 22 miles southeast of Naozad at 32-7 64-39.*

ANJĪRAĪ

انجيرى

32-31 64-20. A village in Naozad, about 17 miles northwest of Naozad, containing 20 Ishakzai families. (Sahibdad Khan)

ANJĪRĀN

انجيران

32- 64-. A village in the Zamindawar subdistrict, said to contain 40 houses of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan) *Another Anjiran is near the Harut*

Rud, about 30 miles southwest of Anardara at 32-25 61-25. A mountain of the same name is located east of Girishk, at 31-52 64-58.

*ANJĪRĪ See ANJĪRAĪ 32-31 64-20

انجیری

ANSŪ

انسو

31-56 62-28. A halting stage on the Khash-Bakwa-Farah road. (Tate, from Native information.) *Now this place is called Chashma-i-Ansu.*

AO-I

او (آب)

Places or watercourses the names of which begin with the word Ao followed by the Persian *izafat*, are described under the second word of their designations.

ĀŌDAK

آوردک (آب دل)

31-59 62-48. A halting stage on the Khash-Bakwa-Farah road. (Tate, from Native information.) *A village called Abdak or Ab Bidak is seven miles southwest of Taywara and 40 miles northeast of Farah, at 33-29 64-17.*

AŌKHURMĀ

اوخرما (آخرما)

32-56 62-27. A halting-place on the Shahiwan road to Sabzawar, 18½ miles northwest of Daulatabad. Imam Sharif found a little water in the bed of an adjacent nala but there was no wood. There is said to be a considerable amount of camel-grazing. Grass, in July 1839, was procurable from the turf of the small meadow by the road on which Sanders' detachment encamped. The surrounding country is hilly and contains no villages or cultivation. (Sanders, Imam Sharif)

ARBŪ

اربو

30-10 64-10. A halting stage on one of the Baluchistan-Helmand Valley routes. There are two watering places and some wells at each, by having them cleaned up, a force up to 2,000 camels could be watered.

The lut of this name stretches westward from the Registan desert which it touches near the Nawab Khan line of wells. Across this lut the communicating routes between Baluchistan and the Helmand valley run. This desert country was once supposed to be an insuperable barrier to the march of a body of men, of any size, across it.

Colonel McMahon's march with the Sistan Mission in 1903 has shown that as far as water difficulties are concerned "there is nothing" to use his own words "in the country between Nushki and the Helmand to prevent the passage of large bodies of men and animals."

Intense cold is prevalent in this tract during the winter months and owing to

it a considerable number of the Sistan Mission camels died. (S.M., 1903.)
Recent maps show two places: Dashte Arbu Shamali and Dashte Arbu Janubi.

*ARĒRĒ See HALĒLĪ 31-21 62-24 اریری حلیلی

*ARGHŪNDAR BAND ARGHŪNWAR ارغون در بند ارغون ور
32-42 65-13. A mountain range located northwest of Dehrawat and about 3 miles southeast of Onay, or Obe. This range separates the upper drainage of the Rud-i-Bani from the Rud-i-Kajaki, a tributary of the Helmand. Afghan maps spell this mountain range both Arghundar and Arghunwar. A village called Arghan is located about 14 miles south of Purchaman at 32-58 63-47.

ARGŪLĪ آرگلی (ارگولی)
31-57 64-7. A small village, about 1³/₄ miles due north of the main road leading from Girishk via Biabannak to Farah and Herat, and about 23 miles northwest of Girishk. Nearly all the land about here belongs to the Nurzais, amongst whom are many Dari-speaking cultivators. Large flocks of sheep and goats were seen grazing over the surrounding country in February 1879. Supply of water from karezes on this plain, but it is not known what supply there is at this particular village. (Maitland)

ASAD اسد
32-38 64-57. A village in the Baghni subdivision of Zamindawar. It is said to contain 55 houses of Khalozais and Mughals. (Sahibdad Khan)
Another place named Asad Kalay is in Kandahar at 32-6 65-31.

AŞGHAR See NĀD 'ALĪ اصغر

ASHKĪNAK اشکینک
30-14 62-13. A ruined fort on the right bank of the Helmand, 13 miles above Chahar Burjak. Peacocke, who visited it in 1884, says: "It, as well as the other ruined forts passed on the road, is said to have been ruined by an unusually high flood in time of Malik Hamza Khan. The fort is built of sun-dried bricks, and contains some arched work. Considerable portions of the outer walls and inner keep are still standing. Close to the fort there is a Sanjarani settlement, living in booths and mud huts. There is a considerable amount of cultivation, mostly wheat, here and along the entire road. The annual produce could not be ascertained, but mention was made of selling what was over and above the wants of the inhabitants to kafilas. Principal man, Shagul Khan. Total number of Ashkinak Sinjarani families (including this and the smaller Ashkinak village) 100. Some Taokis and Mamasanis also reside here. A few hundred sheep and goats were seen about here.

In 1872 Ashkinak was held by some Persian troops from Sistan, and in the same year we are told that the tract around was covered with the huts and corn fields of the Zabardast Baluchis, who, on being ejected from Mala Khan 40 years ago, settled here.

It will be remembered that Mala Khan was occupied by the British during the time it held Kandahar – 1839–42 – and we are informed that at this period Ashkinak was colonised and cultivated by the chief named Jabar. This Jabar brought with him some Mamasani Baluchis. Probably these Mamasani of which Zabardast may be a small subsection, did not care to remain near the British, and obtained help to move down and colonise Ashkinak. (Bellew, Goldsmid, Peacocke.)

In 1903 the village consisted of 100 houses and 480 inhabitants. They owned 350 cattle, 300 sheep and goats, and 20 camels. The lands formed 40 ploughs, each producing some 15 kharwars of grain. The village lands were irrigated by the same canal which supplied Khajo. There are two fords here when the Helmand is not in flood. The Sirdar is Shagul Khan, Baluch. (S.M., Wanliss, 1903.)

ASHKĪNAK ASHKĪN 'ĀM

اشکینک

31–2 62–3. One of the depressions branching off from the Sistan Hamun of which Major Wanliss has given the following description when he visited it in 1903, and viewed it from the northern edge of the Khwaja Robot Plateau “The whole country stretching eastward as far as Chakhansur and still further in a southeasterly direction is now (March 1903) underwater, with the exception of an occasional patch of dry land. The water near the plateau where I was, was only a few inches deep and a number of cattle were grazing near the shore. The “Ashkan” is in reality an offshoot of the Naizar. The latter is now dry but the tongue of land connecting them and lying between the plateaux of Khwaja Robot and Khwaja Girak was under water. Viewed from where I was, Chakhansur appeared to be situated on the very edge of the water, so that there must now be considerably more water than when it was visited by Peacocke.”

The Ashkan depression has now an average of six inches of water with occasional places where there is as much as two feet. The Khash Rud flows about 1½ miles north of Chakhansur and flowing in a southwesterly direction loses itself in the Ashkinak. Natives say that the Ashkinak is now almost always covered with water, but last year (1902) owing to drought it was dry and many Baluchis who had settled on its banks deserted it and took their flocks to Persia. In the spring and early summer when the Helmand and Khash Rud are in flood the Ashkan is full. In June it diminishes and the cattle are collected from the country round to graze on its sides. The water is said to extend from west to east 14 miles. (S. M., Wanliss 1903.)

ASHKĪNAK

اشکینک

30-14 62-8. A village on the right bank of the Helmand 8 miles above Chahar-Burjak.

*ASHKĪN 'ĀM See ASHKĪNAK 31-2 62-3

اشکین عام

ĀTISKHĀNAH

آتس خانہ

32-2 61-1. A group of hills called the Koh-i-Atiskhanah lie 40 miles north of the Hamun-i-Sabari. Two prominent peaks, the southeastern (4,400 feet approximately) being the larger, are landmarks for a great distance to the east. Flints used in the country side are obtained here. The two peaks are connected by a saddle from which descends a deep gorge and it is a rumour of doubtful reliability in the district that this forms the Perso-Afghan boundary (here undemarcated). There is said to be a spring at the northern base of the hills.

The plain to the north of the hills is called the Tag-i-Atishkhanah. (S.M., Tate, 1903.)

It is a fine open plain with no obstacles and a firm surface. The word tag means gallop and is applied to a tract of country to convey the idea of a plain across which animals can travel at full pace without fear of check or interruption. (S. M. Tate 1903.)

ĀZĀD See DĀD KHUDA

آزار

A'ZAMIDAR

اعظم در

30-9 62-34. A place in the Rud-i-Jud or Tagrij Nala on the Chakhansur-Surkhdoz road. There are four good wells here about six feet deep, also camel-grazing and Kirta grass. (Native information, 1904.) *This place is now called Azam Khan.*

*AZAM KHĀN See A'ZAMIDAR 30-9 62-34

اعظم خان

ĀZĀN Or ADHĀN

آزان

32-16 64-59. A village in the southeast of Zamindawar, said to contain 219 houses of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan)

*ĀZĀŌ

آزاو

33-41 62-39. A village 40 miles northeast of Shindand.

ĀZĀNGĪ PAT

آزانگی پت

30-15 62-50. A place on the Galur-Landi Muhammad Amin road where there is a nawar. No water was found here, but it is a depression with a large catchment area, and Ward of the Sistan Mission, mentions it as a likely spot for getting water by sinking wells. (S. M., Ward 1903.)

BĀBA

با به (بابا)

32-22 64-56. A village in Zamindawar, said to be inhabited by 60 families of Alizais and 10 of Hindus. (Sahibdad Khan) *Recent maps show two locations: Dashte Khwaja Khaleq Baba and Ziyarate Khwaja Khaleq Baba.*

BĀBA HĀJĪ

با به حاجی

31-44 64-23. A village 12 miles southwest of Girishk. It is said to contain 600 houses of Barakzais. (Thornton, Sahibdad Khan.)

*BĀBĀJĪ See BĀBA HĀJĪ 31-44 64-23

باباجی

BĀBŪS See DASHT-I-BĀBŪS

با بوس

In Volume 3, Herat. 32-30 61-45

BACHA RĀBIA

بچه رابه

32-5 64-20. A village in Naozad, south of the Girishk-Biabanak road. Twenty-five houses of Popalzais. (Sahibdad Khan)
Water plentiful here and some forage. No supplies except by previous arrangement. (I. B. C.)

BĀDĀM MAZĀR

بادام مزار

33-1 64-36. A small tomb in Baghran, passed on a road leading from Sar-i-Teznai to Tajwin, 21½ miles north of the former place. Grass, water and wood are abundant. Many maldars from the Taimani country come here with their flocks in the summer. The road leads up the Badam Mazar Dara to the Kotal Badam Mazar – the boundary between Zamindawar and the Taimani country. The last 200 yards of the ascent are stony, but the track throughout is good enough for baggage animals. There are hills on the right and left, those on the left rising to a considerable height. The descent to the upper Khash is by an easy gradient, and is about a mile in length. (Sahibdad Khan)

BAGAT

بگت

30-32 63-46. A village three miles south of Landi Muhammad Amin on the Helmand. Baghat means fields subject to floods and where water remains standing for some time.

The Khan here belongs to the Popalzai Duranis, as do the inhabitants who number 500. Ghulam Khan is his name.

The village is in two parts some 400 yards apart. There are here 150 camels, 50 cattle, and 100 sheep and goats. The lands are irrigated by water cuts, and there is one well in the village. (S. M., Native information 1903.) *The two*

villages are now called *Khoda-i-Nazar Khan Bagat*, at 30–32 63–46, and *Ahmardan Khan Bagat*, at 30–30 63–48.

BĀGHAK باغک
32–6 64–37. A village in the south of the Zamindawar subdistrict, said to contain 20 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *The village is about 22 miles southeast of Naozad.*

BĀGHAK باغک
32–00 64–47. A village in Kala Gaz, said to contain 20 Ishakzai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

BĀGHAK باغک
32–8 64–27. A village in Naozad, about 1 mile north of the Kala Sadat-Biabanak road. There is a good deal of cultivation hereabouts. (A. B. C.)

BĀGHAK باغک
30–9 69–38. A ruined fort on the left bank of the Helmand, 3½ miles below Rudbar. Around are numerous mounds, topped with the species of tamarisk which affects such situations. These mounds stretch away to the right front towards another old ruined fort, and though it is difficult to be certain, Maitland thinks they are ancient remains and not formed by the accumulation of sand round the stems of the tamarisk. The whole of this locality is generally known as Baghak, and was populous and flourishing in the time of Malik Hamza Khan, one of the Kayani kings. Peacocke was also told by an old man that there were many people living at Baghak when he (the informant) was a boy, say 60 years ago; but that it was afterwards devastated by a pestilence, and deserted by its inhabitants. (Maitland, Peacocke.)

*BĀGHAK–I–BĀLĀ باغک بالا
30–31 61–50. A village at the Helmand south of Kala Fath.

*BĀGHAK, SHĒLA–I–BĀGHAK نیله باغک
30–7 62–31. A valley, running into the Helmand near Rudbar-i-Sufla.

*BĀGHAK باغک
32–23 62–12. A mountain about three miles east of Farah.

BĀGHAT See BAGAT (باغچه)

BAGHATAY See BUGHATAY 32–22 64–22 باغتی

*BĀGHNĪ

باغنی

32-33 65-14. A village about 15 miles south of Muhammad Khan.

BĀGHNĪ

باغنی

32-38 64-57. A subdivision of the Zamindawar district, see "Pusht-i-Rud." *The village of that name is about 20 miles northeast of Shahidan.*

BĀGHNĪ

باغنی

32-35 64-56. A range of hills in the northeast of Pusht-i-Rud, which runs for about 20 miles nearly north and south and is said to be the highest in the district (about 10,000 feet above sea-level). Both sides of the ridge are extremely steep, almost perpendicular, and the summit is only accessible by one road on the eastern face of the ridge near its northern extremity. (Yusuf Sharif)

BĀGHNĪ

باغنی

32-20 64-46. A stream in Zamindawar, which rises in the Baghni hills and, flowing in a south-southwesterly direction, joins the Musa Kala river a little below the village of the same name. For about the first 20 miles it runs through a hill district, thereafter it reaches the open dasht of Roshanabad, from whence it is an open stream with low banks. A kafila route is said to come down, connecting Daulat Yar with Zamindawar. (Yusuf Sharif)

This account is scarcely borne out by Sahibdad Khan, who says "The Dara-i-Baghni forms an almost impregnable place of refuge. The hills on both sides are very high, and there is only one road into the dara, which is passable even for men on foot. This dara is about 35 miles long. The exit into Baghran is very difficult, and the entrance from Zamindawar is closed by a sangar, so that only four sowars can enter abreast.

BAGHRĀN

بغران (باغران)

33-4 65-5. A subdivision of the Zamindawar district. See "Pusht-i-Rud."

The village of this name is said to be 22 miles from Khwaja Maruf in the southeast of Ghor. (A. B. C.)

*BĀGHRĀN

باغران

32-58 64-55. A small village, located in Musa Kala, about 29 miles north of Shahidan.

*BĀGHRĀN

باغران

32-56 65-12. A place in Musa Kala, about three miles northeast of Muhammad Jan.

BAHĀDUR

بهادر

30-33 63-48. A village on the Helmand, 32 miles above Deshu. One hundred huts of Nurzais. (Leech) *The village is about 50 miles northeast of Gulnabad. Another place by this name, Karez-i-Bahadur, is in Zamindawar at 32-22 64-55.*

*BAHRĀM CHĀH See BĀRĀBCHĀH 29-26 64-1

بهرام چاه

BAHZŌL

بهزول

30-10 64-52. A Baluch village 4 miles from the right bank of the Sikhsar branch of the Helmand; it contains 300 inhabitants, 140 cattle, 400 sheep and goats. See also "Sikhsar".

BĀINĀZ

باي ناز

30-52 61-50. A village on the right bank of the Helmand below Kala-i-Fath. It has 50 inhabitants who own 80 cattle and 140 sheep and goats. The lands amount to 2 ploughs each yielding 18 kharwars. There is a ford here. The headman's name is Rashid. (S. M., Wanliss, 1903.)

BĀJAGHĀR

باچه غار

32-17 64-57. A village in the south of Zamindawar, said to contain 65 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *The village is about 13 miles southeast of Musa Kala.*

BAKWĀ

بکوا

31-30 to 32-10 63 to 64. A district, second degree woleswali, and a village in Farah province. The district is surrounded in the north by the areas of Bala Boluk, Moghulabad and Surkhab; in the east by Dilaram; in the south by Deh Mazang and the deserts of Bakwa and Pusht-i-Rud; and in the west by Khurmaliq.

The estimated population of Bakwa is 12,580. Most of the population is settled along the Khaspash stream. The village of Bakwa is on the old Kandahar-Herat road; but the new highway bypasses Bakwa some 15 miles to the north. For the village of Bakwa see Sultan Bakwa.

In 1912 the district of Bakwa was described as follows:

A district lying west of the Washir district and east of that of Farah; to the north are the Gulistan and Shahiwan districts, and to the south is the Khash desert. The elevation of the centre portion of Bakwa ranges between 2,500 and 3,000 feet. To the north there are hills which rise to an altitude considerably greater than this, but how much greater there is no information. In the Dasht-i-Bakwa the heat is excessive, though the air is healthy. There is much cultivation, more especially in its western side, and a considerable amount of supplies would be forthcoming. Were it peopled and cultivated to

the extent it might be, it would probably become an abundant granary for Afghanistan. Anciently, it was well supplied with water from the mountains by numerous wells, and then contained many villages; but during the last century it has been the theatre of almost constant wars between Kandahar and Herat, the result being that the inhabitants fled from the perpetual miseries entailed upon them by their frontier position. However, with the settled government of the present Amir's reign the district is recovering and cultivation increasing. The inhabitants are chiefly Ishakzai, Nurzai, Achakzai, and Popalzai, the Nurzai predominating.

Colonel Yate, who passed through Bakwa in May 1893, says that in the winter and spring it is inhabited by some 3,000 families of Nurzai nomads who move to the hills in the hot weather. During their residence, there would be no difficulty in procuring supplies for a large force. In spring green crops would furnish forage, and firewood is procurable from the hills to the northwest. The Nurzais are considered rich, and own large flocks of camels as well as sheep; they could grow much more grain if required. It is said that there used to be 300 karezes in working order, but there are now not more than 60. Bakwa is locally looked on as the great battle ground of the future between the Russians and English, and the prophecy says that after the battle 12,000 riderless horses will be wandering about the plain.

Being maldars and graziers and not cultivators the dwellers in Bakwa are not inclined to leave their herds to join in any strife. Herein lies the difference between them and the Zamindawaris, who are cultivators, and free at off times to flock away to join an expedition. In this probably lies the secret of the help given to Ayub Khan by the Zamindawaris and the reverse by the Bakwa Nurzais.

In 1904 it was reported that orders were issued to build a fort, and a walled town with four gates in Bakwa, and that it had progressed far towards completion: Taji Khan Ishakzai was in charge of the building work, but was not to be the Governor: the latter was already selected, and was a Muhammadzai. The fort was to be garrisoned by Herat troops. It was also reported that the road from Kandahar to Farah, via Bakwa, had been cleared and marked, so as to make travelling easy.

The southern road to Herat enters the Dasht-i-Bakwa at Dilaram, and runs across it for about 40 miles, passing the following villages:

Sulaiman	Gurz	Sultan Bakwa
Deh Baloch	Ahmad Khan	Shorakha
Seh Ghala	Ghaziabad	Sharbati
Narargah	Kirta	

There are many more villages to the south of the road than are mentioned above, or marked in the map. But on the other side there are none between the road and the hills. (Yate, Amir Khan, Shahzada Taimus, Tate from

Native information, 1904.) *Bakwa is now a second degree woleswali. For statistical data see Farah province.*

*BĀLĀ BOLŪK

بالا بلوك

32-39 62-30. *Bala Boluk is a fourth degree woleswali with a population estimated at 15,359, bounded by the following districts: in the north by Shindand, in the northeast by Purchaman, in the east by Gulestan, in the southeast by Bakwa, and the west by Khak-i-Safid. The towns of Farah and Khurmaliq are in the southwest and the south respectively.*

The town of Bala Boluk consists of about 2,500 houses, and the province of this name contains about 40 villages. The most important of these villages are: Shiran, Kerani, Kanisk, Ganjabad, Wallah, Robat-i-Turkan, Barazo, Bakhshabad, Bur-i-Langar, Shahrak, Kala-i-Kal, Khwaja Khazar, Teppa, Sar Chashma, Azmardan, Dasht-i-Nasrullah, Deh Sabz, Shaykh Lala, Zir Koh, Robat, and Ab Khurma. In Bala Boluk there are now two village schools, one elementary school, and one secondary school.

The people are primarily engaged in agriculture and animal husbandry. Bala Boluk has, according to Afghan sources, 13,000 jaribs of forested area and about 112,210 jaribs of pasture land. About 153,640 jaribs are under cultivation (one jarib is 1,936 hectare = 0.4784 acres.) Local industries are primarily the spinning of wool and carpet weaving. Because of the proximity of forested areas, wood is widely used for the construction of homes and utensils.

The Farah river runs through this district. Its major tributaries are the Malmand and the Zarmardan. Mountains include the Zir Koh, Kashman, Barazo, Azo, Lar Ghar or Lawal Ghar, and the Safrak. The road connecting Bala Boluk with Farah runs along the western bank of the Farah Rud, and the main Kabul - Herat highway passes Bala Boluk a few miles to the northeast. There are a number of shrines, most importantly the ziarats of Mulla Muhammad Osman, Shaykh Lala, Kansek Shahidan, and Khwaja Khunkhwar; important historical locations are Kala-i-Kal and Abkhurma.

The weather is hot in summer and mild in winter, snowfall occurs only in the higher elevations.

BĀLĀ DEH See DUKALA

بالا ده

33-21 64-15. *A village in Ghur, about 20 miles southwest of Taiwara.*

BALŪCH

بلوچ

The so-called Baluchis in the entire Afghan district of Sistan are said to be a mixture of the following tribes or clans, see, Sanjarani, Nahrui, Mamasanis, Ghallahachas, Ghurghij, Kashanis, Rakshanis, and Nothanis; but the names of at least half the Baluch and Brahui tribes, besides many others never heard of elsewhere, are met with along the right bank of the Helmand between

Kala-i-Fath and Chakhansur. Many of these fragments have been in the country a long time; often they retain but a vague tradition of their origin, and have in some instances lost their own language. Peacocke says there are about 1,000 Baluch males in the immediate neighbourhood of Nad Ali, and 4,000 Baluch inhabitants live scattered about in the jungle in the neighbourhood of Chakhansur.

The Nahrui are mostly maldars, the cultivation of the country being left to inferior tribes. There are still a few about their original home, the Koh Nahru, and adjacent tract, but all that is now included in the territory of Chaghai.

There are many Rakshanis in the Garmsel and Sistan. In the latter country they are said to be mostly nomads. (Maitland, Peacocke.)

BALŪCH KHĀN See NĀD 'ALĪ

بلوچ خان

BALŪCH KHĀN See KALA-I-KANG

بلوچ خان

*BANĀDIR See BINĀDAR 30-37 64-3

بنادر

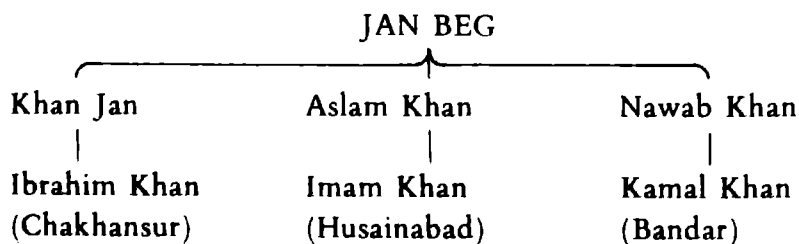
BANDAR-I-KAMĀL KHĀN

بندرکمال خان

30-18 61-53. A village on the left bank of the Helmand, 13 miles below Chahar Burjak. Wood, water and camel-grazing are abundant; but practically no supplies on the spot. Merk says of this place:

“The present (1885) chief of Bandar Kamal Khan, Muhammad Umar Khan, Sanjarani Baluch, is detained in Kabul, his brother Sarfaraz Khan managing his affairs here. The village contains about 50 families of Sanjarani Baluchis. Last year's floods swept away all their crops, together with the fort of the Khan, and the people have a poverty-stricken appearance. Two miles down stream, on the opposite bank, is the village (60 Baluch families) of Dost Muhammad Khan, son of Imam Khan Sanjarani. The people here say that the Helmand last spring filled the whole trough, in which lies its ordinary bed, from the desert bluffs on one flank to those on the other. Here at Bandar Kamal Khan is a small post of Afghan militia horse.”

The fort of Kamal Khan was built about 40 years ago by Muhammad Raza Khan, one of the principal sons of the old Sardar Kamal Khan. The latter was a Sanjarani Baluch, and a cousin of Ibrahim Khan of Chakhansur, and Imam Khan of Rudbar. They had the same grandfather, Jan Beg, whose descendants were as follows:



Kamal Khan was somewhat more powerful than his cousin and neighbour Imam Khan. Rudbar was divided between them, and each had a fort there held by a son or dependent, to see that the proceeds of the land were fairly divided. Sardar Kamal Khan had eight sons, of whom the principal were Umar Khan, Muhammad Raza Khan, and Sarfaraz Khan. The old chief's authority was principally over the wandering Baluchis between Bandar and Rudbar. He was in 1872 in the pay of the Persian Government, and received a pension of 500 tomans a year, in return for which he acknowledged the authority of the Shah, obeying such orders as he might receive and as might chime in with his own ideas, and sending a few sheep and camels yearly as a present, or tribute, to the Amir. For further information regarding these chiefs, see "Sanjarani."

By the Sistan Arbitration Commission Bandar Kamal Khan was included within the Afghan frontier; but as both Kamal Khan and Ibrahim Khan possessed villages and lands on the Persian side, they were dissatisfied with the line laid down.

It is said that the Helmand in prehistoric times flowed in a southwesterly direction to the God-i-Zirreh from Bandar Kamal Khan, and tradition has it that Kai Khusru sailed down it in a vessel. This Helmand merely, it is said, contained the overflow of the river, and what escaped from the great band is said to have been made by Garshasp or Garshapat Mulla Khan, grandson of Jamshid, which accurately partitioned off the water, and which was destroyed by Shah Rokh, son of Taimur. This canal, about 45 feet wide, is now entirely in ruins, but its place was to a small extent taken by a canal excavated by the Baluchis. The modern canal was some 7 to 8 miles in length and irrigated the lower lying portions of the wide and winding depression or trough which, commencing at Bandar Kamal Khan, continues beyond Gina. It was destroyed by a flood in 1885, and afterwards repaired by Kamal Khan's son, Umar Khan, who irrigated land from it for a year. After that the canal fell into disuse, and is now (1894), no longer worked. (Bellew, Goldsmith, Napier, Merk, Yate.)

The following information was collected by Ward, the Irrigation Officer with the Sistan Mission, 1903–05, with regard to the tababa or group of villages on the canal which supplies Bandar. In a normal year the wheat and barley harvest is 8½ times the amount of seed sown.

Crops planted at the Bandar-i-Nau Canal by the following tribes: Kabdani, Baluch, Safari, Khan Nashini, Surkhduzi, and Mali.

Village	Headman	N. of Pags or Ploughs			Spring 1903-4 Weight of Seed Sown (Kharwars, and Sang)		Autumn Crop 1904 Weight of Seed Sown in Sang, Man.				No. of Families in village
		Tahwil	Ghani	Kalgir	Wheat	Barley	Pulses	Millet and Maize	Sesame	Melons	
Bandar-i Kamal Khan	Sardar Muhd. Umar Khan, Sanjarani	10	40	15	46.30	10.9	30	10	9	33.5	311
Nasir Tawakhul Hazar	Nasir Tawakhul Hazar	2½		1	2.65	0.75	4	16	2.5	2	18
Kala-i-Roden	Sahib-Khan			1½			7	15	2	2.5	34
or Kala-i Sahib-Khan Gendo	Sayyid Muhd. Umar Khan							4.5	5.5	1.5	33
Kala-i-Afzal	Do.			1½	0.50			2.5		0.5	15
		12½	43	16	49.65	10.75	45.5	49	13.5	40	334

BAND-I-SĪSTĀN See HELMAND

بند سیستان

*BAND-I-TĪMŪR

بند تیمور

31-35 64-50. An area north of the Arghandab river located about 19 miles southeast of Girishk.

BĀR

بار

32-12 63-35. A halting-place on the Kandahar-Farah road, on right bank of Khash Rud, 157 miles from Kandahar and 8 miles above Dilaram. The rud is here a fine stream, some 30 or 40 yards in width, and 2 feet deep (April). Yate's ponies crossed the ford without any difficulty. No habitations. (Yate) *There are two villages, one called Bara-i-Janubi and another Bara-i-Shamali.*

BĀRĀBCHĀH

بار آب چاه

29-26 64-1. A plain at the foot of the Baluchistan hills just on the Afghan-Baluch border extending from the Rahibo pass and Saruma range on the south to the lines of hills running parallel to and 2 miles north of the Barabchah Nala. The plain is divided by the border line, and boundary pillar

No. 164 stands on a low range of detached hills in the middle of it. There is water here from places in the Barabchah Nala, also fuel and camel-grazing but no grass nearer than Samuli.

There are said to be 400 Khasadars at various posts along the Baluch frontier and some are said to be stationed in the neighbourhood of Barabchah. (Native information, 1905.) *The place now seems to be called Bahramchah.*

*BĀRA-I-SHAMĀLĪ See BAR 32-12 63-35

بارہ شمالي

BĀRAKZĀĪ

بارکزی

A main division of the Duranis see "Chalakzai" in Kandahar Province.

Pusht-i-Rud has been taken from Sahibdad Khan's report:

Zamindawar proper	200	Chaghvak	300
Musa Kala	150	Girishk	2,760
Naozad	950	Garmsel	225
Kala Gaz	<u>110</u>		<u> </u>

Total number of Subdistrict Families 4,695 (Sahibdad Khan)

*BĀRAKZĀĪ KALAY

بارکزی کلي

31-51 64-38. A village on the right bank of the Helmand, inhabited by Barakzais.

BĀRANG KĀRĒZ

بارنگ کاريز

32-13 64-30. A village in Naozad, north of Kala Sadat, said to contain 20 Ishakzai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *Recent maps list this place as both Qarya Barang and Kharaba-ye Barang.*

BĀRĀZĀN

بارازان

A village 2 miles east of the group of villages called Wazir. (Yate, 1893.)

*BARECHĪ

برچی

31-2 61-50. A small village in Kang, near the Iranian border.

BĀR NAŌZĀD

بار نوزاد

32-27 64-21. Elev. 4,580 feet. A village in Naozad, said to contain 200 Ishakzai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *There are two villages, one Bar Naozad Sharqi and one Bar Naozad Gharbi, located about ten miles northwest of Naozad.*

BASABAT

بسه بت

30-53 64-7. A village on the left bank of the Helmand between

Hazarjuft and Takhi populated by Sayyids. Close by are two villages called Darweshan Kuchnai and Loi. A "pukka" built tomb named Ziarat Amir Silal stands on a sandy knoll a mile to the east of Basabat. (Native information, 1889.) *The village is a few miles north of Mianpushta.*

BARSHĪRĪ

برشوری

31-18 61-53. The name applied to that portion of the Naizar south of Makbarah-i-Abil. (Maitland)

BĀSHLING

باشلنگ

32-53 64-53. A village in Zamindawar, said to have a population of 30 Alizai families. (Sahibdad Khan) *The village is about seven miles north of Shahidan.*

BASHRĀN

بشران

31-58 64-35. A village in Girishk, said to have a population of 200 Barakzai families. (Sahibdad Khan)

BASRING

بسرنگ

31-59 62-26. A halting stage on the Khash-Bakwa-Farah road, a short distance to the east of the Khuspas Rud. (Tate, from Native information.) *The place is about 59 miles northwest of Khash.*

BĀYNĀZ See BĀĪNĀZ 30-52 61-50

بای ناز

BĒDAK

بیدک

32-23 64-44. A village in Zamindawar, said to have a population of 20 Alizai families. (Sahibdad Khan)

BĒDAK

بیدک

32-8 64-45. A small village in the Musa Kala subdivision of the Zamindawar district, said to contain 10 Alizai families. (Sahibdad Khan)

BENAFASH

بنفش

32-18 64-58. A village in the southeast of Zamindawar, said to contain 50 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *It is about 12 miles southeast of Musa Kala.*

*BĒNĪSH See BENAFASH 32-18 64-58

بینوش

*BĒNAWSH See BENAFASH

Another Benawsh is northeast of Nawa-i-Gurz at 32-50 64-36.

بینوش

*BĒSHĀM See BĒSHĀN 32-18 64-49

بيشام

BĒSHĀN

بينان

32-18 64-49. A village in Musa Kala, said to contain 70 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

BĪĀBĀNAK

بيا بانك

32-11 64-11. A halting-place on the Kandahar-Farah road, 36 miles northwest of Girishk. The inhabitants of this part of the country are mostly Nurzai nomads, who spend the whole of the summer with their flocks up in the Siahband and the hills to the north. A few wretched mud hovels at Biabanak were pointed out to Yate as their residences and grain stores during the winter; otherwise not a soul was to be seen in May 1893, except the one or two men left to irrigate the crops. Brushwood is plentiful in the nala beds. During the Afghan campaign of 1839 the British had a post at Biabanak. (I. B. C., Yate.)

Supplies are obtainable here, also sheep and camels.

BĪBCHA BĀRĀN

بيچه باران

32-30 61-55. Elevation 6,360 feet. A conspicuous hill of some considerable length northwest of Farah. (A. B. C.)

*BIBICHĀ BARĀN See BĪBCHA BĀRĀN 32-30 61-55

بيجا بران

BINĀDAR Or BANĀDIR

بنادر

30-37 64-3. Several collections of huts on the Helmand, some 60 to 70 miles below Kala-i-Bist, distinguished from one another by the names of the chief of the community. (Binadar Talu Khan, Binadar Juma Khan, etc.) There live at Binadar 300 families of Nurzais. (Bellew, I. B. C.) *Recent maps also list Sar Banadir and Pay Banadir, at 30-33 63-58.*

*BIST See KALA-I-BIST 31-30 64-22

بيست

BŌLĀN

بولان

31-36 64-19. A village in the Girishk district. 200 families of Muhammadzais. (Sahibdad Khan) *The village seems to be in ruins now.*

*BOST Or BIST See KALA-I-BIST 31-30 64-22

بيست

BŌSTĀN

بوستان (بيستان)

31-48 64-35. A village on left bank of the Helmand, 2½ miles below Girishk. No supplies. (Browne) *This village appears on recent maps as Ba'iza'i. Another village with this name is located about 32 miles southwest of Chakhansur at 30-42 61-48.*

BUGHATAY

باغتی

32-22 64-22. A village in Naozad, said to contain 15 houses of Ishak-zais. (Sahibdad Khan) *One Baghatay is about ten miles northwest of Shahidan at 32-38 64-40.*

BŪJAĪR KUSHTA

بوجیر کشته

30-23 61-48. A village 15½ miles down the left bank of the Helmand from Chahar Burjak. (S. M., 1903.)

BŪJRĀBA

بوجرآبه بوجرآباد

32-22 64-21. A village in Naozad, 1 mile left of the Kala Sadat-Biabanak road, passed at 8 miles from the former place. 15 houses of Alizais. (Amir Khan, Shahazda Taimus.) *The village is near Chara Beya.*

BURJ-I-ĀS See DĀDEH

برج آس

BŪRRĪ

بوری

30-18 61-56. At 23½ miles along the bed or trough of the old Tarakhun canal from Band-i-Kamal Khan is a large pit called Burri. Sweet water can be got by digging holes in the vicinity. (S. M., Tate, 1903.) *A village called Burri is in Ghor at 33-22 64-20.*

BŪZĪ See SĪKHSAR

بوزی

BŪZĪ See DĀD KHUDĀ

بوزی

BŪZĪ See KHĀSH RŪD

بوزی

CHAGNĪ

چگنی

31-42 64-36. A halting-place, 4 miles from the left bank of the Helmand, southeast of Girishk, and about 20 miles west of Mir Karez on the Kandahar-Girishk road. Water from a karez brought from the Helmand. No village within some miles. Here the Girishk column halted on the 10th July 1880. (Dobbs) *This place is about nine miles south of Girishk.*

CHĀGHRĀK

چاغرآک

A subdivision of the Girishk district. See "Pusht-i-Rud."

***CHĀHANJĪR**

چاه انجیر

31-41 64-19. A village located about 22 miles west of Girishk which was the location of a workshop for the Boghra project.

***CHAHĀR Also spelled CHAR**

چهار

CHAHĀR ANGŪR

چهار انگور

31-40 64-21. Said to be a village on the right bank of the Helmand, about 18 miles below Girishk. (I. B. C.)

CHAHĀR BĀGH

چهار باغ

32-21 64-55. A village in the south of Zamindawar, said to contain 80 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *The village is about ten miles east of Musa Kala. Another place with this name is southwest of Girishk at 31-40 62-21.*

CHĀHAR BAND

چهار بند

32-18 63-5. A halting-place on the kafila road leading from Lajward Karez to Sabzawar 80 miles southeast of the latter place. (Imam Sharif) *A village with this name is at 32-38 62-49.*

CHAHĀR BURJAK

چهار برجک

30-17 62-3. *A large village and a second degree woleswali located on the Helmand river about 22 miles west of Rudbar. The district includes about 26 villages, most important of which are Dah, Bandar Kalay, Wakdalay Kalay, Fath, Mirabad, Rudbar, Ashkinak, and Khajo Kala. The population of the area is estimated at about 17,700. Agricultural land is irrigated by 9 canals and amounts to about 155,800 jaribs, grazing lands extend over an area of 5,800 jaribs. The area abounds in archaeological sites (see entry "Nimruz" for discussion). In 1912 the district was described as follows:*

Elevation 1,960 feet. A well-built mud fort of about 100 yards side, on the edge of the gravel plain above the immediate bed of the Helmand, 38 miles below Rudbar. It was built by Imam Khan about 46 years ago in the time of Kohandil Khan of Kandahar, and in 1884 contained the houses of Imam Khan's family and servants. The total number of houses in the fort was then 60, while to the east and west were about 250 huts of the tenants and labourers of the Khan, mainly Sanjaranis. There seems to be a considerable amount of cultivation, and according to Major Rind's estimate the village and its lands should produce some 2,000 maunds of wheat and barley and about 4,000 maunds of bhusa. Opposite the village the Helmand is crossed by a ford, which alters a good deal after every flood season. When the Afghan Boundary Commission crossed from the left bank in October 1884 the river was divided at this spot into three channels. The first was about 40 yards across, the second, and third, 80 to 100 yards. Breadth of river above the ford about 200 yards. Leaving the bank, the road led to the left, and crossed the first channel to a gravel bank, or low island. The water was knee-deep, and ran swiftly, being at the head of a rapid. It continued west along the island for some little distance, and then crossed the second channel, which was about 2 feet 6 inches to 2 feet 9 inches deep, with very

little current. The third channel was of about the same depth as the second, and also had but little current. Bottom everywhere gravelly and good. The ford at the second and third channels was marked by tripods of tamarisk poles standing high out of the water, about three on each side. Ropes were passed over the tripods, so that it was impossible for any one to get off the line. A double row of men holding ropes was posted at the first channel. They remained there, up to their knees in icy cold water, for several hours, while the whole of the Mission and its enormous train of baggage animals passed over. There were no mishaps, – even small mules and ponies carried their loads safely across. A boat was there, but was not required. The “Return Party” recrossing the Helmand here in the winter of 1885–87, found the ford entirely altered, and not so good. (Maitland, Rind.)

In 1903 the village consisted of 200 houses and 900 inhabitants. It owned 800 cattle, 1,700 sheep and goats, 60 horses and 110 camels.

The lands formed seven ploughs. They were irrigated by the same canal which passed through Khajo. There were two fords near here. (S. M., Wanliss, 1903.)

At Chahar Burjak there is a water mill. Ward, irrigation officer with the Sistan Mission has collected the following particulars about the villages on the Chahar Burjak Canal. In a normal year the wheat and barley harvest is $8\frac{1}{2}$ times the amount of seed sown.

Crops planted at the Chahar Burjak canal by the following tribes: Khan Nashini, Saduli Brahui, Idozai, Muhammad Hasani Brahui.

Village	Headman	Spring 1903–4					Autumn Crop 1904			
		Weight of Seed Sown (Kharwars, and Sang)					Weight of Seed Sown in Sang, Man.			
Khajo	Shahgul Khan Idozai and Sayyid Atta Muhd. Sanjarani	5	12½	7	30.5	7.0	7	11.5	30	
Ashkinak	Shahgul Khan Idozai	2½	2½	2	8.75	1	5	4.5	100	
Chahar Burjak	Sayyid Atta Muhd. Khan	17½	42½	15	103.5	25	75	48	44.5	
Manai									74	
Dost Haidar	Muhd. Sayyid Ghulam Haidar	15	30	15	78	18	17.5	40.5	15	
Chigini									44	
		40	87½	39	220.75	51	82	70.5	101	594

CHAHĀR DEHĪ

چهار دهی

32-23 64-45. A village in the Musa Kala subdivision of the Zamindawar district; said to contain 150 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *Located on the Musa Kala river. Two villages called Char Deh are at 32-27 62-4 and 32-50 63-59.*

CHAHĀR GĀWAK See CHARGEWAK

چهار گاوک (چرخ گوک)

31-47 61-37. A small village between Lash-Juwain and Pir Kunda. (S. M., Native information.) *Recent maps show two villages: Charkh Gawake Bala and Pa'in.*

CHĀH BALG

چاه بلگ

31-46 61-50. A well-known place, 12 miles north of Takht-i-Rustam, on a road leading from the latter place to Farah. It appears to derive its name from "chah," a well, "bal," a sort of grass. The well is said to be 3 feet in diameter and 15 feet deep and to have 3 feet of water in it, which is perennial. It might be increased were the well cleaned out. (S. M. Native information, 1904.) It is much frequented at certain seasons by shepherds with their flocks. The Chah Balgi ravine enters the eastern hamun 1 mile south of Takht-i-Rustam. (Maitland) *Chah Balgi stream is located at 31-35 61-46.*

*CHĀH-I-ĀKHUND KOSHĀ

چاه آخند کشته

33-18 60-56. A well west of Chah-i-Alam in Farah.

*CHĀH-I-'ALAM

چاه علم

33-16 60-59. A salty well in Farah near Chah-i-Layla.

CHĀH-I-'ARAB

چاه عرب

32-48 61-58. An ancient well on the Dasht between the Khash and the Shand. (Tate from Native information.)

CHĀH-I-'ARAB

چاه عرب

31-18 62-43. A well that has existed from a very early date. It is situated in the "dasht" between the Dor Nala and the Khash Rud. Water is said to be good and plentiful. In spring it is a resort of shepherds who pasture their flocks round the well. (Tate from Native information.)

*CHĀH-I-BULBUL

چاه بلبل

33-4 60-53. A well with brackish water, located in western Farah.

*CHĀH-I-BŪY NĀKAK

چاه بوی ناکک

32-57 61-56. A well located in Anardara. Most of the year the well is dry, and if there is water, it is brackish.

CHĀH-I-DĪWĀLĪ

چاه دیوالی

31-40 63-55. A good well in the bed of the Rud-i-Marja where one of the desert roads from Sistan via Khash to Kandahar crosses. It lies under a steep cliff. There are a few huts near here the inhabitants of which raise scanty crops. (Tate, from Native information, 1904.) *Another Chah-i-Diwali is located at 31-25 64-4.*

CHĀH-I-GAZ

چاه گز

32-14 62-52. A halting stage on the Khash-Bakwa-Farah road. (Tate, Native information, 1904.)

CHĀH-I-GAZ

چاه گز

32-15 62-50. On the Kandahar-Farah road, 45 miles east by a little south of the latter place. It consists of nothing but a postal runner's hut under a small tree by the side of an open karez. A road branches off right to Garmab and Kanask and joins the Farah-Sabzawar road at Khushkawa. (Yate) Water is good and abundant. Supplies are plentiful. *A village of this name is now located ten miles northwest of Khashrud, at 31-36 62-44. The Dasht-i-Chah Ghaz is located at 31-59 62-40.*

*CHĀH-I-GHAZ See CHĀH-I-GĀZ 32-15 62-50

چاه گز

CHĀH-I-HASAN SŪR

چاه حسن سور

32-53 61-44. A place where there are wells. It lies on the road from Razai to Shand. One village called *Chah-i-Shor is located at 32-52 61-32. Two places called Sur are eight miles northeast of Farah, at 32-9 62-12; and forty miles northeast of Farah, at 32-37 62-39.*

CHĀH-I-JAŌZĪ (JOWRĪ Or JŌRAY)

چاه جوزی (جوری)

32-1 62-22. A place in the Farah district, about 6 miles southwest of Khurmalik. There are several villages hereabout. Chah-i-Jaozi appears to be Chah Jor on the map. (Amir Khan, Shahzada Taimus.)

CHĀH-I-KĀSADEH

چاه کاسه ده

31-10 64-9. A halting place, 60 miles southwest of Girishk, on the Sistan road. A well, but no houses. (Leech) *This appears to be the village of Kasa Deh, which is located seven miles north of Hazar Just.*

*CHĀH-I-KIRBEH See GĀH KIRBEH 31-37 63-12

چاه کره

CHĀH-I-KURKĪ See SHAND

چاه کرکی

- *CHĀH-I-MALIK چاه ملك
31-45 61-51. A well located on the Chakhansur-Farah road, about 13 miles northeast of Lash Juwain.
- *CHĀH-I-MAWLĀ See CHĀH-I-MULLĀ 31-12 63-51. چاه مولا
- CHĀH-I-MĪRZĀ چاه ميرزا
31-8 62-59. A village 26 miles south of Khash, 80 miles southeast of Farah. (Thornton)
- CHĀH-I-MULLĀ چاه ملا
31-12 63-51. A well 20 miles from Surkh Doz on the desert road thence to Chakhansur, with brackish water only fit for animals. (S. M., Native information, 1904.) *Another place with this name is located at 32-35 60-53. One Chah Mawla is at 31-28 62-42.*
- CHĀH-I-MŪSHAK چاه موشك
31-36 63-6. A village 20 miles from Khash, 85 miles west of Girishk. (Thornton).
- *CHĀH-I-NAW چاه نو
32-15 60-50. A well with brackish water located at the Iranian border and about 5 miles southwest of Daghe Namadi.
- *CHĀH-I-RUSTAM چاه رستم
31-31 60-56. A well with brackish water, located between Siya Koh and Hamun-i-Saberi. Another well with that name is located at 31-29 61-10.
- CHĀH-I-SAYYID KHĀN چاه سيد خان
31-8 62-25. A well to the southeast of Chakhansur on the way to Shand, containing 4 feet of water. If cleaned out, it would produce a large supply, and is said never to dry up. There is camel grazing here, consisting of taghaz, kharmisk and shor. A grass called Kundal in Baluchi which is good fodder for horses can be got here in small quantity. (S. M., Native information, 1904.)
- *CHĀH-I-SHAND چاه شند
33-2 60-53. A well, located northwest of Farah. Another well with this name is in Anardarah, at 32-56 61-39.
- *CHĀH-I-SIYĀH SHŌR چاه سياه نور
31-7 62-37. A number of wells in eastern Chakhansur.

CHĀH-I-SĪSTĀNĪ

چاه سیستانی

31-14 63-41. A very deep well with a good and perpetual supply of water, 30 miles from Surkh Doz on the road thence to Chakhansur. The water is lifted by means of camels. There is also camel grazing here. (S. M., Native information, 1904.)

CHAKHĀNSŪR

چخانسور

31-10 62-4. *Chakhansur is a town and a second degree woleswali located in the province of Nimruz. Its population is estimated at about 16,000 inhabitants. The district is surrounded by deserts and constitutes one of the driest areas in Afghanistan. Thirty canals irrigate land for agricultural purposes over an area of about 277,300 jaribs; grazing lands amount to about 24,500 jaribs. Chakhansur was the center of historical Sistan and the fort as well as the district of Chakhansur was described in 1912 as follows:* A fort in Afghan Sistan, 9 miles east by a little north of Kala Ibrahimabad. It stands up abruptly above the level of the plain, and is a prominent object from whichever side approached. It is built on a slight mound (twenty feet high), a portion of which lies outside it on the north side, and is a sort of irregular polygon, with small towers at the angles. The walls rise to a sheer height of 60 feet above the mound, are of sun-dried bricks, and in 1884 were in an excellent state of repair. The entrance is on southwest side. A watch-tower rises in centre of fort, about 20 feet above crest of walls. The fort is quite safe from capture by coup de main. The foot of the mound, especially on south and west sides, is covered with the debris of the ruined old town, which, under Ibrahim Khan, was a place of some importance. Crowded round the southeast and south sides are the mud huts in which formerly lived Ibrahim Khan's tribal retainers. In 1884 they were roofless and deserted, their inhabitants having fled with their chief (see "Sanjarani"). Half a mile southeast is the new village of Deh-i-Naib Ahmad Khan, so called from the name of the Amir's naib who lives there. Outside the huts is a depression (it can hardly be called a ditch) from which the mud for the fort walls was probably taken. In it are six wells – three on the south, and three on the east side. There is said to be a deep well in the fort. North of the fort, although the command of the plateau over the ground in front is but 15 to 18 feet, the flatness of the plain permits of an extensive view. The fort walls, exposed to the base on the southern side, are here covered to a great extent by the rising ground, while the watch tower seems to have been expressly designed to allow riflemen to fire into all the hollows. Maitland came to the conclusion that if the plateau was entrenched and armed with a few heavy guns, it might be made into a very formidable work, the fort acting as a strong keep. The latter, as it is, he considers would be a difficult nut to crack for a force provided only with field guns, which would probably make little impression on the walls.

The plain to the north is dotted with mounds, but none are within a mile or two. Far off, a line of tamarisk was pointed out as marking the main channel of the Khash Rud, but it was said to be an insignificant ditch, the river when in flood spreading its waters over the plain.

At other times the channel is dry. From opposite Chakhansur, eastward, a band to confine the flood runs parallel to the main channel. Below, the water runs away south over the Ashkan or Ashkinak. (Maitland, Peacocke, Yate.) Wanliss found it in much the same condition in 1903 as when Peacocke visited it, though naturally in a slightly worse state of repair, the walls showing signs of cracking here and there. It was surrounded by a moat containing water on the southern side, and between the moat and fort ran an outer wall 6 feet high and in a bad state of repair.

A canal takes off the Khash Rud 1½ miles north of Chakhansur and irrigates the land east of the town. (S. M. Wanliss, 1903.)

CHAKHĀNSŪR (District)

چخا نسور

30–27 to 31–32 61–32 to 62–39. Chakhansur District embraces all the land on the Afghan side, irrigated by the Helmand or what we may call Afghan Sistan. It also extends up the Khash Rud as far as Haleli. The village of Lat just above Rudbar marks its eastern limit. The Baluch and Persian boundary line and the districts of Lash Juwain and Farah form its southern, western and northern limits. *Now this area is part of Nimruz province.*

The Chakhansur District garrison in 1904 was: 100 Infantry (from the Farah Regiment) at Kala-i-Kang with the Governor, and armed with sniders.

600 Khasadars, i.e. –

Kala-i-Fath	100 (1 Bairak)
Nad Ali	100
Kala-i-Kang	300 (200 of these have no rifles)
Chakansur	100 (The above are armed with sniders)
Khawanin Sowars	130

(These are armed with a miscellaneous assortment of weapons. Some muzzle and some breech loading.)

There are said to be only about 40 breech loading rifles in the hands of Khawanin sowars and civilian inhabitants in the Chakhansur District.

The three Bairak of Khasadars at Kala-i-Fath, Nad Ali and Chakhansur are under one Sartip (Shahbaz Khan).

Each Bairak has – 1 Sadbashi (Officer Commanding one hundred men) 10 Dahbashi (Officer Commanding ten men) at the following rate of pay; Sadbashi 33 Kabuli rupees per mensem, Dahbashi 12 Kabuli rupees per mensem, and Khasadar 7 Kabuli rupees per mensem. Dahbashes and Khasadars who are natives of Kabul get 2 Kabuli rupees extra. Revenue grain is sold to them at a cheap rate and the value cut from their pay. They are mostly natives of Farah or Chakhansur. They are armed with Snider rifles,

but 200 of the Khasadars now serving in the district have no rifles at all. Beside the above, 130 Khawanin sowars (sowars provided by headmen) from the Farah Province are also serving in the Chakhansur District. They are armed with such rifles as they may happen to own themselves.

Administration

In March 1906 a firman was received from Kabul that Fakir Muhammad, the Akhundzada, had been dismissed and Musa Khan of Herat appointed Governor of Chakhansur in his place.

Fakir Muhammad had acted as Afghan representative in the Sistan Mission and as such earned the high opinion of the Commissioner and his staff. However, among Afghans it is rare that a man who has undertaken the delicate task of a Commissioner in such disputes can avoid getting into trouble with his Government.

The Akhundzada was no exception to the rule.

The clan called Tarins are the kinsmen of the Akhundzada. They are an influential family. They belonged originally to the Khanozai branch of the Tirins, and their home was at Bar Khanozai near Pishin. Their genealogical tree is here given. See table on page 49.

Revenue administration

For some years Chakhansur has been a district whose Governor in matters Political and Administrative deals directly with Kabul.

This is under the Governor of Chakhansur as far as the assessment or collection of land or other revenue is concerned, but all the revenue assessment is under a Sarishtadar who is directly subordinate to the Sarishtadar at Farah. The revenue is paid through the Sarishtadar to the Farah treasury and is included in the revenue totals of the province.

Judicial

All judicial cases which can be settled by Muhammadan religious law are disposed of by a Kazi appointed by the Amir. Other cases are settled and disposed of by the Governor of Chakhansur or the Hakim of Kala-i-Fath as the case may be.

Politics

Since the award was delivered the Persian inhabitants of Sistan have refused to abide by it, and in the autumn of 1905 started altering old and making new dams. The consequence was that water was very scarce on the Afghan side, and the distress led to great irritation on the part of the dwellers in Chakhansur district. Measures in retaliation were taken, and the recurrence of strained relations as soon as drought is again experienced seems only too probable. (1906)

For information with regard to the health of camels, horses and human beings in the Chakhansur or Sistan districts compiled from the experiences of the Sistan Mission, 1904 to 1905, see Appendices at the end of this volume.

The inhabitants of Afghan Sistan or Chakhansur are: Baluch, Brahui, Tajik or Farsiwan, and Pashtun.

Baluchis form the majority of the population. Next come Tajiks, and the others, especially Pashtun, only form a very small portion of the total population.

The population has been estimated from a careful village – to – village enquiry. The total number of families is about 11,356, and the number of souls about 68,905, about one half of the number in Persian Sistan. Since Afghan is about equal in area and has practically an equal share of the water to that enjoyed by Persian Sistan, it will be seen that the tract is in a much less developed state. The population in the different tababa is liable to fluctuate greatly and suddenly which shows how the cultivation on the canals along the river from Rudbar to Khwabgah have fluctuated in the last few years; this is due to administrative changes and damage done by deeds to the canals; when such changes occur some of the people leave the country and cross over into Persian Sistan.

Religion.

Except the Tajiks, who are mostly Shiahhs the rest of the population are of the Sunni sect of Muslims.

Tribes.

Baluch – the principal tribes are Sanjarani, Kashani, Notani, Gurgej, Dah Marda, Nahru, and Reki.

Of these the Sanjarani are the most important. Their chiefs still enjoy much local influence and importance: they are the descendants of Sardar Jam Beg II, who had four sons. Sardar Khan Jan Khan, the grandson of the eldest son, of whom Sardar Ali Khan is the Chief, live in the Chagai District. The descendants of the third son of whom Sardar Muhammad Umar Khan is the Chief live at Bandar-i-Kamal Khan and Rudbar. Sardar Muhammad Umar Khan has been detained as a hostage for 21 years at Kabul, but his brothers rule at the above-named places. This family, the descendants of Sardar Kamal Khan, until the past two years enjoyed exemption of all revenue, but this is now being demanded from them with the result that they are very dissatisfied and ready to leave Afghan territory.

The descendants of the fourth son, of whom Sardar Atta Muhammad Khan is the chief, live at Chahar Burjak. They are exempt from paying revenue and Atta Muhammad Khan also enjoys an allowance from the Amir of 2,000 kran per annum. He has to supply 30 local sowars for service.

The Brahuis consist mainly of the following tribes: Mengal, Muhammad Hasani, Sasuli, Samalasi, and Raisani. They possess no important headman in Afghan Sistan.

The Tajiks comprise representatives and communities of many of the innumerable Persian tribes found in Persian Sistan. The Pashtun consist of the following tribes: Ishakzai Durani, Tarin, Ghilzai, Baruhi, and Babi.

The Ishakzai Duranis come from Lash Juwain. The Tarins are restricted to the kinsmen of the late Governor Akhundzada Fakir Muhammad Khan. He and his brothers have long resided in this country. They belong to the Khanozai branch of the Tarins, and their original home was at Bar Khanozai near Pishin. The Akhundzada's grandfather Haji Yahyah left his home in consequence of some family disputes and went to Kandahar and then to Herat where he settled. The Akhundzada was sent to Sistan on Government service some 30 years ago and has since resided there.

The Ghilzai are of the Tokhi and Kharoti clans. The Babi are chiefly traders. The total number of Pashtun in Afghan Sistan is extremely small.

Chiefs and Headmen

With the exception of the few names mentioned above there are no important or influential chiefs or Headmen in Afghan Sistan.

Ward has with reference to the Chakhansur District compiled the following statement giving the annual resources of the Helmand valley and delta tract of Afghan Sistan in normal years at the rate current in 1903–05; and at the rates current about 1897–1900. See tables, pages 49–51.

The following points were noticed by the Sistan Mission with reference to the system of agriculture in vogue in the Chakhansur district.

The land is allowed to lie fallow one year and is tilled the next. On the rabi (or spring crop) area a small kharif (or autumn crop) is raised, grown to eat not to sell. Melons are the chief kharif crop.

The wheat is grazed down in January to prevent it growing too thick and too early. For this reason nearly a maund per acre is sown instead of 15 to 20 seers per acre as done in the Punjab.

The yield of wheat may be estimated at about 10 Indian maunds to the acre. One cultivator said he got ten times what he sowed, another sixteen times. They probably sow an average of 32 seers to the acre. On this assumption their harvest should be from 8 to 12⁴/₅ maunds per acre.

Bhusa is of no value and is often burnt.

Sowing time for wheat is from the beginning of October, to the end of December. Harvest begins in May, and extends into June, and after the wheat is cut, melons are sown.

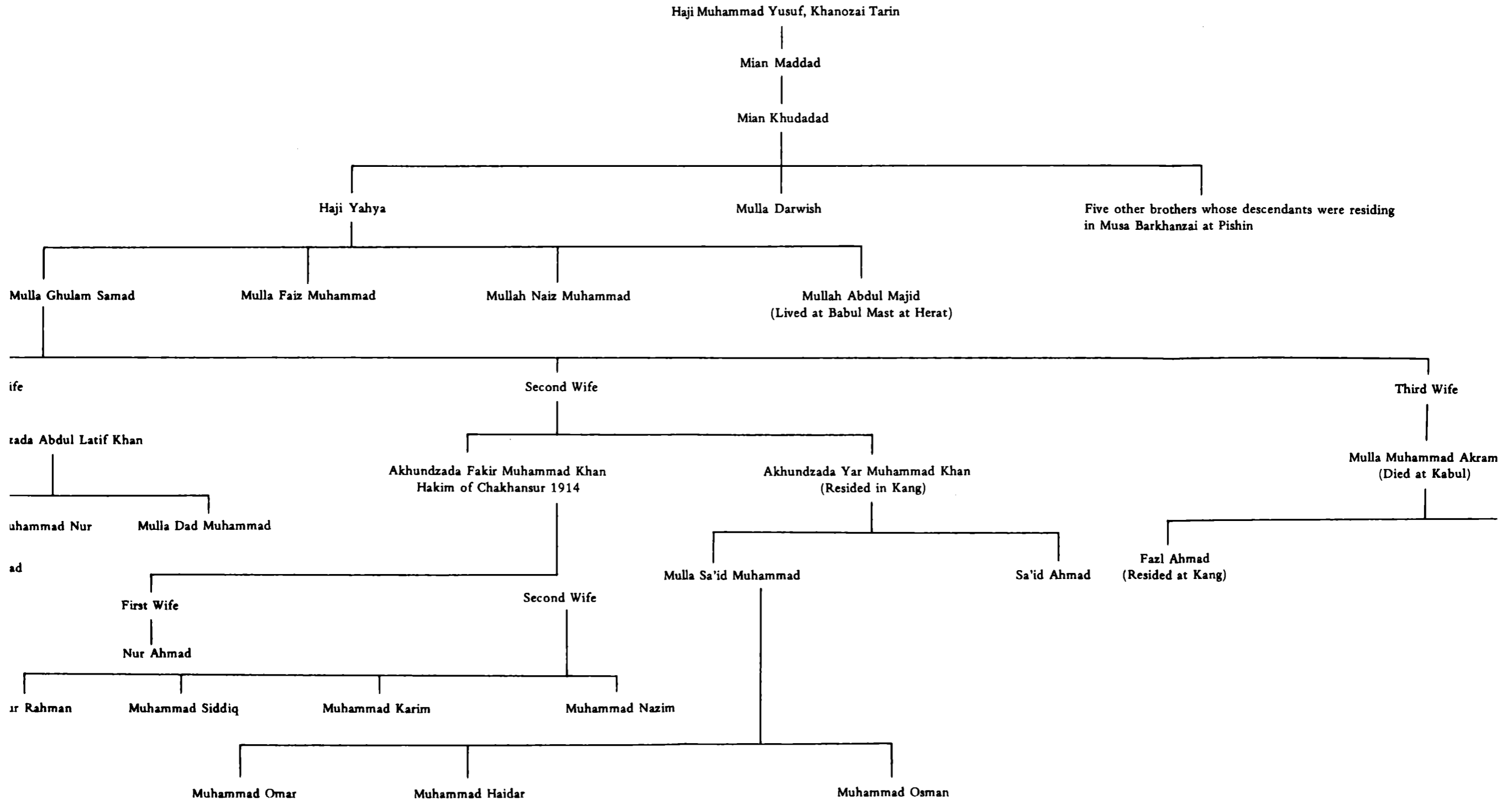
The plough bullocks are brought from Sistan (Persian). A bullock which costs Rs. 50 (Kabuli) in Sistan fetches about Rs. 90 (Kabuli). Cows are used for ploughing when not in milk. A cow that gives 4 seers of milk daily is said to cost Rs. 125 (Kabuli).

Horses come from Persian Sistan. Sheep and goats fetch Rs. 4 or 5 (Kabuli) and carry about 9 or 10 seers of flesh.

The Chakhansur district would supply a force with a great amount of meat. On the Naizar, Hamun-i-Sabari, Hamun-i-Puza and Ashkinak grazing grounds there are said to be 10,000 head of cattle and 12,000 to 15,000 sheep.

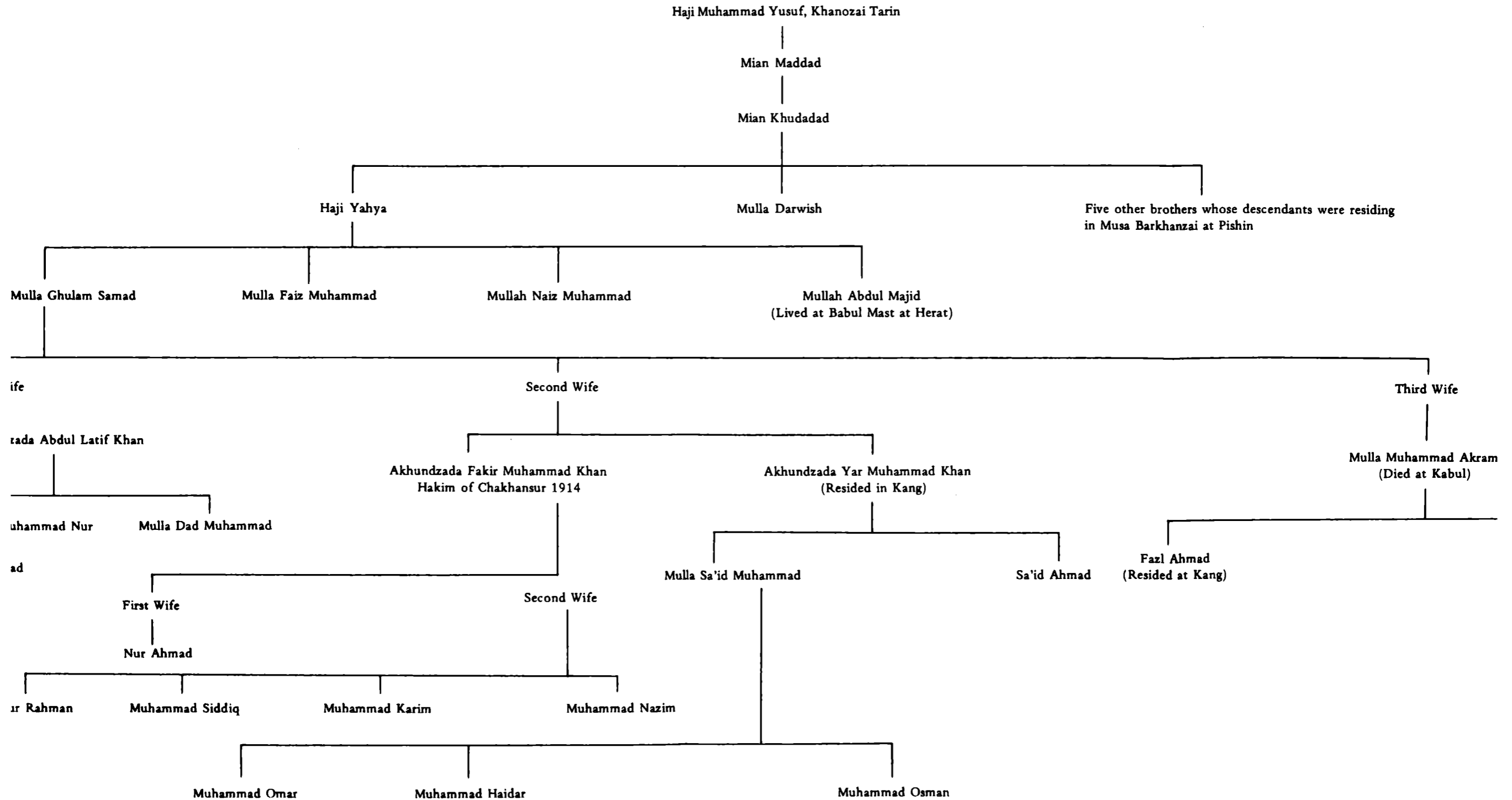
Wheat requires one watering to sow, and 2 or 3 waterings to mature it.

GENEALOGICAL TABLE OF THE FAMILY OF AKHUNDZADA FAKIR MUHAMMAD KHAN, HAKIM OF CHAKHANSUR



Owing to domestic disputes Haji Yahya, together with his brother Mulla Darwish, went first to Kandahar from Pishin and thence proceeded to Musa Killa Haji Khan at Herat. He was a pious man and had many disciples.

GENEALOGICAL TABLE OF THE FAMILY OF AKHUNDZADA FAKIR MUHAMMAD KHAN, HAKIM OF CHAKHANSUR



Owing to domestic disputes Haji Yahya, together with his brother Mulla Darwish, went first to Kandahar from Pishin and thence proceeded to Musa Killa Haji Khan at Herat. He was a pious man and had many disciples.

Produce arranged in classes	Quantity in "Sang Kharwar." A Sang Kharwar-15 maunds Indian	YEARS 1903-1905				YEARS 1897-1900				Percentage to grand total of each item in column 8 for rates in 1897-1900	
		Rates current in 1903-05	Value	TOTALS		Rates current in 1897-1900	Value	TOTALS			
				For each group	For each class			For each group	For each class		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
1.—Agricultural Produce											
Spring crop.	*Wheat	14,771	One Sang man per kran.	14,77,100	—	—	3 Sang man per kran.	4,92,362	—	—	32'8
	*Barley	5,423	1½ Sang man per kran.	3,61,466	18,38,566	—	4 Sang man per kran.	1,35,550	6,27,917	—	9'0
	*Cotton	1,057'3	½ Sang man per kran.	2,11,460	—	—	1½ Sang man per kran.	84,584	—	—	5'64
	*Pulses	89'58	1 Sang man per kran.	8,958	—	—	3 Sang man per kran.	2,986	—	—	0'2
	*Millet	1,734'46	1½ Sang man per kran.	1,15,631	—	—	4 Sang man per kran.	43,361	—	—	2'9
Autumn crop.	Sesame	34'5	½ Sang man per kran.	6,900	—	—	2 Sang man per kran.	1,725	—	—	0'1
	Tobacco	4'33	¼ Sang man per kran.	1,732	—	—	½ Sang man per kran.	866	—	—	0'06
	Melons	—	—	45,000	—	—	—	45,000	—	—	3'0
	Gardens	—	—	250	3,89,931	22,28,497, or 74 per cent. of the whole	—	250	1,78,772	8,06,689	53'7

* In order to arrive at the gross produce, 10 per cent. is added to the whole produce in a normal year of wheat and barley and 5 per cent. to that of cotton, pulses and millet.

Produce arranged in classes	Quantity in "Sang Kharwar," a Sang Kharwar-15 maunds Indian	YEARS 1903-1905				YEARS 1897-1900				Percentage to grand total, of each item in column 8 for rates in 1897-1900
		Rates current in 1903-1905	Value	TOTALS		Rates current in 1897-1900	Value	TOTALS		
				For each group	For each class			For each group	For each class	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
2.—Animal Produce										
Herds and flocks.	Clarified butter or "ghee."	Sang man 4,440	3 Sang seers per kran	59,200	—	—	*6 Sang seers per kran.	—	—	—
	Wool and goat hair.	Sang man 17,653	12 kran per Sang man.	2,11,836	—	—	6 kran per Sang man.	—	—	—
	Bullocks sold or slaughtered.	Number 1,126	151 kran each.	1,70,026	—	—	76½ kran each.	—	—	—
	Sheep and goats.	Number 9,082	20 kran each.	1,81,640	—	—	9¼ kran each.	—	—	—
	Raw hides.	Number —	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Cattle and camel.	1,000	10 kran a hide.	10,000	—	—	10 kran per hide.	—	—	—
	Sheep and goat.	7,000	1 kran a hide.	7,000	—	—	1 kran per hide.	6,39,702	6,39,702	42.7
				6,39,702	6,39,702	or 21 per cent. of the whole				
3.—Value of labour expended on manu- factured products by Baloch women										
Shawls, carpets and "felts"	—	—	8,859	8,859	—	—	4,430	4,430	—	0.3
By weavers of all classes —	—	—	1,50,000	1,50,000	1,58,850	—	50,000	50,000	54,430	3.3
Cotton cloth	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
						or 5 per cent. of the whole				
Grand total for the land irrigated by the Helmand River only.	—	—	<u>30,27,058</u>	<u>30,27,058</u>	<u>30,27,058</u>	—	<u>15,00,821</u>	<u>15,00,821</u>	<u>15,00,821</u>	<u>100.0</u>

* These would be the rates, but the quantities would be much greater than in 1903-05, so that the value has not been altered.

The weights and measures in use in Chankansur district are —

1 Nakhud	—	—	—	—	= $\frac{1}{150}$ oz.
24 „	—	—	—	—	= 1 miskal ($\frac{4}{25}$ oz.)
30 Miskals	—	—	—	—	= 1 seer ($\frac{9}{10}$ lb.)
40 Seer	—	—	—	—	= 1 man (12 lbs.) *
100 Man	—	—	—	—	= 1 kharwar (1,200 lbs. or 15 Indian maunds).
1 Girreh	—	—	—	—	= $2\frac{21}{32}$ inches.
16 „	—	—	—	—	= 1 zara ($42\frac{1}{2}$ inches).

* Note. — When used to measure wheat 1 man = 13lbs.

Ward has also compiled the following statement showing the population of Chakansur district arranged by their principal means of livelihood.

Note. — The number of souls has been estimated from the count of families by assuming 5 souls per family on the average for the families of “Rummadars” or flock owners and 6 souls per family for families of all other denominations.

DESCRIPTION OF PEOPLE		Number of separate families	POPULATION			
Persian names of classes	English terms		Number of adult males	Number of women and children	Total number of souls	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1	Kishtgar	Agriculturists	7,449	7,449	37,245	44,694
2	Dastkar	Artizans	261	261	1,305	1,566
3	Mazdur	Labourers	1,967	1,967	9,835	11,802
4	Julah	Weavers	559	559	2,795	3,354
5	Rangrez	Dyers	17	17	85	102
6	Saudagar and dukandar	Traders and shop-keepers	532	532	2,660	3,192
7	Goadars or maldars	Cattle owners living in or near the Naizar	97	97	485	58
8	Rammadars	Nomad flock owners	231	231	924	1,155
9	Saiads *	Wild fowlers living in or near the Naizar	—	—	—	—
10	Mullas and Kazis	Priests	243	243	1,215	1,458
11	Amla-i-sarkari and fauj	Official and troops	—	500	500	1,000
TOTAL			11,356	11,856	56,049	68,905

* The “Saiad” families who live in the Naizar of Afghan Sistan pay taxes in Persian Sistan and have been included in the population of Persian Sistan.

The chief crops grown are wheat, barley and masur in the rabi and maize jowar and melons in the kharif.

Want of water, especially in 1902, and scarcity of seed has hit the cultivator hard lately. The seed is usually bought from Persian Sistan but the scarcity and poverty there has prevented its importation into the Chakhansur district. In 1902 from 17th July to 23rd September the Helmand was dry from Chahar Burjak to Band-i-Sistan.

A frequently used term in this district is a "Gullah," which means a portion of land requiring for sowing 35 Indian maunds of seed, or the equivalent of about 35 acres.

The Pago system, as an organisation of field labour, is the custom here as in Khash, Lash Juwain and Kala-i-Kah districts. The lands are divided up into pagos (corresponding to the Indian ploughs) which are each worked by a group of six men. (S. M., Tate, 1903.)

It is difficult to arrive at the amount of grain supplies which would be available at any time of the year in Chakhansur district or Afghan Sistan. The amount of the Government share of the whole produce however gives us some idea of what is left after the inhabitants have taken their quota. Ward of the Sistan Mission after detailed calculations based, except as regards the delta of the Khash Rud, on his own observation, arrived at the following estimate of the revenue: See table, page 54.

1. District under the Hakim of Chakhansur, the Khash delta and Afghan Sistan below the Band-i-Sistan, had the following spring harvest in a normal year: wheat 302,632, barley 117,597, sang mans (A sang man is 13 pounds of wheat and 12 pounds of other grain). Autumn harvest in a normal year: pulses 8,800, millet and maize 32,987, sesame 300 sang mans.

2. District under the Hakim of Kala-i-Fath, the Helmand valley above the Band-i-Sistan exclusive of area under 3, had the following spring harvest in a normal year: wheat 54,587, barley 13,655 sang mans. Autumn harvest in a normal year: pulses 3,525, millet and maize 11,212, sesame 563 sang mans.

3. District including the Chahar-Burjak Group and half the Rudbar Group (tababa) of villages. The revenue from this is assigned to the Sanjarani Sardars. It had the following spring harvest in a normal year: wheat 54,134, barley 12,112 sang mans. Autumn harvest in a normal year: pulses 1,945, millet and maize 3,250.

Total: wheat 411,353, barley 146,564, pulses 14,270, millet and maize 46,458, sesame 863.

To the same officer we are also indebted for an estimate of the annual produce available for export.

The years in which the Mission was in Sistan were bad years for this particular tract, the spring harvest of the year 1902 was moderate, and was mostly exported to relieve famine, that for the year 1903 suffered some damage from floods. The floods do more damage in this tract than they do in Persian

The productiveness of the soil may be estimated by reference to the following statement, showing the actual divisible produce per acre for the harvest of 1903-1904; and the estimated divisible produce per acre in a normal year: —

Note. — A sang man 13 lbs. wheat, 12 lbs. of other grain.

Serial number	Items.	Outturn in sang man of spring Harvest, 1903-1904.		OUTTURN OF AUTUMN HARVEST, 1904.					
		In sang man.		In sang man.					In kran.
		Wheat.	Barley.	Cotton.	Pulses.	Millet and maize.	Sesame.	Tobacco.	Melons in cash.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1	Tract under the "Hakim" of Kala-i-Fath.								
1	Total actual outturn for 1903-1904.	242,422	63,660	95	2,266	37,335	22	—	Krans 12,872
2	Number of acres sown in 1903-1904.	7,498	1,605	35	547	719	90	—	Acres 1,275
3	Actual produce per acre Tract (on the Helmund only) under the "Hakim" of Chakansur.	32'33	39'66	2'71	4'14	51'92	0'24	—	—
4	Total actual outturn for 1903-1904.	270,109	138,332	39,529	3,668	70,113	—	—	Krans 28,040
5	Number of acres sown in 1903-1904.	14,371	4,810	3,112	875	1,484	*48	—	Acres 1,673
6	Actual produce per acre	18'79	28'76	12'70	4'18	47'24	—	—	—
7	Total actual outturn in 1903-1904 of tracts on the Helmund River under "Hakims" of Kala-i-Fath and Chakansur.	512,531	201,992	39,624	5,924	107,448	22	433	Krans 35,912
8	Total estimated outturn of a normal year.	1,342,813	492,915	100,696	56,880	165,187	3,450	433	Krans 40,000
9	Total acreage in the tracts under the "Hakims" of Kala-i-Fath and Chakansur.	21,869	6,415	3,147	1,422	2,203	188	—	Acres 2,948
10	Actual average produce per acre in sang man in 1903-1904 in both the tracts.	23'43	31'49	12'59	4'16	48'77	0'16	—	—
11	Estimated produce per acre in sang man in a normal year in both the tracts.	61'40	76'84	32'0	4'0	74'98 Say 75	5	—	—
12	Estimated produce per acre in Indian maunds in a normal year.	9'98	11'526	4'80	6'0	11'25	3'75	—	—

* All the crop of sesame was destroyed by worms and want of water.

Sistan, because the bulk of the tract lies nearer the main river; the damage done in the floods of 1903 was probably as much as one-fourth of the produce.

The spring harvest of the year 1904 suffered great damage from rust and mice, the yield being only about 3/8 of the normal; little or no grain was therefore available for export. The spring harvest of 1905 promised to be excellent.

In Afghan Sistan the density of the population is 1,013 per square mile of cultivation, and it may be estimated that, in normal years one-quarter, and in bad years one-twentieth of the gross grain harvested in normal years is available for export.

The gross amount of grain yielded in a normal year by the lands irrigated from the Helmand is as follows: Wheat 14,771, barley 5,422, Pulses 90, millet 1,734, sang kharwar; together 22,017.

Add the grain obtained from the cultivation in the delta of the Khash Rud: Wheat and barley 4,223, pulses 2, millet 217 sang kharwar. Total gross grain outturn from the deltas of the Helmand and the Khash is 26,459 sang kharwar.

The grain available for export in a normal year therefore may be assumed to be one-quarter of this or about 6,615, and in a bad year one-twentieth or about 1,320. Or at 15 Indian maunds to a sang kharwar a normal year would give 99,275 and a bad year 19,800 Indian maunds.

With reference to No. 8 in the above list, the annual outturn for a normal year, the amount would be when reduced:

to Indian maunds, spring crop – wheat 215,217; barley 73,937; cotton 15,104; pulses 8,532; autumn crop millet and maize 24,778; sesame 518, tobacco 65; melons (value in krans) 40,000;

to tons-wheat 5,015; barley 2,714; cotton 551; pulses 313; autumn crop millet and maize 9,010; sesame 19; tobacco 2,388.

The above only refers to the produce of lands irrigated by the Helmand. To complete the total for the whole Chakhansur District the amount produced in the Khash Rud valley, below Kadah, must be added. For this locality the estimated outturn of a normal year in sang mans: wheat 287,600, barley 81,315; total 368,945; pulses 200; millet and maize 20,647; and melons 5,824.

*CHAKĀW See CHEKĀŌ

چکاو

CHAND GUNDĪ

چند غندی

30–7 63–22. A low hill on the road from Gargarok (Baluchistan) to Khwaja Ali. It is 2½ miles from Kandalo, (I. B. C.) and about 20 miles southeast of Khogi in Garmsir.

CHANGŪLAK

چنگولك

32-24 64-29. A village in Naozad, said to contain 40 Barakzai houses. It is *two miles north of the village of Naozad*. (Sahibdad Khan)

CHĀRĀ

چارا

32-30 63-13. The Rud-i-Chara is a water course which crosses the Daulatabad-Washir road, about 41 miles from the latter place, (Native information) *and 30 miles north of Dilaram*.

*CHĀRBURJAK See CHAHĀR BURJAK 30-17 62-3

چار برجك

*CHĀR RĀH See CHĀRĀ 32-30 63-13

چار راه

CHĀRGEWAK CHARKH GAWAK

چار گوك (چرخ گوك)

31-47 61-37. A small village situated among a group of ruins on the Farah Rud close to and above Lash Juwain; its population numbers 30 families. It contains 3 ghani pagos all held by Said Abdul Kadir and his bazgars. (S. M., Tate, 1904.)

*CHARKH GAWAK-I-BĀLĀ and PĀ'ĪN

چرخ گوك بالا و پائين

See CHARGEWAK 31-47 61-37

*CHARKHĀNDŌZ See CHĀRKUNDŪZ 31-47 64-32

چرخاندوز

CHĀRKUNDŪZ

چاركندوز

31-47 64-32. A village in Girishk. 70 families of Baluchis. (Sahibdad Khan)

CHASHMA

چشمه

Means a spring of water. Places which begin with the word Chashma followed by the Persian *izafat*, are described under the latter part of their designation.

*CHASHMA-I-ANSŪ See ANSŪ 31-56 62-68

چشمه انسو

*CHASHMA-I-CHAGHAKĪ

چشمه چغكي

31-36 60-55. A well located about 7 miles north of Chah-i-Rustam.

CHASHMA KHWĀJA KHĀLIK

چشمه خواجه خالقي

32-10 64-45. In Zamindawar. 10 houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

CHASHMA SUNDŌ

چشمه سندو

32-22 64-24. A village in Naozad, containing 15 families of Ishakzais. (Sahibdad Khan)

CHĒDA-I-ARBĀB

چیده ارباب

32-17 63-38. This is a cairn overlooking the Khash Rud about 8 or 9 miles below Razai, probably built originally to mark the boundary between the Khash and Dadah districts. An ancient karez commences here which used to irrigate a large tract of land near the Ziarat of Khwaja Surju. Its source is said to be springs under the river bed which is probably true. The Karez is now being cleaned and repaired to resuscitate the tilling of the lands it used to benefit. (Tate, from Native information, 1904.)

*CHĒDE-I-'ARAB 30-25 62-32

چیده عرب

*CHEHELCHĪGH See CHILGHĪGH 32- 64-

چهل چمغ

CHEHEL GAZĪ

چهل گزی

32-10 64-50. A village in Zamindawar said to contain 120 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *Two places of this name are in the area of Chahar Burjak at 30-15 62-4 and 30-16 62-3. Another place with this name is near Khugiani at 31-36 65-3.*

CHEHELMARĪZ

چهل مریض

30-14 62-9. Some ruins 10 miles up the Helmand from Chahar Burjak on its left bank. (I. B. C.) *Recent maps show this place about 8 miles south-east of Chahar Burjak.*

CHEHELTAN

چهل تن

32-5 64-45. A village in the south of Zamindawar, said to contain 25 houses of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan)

CHEKĀŌ

چکاو

32-17 63-39. A halting place in Shahiwan, on the Washir-Daolatabad road. It is 21 miles southeast of the latter village, and apparently derives its name from a watercourse. The camping ground is good; water from a spring; firewood procurable. (I. B. C.) *There is now a village with this name, located about 17 miles northeast of Dilaram. Other settlements with this name are located at 32-6 64-38 south of Musa Kala; at 32-33 62-55; at 32-4 64-37, 25 miles southeast of Naozad; a mountain is located at 31-30 61-4, southwest of Kala Jowain; and a stream at 33-5 64-21 about 8 miles south of Kala Zarni.*

*CHELENG See CHILING 30-13 62-51

چلنگ

CHĪGĪNĪ

چیکینی

30-22 61-51. A village on the right bank of the Helmand, about 10 miles below Chahar Burjak. (I. B. C.) *There are now two villages, Chigini Deh and Chigini Mir Abad.*

*CHIHIL and CHIHAL See CHEHEL

چهل

*CHIL See CHEHEL

چهل

CHILCHĪGH

چهل چيغ

32- 64-. A village in Zamindawar; said to contain 35 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

CHILING

چلنگ

30-13 62-51. A ruined fort on the left bank of the Helmand, passed at 13 miles below Khwaja Ali. It is said to mark the boundary between the Landi Barechi and the Pulalak fields. (Peacocke) *Another place with this name is about 42 miles west of Chahar Burjak at 30-17 61-27.*

CHĪN

چين

32-29 62-6. A village $9\frac{1}{4}$ miles due north of Farah, and lying $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles left of the road going to Sabzawar. $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles further north is the fort and village of Saj.

Both these places are inhabited exclusively by Kizilbashis and contain altogether about 70 houses. The country in the neighbourhood is perfectly open, and is mostly under cultivation. (Amir Khan, Shahzada Taimus)

CHINĀR

چنار

32-38 64-57. A village in the Baghni subdivision of the Zamindawar district, said to contain 95 families of Alikozais. (Sahibdad Khan) *Also called Qarya-i-Chinar.*

CHŌGHAK

چوگك

32-4 64-50. A village on left bank of the Helmand, opposite the Musa Kala-Helmand confluence. It is said to contain 200 houses of Achakzais and Ishakzais. (Sahibdad Khan) *This place is about 5 miles southeast of Shaban in Zamindawar.*

*CHŪGHAK See CHŌGHAK 32-4 64-50

چوگك

DĀDĪ DEH DĀDĪ

داری (ده داری)

31-2 61-59. Elevation 1,734 feet. A village and fort in Afghan Sistan, passed on the road leading down the right bank of Helmand, 5 miles before reaching Ibrahimabad. In 1884 it contained a garrison of 100 Afghan soldiers and some Baluchis. Two villages close to the south are named Deh Pir Muhammad and Deh Sherdil; they each contained about 250 Baluch inhabitants. About 2 miles south of Deh-i-Dadi is a good camping-ground with water from the Deh-i-Dadi canal, which is 20 to 25 feet wide and $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet

deep. This canal loses itself in irrigation channels about the village, and belongs to Dadi, a Baluch zamindar. It was made by Khan Jan Khan, Ibrahim Khan's son, who used to live at Deh-i-Dadi. There appears to be a good deal of cultivation between the latter village and Deh Kamran, especially north of Nad Ali, and some 3,000 to 4,000 maunds of grain should be procurable, with bhusa. Sheep are plentiful and cattle also to be had.

The fortified post of Burj-i-As is situated close to the head of the Deh-i-Dadi canal. It lies 1½ miles below Agha Jan, and about 4 miles southwest of Deh-i-Dadi camp. Garrison in 1884 consisted of Afghan soldiers; some Baluchis also lived there. Close by it there is a ford over the river, 2 feet deep. The post watches this and the Agha Jan fords and the road crossing here from Nasirabad. (Rind, Peacocke.)

In March 1903, Wanliss found the Dadeh canal impassable at the place it crosses the Nad Ali-Lash Juwain road. "Its normal depth was 2½ feet and width 10 yards. This canal takes off a few hundred yards below Burj-i-As and passing through thick tamarisk jungle loses itself in irrigation channels. The old fort of Burj-i-As is now in ruins and there is no longer any garrison there." (S. M., Wanliss, 1903.)

DĀDĪ See NĀD 'ALĪ

د ا د ی

DĀDĪ See KAL'A-I-KANG

د ا د ی

DĀD KARĪM See KHĀSH RŪD

د ا د کریم

DĀD KHUDĀ

د ا د خ د ا

31-8 61-53. A village and fort once known as Ibrahimabad having been built by Ibrahim Khan, the Sanjarani (see Sanjaranis). It lies about 47 miles south-southeast of Lash Juwain. After the flight of Ibrahim, when that quarrelsome chief was driven out by the Amir's troops in 1883, the fort was much damaged by the latter.

It now contains 70 houses and 300 Baluch inhabitants, 280 cattle and 400 sheep and goats. Supplies and livestock are plentiful in the neighbourhood. (S. M., Wanliss, 1903.)

Ward, the irrigation officer with the Sistan Mission (1903-05), has collected the following particulars with regard to the tababa or group of villages, near this village. NOTE: In a normal year the wheat and barley harvest is 8½ times the seed sown. See tables, pages 59 and 60.

DĀD SHĀH See SĪKHSAR

د ا د شاه

*DAGHE NAMADĪ Or DAGHE TUNDĪ

د ا غ ن م د ی

32-26 60-59. A swampy area located west of Farah near the Iranian

Canals.	Name of villages	Name of Kadkhuda of the village	Tribes represented among the cultivators	Number of ploughs or pago in the village			Spring crop of 1903-1904		AUTUMN CROP OF 1904						Number of families of all classes in the village
							Weight sang kharwar of seed sown		Total weight of seed sown in the village						
				Tahwaj or Beghami	Jamese or Ghani	Kalgiri	Wheat	Barley	Expressed in Sang man						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
Ibrahim-abad canal.	Ramrodi	Darwesh Ghilzai Farsi.	Farsi	2	5	2	15'0	7'5	25	7'5	15'0	-	7'5	118	
Do.	Mir Muhammad Khan.	-	-	1	1	1	4'3	2'1	45	3'0	4'0	-	2'5	39	
Do.	Shekh Waisi	Muhammad Sharif Khan Afghan.	Farsi	1	2	1	4'5	2'2	60	4'5	8'0	-	2'5	31	
Do.	Muhammad Nur.	-	-	1	-	1	2'2	1'0	20	1'0	2'0	-	1'0	35	
Do.	Karim Kushta	-	-	1	2	-	4'4	2'0	50	3'0	8'0	-	8'0	31	
Do.	Wazir	Shero	Farsi	1	1	-	4'3	2'0	40	3'0	5'5	-	2'5	38	
Do.	Kumedan	-	-	2	-	-	2'3	1'0	40	2'0	6'0	-	2'0	26	
Do.	Faqira	-	-	1	5	3	13'0	6'5	100	7'5	18'5	-	6'5	69	
Do.	Ismail	-	-	1	1	-	4'3	2'0	45	2'0	5'0	-	2'5	40	
Do.	Dad Khuda	-	-	1	2	-	6'4	3'0	55	3'0	7'5	-	2'5	47	
Do.	Ali	-	-	1	1	-	4'3	2'0	40	2'5	6'5	-	2'5	31	
Do.	Muhammad Gul	Muhammad Gul Mesh Mast	Farsi	1	5	3	13'0	6'5	105	4'5	14'0	-	4'5	80	
Do.	Mulla Amir	-	-	1	4	1	10'8	5'2	85	5'5	11'0	-	5'5	40	
Do.	Miran	Miran	Farsi	1	3	1	8'6	4'3	70	3'5	10'0	-	3'5	28	
Do.	Abdi	-	-	1	2	1	4'4	2'3	60	4'0	7'5	-	3'5	28	
Do.	Ahmad Khan	Shamad Ghilzai	Dahmarda Baloch Farsi.	1	3	1	8'6	4'2	75	4'5	12'0	-	4'5	53	
Do.	Muhammad Jan	-	-	1	4	1	13'3	2'7	95	8'0	12'0	-	4'0	65	
Do.	Laahkar Khan	-	-	1	2	1	8'0	1'8	65	3'5	7'0	-	3'5	28	
		Total of Tababa-i-Ibrahimabad.	-	35	70	32	220'2	101'5	2,115	1 131	284'5	-	117	1,439	

Canals	Name of canal which irrigates the villages	Name of villages	Name of Kadkhuda of the village	Tribes represented among the cultivators	Number of ploughs or pago in the village			Spring crop of 1903-1904		AUTUMN CROP OF 1904					Number of families of all classes in the village
								Weight sang kharwar of seed sown		Total weight of seed sown in the village					
					Tahwil or Beghami	Jamase or Ghani	Kalgiri	Wheat	Barley	Cotton (kalak)	Pulses (mash)	Millet and Maize	Sesame (or til) (kunjad)	Melons (faliz)		Expressed in Sang man
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
Ibra-	Dad Khuda	Dad Khuda	Nahrui	1	3	1	8'6	4'2	1'5	8'5	13'0	-	4'5	53	
himabad	Nek Muham-	-	-	1	1	1	2'2	1'0	25	2'5	3'5	-	1'5	19	
canal.	mad	-	-	1	1	1	4'3	2'2	70	3'5	8'5	-	2'5	30	
Do.	Shadi Khan	Shadi Khan	Rakhshani	1	1	1	4'3	2'2	45	2'5	5'5	-	2'5	24	
Do.	Amir	-	-	1	1	3	6'5	3'6	60	3'5	7'5	-	3'0	42	
Do.	Bazi	Shah Ghasi	Bazi Farsi	1	1	1	4'3	2'2	35	2'5	5'0	-	3'0	26	
Do.	Yar Muham-	Yar Muham-	Farsi	1	8	8	9'0	4'3	100	4'5	14'0	-	4'5	68	
Do.	mad	-	-	1	2	1	4'4	2'2	85	4'0	8'5	-	4'0	47	
Do.	Muhammad	Saifuddin	Farsi	1	1	-	4'3	2'0	55	2'5	8'0	-	2'5	29	
Do.	Nur	Kashani	Rakhshani	1	1	-	4'3	2'0	60	3'0	6'5	-	3'0	10	
Do.	Rahmat	Mir Afzal	Baloch, Ka-	1	1	-	4'1	2'1	45	2'5	7'5	-	3'0	17	
Do.	Mir Afzal	Rakhshani	shani Baloch	1	1	-	4'3	2'0	45	3'0	7'5	-	3'0	31	
Do.	Pudana or	-	-	1	1	-	4'3	2'0	35	2'5	6'0	-	2'5	33	
Do.	Kalandar	-	-	-	1	1	2'1	1'1	60	1'5	5'0	-	2'0	30	
Do.	Azad	-	-	1	5	1	12'9	6'1	105	6'5	13'0	-	7'0	62	
Do.	Mukim	-	-	1	1	-	4'3	2'0	45	2'5	5'0	-	2'5	27	
Do.	Malik	Malik	Bakhshani	1	1	-	4'3	2'0	45	3'0	6'0	-	2'0	29	
Do.	Muhammad	Muhammad	Baloch	-	1	1	2'1	1'1	60	1'5	5'0	-	2'0	30	
Do.	Mahrab	Mahrab	-	1	5	1	12'9	6'1	105	6'5	13'0	-	7'0	62	
Do.	Malik Dad	Malik Dad	Malaki	1	1	-	4'3	2'0	45	2'5	5'0	-	2'5	27	
Do.	Pir	Pir	Reki Baloch	1	1	-	4'3	2'0	45	2'5	5'0	-	2'5	27	
Do.	Muhammad	Muhammad	-	1	1	-	4'3	2'0	45	3'0	6'0	-	2'0	29	
Do.	Aga Jan	-	-	1	1	-	4'3	2'0	45	3'0	6'0	-	2'0	29	

border. It is a depression into which small streams run from various directions during the spring. In summer the area is dry and covered by thick layers of alkali and salt. There are a number of wells near this area, most of which contain brackish water; they are: Gala Chah, in the north; Seh Chah, in the northeast; Chah-i-Shor and Chah-i-Naw in the south.

The Rud-i-Shahwali or Rude Taghe (Daghe) Naomid enters the Daghe Namadi from the north, passing the Dashte Namid on its eastern boundaries.

*DAGHE NAŌMĪD See DAGHE NAMADĪ 32-26 50-59 ر غ نومید

*DAGHE TUNDĪ See DAGHE NAMADĪ 32-26 50-59 ر غ تندى

*DAHAK See DEHAK ر هك

DAHĀNA ر هانه

32-21 64-31. A village in Naozad, 5 miles southeast of the village of that name. Population said to be 350 Alikozai families. (Sahibdad Khan)

DAHĀNA-I-DŌĀB ر هانه ر آب

31-52 61-11. A place at the junction of the Harut Rud with one of its branches from the Farah direction, and about 36 miles southeast of Dureh in Persia. There is a spring of sweet water here.

At this place a fortified sarai is said to be under construction (Native information, 1905.)

*DAHĀNA-I-GHĀR ر هانه غار

31-35 61-30. A village southwest of Lash Juwain.

DAHĀN-I-JOWAZ ر هانه جوز

32-51 62-50. A place a few miles from Farah where the Farah Rud passes between two black hills. The road from Farah to Lash Juwain by the right bank of the river crosses it at this point. (S. M., Native information, 1904.)

DAKDELA See TĪRKOH ر كده

DALKHAK TALKHAK (تلخك) ر لسخك

32-2 63-55. A ruined fort on the desert road from Girishk to Dilaram, 48 miles from the former place. Water from a spring; supply might be increased by digging; fuel and grass in small quantities. (I. B. C.) *The fort is about 59 miles southwest of Washir.*

DALKHAKĪ See KAL'A-I-KANG ر لسخكى

DAŌLATĀBĀD

دولت آباد

32-47 62-40. A small Nurzai encampment on the right bank of the Farah Rud. There is also a chauki here, taxes being levied on passing kafilas at this point. The river flows through a wide plain, and was, when Conolly crossed it on 24th October, running with a quick, clear stream, 50 yards broad, in a wide bed of soft gravel. In spring it is a wide and deep river, and has always sufficient water to allow of irrigation. One mile above Daolatabad is the village of Uria, where halt is made if the river is impassable owing to floods. Here there are boats; but in flood time the people cross on mashk rafts. The ford is a good one in autumn and winter. For a distance of 10 miles below Daolatabad there is no cultivation. (Conolly, Imam Sharif.) *The village of Daolatabad, on the site of the former encampment, is about 48 miles northeast of Farah.*

DĀRĀBĀD

دارآباد

32-22 62-2. A group of small hamlets on the right bank of the Farah Rud, a few miles below Farah, containing in all about 350 houses, of Ishakzais, Alizais, and Farsiwans. Sayyid Muhammad Khan is the headman. In addition to cultivation of cereals, there are here a number of gardens which produce grapes, mulberries, pomegranates and apples. Owing to the abundance of fruits the village is locally called 'Sharbat Khana.' (S. M., Native information, 1904.) *Upper and Lower Darabad are respectively 7 and 5 miles southwest of Farah.*

*DARAWTAY See DORĀFTĪ 32-15 64-48

دروئی

DĀRBAND

داربند

32-21 64-31. A village in Naozad, said to contain 30 Ishakzai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

DARG DARK

درگ (ڈرک)

31-37 61-30. A flourishing village containing 200 families, situated between five and ten miles west of the Farah Rud, and about the same distance southwest of Lash Juwain. (*Nearby is Jaye Darq 31-36 61-29.*) It contains fourteen pagos, ghani, or liable for state services, each of which sows 6 kharwars of seed. Irrigation is done by means of flood water canals, but there are said to be four ancient karezes, not in work at the present day. The land holders are:

	Pagos
Headman Mosim Khan (Ishakzai) holds	3
Muhammad Azim Khan (younger brother of the above) holds	2
Karam Khan Ishakzai	1
Saido	1
Nur Muhammad	1
Mirza Muhammad	1
Infant child of Karam Khan	1
Karim Kohkan (Farsiwan)	1
Husena Kohkan (Farsiwan)	3

Mosim Khan (see family tree under heading Lash Juwain), it is said, was Governor of Lash Juwain or Hokat district, but was removed from that office which was conferred on Madat Khan. Muhammad Azim Khan is the younger son of Muhammad Hasan Khan by the sister of the Akhundzada of Chakhansur, whose father was known as the Khalifa.

About a mile north of Darg, there are two very old and remarkable cypress trees.

The village is built on a mound some 25 feet high, the piled up remains of ancient buildings.

Ruined manor houses and windmills of the same age as the Peshawaran ruins are scattered about the neighbourhood.

A fortress was said to have stood here, but of this all trace has disappeared. Probably like others in the district, it delayed for a passing hour the advance of a Timur, a Baber, or a Nadir Shah who passed in a "trail of fire and blood across the scene," and gained from the conqueror the reward of complete obliteration.

The village is irrigated by a canal which takes off from the river not far from the village of Laftan and crosses a promontory or under-feature of the dasht by a cutting 3 or 4 miles north of Darg. In January 1904 there was a small flow of water in it. (Tate, 1904.)

*DARK and DARQ See DARG 31-37 61-30 درک (درق)

*DARWĀZA دروازه
 32-2 63-58. A low kotal on the desert road from Girishk to Dilaram. The ascent and descent are stony, but practicable for all arms. (I. B. C.) *A village called Darwaza is located at 30-52 63-35; another, Darwaza Imam is at 31-32 62-39.*

DARWĀZGŌ دروازگو
 30-57 62-55. A prominent landmark on the desert road from Shand to Mala Khan and Deshu consisting of two isolated clay hillocks between which the track passes, and which form, as it were, a gate.

Hence the name is derived. (Tate, from Native information, 1905.) *The place is about 14 miles southeast of Gunbad-i-Suriz. Another place called Darwazago is located at 30-6 62-22.*

DARWĒSHĀN

د ر ویشا ن

31-7 64-10. Two villages on the left bank of the Helmand in Garmsel. Together they are said to contain 600 Nurzai families. (Sahibdad Khan) One is called Darweshan Kuchnay and the other Loi. (I. B. C.) *Kuchnay is located at 30-59 64-11, about 8 miles south of Hazar Juft.*

DARWĒSH KHĀN See KALA-I-KANG

د ر ویش خان

DASHT-I-

دشت

Places the names of which begin with the word Dasht followed by the Persian *izafat*, are described under the second word of their designations.

*DAŪLATĀBĀD See DAŌLATĀBĀD 32-47 62-40

دولت آباد

*DAWLATĀBĀD See DAŌLATĀBĀD 32-47 62-40

دولت آباد

DEH

ده

31-15 64-13. A village in Garmsel, said to contain 100 families of Nurzais. (Sahibdad Khan)

DEH

ده

32-24 64-41. A village in Musa Kala, said to be inhabited by 160 Alizai families. (Sahibdad Khan)

DEHAK

دهك

32-42 64-59. A village in the Baghni subdivision of the Zamindawar subdistrict. Is said to have 55 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *Other villages of this name are at 32-28 62-10, about 7 miles northeast of Farah; and 32-19 61-26, 2 miles northwest of Dostabad.*

*DEH DĀDĪ See DADI 31-2 61-59

ده داری

DEH-I

ده

Villages the names of which begin with the word Deh followed by the Persian *izafat* are described under the second word of their designations.

*DEH KHAJŪ See KHAJŌ 30-14 62-12

ده خجو

*DEH SHŪ See DĒSHŪ 30-26 63-19

ده شو (دیشو)

DEH YAK See DEHAK 32-42 64-59

ده يك

*DELĀRĀM See DILĀRĀM 32-11 63-25

دلارام

DĒSHŪ

دېشو

30-26 63-19. *A town and fourth degree woleswali with an estimated population of about 13,300 inhabitants. The district includes six villages; its agricultural area is estimated at about 248,790 jaribs and grazing lands at about 145,870 jaribs. Sixteen canals provide irrigation for agricultural purposes. According to Afghan sources the land is controlled by about 850 landowners.*

Agricultural products grown in this area include primarily wheat, barley, and corn. Other crops are alfalfa and tobacco as well as pomegranates and grapes. Deshu produces excellent carpets and silk cloth.

In 1914 Deshu was described as follows:

A village in Garmsel, situated on the left bank of the Helmand. On the right bank, immediately opposite, is the fort of Mala Khan, which is always kept in good repair. There is a considerable amount of cultivation in the neighbourhood, and supplies are procurable in reasonable quantities. (I. B. C.)

In 1903 the inhabitants were found to be Baluchis, mostly Mamasanis, who numbered 500. The village contains 100 houses, and 14 ploughs, each producing 20 kharwars. It possesses 400 cattle, 700 goats and sheep, 12 horses, and 25 camels. The headman is Khan Muhammad. (S. M., Wanliss, 1903.)

DĒWĀLAK

دېوالک

30-32 63-53. A village on the right bank of the Helmand, about 75 miles below Kala Bist. It is said to contain 200 houses of Ishakzais. (I. B. C.) *Other places with this name are at 31-36 62-56, about nine miles north of Khash; 31-1 61-55, about 5 miles north of Nad Ali; and 32-22 63-28, about 31 miles northeast of Dilaram.*

DĒWĀLAK

دېوالک

32-43 63-4. A village on the Washir-Daolatabad road, presumably 25 miles from the former place. There is water from a karez, but no supplies are obtainable. (I. B. C.)

*DĒWĀLAK Also see DĪWĀLAK

دېوالک

DILĀRĀĪ

دلاری

32-21 64-24. A village in Naozad, said to contain 30 houses of Malkis. (Sahibdad Khan)

DILĀRĀM

د ل آ ر ا م

32-11 63-25. The ruins of an old mud fort, some 60 yards square, on a high bank above the Khash Rud, passed on the Girishk-Farah road at 87 miles from the former place. It is uninhabited, but is a recognised halting place for kafilas and travellers. It is said to have been built in olden days by a Hindu called Dilaram, and lies to the south of the large solitary hill known as the Koh-i-Duzd, which here bounds the Dasht-i-Bakwa on the east. (Yate)

In the rainy season the inhabitants ferry the Khash Rud with a raft or wooden framework buoyed up by inflated mashks, at a place 7 or 8 miles upstream. This place is at most times a good ford, and floods do not last more than 2 or 3 days. Plenty of wood is obtainable, but no other supplies. These however may be procured in the district. During the dry season the river bed here is dry. A road leaves here for Khash and Chakhansur. (Leicester from Native information, 1903.) *The present village of Dilaram was founded in this area during the reign of Amir Habibullah.*

DĪN MUḤAMMAD See NĀD 'ALĪ

د ی ن م ح م د

DĪN MUḤAMMAD See KAL 'A-I-KANG

د ی ن م ح م د

*DĪSHŪ and DEH SHŪ See DĒSHŪ 30-26 63-19

د ی ش و

DĪWĀLAK

د ی و ا ل ک

31-40 63-00. A village opposite to Garu on the other (left) bank of the Khash Rud. It is the residence of Paind Khan Nurzai and contains 27 families organised for labour into 4 pagos liable for Government labour, and one tahwil pago. (S. M., Tate, from Native information, 1904.)

DĪWĀLAK

د ی و ا ل ک

32-20 64-30. A village south of that of Naozad, said to contain 20 Alikozai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *The village is about 20 miles west of Musa Kala.*

*DĪWĀLAK Also see DEWALAK

د ی و ا ل ک

DĪWĀLAK See GARMSEL

د ی و ا ل ک

30-33 63-49. *A village about 22 miles east of Gulabad.*

DĪWĀNA

د ی و ا ن ا

32-10 64-40. A village in Zamindawar, said to contain 40 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *Another village of this name is located east of Farah at 32-19 62-27.*

DŌĀB

د آ ب (دواو)

32-6 64-50. A village in Zamindawar, situated at the confluence of the Musa Kala and Helmand rivers. It is said to contain 300 houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

There is a Government granary at this village, said to contain 800 Kharwars of grain. (Native information) *The village is about 3 miles east of Shaban.*

DOGHĀZĪ

ده قاضی

31-7 61-57. A place between Kahu-i-Azam and Sikhsar on the Chakhansur-Surkhdoz desert road, where there are two wells, six feet deep, and camel grazing. (Native information, 1904.) *This village is now called Deh-i-Qazi, and is located about 11 miles northeast of Nad Ali.*

DŌGŌRĪ

دوگوری

30-42 63-5. A place about 26 miles from, and the usual halting place between, Shand and Mala Khan or Deshu. There is no water here nor anywhere between the places named, except pools in the dasht during the rainy season. The name is derived from two graves of a man and woman who were murdered in this wild and lonely desert and lie buried here. (Native information, 1904.)

DŌKIN

دوکن

32-31 62-8. A village about 12 miles north of Farah. (I. B. C.)

DŌR

دور

31-3 62-15. The wide bed of a stream which rarely if at all contains flowing water. The Baluchis say that water can be obtained by digging in the watercourse, above a certain point. A distance of 16 miles separates the Khash Rud from the Dor, at the point where both enter the plain of Sistan. At this point and for several miles above, the bed of the Dor is a strip of alluvial soil about a mile wide bordered by low dasht on the north and the under-features of the Dasht-i-Margo on the south. The name Shand is sometimes given to this nala in old maps, but Dor seems to be its commoner title. (Tate, 1905, from Native information.)

DŌRĀFTĪ DARAWTAY

دورافتی (دروستی)

32-15 64-48. A village in Musa Kala, said to contain 120 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *Another Darawtay is located at 32-15 64-10.*

DŌRĀHA

دوراها

32-23 62-28. A village, situated in the hilly tract east of the town of Farah, from which it is distant 30 miles. (Thornton)

DŌSANG

د و سنگ

32-29 64-20. A village in Naozad, said to contain 150 Ishakzai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *The village is about 14 miles north of Naozad.*

DŌSHĀKH

د و شاخ

32-12 64-14. A cultivated place on the Girishk-Farah road, 33 miles from the former village. There appear to be no inhabitants. (I. B. C.)

DŌST MUḤAMMAD See KHĀSH RŪD

د و ست محمد

DŌST MUḤAMMAD Also GHULĀM ḤĀĪDAR

د و ست محمد

30-19 61-53. A village, also called Ghulam Haidar, on the right bank of the Helmand nearly opposite Bandar or Band-i-Kamal Khan. It consists of 90 houses and 350 Sanjarani Baluchis. The village owns 280 cattle, 300 sheep and goats, and 25 horses.

The lands form 35 ploughs, each producing 25 kharwars. There is a ford across the river here. The name of the Sirdar is Ghulam Haidar, see Chahar Burjak. (S. M., Wanliss, 1903.)

Ward, Irrigation Officer with the Sistan Mission, 1903-1905, gives the following particulars with regard to Deh Dost Muhammad, situated on the right bank about 8 miles down the Helmand from Kala-i-Fath and its neighbouring villages Mirak and Mashi. See table, page 69.

*DŌST MUḤAMMAD

د و ست محمد

30-15 62-58. A village, about 4 miles south of Khwaja Ali.

DŌST MUḤAMMAD KALA

د و ست محمد قلعه

30-13 62-56. A ruined fort 8 miles down the Helmand's left bank from Landi Barechi. There is a ziarat called by the same name 2 miles off. (Bellew, 1871.)

DŪMBŪLĪ

د و مبولی

31-33 61-28. A village on the right bank of the Farah Rud, a short distance above Ghuch and not far from the mouth of the Rud. Its population consists of 100 families of Popalzais, and Farsiwans. There are here eleven pagos all ghani or liable for State service, each of which sows 6 kharwars of seed. This is a more prosperous looking village than the usual Hokat type, and the ruins close by are fewer and smaller than at others in the district. The contrast with the relics of opulence and prosperity is therefore not so marked. The holdings are as follows:

DŌST MUHAMMAD

Canal	Village	Headman	Tribes	Number of					Autumn Crops					Number of families
				Pagos	Spring Crop 1903-1904	Seed sown Kharwars	Cotton	Pulses	Millet	Sesame	Melons			
Nau, or Arbab Dost Muhd.	Arbab Dost Muhd.	Arbab Dost Muhd.	Arbab Zai Farsi, Mali, Siah, Pan Samalari Brahui.	5	23	14	24,50	3,0	15	—	30	3	35,5	202
Mirak	Mirak	Mirak	Kabdani Baluch, Baji Zai Baluch.	2	4	2	5,8	1,2	—	12	40	—	16,5	39
Mashi	Mashi	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	—	7,15	10	—	3,4	25

Note: — In a normal year the wheat and barley harvest is 8 1/2 times the amount of seed sown.

Headman Jan Muhammad Khan Popalzai holds	2 pagos
Muhammad Hasan Khan	2
Ghulam, Farsiwan	2
Mustafa	3
Reza	2

(S. M., Tate, 1903).

Recent maps list Dumbuli Bala and Dumbuli Pa'in, about 14 miles southwest of Lash Juwain

DŪRĀH-I-MĪĀN DARRAH (دوره میان) 32-37 64-20. A village in Naozad, said to have a population of 100 families of Ishakzais. (Sahibdad Khan) *The village is about 18 miles north-west of Naozad. It is also spelled Darrah.*

DURĀNĪ See NĀD ALĪ درانی

DUR NAGHZ در نغز 32-13 63-51. A village in the Washir district 2 miles from Eklang containing a karez and 50 Nurzai families. Malik Akhtar Khan was headman in 1887. (I. B. C.)

DUZD در زد 32-12 63-31. *A mountain located about 8 miles northeast of Dilaram.*

*DUZD See DUZDAN 32-11 63-30 در زد

*DUZDAK در ذک 32-16 64-14. Two small villages called Duzdak-i-Bala and Duzdak-i-Pa'in, located southwest of Naozad.

DUZDĀN در ذان 32-12 63-31. The Koh-i-Duzdan is a range of hills on the left bank of the Khash Rud, between Chakao and Dilaram. (Yate, 1893.) They bound the Dasht-i-Bakwa on the east. (I.B.C.) *The range is about 8 miles east-northeast of Dilaram. Another Koh-i-Duzd is located at 33-18 60-46.*

EKLANG اکنگ 32-19 63-57. Elevation 4,310 feet. A village in Washir, consisting of two little forts and a lot of garden enclosures, passed on the Girishk-Farah road at 56 miles from the former. Inhabitants Nurzais. The place takes its name from a bit of an old mud tower which stands up by itself like a pillar in the fields about a mile east of the village. (Yate)
There are 2 villages near called Karez-i-Safed and Faolad. Altogether the

three contain 50 houses. Supplies are plentiful and 1,000 to 1,200 camels are available. *Eklang* is about 8 miles northeast of Washir.

ĒRANDĀS

ایرنداس (ایرانداس)

31-13 62-11. A Baluch village on the left bank of the Khash Rud above Chakhansur. The neighbourhood is highly cultivated and irrigated by canals from the Khash Rud. (S. M., Native information, 1903.) *The village is about 9 miles northeast of Chakhansur.*

*ĒRĀNDĀZ See ĒRĀNDĀS 31-13 62-11

ایرانداز

*ESTŌWAY See ISTĀWĪ 32-2 63-9

استاوی

*FAĪZĀBĀD Also see FAĪZ MUḤAMMAD

فیضآباد

31-28 61-30. A village near the Hamun-i-Saberi, southwest of Salehan.

FAĪZ MUḤAMMAD

فیض محمد

31-28 61-39. A Pashtu village of 20 huts between the Sikhsar river and the Ashkinak depression. (S. M., 1903.) *This now seems to be called Faizabad. The village is situated southwest of Salehan.*

FAĪZ MUḤAMMAD See SĪKHSAR

فیض محمد

FAKĪRA See DĀD KHUDĀ

فقیره

*FAKĪR NĀWAR

فقیر ناور

30-1 61-26. A place in Chakhansur, about 45 miles southwest of Chahar Burjak.

FAKŪ

فکو

30-8 62-37. A place near Rudbar on the Helmand, with which it is said to have been at one time connected by the Balba Khan branch of the Garshasp canal. (Bellew)

FAŌLĀD See EKLANG 32-20 64-3

فولاد

FAŌZ See KALA-I-KANG

فوز

FARĀH

فراه

31-57 to 34-2 60-37 to 64-43. *Farah is a southwestern province of Afghanistan. It has an area of 56,115 square kilometers, ranking second in size of Afghan provinces. Its population is estimated at 322,154 inhabitants. The capital of the province is the town of Farah with a population of 29,430*

inhabitants. There are about 480 villages in this province. Farah is bounded by Iran in the west, and by the Afghan provinces of Herat in the north, Ghor in the northeast, Kandahar in the west, and Nimruz in the south.

The province is divided into administrative divisions as follows: Anardarah, second degree woleswali; Bakwa, second degree woleswali; Bala Boluk, fourth degree woleswali; Farsi, alakadari; Gulistan, fourth degree woleswali; Khak-i-Safid, alakadari; Purchaman, fourth degree woleswali; Kala-i-Gah, fourth degree woleswali.

The major rivers in this province are the Farah Rud, the Khash Rud, and the Harut Rud; the major mountains include the Khak-i-Safid, the Siyah Koh, the Malmand, Koh-i-Afghan, and the Reg-i-Rawan. The most important passes are the Gardan-i-Khawal and the Gardan-i-Khayrabad. An extensive desert, the Dasht-i-Bakwa, is in the south of the province.

The economy of the province is based primarily on agriculture and the raising of livestock. Agricultural products are primarily barley, cotton, and wheat; the livestock is estimated at 487,000 sheep, 1,000 Karakul sheep, 61,000 goats, 42,000 cattle, 10,000 camels, and 41,000 donkeys. Also see Table.

Non-agricultural land is used mainly for grazing. Handicraft industries, especially carpet weaving, flourish in Khak-i-Safid, Kala-i-Kah, and Anardarah. For the hunter there is an abundance of wild duck and geese in spring and autumn, predominantly in the hamuns, and deer in the deserts. Before the advent of motor transport, the shutur-i-badi – “windlike camel” – of Farah was known for providing rapid caravan transport through the deserts. In 1912, Farah province was described as follows:

The district of this name is bounded on the north and on the west by that of Sabzawar belonging to the Herat province, on the south by Lash Juwain and on the east by the districts of Bakwa and Shahiwan. It was formerly included in the province of Herat, but was created independent by Amir Shir Ali Khan. The elevation of the plain country averages about 2,500 to 3,000 feet. Farah itself is 2,400 feet, and Khormalik is 2,670 feet.

Little is known regarding the district; for many years it was greatly impoverished owing to the exactions of its rulers, but of late it appears to have recovered. It is traversed by the Farah Rud, and the cultivated area appears to be more or less confined to the river valley in which there are numerous villages; the amount of cultivation and population seems large, and supplies should be abundant.

The Farah Rud at Farah, when crossed by two dafadars of the [British] Guides in October 1885, had a bed over 200 yards wide. The actual stream was 20 yards wide and 2½ feet deep. In flood time the river fills its bed and is then impassable for foot passengers, though it is said footmen can cross it in April to June, when the snow melts. Under the heading “Lash Juwain” it will be found that up to 1884 much water of the Farah Rud used to reach

FARAH PROVINCE

Districts	Villages	Agricultural Population	Land Owners	Agricult. Area under cultiv.	Karakul	Canals	Mills	Forests	Pastures	Agricult. Area, incl. Fallow Lands
Farah (Distr.)	53	44,390	2,070	245,620	—	46	27	—	23,450	269,070
Anardara	11	15,690	400	24,900	—	9	6	10,000	96,530	131,430
Bala Boluk	40	47,730	2,350	28,430	—	37	42	13,000	112,210	153,640
Purchaman	47	29,110	2,330	27,190	—	42	3	12,000	113,120	164,860
Bakwa	45	9,640	820	39,730	440	39	19	14,620	30,560	72,370
Shindand	104	64,180	6,550	53,160	—	61	54	—	319,280	37,244
Kala-i-Kah	57	26,080	3,650	58,190	240	23	22	680	122,620	281,490
Gulistan	50	18,960	2,390	15,090	—	38	38	30,000	65,330	110,420
Khak-iSafid	18	22,360	2,250	71,140	—	17	5	20,000	126,110	217,250
Farsi	52	12,110	1,120	78,180	—	—	44	—	65,580	143,760

The above statistics are estimates of the Office of Planning, Ministry of Agriculture, Kabul, Afghanistan. Areas given are in *jarib*: 1 jarib is 44 meters by 44 meters = 1936 square meters, or 0,4784 acre.

Juwain 60 miles below, but that now the Juwain plain is a desert and the water has been entirely cut off in the Farah district; this shows that the large body of water passing Farah is now used up in irrigation, and that district, under settled government and a just ruler, has largely increased its cultivated area. Major Rind, who accompanied the Afghan Boundary Commission as Commissariat Officer, states: "Farah, a great many assert, is very rich, – in fact that it could itself feed a large army for a year, but this is based on the supposition that Zamindawar is included under the Farah province (which it is). I have no doubt that is an exaggeration, but at the same time it can, I think, be depended on for several months." Farah is important, as being one of the main points for collection of supplies between Kandahar and Herat, the others being Washir (or some other point in Zamindawar) and Sabzawar. Ayub Khan, with 9,000 men, halted at Farah for five days to allow the Zamindawaris to collect supplies and found them abundant. Abdur Rahman more recently ordered 40,000 maunds of grain to be kept stored in Farah. The granaries had been constructed in May 1893. In 1893, considered to be a famine year, wheat was selling at 29 seers and barley at 40 seers a rupee. In an ordinary year wheat sells at 8 annas a maund and barley at 4½ annas a maund of 40 seers.

The following information regarding the Farah district has been culled from a diary kept by Khan Bahadur Subadar Muhammad Husain Khan of the 2nd Sikhs of his march from Kandahar via Farah to join the Afghan Boundary Commission at Kara Tapa.

Villages	Tribes	Number of Families
Mauza Bastu	Tajiks	100
Mauza Yazdah	Do.	120
Deh-i-Gurji	Nurzais	300
Deh-i-Yah	Do.	50
Shorao	Do.	40
Nao Deh	Barakzais	140
Kanask	Achakzais	100
Ruj	Do.	40
Giranai	Do.	200
Barngag	Barakzais	60
Regi	Do.	40
Deh-i-Din	Nurzais	400
Masau	Do.	500
Shuilgan	Ishakzais	200
Deh-i-Zag	Nurzais	250
Shina	Alizais	300
Ganjabad	Achakzais	200
	<hr/>	
	Total	3,040

The Subadar says: "As we did not stop in the ilaka of Farah, we could not ascertain fully as to the tribes which inhabit the district of Farah and the number of their families. But we heard at this stage (Khus of Khosp) from Arbab Sultan Muhammad, who is a man of experience, that from Kawaistan downwards the families of the tribes who cultivate lands on both the banks of the Farah Rud number as follows:

- 1) 800 Barakzai families;
- 2) 1,000 Alizai and Ishakzai families;
- 3) 4,000 Nurzai families;
- 4) 500 Achakzai families;
- 5) 1,000 Tajik families.

It will be observed that the total of these families exceeds that given in the detailed list of villages.

"The Tajiks who reside in the Farah district are originally from Sistan. Seventy years ago they came here and took up their abode, but no change has taken place either in their attire, language or faith. Before 1879 A. D. 2,000 families of that tribe were then in this district. When the British troops entered the country in that year and took possession of Kandahar, the Afghan Governors got scattered; the people raised their heads here and there and interfered with other people, and as the Tajiks are Shiahs by sect (Yate said they were Sunnis – see next article.), all the inhabitants of the district of Farah attacked them, killed 100 of them, plundered all their cattle and property, carried away a few of their women and girls, and expelled them from the dependency of Farah. Having fled from this country, some of them went to Sistan via Chakhansur and some to Meshed and took shelter in those places. The 1,000 families of this tribe mentioned in the above list are those who returned after three years, viz, in 1882, to Farah and took up their old abodes. The remaining 1,000 families who scattered themselves in Lash Juwain, Sistan, Meshed, and other places, have not yet returned.

In this ilaka camels, sheep and foodgrain are produced in greater numbers and quantities than they are produced either in Kabul, Ghazni or Kandahar, and two kinds of revenue are realized from this ilaka one kind is that the owners of cattle pay 5 Kabuli rupees per head, 1 Kabuli rupee per camel and 30 rupees per 100 sheep. A flock is fixed to contain between 9,000 and 10,000 sheep, so that when an annual account is taken the additions which are made to the flock in the shape of lambs may be known. The other kind is that foodgrain is taken from the cultivators. Five thousand Herati kharwars of wheat are realized from the people of Farah as land revenue and 4,000 kharwars of wheat as tabuka, both amounting to 9,000 Herati kharwars of grain, are taken yearly. These are exclusive of fines and duties levied on merchandise." (Yate, A. B. C.)

It would appear that some attempt has been made to improve the communications in the district since the above account was written.

It is a year now since by order of the Amir a broad road with large caravansarais at every 3 farsakhs (12 miles) has been under construction between Kandahar and Herat.

The Governor of each district through which it passes provides his quota of labourers, and does his best to push on the work, most of which has been completed. An order for a similar road from this town to Chakhansur via Lash Juwain has also been issued, but the work has not yet been taken in hand.

There were said to be about 1,200 breach-loading rifles in the hands of the civilian population of Farah district (including Khawanin sowars) in 1904.

FARĀH (Fort Or Town)

فراه

32-22 62-7. *The town of Farah has rapidly grown in size during the past twenty years. Its population is estimated at 29,430. Farah was located on the route from Kandahar to Herat; when the new highway was constructed it was drawn further north, and now bypasses the town. It has electricity and a modern hospital was built some years ago. The educational facilities in Farah include 42 rural schools, 29 elementary, 7 secondary, and one high-school, as well as two vocational schools. A daily newspaper, the Sistan, was founded in 1948.*

In winter 1971 considerable damage was caused by severe floods which are said to have destroyed most of the town.

In 1912 Farah Fort, the site of the present town, was described as follows: Elevation 2,460 feet. Formerly a place of some importance. Farah proper is now almost deserted, except by the Afghan troops who form the Governor's escort; the whole place is in ruins, the only habitation being the quarters of the garrison. It is distant from Kandahar via Washir 245 miles, and from Herat 162 miles. It is surrounded by an enormous embankment of earth mixed with chopped straw, while a wide and deep ditch, which can be flooded at pleasure, defends the approaches to the embankment. There are two gates: that of Herat in centre of the north face, and that of Kandahar exactly opposite on the south side. Yate's description of Farah is as follows: "The approach to the southern or Kandahar gate is open, but close under the walls it passes over a sort of raised causeway between the moat on the one side and swampy ground on the other. The same on leaving the city by the Herat gate on the opposite side. Camping-ground by a garden built by the late Governor to the north of the town. Farah, though, is no longer a town. It has long been deserted by all civil inhabitants, and is now simply occupied by the men of the regiment quartered in it. The Governor even does not live there; he holds his office there in the daytime, but his family and the families of all the sepoy, etc., live in the villages outside. The place consequently has the look of utter desolation; the houses that formerly existed in the space, some half a mile square, within the walls have all tumbled down.

It is said that the soil is salt and rotten, and that buildings will not stand. The whole ground therefore within the walls is nothing but a succession of mounds and heaps of mud ruins varied by pits and holes. Dotted about there are a few low mud huts occupied by the sepoys, and what is called the bazar is a row of some half a dozen miserable looking shops near the Herat gate. Near the bazar in the northern corner, and between the bazar and the citadel, is the Governor's official residence and office built by the late Governor, Sardar Muhammad Yusuf Khan, and still in a fair state of repair, the only building of any size in the place. Farah stands northwest and southeast, and the only two gates are in the centre of these faces exactly opposite each other. Outside the place looks imposing. One sees the solid mound or rampart of earth, 30 or 40 feet high, that surrounds the place with its double line of shirases or walled shelter trenches running all along each face, now mostly in ruins but still repairable. Outside this is the ditch choked up with reeds to a great extent, but full of water and only requiring clearing out. All round the place outside the ditch again lies a swamp or marsh, clearly showing how impossible it would be to run a mine through such water. Should the marsh be at all dry the ditch can be flooded by the water channel from the river that supplies the fort with drinking water. There is any amount of water inside the place in pools and wells, but it is said to be salt and bad, but presumably would suffice for a time if the river supply was cut off. On the top of the mound stand the walls, high and strong looking from the outside, with the usual round bastions every 40 yards or so. Inside these walls have been worn by the weather into all sorts of fantastic shapes, and tower over the desolation beneath with a weird and ghastly look. The place is rectangular except at the western angle, which is rounded off, and the sides look about 700 or 800 yards in length. The citadel stands in the northern corner, but consists of nothing but four extra high walls, some 200 yards square, enclosing an empty space; the only stores consisting of some round shot lately brought back with the guns from Uruzgan and some ammunition in a hut. The platform on the top of the town walls has in many places been washed away, and it is impossible, I was told, for any one to walk round them. In many places this platform has been repaired by the erection of arches across the break, but a great deal would have to be done before the walls could be manned. The walls, though, could be easily knocked down by artillery in many places, but it would be difficult to materially damage the huge earthwork formed by the mound beneath. The great disadvantage of the place is that it is commanded by some rocky hills within 2 miles to the southeast. Of course I had no opportunity of taking measurements or distances, so only speak roughly in this respect; but the importance of this command of the place is minimised by the fact that there is nothing inside but mud huts to fire at, so that every shell so expended, if brought all the way from the railway at Merv, some 400 miles distant, on

pack animals, would be landed with such difficulty that the besiegers would hardly be expected to have too many of them to throw away. The Amir has lately ordered new granaries to be constructed and 40,000 maunds of grain to be always kept in store. The granaries are now ready and form a square of domed roofs near the Governor's residence. The approach to the walls from the southeast is quite open, but there are a lot of villages and garden enclosures within a half mile radius, mostly on the west, that would have to be levelled.

"There are a great many ruined bits of walls and mud buildings too, dotted all about the place which should be thrown down. The level of the ground, however, slopes down from these villages to the fort, and there is no natural cover whatever for any advance, and on the contrary lots of cover for the defenders. Owing to the place being built in a swamp the water percolates through underneath the walls and forms large stagnant pools inside; small wonder therefore that the place is so unhealthy as it is and that all its former residents have deserted it. Were the ruined buildings levelled and the holes filled up, this sickness might be lessened. The present garrison consists of only five companies of Kabul infantry and the three guns – two old S.B. field guns and one mountain. I was asked to inspect the regiment, which I did. Instead of 500 men the Colonel could not quite turn out 300, and with the exception of himself and the kumedan (or commandant and 2nd in-Command) and two or three Jemadars he had no officers left. This is the result of cholera and eight months' service against the Hazaras in Uruzgan, and from what I can gather every other Afghan regiment that served there is in about the same state. The villages round Farah are inhabited by Tajiks; Bastu to the south and Yezdeh to the west are the principal ones. These Tajiks are Sunnis in contradistinction to the Farsiwans, who are all Shiah." The Farah Rud, running from northeast to southwest, passes about 2 miles due north of the town. Where crossed by the road leading north to Herat the bed of the river at the ford is not more than a quarter of a mile in width, running between permanent banks, and the actual water channel was in May 1893 only some 60 yards across, with the water barely up to the ponies' girths. (Yate)

The following information about the Fort was supplied by natives in 1900:

Site. The fort is situated about 50 paces west of the road.

Shape. Square.

Walls. The walls are 30 feet high and 5 feet thick at the top and 15 at the bottom. They are old and crumbling and made of kacha brick. Portions of the wall fell down last May and no attempt has yet been made to repair them. The walls are loopholed.

Bastions. There are four bastions, one at each corner, of kacha brick. They are in ruins. They could each hold about 200 men.

Gates. There are two gates, one in the centre of the east; another in

that of the west wall. They are of wood 6 inches thick and studded with big brass nails. They underwent repairs last May and are very stout.

Ditch. The ditch has been filled in.

Water. The only source of water supply is from the Farah Rud. A water channel four feet deep enters the fort through a small kind of archway cut into the northern wall, and flows out again through one in the south wall.

Interior. The barracks and the bazar (which contains a civil population of about 80 souls) are said to be scattered irregularly over the interior of the fort.

Guns. There are said to be four guns in the centre of the fort. They are said to be mounted on iron carriages and to be muzzle loading smooth bores. One is said to be a 3½ or 4-inch gun and the other three to be 5 or 6-inch howitzers.

Ammunition. The ammunition for the gun and howitzers is packed in 12 boxes, some of wood and others of iron. These lie close to the guns in the centre of the fort. From their description they might contain 30 rounds each if full.

The gunpowder is stored in a godown of kacha brick in the northwest corner of the fort. Here too is stored the small arms ammunition said to amount to 100 rounds per man.

The garrison at Farah in 1903 was said to be 3 field guns, 1 infantry regiment (less 1 company now at Kala-i-Kang of 100 men), therefore equal to 500 rifles. They are armed with sniders – 200 khasadars (posted now at Lash Juwain and armed with sniders), 700 khawanin Sowars (variously armed). (S. M., 1905.)

Brigadier Ghulam Ahmad, who resides at Farah, commands (1906) all the Farah Province troops which includes the Girishk Garrison.

He officiated during the absence of the Akhunzada as Governor of Chakhansur until the appointment of Musa Khan of Herat in 1906. (Native Information, 1906.)

The regiment which is alluded to above and which garrisons Farah fort is called the Mazari Regiment. Their Colonel is Mehrdil Khan, a Khugiani Afghan of Kabul.

Sardar Muhammad Umar Khan who was representative on the Baluch Afghan Boundary Commission of 1896 is said to command the Farah Province Khasadars.

In 1903 the authorities began to busy themselves with the increase of the garrison of Farah. In September of that year a firman was received ordering 6 guns from Kandahar to Farah. On the 7th of October it was reported that "4 heavy guns each drawn by 7 Turkoman horses accompanied by 56 spare horses, and 100 ponies loaded with ammunition, and a large mounted escort in charge of an Artillery Captain, left Kandahar for Farah." It was also

rumoured that 300 Laghmani Khasadars had been ordered by the Amir to proceed to Farah. The Governor and Officer Commanding at Kandahar were said to have been very busy during the first week of October 1903 over schemes for the strengthening of Farah, and to have been working alone at the task by night. No doubt the disputes with the Persians and the consequent restlessness in the southwest corner of Afghanistan has given rise to this activity. (Native information, 1903.)

The next information with regard to the garrison at Farah was given in 1905 by Colonel MacMahon. It is the latest which has come to hand, and by it the story of the additional guns is confirmed. The strength in guns now amounts to – 2 Mountain, 6 Field, and 1 Machine gun. No word of regulars or Khasadars being added has been received. In fact it is stated that another company of 100 infantry has been sent to Kala-i-Kang.

The following account was procured by the Sistan Mission in 1904 from Native sources:

“Farah lies on the main trade route from Kandahar to Herat, two miles east of the Farah Rud. It is the headquarters of the province which bears its name.

The Sarishtadar is Mir Usman Khan, a native of Kabul, and he is responsible for all revenue accounts of the province.

Sardar Mehr Ali Khan, the son of Sher Ali Khan, Wali of Kandahar in 1880, is said to be the district Hakim.

Mirza Muhammad Yusuf Khan, a Kizilbash, is the officer in charge of the Farah post office and resides in the town. The Kabul and Herat mails for Chakhansur come and go from Farah via Lash Juwain.

Mirza Mahayudin is the head customs officer here. Farah has a number of populated villages in its neighbourhood, which raise abundant crops and are in a position to meet demands for supplies of all sorts.

FARĀH (RŪD)

فراه رود

31–29 to 33–40 61–24 to 64–11. A river which rises in the northeast of the Taimani country and runs in a southwest direction through the Ghorat, and then through the Farah districts of Shahiwan, Farah and Lash Juwain, discharging what is left of its stream into the Hamun-i-Saberi.

In the Ghorat it is said to run all the way in a deep and narrow valley – in fact, a great ravine with frequent gorges. Even as high up as on the road from Taiwara to Khwaja Chist, it is not easy to ford except when at its lowest, in autumn. Twenty-five miles lower down, where it is crossed by the road from Taiwara to Farsi via Deh Titan, it is almost impassable. A few miles below is another crossing on the road from Purchaman to Sakhar, but this is also impracticable for camels, though horses and mules can go over when the river is low. From this point the river flows through mountains, and, as far as we know, there is no passage, except for people on foot, until the place is

reached where the road from Purchaman to Sabzawar, etc., crosses it, some 10 miles above the junction of the Ghor stream. Here also the crossing is difficult on account of the high banks. At all the fords the depth of water is said to be $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 feet at the season of lowest water, but the breadth of the stream increases rapidly as it descends.

There appears to be no road at all along the Farah Rud in Taimani country Maitland says:

“Some of the earlier reporters appear to have been led into an error with regard to the Farah Rud, representing its valley as the main highway into the country from the south. The truth appears to be that when troops and guns have been sent to Taiwara from that direction, they have entered the Taimani country by the Farah Rud, and then marched by Purchaman and Nili, or by Purchaman and Waras. This also appears to be the route taken by traders.”

Below the junction of the Ghor stream, the Farah Rud, quitting Taimani country, is said to widen out, and, running in a sandy bed, soon loses much of its water, being fordable except in spring and early summer, when the melting of the snow brings down a volume of water. In the neighbourhood of Farah numerous villages are scattered along its banks, the result being that, except in flood season in spring, it becomes entirely exhausted in cultivation before reaching Lash Juwain. Before entering the Lash Juwain plain it runs through a narrow valley or defile, between the perpendicular scarps of the plateaux, or dasht, on either side. The width of the defile appears to be from half a mile to a mile, and the cliffs on either side 70 to 80 feet high. The road from Farah to Lash Juwain follows the rud, and it may be premised that there is a road along either bank in this part of its course. Further information is given under “Lash Juwain.” (Maitland, A. B. C.)

There have been three ancient outlets of the Farah Rud by which at successive periods its waters have found their way to the Hamun-i-Puzak. Two of them led direct to it. The third bifurcating lower down flowed more to the west and is lost in the chungs of Deh Surkh and Beringak, well known saucers in the floor of the main Hamun. Another less ancient channel passes close to the Tapa-i-Kharan, while a still more recent outlet enters the Hamun to the west of the Tapa-i-Shagoli.

The flats of the Farah delta are strewn with relics of human occupation. The mounds with which they are studded are formed of the debris of ancient dwellings, or of broken parts of the spoil banks of numerous canals. All alike are covered with a glistening crust of salt which imparts a curious wintry appearance to the landscape. These saline flats support a growth of salsola. The dark brown of their fleshy leaves forms a striking contrast to the white of the salt crust. Among these flats there are slight saucers in which flood water collects. In them after the water dries up a luxuriant growth of bunnu

grass appears, and around them grows a fringe of the sweeter variety of tamarisk.

The present Farah Rud flows east of the old estuaries. The last 8 miles of the river forms a backward curve like a hook. The point of the hook is the actual embouchure of the stream, which by this time is flowing in a direction north-northwest. Thus the floods that reach the Hamun have here to flow in the teeth of the 120 days wind. The last 8 miles of the river have for this reason been scoured to a great depth – far deeper than the greatest depth of the Hamuni-i-Saberi which the Farah Rud feeds. The surface of this deep and sluggish reach reflects with extreme accuracy the dense growth of tamarisk and the more varied colour and bolder outline of the Babylonian willow, which fringe the banks.

The sudden and violent floods which are characteristic of the Farah Rud, have covered the mud flats at its mouth with piles of derelict timber torn from its banks by the force of its torrent. Owing to the stream having cut through a shingle bed at its mouth there is always here a ford the bottom of which is firm. The next ford is 9 miles or more upstream. About 2½ miles from the mouth there is a ferry where a tutin is worked, by means of a grass rope. Here the channel is 200 yards wide. This ferry is kept up by the traffic between the villagers of the Hokat and the camps formed in the Hamun by graziers.

A line of sand dunes fringe the banks of the Farah Rud, which are higher and more prominent on the right banks. They are covered with tamarisk. The latter forms a narrow but almost impenetrable belt of jungle at the river mouth. (S.M., Tate, 1903.)

FARHĀD (RŪD)

فرهاد رود

32–23 64–40. A tributary of the Musa Kala river, rising, according to Yusuf Sharif, near the Shahghalababa peak and draining a considerable area between the Musa Kala and Khash Rud basins, before joining the former. Its principal feeder is the Gurz. There are only a few populated places on its banks, which are usually steep and high. Water flows in the bed of the nala during the rains only, and it is frequently totally dry in summer. The name is derived from a well known ziarat situated on its left bank and about 20 miles above its junction with the Musa Kala. (Yusuf Sharif)

*FARHĀD DASHT-I-FARHĀD

دشت فرهاد

32–28 64–36. A desert area on the left bank of the Farhad river. There is also a village and a shrine of this name in the same area.

FATEḤ KHĀN See SĪKHSAR

فتح خان

*FAYZ ĀBĀD See FAĪZĀBĀD

فیض آباد

31–28 to 32–37 61–30 to 63–45

*FAYZ MUHAMMAD See FAĪZ MUHAMMAD 31-28 61-39 فیض محمد

*FAYZ MUHAMMAD KALAY فیض محمد کلی
31-18 64-15. A village located about 20 miles north of Hazar Juft.

GĀH KIRBEH گاه کربه (چاه کربه)
31-37 63-12. A village situated on the road between Kandahar and Sistan, 75 miles west of Girishk. (Thornton) *This place now seems to be called Chah-i-Kirbeh. Another place with this name is about 22 miles south-west of Khwaja Ali in Garmsir at 30-10 62-40.*

GAĪ KHĀN See KHĀSH RŪD 32-28 62-7 گی خان

*GAJ KHĀN See KHĀSH RŪD 32-28 62-7 گی خان

*GALA (GALEH) CHĀH گله چاه
32-49 61-2. An important well in Farah province located about 15 miles north of Daghe Namadi.

GALĪCHĀH گلی چاه
29-43 63-37. A halting stage on the Nushki-Helmand road. There is a ziarat here, water, camel grazing and firewood can be procured. (S.M., Wanliss, 1903.)

GANDACHA گنده چه (چاه)
31-53 64-17. A village 3 or 4 miles north of the Kandahar-Herat road, from a point 25 miles northwest of Girishk. The surrounding country is a bare, open, stony plain, only broken by shallow watercourses. (Maitland) *Another village called Ganda Chah is located at 33-42 61-56.*

GĀNĪMURGH گانی مرغ
32-26 63-19. A halting place on the Washir-Daolatabad road, 36½ miles from the former place. Conolly describes it as a small, open space among low hills, with a spring producing a rill of clear water on 26th October. Sanders says there is a tolerable camping-ground, and sufficient water and forage for a considerable force, but this notice of the water-supply probably refers to July, in which month he passed the place. Conolly mentions that his road towards Girishk left the hills about 4 miles beyond Ganimurgh, and that he reached the Ibrahim Jui about 3 miles further on. He found a khel of Achakzais at Ganimurgh, who supplied his party with grain, etc.; another route ascribed to Sanders, also mentions nomad camps at Ganimurgh in July, and says that "water is plentiful from a karez." (Conolly, Sanders.) *There are now two places in this area, Porta Gani Murgh and Kshatta Gani Murgh, located about 20 miles north of Dilaram.*

GĀŌ MĒSHĪ

گاو مینى

32-8 63-22. A place on the Khash Rud between Dilaram and Raki so called on account of its good pasturage for camels, sheep and oxen. There are no inhabited villages here. The boundary of the Khash district lies about this place, and here the Gulistan district marches with it. (S. M. Native information, 1904.) *A village of this name is now at this location, about 6 miles west of Dilaram.*

GARDANE JAWĀL See GARDANE KHAWĀL 32-24 61-52 گردنه جوال

*GARDANE KHAWĀL

گردنه خوال

32-24 61-52. A pass located about 14 miles northwest of Farah. Some maps list this pass as Gardane Jwal.

GARGAK

گروگك

32-21 64-55. A village in Zamindawar, said to contain 110 houses of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan) *Also called Karez-i-Gargak.*

GARKĪ

گرگى

33-44 63-18. A halting stage on the Khash-Bakwa-Farah road. (Tate, Native information, 1904.) *A village named Gergi is located at 33-44 63-18.*

*GARMĀ See GORMĀH 32-5 64-38

گرمآ

GARMĀB

گرم آب

32-21 62-31. A halting place mentioned in the 1884 edition as being on the route from Kandahar to Herat, which leaves the southern road to the latter place, by Farah, at Siahao, 4 miles beyond Chahgaz, and joins the northern road at Shahiwan. The distance from Shahiwan is 20 miles and from Chahgaz 18 miles. The camping-ground is good, and the water supply in July abundant. There was also plenty of forage at this season. (Sanders, Ferrier.) *Recent maps show three locations: Dehe Garmab, Ziyarete Garmab, and Chashma-i-Garmab.*

GARMĀŌ

گرم او

32-14 65-1. A place on the left bank of Helmand, estimated to be 49 miles above Girishk. It is a well known hot spring said to have been blessed by Hazrat Ali, Muhammad's son-in-law, who pierced the rocks with his lance and so formed it. Its undoubted medicinal qualities, which are peculiarly efficacious in cases of rheumatism, are probably derived from the existence of sulphur in the neighbourhood. (Broome) *This place is about 8 miles southwest of Kajaki.*

GARMSĪR

گرمسیر

30-15 to 31-15 62-30 to 64-15. A district, third degree woleswali, as well as a village in Helmand province which is called Garmsel. The district is bounded in the north by Girishk and the Dasht-i-Margo, in the east by Chakhansur, in the south by the border of Baluchistan, and in the west by Kala-i-Bist, Gozarbarana, Nawa-i-Barakzai, and the district of Nahr-i-Boghra. The area of Garmsir is about 8,500 square miles and its population is estimated at about 40,000.

Major villages in Garmsir are: Shamalan, Hazar Juft, Deh-i-Zikria, Khar Koh, Sinabad, Darwishan (Ulya and Sufla), Abbasabad, Keshti, Miyan Pushta (Ulya and Sufla), Bertaka (Ulya and Sufla), Laki, Safar, Banader-i-Ulya, Loya Wala, Landi Wala, Bagat (Ulya and Sufla), Landi, Diwalak, Khanneshin, and Qarya-i-Naw.

Important shrines include the tombs of: Jelirg Baba in Shamalan; Mulla Kabali Saheb in Hazar Juft; Amir Boland in Darwishan; Khwajah Mash in Darwishan; Khwaja Ghayb in Laki; Faqir-i-Sartur in Kertaka; Saleh Jan in Kertaka; and Shaykh Hasan in Safar.

In 1912 Garmsir was described as follows:

The Garmsir (Garmsel) or "hot tract," extends from Hazarjuft to Rudbar, a distance of 160 miles, and is very hot for six months in the year. The cultivated area is confined to the Helmand valley, which is bounded on the south and north by desert wastes; on the north that of the Dasht-i-Margo and on the south and east the Registan and Baluchistan deserts. The Garmsel bears everywhere marks of former prosperity and populousness. Its soil is extremely fertile and its command of water unlimited. To recover its fertility it only requires peace and good government; while cultivation and the growth of trees would materially change the climate for the better.

Villages	Families	Tribes
Shumalan	200	Nurzai
Kirtaka-i-Kalan	150	Adozai, Barakzai
Kirtaka-i-Khurd	150	Barakzai
Diwalak	200	Iahakzai
Khan Nashin	300	
Kala-i-Nao	350	
Khairabad	50	
Taghaz	250	
Mala Khan	100	
Landi Barechi	140	Baluch, Barech
Hazar Juft	500	Adozai, Nurzai
Khara Koh	60	

Villages	Families	Tribes
Deh	100	
Darweshan Kalan	400	
Darweshan Khurd	200	
Mian Pushta Kalan	200	Adozai
Mian Pushta Khurd	100	
Lakki	400	
Sufar	500	Adozai, Nurzai
Binadar Hissar	100	
Binadar	200	
Bagat Kalan	100	Popalzai
Bagat Khurd	50	
Landi Md. Amin	200	Misri
Deshu	100	
Palalak	390	Baluch, Barech
(Possibly some more)		
Nomads	11,000	
	<u>11,000</u>	
	Total 16,440	

In 1888 Garmsel was in charge of Fahim Khan, an Achakzai of Doaba on the Helmand, below Girishk. He had held office for six years and was said to receive a salary of 5,000 Kandahari rupees a year. He was manager of the Amir's supplies for the Afghan Boundary Commission in the Baluch desert from Shah Ismail to the Helmand.

In 1903 the Helmand Valley from Khan Nashin and Landi Muhammad Amin down to Sistan, was visited by members of the Sistan Arbitration Mission. They have been enabled from personal enquiry to supply information about the system of land administration in the Garmsel district.

All the land in the Garmsel tract of the Helmand Valley belongs to the State. Each canal taking off from the Helmand is under the control of a Hakim who appoints an official called the Mirabi as his deputy. Under him again is a Kotwal.

Each main canal is divided up into a number of subsidiary canals, each under a Kadkhuda. He, in consultation with the Khan or headman, appoints a number of Kashtgirs (sort of zemindars) who control an allotted portion of the subsidiary canal.

The Kashtgirs do not actually till the land but hand it to Bazgars, to cultivate. The Kashtgirs supply them with seed, plough and implements and pay them an annual sum of 20 krans termed Kafshi, for which consideration they must clean and repair the canals.

When the harvest is reaped the Government tahsildar takes one-seventh of the gross result. He also takes 70 mans termed the haftad. The following men get their perquisites as detailed:

	Mans
Mirabi (canal overseer) gets	15
Blacksmith	12
Carpenter	7
Hajam (barber)	5
Kotwal	2

while the man who supplies the oxen for ploughing and grinding gets 2 mans per diem.

The (net) amount of the grain which now remains is divided, between the Bazgar who gets $\frac{1}{6}$, and the Kashtgir who gets $\frac{5}{6}$.

The distribution of the harvest would work out as follows if we take for an example a Kashtgiri producing 2,000 mans —

	Mans
Government share	355
Mirabi's	15
Blacksmith's	12
Carpenter's	7
Hajam's	5
Kotwal's	2
Oxen owner's (assuming that they plough 4 and thresh 4 days)	16
	Total <u>412</u>
Balance left = 2,000 — 412 =	1,588
Bazgar's share	265
Kashtgir's share	1,323

Thus the Kashtgir in this case receives about 66, the Bazgar about 13, and the State about 18, per cent of the harvest.

The Khan has the privilege of annually selecting for his own use one of the subsidiary canals and may retain the Government revenue accruing from it. He pays no kafshi and is entitled to free labour.

The Mirabi gets the Government revenue of one Bazgari, and the Kadkhuda of one-half of a Bazgari.

Most of the villages on the Helmand below Khawja Ali pay no Government revenue. (S.M., 1903). *Recent sources show a village named Garmsel on the left bank of the Helmand about 3 miles southwest of Landi Barechi.*

For a description of the country see also under heading Pusht-i-Rud.

GARMŪSHKĪ

گرموشکی

30–5 63–26. A desert halting stage between Galichah and Khwaja Ali; water is probably obtainable by digging.

GARSHĀSP Or GARSHASPAT

گرشاسپ

30-7 62-35. The name applied to two ancient canals, both of which are now dry and almost obliterated. Traces of the first of these were seen by Bellew amongst the ruins of Post-i-Gao, close to Rudbar, and he heard that its main channel used to run from Rudbar to Faku, under the name of Balbakhan, giving off numerous branches on either side, and irrigating the southern half of the Sistan plain. The latter part of this statement he imagines to be inaccurate, as he found no traces of the channel in this direction. The second canal of this name is met with a few miles beyond Chahar Burjak on the road from that place to Nasratabad by the left bank of the Helmand. See "Bandar." (Bellew)

GĀRŪ

گارو

31-36 62-57. There are two villages at this place, which lies about six miles northeast of Khash. The cultivated lands in the Khash district only extend in this direction as far as here. Both villages are on the left bank of the Khash Rud. The upper one is the residence of Madat Khan Nurzai. The inhabitants are Nurzai Afghans, Baluchis and Farsiwans and number 136 families, with 80 ghani pagos, and 3 Tahwil pagos. The other village is the residence of Abdur Rahman, Nurzai, who lives in the fort. Here there are 65 families, with 7 pagos liable for State service, and 2 Tahwil pagos. (Tate, from Native information, 1904.)

Another account says that Agha Jan Khan is Khan of the village, that garden produce, wheat, barley, Indian corn, and melons are here cultivated, and that camel grazing is procurable. Near here the Razi Rud joins the Khash Rud. (S.M., Native information, 1904.)

GĀSWAP

گاس واپ

32- 63-. A village at a piece of standing water on the route from Kandahar to Herat, and 130 miles northwest of the former place. It is situated on a road a little south of the main route. Water is said to be more abundant on this road than on the main road. (Thornton)

*GAWRAGĪ See GĒRAGĪ 31-26 64-18

گورگی

GAZĀĪ

گزی

31-43 64-24. See end of article on LAPAI.

*GĀZAK See KĀZAK 32-36 64-54

گازک

GĒKĀN

جسیگان

31-22 62-24. A village on the right bank of the Khash Rud between Chakhansur and Khash almost opposite Haleli. It consists of about 15 houses

of Gurej Baluchis. Lashkaran is their kadkhuda. The chief crops are wheat, barley and melons. The banks of the Rud, here covered with tamarisk jungle and kirta grass, afford ample grazing for camels. (Native information, 1904.) *There are now two villages on the right bank of the Khash river, 19 miles southwest of Khash.*

GHAMBĀD See GURZ

غم باد

GHARĀRAH

غراه

32-12 63-7. A halting place in the Dasht-i-Bakwa, 18 miles west of Dilaram. Water from a karez; kharil in abundance; no other supplies on the spot. About a quarter of a mile beyond is the Mulla Rahmdil Baba Ziarat, distinguishable from afar by its solitary tamarisk tree with a few young mulberries planted behind it. (Yate)

GHĀRTALA

غارتله

32-22 64-45. A village in Musa Kala, said to contain 100 houses of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan)

GHAWĀN

غوان

32- 64-. A village in the south of Zamindawar, said to contain 50 houses of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan)

GHĀZĀN NĀWAR

غازان ناور

30-16 64-17. A halting stage on the Galur-Landi Muhammad Amin road. *One location called Ghaznawar is 22 miles east of Kala-i-Fath, at 30-30 62-20.*

*GHĀZNĀWAR See GHĀZĀN NĀWAR 30-30 62-20

غاز ناور

GHĀRĀK

غورک

32-16 64-24. Elevation 3,550 feet. A halting place on an alternative road from Girishk to Sar-i-Teznai, 32½ miles north of the former place. 20 houses. (A.B.C.) *This place is about 21 miles southwest of Musa Kala. Another Ghorak is about 32 miles southwest of Kala Asad, now in Kandahar province. One Ghorak mountain is located in Chakhansur, west of Jowain at 31-43 60-50.*

*GHĀRMA

غورمه

32-42 63-19. Two villages about three miles apart, located some 14 miles northeast of Moghulabad and about 10 miles south of the Rud-i-Malmand.

GHŪCH QŪCH

غوج (قوج)

31-32 61-27. A village on the right bank of the Farah Rud about 20 miles below Lash Juwain, whose lands extend up to the Koh-i-Ghuch. It is situated among ruins, and contains 100 families, and 10 ghani pagos thus allotted.

Headman Sher Ali Khan (Ishakzai) holds

5 pagos

Sultan Ali Khan

2

Mubin (Farsiwan)

3

(S.M. Tate, 1904.)

GHŪCH QŪCH

غوج

31-35 61-35 A hill on the northeast edge of the Hamun, a few miles west of the mouth of the Farah Rud. It is two miles long and about a mile wide. The strike of the strata is southeast and northwest. The hill resembles the segment of a very flat dome one side of which has fallen in. This side is the northeast, and is the steepest.

The hill was an island when the level of the lake was higher, and it overlooks two bays on its north and south respectively. The northern one is deep the southern shallow and in the latter a bed of reeds has sprung up. The hill is popularly known as the Koh-i-Ghuch. (S.M., Tate, 1904.)

Sulphur is said to be found in this hill, and on it there are said to be ruins of melting furnaces and heaps of iron slag. (Bellew, 1872.)

GHULĀMĀN

غلامان

30-33 63-48. A village on right bank of Helmand between Khan Nashin and Bagat. (Bellew) *This may be the present-day village of Landay.*

GHULĀM ḤAĪDAR KHĀN DŌST MUḤAMMAD

غلام حیدر خان

30-21 61-52. A Sanjarani village also called Dost Muhammad on the right bank of the Helmand almost opposite Bandar-i-Kamal Khan. There is a good water mill here run for the benefit of the Sanjarani Sardar. In 24 hours the mill is said to grind 4 maunds 30 seers (Indian weight). (Ward, S.M., 1903.) *The village is about 10 miles west of Chahar Burjak.*

See also Chahar Burjak.

GHULĀM KHĀN See NĀD 'ALĪ

غلام خان

GHULĀM MUḤAMMAD KHĀN See NĀD 'ALĪ

غلام محمد خان

GHULĀM MUḤAMMAD See KALA-I-KANG

غلام محمد

GHULGHULA

غلغله

30-39 62-5. A place in the Dasht-i-Margo about 15 miles southeast of the Band-i-Sistan. (I.B.C.)

GHUNDĪ

غندی

32-24 64-45. A village near Musa Kala, said to be inhabited by 100 families of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan)

GHURGŪRĪ

غرغوری

31-57 61-7. A stream called from a waterfall in its bed, flowing into the Harut Rud from the west. It is said to be formed by the junction of the Rud-i-Shur and Rud-i-Mil, which rise in the Persian valleys.

Only in times of heavy rain does any water reach the Harut Rud by this stream. Its water would appear to vanish underground before its junction with the Harut Rud at Shir Kuhak, a well-known place where there is a well, and which is a favourite resort for shepherds.

The dasht on either side of the Ghurguri is a famous hunting ground, and a favourite haunt of gazelles, and wild asses. (S.M., Tate, 1904.) *A waterfall named Ghurghuri is located 7 miles west of Khashrud at 31-30 62-45.*

GĪNA

گینه

32-19 64-23. A village in Naozad, southeast of the village of that name, and said to have a population of 110 Achakzai families. (Sahibdad Khan) *It is about 20 miles west of Musa Kala. Gina Kohna and Gina Nao are about 48 miles west of Chahar Burjak at 30-20 61-29 and 30-17 61-29.*

GĪNAKŪ

جینه کو (جینکو)

32-14 61-59. A village on the right bank of the Farah Rud, a few miles below Farah. It contains 150 huts of Farsiwans, whose headman is Arbab Muhayuddin Khan, Qizilbash. There are gardens here. (S. M., Native information, 1904.)

GIRĀNAĪ

گرانی

32-38 62-27. A village on the left bank of the Farah Rud, and shown on the map as at a short distance to the west of Shahiwan. Ferrier, who halted on his way from Ao Khurma to Chahghaz, and seems to have missed the road crossing the river at Shahiwan, describes it as an open village of 40 houses and 200 tents near a customhouse on the bank of the river. There are many others not far off, and also an ancient fortress of burnt brick at that time almost a ruin. One side of this rises abruptly from the river, and on the other sides the base of its thick walls can only be reached by climbing up a steep slope about 30 or 35 feet high. (Ferrier)

GIRDPUSHT

گرد پشت

30-26 63-51. A halting stage on the Arbu route from Nushki to the Helmand valley. (I.B.C.) *This stage is about 35 miles south of Gulabad.*

31-48 64-34. *Girishk was the name of a province of Afghanistan which was carved out of the western part of Kandahar province and was in 1963-64 renamed Helmand province. It was named after Girishk, the largest town in the province which was founded some 60 years ago on the banks of the Helmand river. In the 1960's Girishk was abandoned and in ruins on the right bank and modernized and developed on the left bank of the Helmand. Reconstruction of the area was begun in 1937 (1316) with work on the Boghra canal, and in 1946 Morrison and Knudson, an American firm, obtained a contract for a construction project in the Helmand and Arghandab valleys. The project included the Kajaki dam and hydroelectric power station, located about 60 miles east of Girishk. The dam had a height of some 300 feet and a length of about 900 feet and at the base a width of about 1,300 feet. In the early 1960's the power station had a capacity of 120,000 kilowatt hours. Another project was the Boghra canal which was completed in 1950 for the purpose of irrigating the areas of Nad Ali, Marja, and Shamlan. There is also a small hydroelectric power station on this canal. For recent information about the province of Girishk see "Helmand." In 1912 the town of Girishk was described as follows:*

Elevation 2,881 feet. An old fort on the right bank of Helmand, about 78 miles from Kandahar and 329 from Herat (via Farah). Yate's account (1893) of it is as follows: "The Girishk fort is in a very dilapidated condition, the walls are thin and in very bad repair, and the *shiras* or walled entrenchment round the foot of the walls is completely ruined, while the ditch is dry and mostly filled up so far as it goes. The parapets and towers are so dilapidated that it is impossible to get to the top of the walls, and the bastions that look so imposing in the distance are mere shells. The western or Herat gate is still built up and the other two gates, i. e., the main or Kandahar gate and a small one just to the north of it are close together on the eastern or river face, with the small bazar of the place just below the former. There is no garrison in the fort, and the place is only used as the residence of the Hakim of Pusht-i-Rud. The garrison of Girishk consists at present of 4 bairaks or companies of khasadars, i.e., 400 men, and a troop of Kabuli cavalry. There is also a battery of field artillery with 6 S.B. guns at Girishk on its return from service against the Hazaras. The Hakim has requested permission for the battery to be retained permanently at Girishk, and the question is said to be under reference to the Amir.

Old Girishk, which lies some 2 miles higher up the river on the same, or right, bank as the present fort, is said to have been first taken and destroyed by Nadir at the same time as Kala Bist, and the fort in Zamindawar, now known as Shahr-i-Kohna, on his march to Kandahar, and to have been finally demolished by an irruption of the river, after which the present fort was built, it is said, by Sardar Kohandil Khan. It is said, however, to be at present

very hot, damp, and unhealthy. The Amir has lately given orders that 60,000 maunds of grain are always to be kept stored in the Girishk Fort.”

The following description of Girishk fort was obtained from native sources in 1900:

1. Site. The fort is situated about 2½ miles from the Helmand's right bank. Its southern wall rests on a slight eminence 10 to 15 feet above the plain.
2. Shape. The fort is square with sides 900 feet long. It is surrounded by a ditch.
3. Ditch. Which is 10 feet deep and 20 broad.
4. Walls. The walls are 45 feet high. They are 5 feet thick at the top and 15 at the bottom.
5. Bastions. There are 2 bastions (similar to the Baldak ones, see Baldak in the Kandahar Province Gazetteer), each flanking one of the gates.
6. Loopholes. There are said to be about 1,200 loopholes arranged in one tier. The garrison man them by mounting the roofs of their quarters with ladders. Men at the loopholes can see the surrounding country for about 6 miles.
7. Gates. There are 2 gates, one in the centre of the north face and another in the centre of the south. They are of timber, about 6 inches thick and lined with iron plates. They open inwards and are secured by bolts and chains the thickness of a man's wrist. The gates are about 10 feet wide.
8. Bridges. The ditch opposite these gates has been excavated, but bridges of pukka brick have been built across it at these points. These bridges are about 10 feet wide, solid and in good repair.
9. Water. An artificial canal supplies the fort with water from the Helmand. This canal is about 5 feet broad and 3 feet deep. It is the only source of supply and sole means of flooding the ditch.
10. Provisions. In the southeast corner of the fort there is a godown of kacha brick containing a year's food supply, which is now being renewed. There is abundance of supplies in the neighbourhood and 2,000 maunds of grain could be easily collected in a week.
11. Commandant. In 1900 Sher Ali Khan was in command here. His house of pukka brick is in the centre of the fort, and has only one door facing east. Most of his officers are Duranis, and all are Pashtun.
12. Barracks and Stables. The barracks and stables for about 300 horses are of kacha brick of ordinary thickness and stand against the fort walls.
13. Ammunition. There are 300 shells of gun ammunition and only about half that number of powder charges. The small arms ammunition consists of 20 boxes each 12 inches by 15, by 42. (These amounts have probably been increased considerably since 1900).

Bazar. The population of the bazar is estimated at about 350 souls. The civil population as well as the garrison are said to consider Girishk a very strong place, and it is possible that it has been much strengthened since Yate saw it in 1893.

Girishk was taken possession of by a detachment in 1839 under General Sale, consisting of two 18-pounders, two 5½-inch mortars, a camel battery of four 9-pounders and one 24-pounder howitzer, and 1,700 men, of whom 1,000 were infantry. No opposition was offered, and a garrison of a regiment of native infantry and 200 horse was left in it. It proved a very unhealthy position in August and September, and one of the regiments there lost 40 men, had 400 to 500 sick, and was obliged to be withdrawn.

Major Rawlinson and General Nott were not agreed as to the importance of Girishk; the former always appears to have considered it as an important post on the Herat road. On the outbreak of the rebellion in November 1841, Herat being at that time unfriendly to us [British], it was of particular importance to maintain Girishk, and with this view, Major Rawlinson, then Political Agent at Kandahar, was anxious not only to retain on the Helmand the regiment to whose care the fortress was entrusted, but to strengthen the position with reinforcements from the Kandahar Garrison. General Nott, however, considered that the retention of the fortress of Girishk was, under the circumstances, a false position, and moreover, impracticable; he accordingly insisted on withdrawing the regiment and guns to Kandahar before the country became generally disturbed, and their retreat impossible. In this juncture Major Rawlinson determined on sending out Muhammad Kuli Khan to assume the government of Girishk. He allowed him a small party of Barakzai horse, and further placed under his orders a body of 200 musketeers, Sindis (Baluchi), Punjabis, and Indians, who were led by a fine Indian soldier named Balwant Singh. This small garrison, supported by a couple of guns furnished by the Afghan Government, successfully held Girishk throughout the whole period of the Afghan troubles, from November 1841 to August 1842, notwithstanding that the Duranis, to the number of 10,000 or 15,000 men, were in arms around them, sometimes assaulting and besieging the fortress, sometimes cutting off the communications with Kandahar, and at other times engaging General Nott's army in the field. This defence of Girishk, difficult of course as it was to furnish the garrison with food and ammunition, and to communicate to them orders from Kandahar, was one of the most brilliant exploits of the war, and reflects the greatest credit on the leaders, Muhammad Kuli Khan and Balwant Singh. At one period the Duranis besieged Girishk closely for three successive months, and made repeated assaults. It may be added that it was mainly to Muhammad Kuli Khan's influence on the Helmand, where the Ulus were principally of his own tribe, that the British were indebted for the supply of provisions to the garrison of Kandahar. Immediately before the evacuation of Kandahar,

Major Rawlinson withdrew the Girishk garrison unmolested to the city, settled their arrears of pay, and transferred them to the service of Safdar Jang, who was left in the Government when the two columns of the English army marched off respectively for Kabul and Sind.

Girishk was next visited by a British force in the beginning of 1879, and occupied for a short period by the 2nd division, Quetta Field Force.

The following is an extract from a report on the operations in South Afghanistan prepared in the Quartermaster-General's Department: "Girishk consists of a fort with about half a dozen small villages scattered round it, and a bazar outside the gate. As a defensive work the fort is almost useless, the walls are in a dilapidated condition, and the place could easily be carried by escalade; the gateways are weakly defended, and the gates badly constructed. The position of Girishk is, however, highly important, for it stands on the direct Kandahar-Herat road, and commands the easiest fords over the Helmand river."

Captain Bishop mentions the existence of seven fords within 3 or 4 miles north or south of Kaji Bayak opposite Girishk. Five of these were said in February 1879 to be good, or fairly good, varying from 3 to 4 feet in depth. March describes the river as being about 100 yards wide in the autumn, and 3½ feet deep; the water running in several small streams. The velocity of the current is about 3½ miles an hour. The bed of the river is nearly a mile wide, and in flood time a large and rapid volume of water flows down; the stream is at its highest at the end of May or beginning of June. See also "Helmand." Yate, who crossed from Kaji Bayak, or Kach-i-Baik, in May 1893, says: "We had to go on some 2 miles down stream to the ferry, which plied from under the bluffs on the left bank, at a place where the river is contracted into one channel. Two boats were used, one good with high stern and stem, the other square with low board for animals. The boatmen are Farsiwans, who are said to have been brought here by Nadir Shah [about 1740] seven generations ago, and settled here to work the various ferries on the river. They number some 60 families. The skill and pluck with which they swam all the horses and mules across was deserving of every credit. Forty of them are permanent servants of the State at the rate of Rs. 36 per mensem each, and their services would be found most useful in the event of a force having to cross the Helmand in the spring, when the river is in full flood." From Kaji Bayak to Girishk the distance is 3 miles. (Durand, Yate, I. B. C.) There is a Government granary at Girishk said to contain 25,000 to 30,000 Kharwars of grain. (Native information, 1905.)

Numerous reports have been circulating about guns of various sorts having been sent to Girishk at various times and though these have been conflicting and of doubtful reliability it seems probable that some had found their way there by 1903, and in 1904 the Sistan Mission heard that there were six guns here, which is probably about the mark.

The garrison at Girishk in 1904 was said to be
6 Field Artillery guns. (These guns are under a Captain who again is under
the officer commanding Mazari Infantry Regiment at Farah.)

100 Cavalry.

400 Khasadars. (Levies armed with Government rifles.)

700 Khawanin Sowars. (Tribal sowars who live scattered about in their own
villages, and have their own arms.)

The regular cavalry and Khasadars were armed with sniders, the other with a
miscellaneous assortment of muzzle and breech-loading weapons. Their
ammunition is limited.

There are said to be about 3,000 breech-loading weapons in the hands of
tribal sowars and civilians in Girishk and Pusht-i-Rud Districts. (S.M., 1904.)
One thousand rifles were said to have been sent to Girishk in June 1904.
(Wanliss, 1904.)

During February 1879 General Biddulph's force, the 2nd Division Kandahar
Field Force, encamped on both banks of the Helmand, i.e., on the cliffs
above Abbaza on the left bank, and in the open plain to the south of the
castle on the right bank, kept up communication by means of a pontoon
raft and ferry boat. Hawsers were stretched from bank to bank and the
boat and raft were hauled over and back by gangs of boatmen, residents in
the neighbourhood.

At this season the river was 3½ to 4 feet deep at the ford, the current was
strong. The ford led diagonally across the stream and any deviation from the
track led into deep water. After passing the main stream a branch was
encountered also deep and flowing swiftly. The passage of the river required
great care and precaution; all the baggage had to be transported by the ferry.
Unladen camels and mounted officers crossed easily. Infantry passed over
the ferry. Altogether the passage of the river was a serious difficulty.

A bridge was commenced out of the rough timber found in the valley but
not completed because owing to want of material little progress was made.
The bridge attempted to be made was one of crib piers. The position on the
cliff above Abbaza dominated both ford and ferry and the whole valley up
to the castle of Girishk. There are promontories which jut out and encircle
the Abbaza reach of the river and afford good covering positions for the
crossing. The Abbaza ford seems the safest and most commonly used. There
is another ford at Kaji Bayak but it is deeper and more intricate. (Biddulph,
1879.)

The Hakim of Girishk since December 1903 has been Aulia Kuli Khan.
(I.B.C.)

GŌBĀRĀNCE

32-30 64-34. A village said to be 40 miles north of Girishk, on a
tributary of the Helmand. (Thornton)

گوبارانس

GODARĪ

گدری

29-34 63-45. A shallow water course running down from the Baluch border hills towards Galichah. (I.B.C.) *Two villages of this name are located respectively, 3 miles north of Salehan Kariz at 29-34 63-33, and about 88 miles north of Salehan Kariz at 30-17 63-15.*

GODAR-I-SHĀH

گدر شاه

29-55 61-21. A halting place on the Shelag on the road from Persian Sistan to Kirtaka in Baluchistan. There is good water here. (Macpherson 1903.) *This place, which is in ruins now, is about 27 miles northeast of Koh-i-Malek Siah.*

GŌD-I-ZIRREH

گودی زره

29-35 to 30-4 61 to 62-35. A large depression lying about 70 miles to the southeast of the Hamun-i-Helmand, with which it is connected by a channel known as the Shelag. This depression is deeper than the Hamun, but as a general rule, contains no water. Once in about every 10 years, however, the water in the Hamun rises above a certain level and overflows down the Shelag channel into the God-i-Zirreh. It is covered with a thick deposit of salt, as is also the bed of the Shelag, and it would seem that all the salt which might naturally be looked for in an inland sea like the Hamun is carried into, and deposited in, the Shelag and the God-i-Zirreh by the occasional overflows mentioned above. The water from the Hamun, during the actual flow down the Shelag and into the God-i-Zirreh, is quite fresh and drinkable, but when the flow ceases the water which remains in large stagnant pools soon becomes almost pure brine, while a thick layer of salt as stated above is found to have been deposited on the bed of the God-i-Zirreh. There appears to be no outlet to the God-i-Zirreh, but the enormous evaporation which is a feature of this part of the country soon disposes of the water which occasionally finds its way into this depression. It has been calculated that evaporation alone will account for 10 feet of water in the course of a year. (McMahon, 1906.)

*GODRĪ See GODARĪ

گدری

GŌRAGĀĪ

گورگی

31-26 64-18. A village on the right bank of the Helmand close to Kala-i-Bist. There are here 100 huts inhabited by Barakzais and Farsiwans. Their headman is Abdul Aziz Khan, Barakzai. (Native information, 1904.) *This village is about 5 miles south of Kala-i-Bist.*

GŌRDAH

گورده

32-30 64-13. A village in Naozad, said to contain 30 houses of

Ishakzais. (Sahibdad Khan) *Qarya-i-Gurdah is about 20 miles northwest of Naozad.*

GORMĀH

گرما

32-5 64-38. A village in the Baghni subdistrict of Zamindawar, said to be inhabited by 125 families of Alikozais. (Sahibdad Khan) *There are two villages named Garma-i-Shamali and Garma-i-Janubi, about 8 miles west of Doab.*

*GŌR ZANAK

گور زنگ

32-54 63-23. A village located north of the Rud-i-Malmand and south of the Farah Rud.

GUDAR BĀRḤĀNA

گدر بارحانه

31-15 64-14. A halting place on left bank of Helmand, 16 miles below Kala-i-Bist. After crossing the Arghandab the road forks: the left branch leads south-southwest across a sandy plain, covered with tamarisk bushes, to Hazarjuft; the right appears to lead west till it reaches the left bank of the Helmand, down which it continues.

Dafadar Sahibdad Khan's native informant stated that this track was only practicable for single horsemen travelling light, but the baggage of General Pollock's mission travelled by it, reaching Gudar Barhana at about 16 miles. Here there is a ford across the river to Zaras. (I.B.C.)

GUDRĪ BĀLĀ, PĀ'ĪN

گدری بالا و پائین

30-36 61-50. North of Kala-i-Fath.

GUJARI KHĀSHĪ

گجر خاشی

31-25 62-29. A village 20 miles southwest of Khash, on the road. (Thornton)

GUJARISTĀN

گجرستان

A village situated on the left bank of the Helmand, a mile from the river. (Thornton)

GULĀBĀD

گل آبار

30-11 62-43. A village of Misri Khels on the right bank of the Helmand, 3 miles east of Landi Muhammad Amin. The headman is Akhtar Khan. (S. M., Native information, 1904.)

GULISTĀN

گلستان

32-37 63-39. *A fourth degree woleswali and a village in Farah province. The district has an area of about 3,000 square miles. It is bounded by*

the Rud-i-Malmand and the Koh-i-Malmand in the north; Bala Boluk in the west; Seh Gusha and Dilaram in the south; and Khashrud in the east and southeast.

It is a mountainous area with a population of about 14,000 inhabitants. Major villages in this district are: Qarya-i-Telkamand, Kala-i-Kohna, Qarya-i-Siah Kota, Qara-i-Kohtalak, Qarya-i-Gunbad, Qarya-i-Tangi, and Qarya-i-Larti. Important shrines in the area are: Mazar-i-Baba Abdal, Mazar-i-Zarif Jan, and Mazar-i-Bibi Dost.

In 1912 the area was described as follows:

One of the six administrative divisions of the Farah province. It lies to the north of Bakwa and Washir, south of the Ghorat, east of Naozad, and west of Shahiwan. There is little reliable information about it, but it is believed to contain a considerable number of villages. Dilaram and Bar on the Girishk-Farah road are on the southern edge of the district. In a report (dated 1885) by Amir Khan and Shahzada Taimus is the following: "To the east of Isfandiar (Spindao of map, a hill some 15 miles north of the place where the Girishk-Farah road crosses the Ibrahim Jui) is the fertile valley or district called Gulistan. The people are principally Ishakzais and Nurzais. There are altogether 250 houses, turning out 700 men. The Ibrahim stream comes from Gulistan, and gets its name after reaching the plain. There are also many karezes in Gulistan." Yate was informed (1893) that Gulistan lies some 40 miles to the northeast of Bakwa to the north of the northern route, and is a well-watered and well-cultivated district, full of gardens and grapes, inhabited entirely by Nurzais, to the number of some 2,500 families, and able to furnish ample supplies. (A.B.C., Yate.) *The village of Gulistan is located at 32-37 63-39.*

GUL MUḤAMMAD See KHĀSH RŪD

گل محمد

GUL MUḤAMMAD KHĀN See KAL'A-I-KANG

گل محمد

GULUSHTUR See KHŪSHKAWA

گل اشتر

GULZĀR See KAL'A-I-KANG

گلزار

*GUMBAD and GUNBAD See GUMBAZ

گنبد (گنبد)

GUMBAZ

گنبد

31-37 64-44. A halting place 72 miles from Kandahar, on the road to Sistan and on the right bank of the Helmand. There are no houses. (Leach) *Recent maps only show a place called Gumbad-i-Sarokhan Baba.*

Ishakzais. (Sahibdad Khan) *Qarya-i-Gurdah is about 20 miles northwest of Naozad.*

GORMĀH

گرما

32-5 64-38. A village in the Baghni subdistrict of Zamindawar, said to be inhabited by 125 families of Alikozais. (Sahibdad Khan) *There are two villages named Garma-i-Shamali and Garma-i-Janubi, about 8 miles west of Doab.*

*GÖR ZANAK

گور زناک

32-54 63-23. A village located north of the Rud-i-Malmand and south of the Farah Rud.

GUDAR BĀRHĀNA

گدر بارحانه

31-15 64-14. A halting place on left bank of Helmand, 16 miles below Kala-i-Bist. After crossing the Arghandab the road forks: the left branch leads south-southwest across a sandy plain, covered with tamarisk bushes, to Hazarjuft; the right appears to lead west till it reaches the left bank of the Helmand, down which it continues.

Dafadar Sahibdad Khan's native informant stated that this track was only practicable for single horsemen travelling light, but the baggage of General Pollock's mission travelled by it, reaching Gudar Barhana at about 16 miles. Here there is a ford across the river to Zaras. (I.B.C.)

GUDRĪ BĀLĀ, PĀ'ĪN

گدری بالا و پائین

30-36 61-50. North of Kala-i-Fath.

GUJARI KHĀSHĪ

گجر خاشی

31-25 62-29. A village 20 miles southwest of Khash, on the road. (Thornton)

GUJARISTĀN

گجرستان

A village situated on the left bank of the Helmand, a mile from the river. (Thornton)

GULĀBĀD

گل آباد

30-11 62-43. A village of Misri Khels on the right bank of the Helmand, 3 miles east of Landi Muhammad Amin. The headman is Akhtar Khan. (S. M., Native information, 1904.)

GULISTĀN

گلستان

32-37 63-39. *A fourth degree woleswali and a village in Farah province. The district has an area of about 3,000 square miles. It is bounded by*

the Rud-i-Malmand and the Koh-i-Malmand in the north; Bala Boluk in the west; Seh Gusha and Dilaram in the south; and Khashrud in the east and southeast.

It is a mountainous area with a population of about 14,000 inhabitants. Major villages in this district are: Qarya-i-Telkamand, Kala-i-Kohna, Qarya-i-Siah Kota, Qara-i-Kohtalak, Qarya-i-Gunbad, Qarya-i-Tangi, and Qarya-i-Larti. Important shrines in the area are: Mazar-i-Baba Abdal, Mazar-i-Zarif Jan, and Mazar-i-Bibi Dost.

In 1912 the area was described as follows:

One of the six administrative divisions of the Farah province. It lies to the north of Bakwa and Washir, south of the Ghorat, east of Naozad, and west of Shahiwan. There is little reliable information about it, but it is believed to contain a considerable number of villages. Dilaram and Bar on the Girishk-Farah road are on the southern edge of the district. In a report (dated 1885) by Amir Khan and Shahzada Taimus is the following: "To the east of Isfandiar (Spindao of map, a hill some 15 miles north of the place where the Girishk-Farah road crosses the Ibrahim Jui) is the fertile valley or district called Gulistan. The people are principally Ishakzais and Nurzais. There are altogether 250 houses, turning out 700 men. The Ibrahim stream comes from Gulistan, and gets its name after reaching the plain. There are also many karezes in Gulistan." Yate was informed (1893) that Gulistan lies some 40 miles to the northeast of Bakwa to the north of the northern route, and is a well-watered and well-cultivated district, full of gardens and grapes, inhabited entirely by Nurzais, to the number of some 2,500 families, and able to furnish ample supplies. (A.B.C., Yate.) *The village of Gulistan is located at 32-37 63-39.*

GUL MUḤAMMAD See KHĀSH RŪD

گل محمد

GUL MUḤAMMAD KHĀN See KAL'A-I-KANG

گل محمد

GULUSHTUR See KHŪSHKAWA

گل اشتر

GULZĀR See KAL'A-I-KANG

گلزار

*GUMBAD and GUNBAD See GUMBAZ

گمبد (گنبد)

GUMBAZ

گمبد

31-37 64-44. A halting place 72 miles from Kandahar, on the road to Sistan and on the right bank of the Helmand. There are no houses. (Leach) *Recent maps only show a place called Gumbad-i-Sarokhan Baba.*

GUMBAZ̄-I-SAŪRĒZ

گمبذ سوریز

31-25 61-55. A place near Shand on the road there from Razai. It is sometimes called Hauz. (S.M., Tate, from Native information, 1903.) *Afghan gazetteers list a village of this name at 31-11 62-45.*

GUMBAZ̄-I-YAKDAST

گمبذ یگدست

30-29 61-50. A small domed building, 5 miles south of Kala-i-Fath, standing on the western edge of the plateau which here extends from the clay scarps of the desert on the east to the right bank of the Helmand.

The village of this name is about 22 miles northwest of Chahar Burjak.

There is a curious legend to account for the name of the Makbarah or Gumbaz-i-Yakdast. Malik Hamza, Kayani of Sistan, who rules at Kala-i-Fath circa 1600 A.D., employed a mason to build the citadel. When it was completed, Hamza struck off the right hand of the mason to prevent him from building any other fort like the Kala-i-Fath citadel. Thereupon the mason with his left hand built the makbarah over the tomb of a fakir who lies buried there; hence the tomb is called Makbarah-i-Yakdast. Peacock's diary has the following entry in reference to the Yakdast plateau: "At 18 to 18½ miles (from Chahar Burjak) a low gravel and sandy terrace projecting from the main ground is crossed. The river flowing in a curve from Tirkoh, and Dak-i-Deli, lies under the western foot of this terrace; and on its western edge, which consists of cliffs about 20 feet high, and overlooking the river and its eastern bank is a small domed building resembling a masjid and named Yakdast. The Kala Mir-Kala-i-Fath canal, which follows the eastern edge of the Rud, runs round the foot of this terrace under Yakdast, and then runs in a curve in front of the northern foot of Yakdast terrace, and so along the foot of the high ground on the right to Kala-i-Fath.

"A good rearguard position, say to cover passage at Chahar Burjak of a force retiring by this road, would be found on the hill named Dam at 51 miles on this stage. A good position for a similar purpose would, it is thought, be afforded by the edge of the terrace at Gumbaz Yakdast, facing about north-northwest. The left would rest on the mound at Tirkoh, and would be covered by the unfordable river round to Band-i-Kamal Khan; the terrace would then be held towards the right from Gumbaz Yakdast, with front covered by the canal and enfilading the plains towards Kala Fath. The right would rest on the high ground and alone need be held in any strength. The right was not examined; but judging from the way in which the high ground breaks back to the east at Kala-i-Fath, satisfactory ground for the right could be found." (Peacocke, Merk.)

In 1903 there was a village here. See Kala-i-Fath.

GURĀZĀN

گرازان

32-25 64-30. A village on the Kandahar-Herat road, 48 miles northwest

of Girishk. This is probably the Gurzan of map, almost due north of Girishk and in the Naozad district. (Thornton) *Recent maps list the place as De Gurazan Band, about 3 miles northeast of Naozad.*

GURZ

گورز

32-51 64-34. A kotal on the northern boundary of the Naozad district, crossed by a road leading from the village of Gurz to Murghabi in Baghran. A village, called *Nawai Gurz* or *Gurz-i-Pa'in*, is located nearby at 32-47 64-32. *Gurz-i-Bala* is at the pass.

According to Sahibdad Khan, who ascended it from the north, the road, after leaving Murghabi, runs up a nala for about a mile, and then forks. The left hand branch leads direct to Sar-i-Teznai, with a branch from it to Imam Robot. It is said to be a good road, and is shorter than the one via the Gurz Kotal.

The right hand branch leads southwest to Gurz, the road commencing at once to ascend the Kotal-i-Gurz. It leads up by zigzags, and is rather steep, though practicable for all baggage animals. The top is reached at 2 miles.

The descent is similar to the ascent, but only continues to 2½ miles. Thence the road leads over undulating ground and is quite easy and good.

From 5 miles the road is level across a plain with cultivation on it. To the left is a wide tagao, in which are habitations belonging to Gurz.

At 6 miles is Gurz on a stream in the tagao of the same name, the width of which is here 500 yards. Camping-ground good and spacious. Grass abundant; bhuta for fuel, or wood can be got from the hills in the neighbourhood. A few fruit and willow trees. Elevation 5,570 feet.

At 8 miles the road to Teznai crosses the Gurz stream to left bank; no difficulty. The tagao is here 300 yards wide.

At 10 miles there is a village in the tagao between the stream and the road; it is a portion of Gurz, but is called Ghambad. After passing this, the stream makes a bend to the right, and flows round a low spur from the hills on the left. The road leads straight on, crosses this spur, and meets the stream again at another village, also a portion of Gurz, and also known as Ghambad.

The stream now makes another bend to the right round a spur similar to the last. The road, as before, crosses this spur, and at 12 miles another village is reached close to the right of the road. This is also a portion of Gurz, but is called Sarghata. The road leads straight on and quits the tagao, which makes yet another bend to the right.

At 13 miles the road again enters the tagao, which is here 600 yards wide and cultivated, with large trees in it. One mile below this point is a group of habitations called Kajakai. Here the road finally leaves the tagao, and ascends to the left. Another track continues down the tagao, in which are many kishlaks of maldars. This road apparently leads all the way down the tagao to

Musa Kala, but it passes through the Tangi Farhad, which is said to be a difficult bit. See "Farhad." (Sahibdad Khan)

GUZR-I-KHASH

گذر خاش

31-21 62-25. A place inhabited only occasionally by flock owners, situated on the left bank of the Khash Rud, a short way above Kadah. (Native information, 1904.)

GUZR-I-GABRAK

گذر گبرک

31-37 61-17. A place near a spring of sweet water called Miadad about 12 miles northwest of Koh-i-Quch (near the mouth of the Farah Rud) and some 20 miles southeast of Asperan on the Persian Frontier.

A fortified sarai is said to be under construction here. (Native information, September 1905.)

HABBASH See KHASH RUD

حبش

HABIBULLA KHAN

حبیب اللہ خان

32-38 64-42. A village in Musa Kala, said to contain 50 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

*HADIRA See HAIDARA 30-21 63-5

حدیره

HAIDARA ADIRAH

حدیره (ادیره)

30-21 63-5. A broad open dasht on the banks of the Helmand, between Mala Khan and Landi Barechi. The name signifies the "plain of the graveyard" (See also "Makbarah-i-Abil"). Its surface is covered with bits of red pottery and glazed tiles, but there are no traces of buildings. (Bellew) *The name should be Hadira not Haidara.*

HAIDARABAD

حیدرآباد

31-53 64-45. A large village on the left bank of the Helmand, 15 miles above Girishk. Inhabitants Barakzais and Ishakzais.

There is a ford across the Helmand at this place, which was made use of by Sardar Ayub Khan before the battle of Maiwand, in July 1880.

During the low water season a bridge of boats is said to be laid across the river near Haidarabad at a place where the stream is contracted between permanent banks. All kafilas crossing the river, and sheep, etc., being driven from the neighbourhood of Girishk to Kandahar for sale, are said to go by this route. (I.B.C., Yate.)

This bridge was in extremely bad repair in 1900 and is probably no longer in use. (Native information, 1900.)

HAĪDARBĀJĪ

حیدر باجی

32-22 65-5. A village in the east of Zamindawar; 25 houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

HAĪDAR-I-KAR

حیدر کر

32- 62-. A halting stage on the Khash-Bakwa-Farah Road. (Tate, from Native information, 1904.)

HĀJĪ-KHĒL

حاجی خیل

32-21 64-40. A village in Zamindawar, said to contain 25 houses of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan) *Two shrines in the general area are Haji Agha Ziyarat, at 32-22 64-47, and Haji Nika Ziyarat, at 32-21 64-45.*

HALĒLĪ

حلیلی

31-21 62-24. A village on the left bank of the Kash Rud between Chakhansur and Khash consisting of 20 huts of Reki Baluchis, under their kadkhuda Nazar Khan Reki; 6 pagos cultivate the land. See also Kash Rud. (Native information, 1904.)

HĀMŪN

هامون

31-30 61-20. This term is applied to any shallow lake or morass, by the dwellers in southern Afghanistan. The name is peculiarly applied however to that basin or depression into which are eventually drained practically all the waters of southern Afghanistan south of the Koh-i-Baba mountain system. Part of the Hamun lies in Afghanistan and part in Persia. The dividing line as demarcated by Colonel McMahan runs from Shalgami at the end of the Takht-i-Shah promontory to Siah Koh in the Bandan Range. The northern portion is Afghan, the southern Persian.

Shape

The Hamun consists of a large depression somewhat approaching a cone in shape, with its apex to the south, and at its base in the north three more or less round basins branching off. These are the Hamun-i-Saberi to the north, the Hamun-i-Puzak to the northeast and the Ashk to the east-northeast.

Dimensions

No practical purpose would be served by detailing the dimensions of the Hamun, as they change yearly according to river floods, and climatic conditions. The three smaller basins appear to fill with water, before any finds its way to the larger southern depression. In 1897 Surgeon-Major Brazier Creagh found the latter a large sheet of water and the whole country turned into a lake, for seven months of the year. In 1896 the flood limit was the latitude of the Kuhak dam, while in 1895 the southern depression was so full as to admit of a considerable overflow (by a water course at its southern extremity called the Shelag) into the God-i-Zirreh. Under these conditions

the waters usually began to subside in August, but not until November was the road westwards to Baring across the middle of the lake, available. Of late years less water has found its way to the south, and many parts of the larger basin have been permanently dry. Thus the majority of maps are apt to convey a false impression of its shape and size.

Not only this change has taken place. A shifting of the water covered area has resulted in a stretching southward of the Ashk up to the very walls of Chakhansur with what is said to be now a perennial lake of water.

Again a change has come over the Naizar, which is that portion of the Hamun which connects the main depression with the two eastern ones. It has so dried up since the days when Maitland and Peacocke came here that natives told Major Wanliss in 1903 that parts of it are never covered with water at any time of the year, and that the road from Nasratabad and Persian Sistan to Lash Juwain has been open for 5 years. This, however, appears to be a slight exaggeration caused by the impression left by a succession of dry years. Colonel McMahan says that in winter a certain distance would have to be waded and at flood time probably tutins would have to be used.

Previous to 1885 tutins, or rafts, made of rushes and tamarisk twigs were here used as a means of communication in spring and summer while in the autumn and winter it was filled with high waving reeds through which the inhabitants were accustomed to cut roads. There are still great tracts of the Hamun covered with reeds. They are burnt down when the water dries up to allow the young shoots which form the best of cattle grazing, to sprout. In the drought of 1902 thousands of cattle perished from the absence of this form of sustenance on which the graziers had come to count.

The Hamun-i-Puzak was said in 1884 to be some 15 miles in length, and 10 to 12 in breadth, and this is probably still its size. There are no boats here nor on any part of the Hamun depression, and the inhabitants use tutins to go out to catch fish and waterfowl. This lake receives what is left of the Khash and Khuspas Ruds, but many years have now passed since the wayward waters of the Helmand deserted its Sikhisar channel which flowed by the east of the Takht-i-Shah promontory. Transferring its course to an artificial canal it now flows via the Rud-i-Pariun into the main Hamun basin. The Hamun-i-Saberi is an expanse of clear water covering in 1904–05 an area of some 225 square miles. Its name is taken from the remains of the ancient town of Saberi Shah now covered by its waters. However during the drought of 1902 the ruins became visible. This part of the lake is the deepest part of the entire Hamun depression, and for this reason there are no reeds here. The depth of water must in 1904–05 have been at least 15 feet and the Sayyids do not attempt to cross it. To the south of the Koh-i-Ghuch, a narrow passage, about 2 miles wide, of clear water, with great beds of reeds on either side, connects this northern lake with the southern part. On the west of the Hamun-i-Saberi a wide gravelly plateau slopes gently down

towards the lake, but suddenly breaks off in a well marked line of cliffs. The Hamun-i-Saberi receives the waters of the Farah and Harut Ruds. The Hamun-i-Saberi and the Hamun-i-Puzak are the only depression in the Hamun area which have any permanent depth of water.

Mr. Tate, a surveyor, who accompanied the McMahon Arbitration Commission in 1903–05, gives the following account of the yearly change in the face of the waters.

The Hamun being dry on our arrival in Sistan (February 1903) we were able to see the actual process of its refilling by the flood water of the Helmand. At the end of February the floods began and this may be taken as the date the rise begins. By the end of March a considerable area in the Hamun-i-Saberi and Naizar of Kar-i-Kar was under water, and a part of the Hamun-i-Puzak was submerged by the flood waters of the Khash Rud. It was still feasible to cross the depression dry shod across the ridges which extend over it. From the middle of April to the end it rained much, and the Helmand's rise was steady. The floods now began to spread over the cultivated area threatening destruction to the crops.

Crossing the main southern portion of the Hamun, on the 30th April by the road to Baring, which runs 5 miles north of Koh-i-Khwaja, there was only one patch of water of about $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile, to be crossed. A rise in the Helmand after this caused a corresponding rise in the Hamun; ground which had been dry was two feet under water on May 6th and the water had stretched southward on the main Hamun up to the Koh-i-Khwaja.

In 1872 the Goldsmid Mission found the Hamun teeming with wild fowl of all sorts. Colonel McMahon, though he saw a good number, gave no very glowing accounts of astonishing quantities. It is probable either that previous accounts somewhat overshoot the mark or that bird life in this region has diminished.

Before Southern Afghanistan was desolated by the ravaging conquerors from Changiz to Nadir, who swept in a "trail of fire and blood across the scene," villages if not cities must have covered the Hamun area. More land must have been tilled to support the flourishing settlements the ruins of which are still to be seen. For this reason the river water must have irrigated wider areas, instead of flowing on to waste and evaporate in the Hamun. If therefore in the future the rivers of the Hamun system be scientifically harnessed to the service of man, the great basin into which they flow will undoubtedly again shrink to its ancient dimensions.

*HĀMŪN-I-PŪZAK See HĀMŪN 31–30 61–45

هامون پوزک

*HĀMŪN-I-ŞĀBERĪ See HĀMŪN 31–30 61–20

هامون صابری

HĀRŪT RŪD

هاروت رود

31-24 to 33-33 61-11 to 62-52. A river which flows into the Helmand basin at the extreme north of the Hamun-i-Saberi. The upper reaches of the river are dealt with under the heading Adraskand in the Herat volume. After passing the Kala-i-Kah district a stream called the Ghurghuri formed by the drainage of the valleys of Sarbeisha and Duruh flows into it from the west.

The Harut Rud breaks up into two channels about 16 miles north of the Hamun and about 8 miles above the delta. A block of dasht about six miles long and a mile wide across its southern portion, acts like a wedge and keeps the two channels apart. The latter make their way towards the Hamun through well marked outlets bounded on either side by very pronounced cliffs.

Surveyor Kadir Sharif who overlooked the bifurcation of the river from positions on the dasht, stated that further to the north, the cliffs fell away towards the east and west and converging again much higher up enclosed a long narrow plain in the midst of which was set the course of the Harut Rud. The floor of this plain appeared to be an expanse of clay, showing in places a great deal of saline efflorescence, and covered with a sparse growth of desert tamarisk and salsola. The course of the stream itself was clearly indicated by a line of tamarisk bush.

The son of Darwesh-i-Hasan who is the headman of the Lapai or delta of the Rud stated that the Atishkhana hills to which he sends his sheep every spring were about 2 farsakhs (8 miles) west of the river.

For information regarding the Lapai district or delta of the Rud, see Lapai. (S.M., Tate, 1904.)

HASAN See KHĀSH RŪD

حسن

HĀSAN GĪLĀN SANGĪLĀN (حسن گیلان - سنگیلان)
32-6 63-42. An old fort on the desert road from Girishk to Dilaram, about 63 miles from the former place, *and about 12 miles from the latter.* Water is understood to be rather scarce, as is also forage. *Recent maps show this place as Sangilan.*

HĀSAN KHARŪṬ See SĪKHSAR

حسن خروط

HĀŪZ-I-MADAT

حوض مدر (مدت)

31-55 64-20. The second halting place on the desert road from Girishk to Dilaram, 25 miles from the former place. Here there is a brick reservoir, 20 feet square with a domed roof. Todd states that in January it contains very little water, but it is built in a broad ravine, down which there is probably a considerable stream after the snow begins to melt. (I.B.C.) A

village with this name is located on the road from Kandahar to Kushk-i-Nakhud at 31-33 65-20.

ḤAŪZ-I-KĀLŪ or ḤAŪZ-I-KĀZŪ

حوض کالو

32-13 62-20. A village about 15 miles east of Farah where supplies and water for not more than 2,000 men could be obtained. Wood is plentiful. There is a large nala near here on the Farah-Girishk road frequently impassable in the time of rains. (I.B.C., 1893.) *The village is near the Gardan-i-Khayrabad.*

ḤAYĀT KHĀN See NĀD 'ALĪ

حيات خان

HAZĀR See BANDAR-I-KAMĀL KHĀN

هزار

*HAZĀRAS See ZĀRAS 31-20 64-17

هزارس

HAZĀRJUFT

هزار جفت

31-(6-10) 64-(9-15) Elevation 2,360 feet. The Hazarjuft plain is a wide reach between the Helmand and a wide sweep southwards of the desert cliffs, and, as its name implies, contains land enough to employ a "thousand yoke" of oxen or ploughs. It is crossed in all directions by irrigation canals drawn from the river, and contains four or five fortified villages, around which are reed-hut settlements of various tribes. *The present village of Hazarjuft is at 31-7 64-12.*

Hazarjuft is, or was, the jagir or fief of Azad Khan, Baluchi, whose family reside here in the principal village of the district. It is a square fort, with towers at each angle and one over the gateway. The other forts here are held by the Adozais and Nurzais; population, according to Sahibdad Khan's report, 500 families.

The most remarkable features of the Hazarjuft plain are the wide extent of its cultivation, and the vast number of ruins scattered over its surface.

Some of these are of ancient date, and others bear the traces of fortifications raised upon artificial mounds, but the majority are evidently merely the remains of the temporary settlements of migratory tribes, who shift about from place to place according to their pleasure, or, as is more frequently the case, through force of feuds amongst themselves, and disagreements with the lord of the soil.

In examining the arrangement, size, and disposition of these crumbling walls, one sees that they differ only from the existing temporary settlements around in the loss of their roofs and fronts. These are formed of basketwork frames of tamarisk twigs, coated on the outside with a plaster of clay and straw mixed together, and are easily transportable, though the necessity for this is not apparent, as the material of which they are made is found in any quantity along the river-course. (Bellew, Sahibdad Khan.)

In this district there is a Government Granary, said to contain 2,000 kharwars of grain. (Native information, 1905.)

*HELMAND

هلمند

29-25 to 33-22 62-57 to 65-23. *Helmand is a province in southwestern Afghanistan which once was part of Kandahar and was subsequently called the province of Girishk. It has an area of 59,720 square kilometers, ranking first among Afghan provinces. Its population is estimated at 325,498 inhabitants. When this province was still called Girishk in 1960, the provincial capital was the town of Girishk; after the name of the province was changed to Helmand its capital was Bust and a few years later Lashkargah. The Lashkargah area has a population of about 30,000 inhabitants. There are about 650 villages in this province. Helmand is bounded by the Afghan provinces of Nimruz in the west, Ghor in the north, Oruzgan in the northeast and Kandahar in the east. In the south Helmand touches on the state of Pakistan.*

The province is divided into the following administrative divisions: Baghran, fourth degree woleswali; Garmsir, third degree woleswali; Kajaki, alakadari; Musa Kala, second degree woleswali; Nad Ali, third degree woleswali; Nahr-i-Saraj, first degree woleswali; Nawah-i-Barakzai, fourth degree woleswali; Nawzad, second degree woleswali; Reg or Registan, alakadari; Sangin or Sarban Kala, alakadari; and Washir, alakadari.

The major rivers in this province are the Helmand, Arghandab, Musa Kala, Naozad, Kajaki, and Bani; the major mountains include the Baghran, Naozad, Khan Neshin, Malik Dokan, and Kushtagan. An important pass is the Shayban. Extensive sand deserts in this province are the Dasht-i-Bakwa, Dasht-i-Margo, and the Kuzh Dashte.

The economy of the province is based primarily on agriculture and the raising of livestock. The most important agricultural products are barley, cotton, and wheat. A great variety of fruit is grown in fertile valleys. The livestock of the province is estimated at 399,000 sheep, 79,000 goats, 61,000 cattle, 12,000 camels, 1,000 horses, 36,000 donkeys, and 242,000 fowl. For additional data see the tables below.

Non-agricultural land is used mainly for grazing. Handicraft industries are primarily carpet weaving. Vegetable oils, and milk products, as well as marble are exported from the province of Helmand.

A large part of Helmand province is irrigated by the Helmand river. In the late 1930's work was started on rebuilding the Bughra canal near Girishk at a cost of about one hundred million dollars. Land was reclaimed for the settlement of nomads. Experimental farms were set up and a training project was begun and about 2,000 acres of new land is expected to be reclaimed each year during the 1970's. The Kajaki dam and power plant was constructed for the generation of electricity. The power plant produced in 1970

HELMAND PROVINCE

Districts	Villages	Agricult. Population	Land Owners	Cultivated Land	Canal Irrigated	Mills	Forests	Pastures	Agricult. Area incl. Fallow Lands	Canals
Helmand (Distr.)	118	34,590	1,860	17,280	56,110	41	900	31,270	89,280	12
Baghran	21	11,910	1,630	57,118	6,840	111	2,000	113,890	133,170	19
Dishu	6	4,510	850	102,920	102,920	11	—	145,870	248,790	16
Garmsir	23	11,600	1,280	117,920	117,120	15	—	8,170	125,290	16
Musa Kala	73	27,610	2,300	81,680	33,300	53	—	34,660	86,340	61
Nad Ali	22	9,500	1,820	61,760	61,760	6	—	22,280	64,040	26
Nawah	8	28,630	4,830	73,780	73,780	19	—	10,610	83,390	18
Naozad	74	30,960	2,940	57,310	2,800	63	—	105,490	162,800	9
Nahr-i-Saraj	53	26,300	4,320	108,030	108,030	72	—	20,780	128,810	17
Registan	65	12,200	910	67,560	67,560	7	25,000	17,940	110,500	15
Sangin	11	9,680	1,820	22,680	20,600	30	—	51,370	74,050	11
Kajakai	154	35,000	1,900	54,720	26,360	65	—	15,840	70,560	7
Washir	37	13,500	960	22,760	—	23	—	21,430	44,190	

The above statistics are estimates of the Office of Planning, Ministry of Agriculture, Kabul, Afghanistan. Areas given are in *Jarib*: 1 jarib is 44 meters by 44 meters 1,936 square meters, or 0.4784 acre.

Recent statistics covering the year 1970 for the Helmand area have been taken from the *1970 Farm Economic Survey* by G. P. Owens. See Tables 1–4.

TABLE 1. LAND USE – HECTARES PER AREA

AREA	Cropland	Wheat	Other Field Crops	Fruits, Nuts & Vegetables	Land in Crops	Area Double Cropped
<u>HELMAND:</u>	89,943	71,150	23,740	5,572	100,694	10,406
NADI ALI	9,151	6,814	2,920	779	10,513	1,363
MARJA	6,313	4,676	1,870	584	7,014	701
SHAMALAN	14,797	11,434	4,708	673	16,815	2,354
DARWESHAN	11,438	8,692	3,050	610	12,352	610
KHAN NISHIN	14,505	14,107	797	80	14,984	159
SERAJ	9,394	8,008	1,078	462	9,548	308
GIRISHK	9,148	6,041	4,833	1,036	11,910	2,762
SANGIN-KAJAKI	6,133	4,196	3,228	323	8,070	1,937
MUSA QALA-ZAMIN DAWAR	6,157	4,883	1,062	637	6,582	212
NOWZAD	2,908	2,326	194	388	2,908	—

These are round numbers and therefore may not add exactly as shown.

TABLE 2. LAND IN CROPS – HECTARES PER AREA

AREA	Wheat		Corn		Cotton	Alfalfa	Mung	Barley	Other	Grapes	Pome- granates	Apricots	Other	Vege- tables
	Local	Impr.	Local	Impr.		& Clover			Beans				Field Crops		Fruits, Nuts & Melons
<u>HELMAND:</u>	65,281	5,681	9,043	896	6,005	3,859	2,741	1,513	124	1,867	287	417	2,218	726
NADI ALI	5,393	1,499	526	117	974	331	935	—	—	253	39	39	506	39
MARJA	3,495	1,146	281	94	935	386	152	12	—	164	—	—	210	187
SHAMALAN	10,862	404	1,379	269	1,682	1,043	437	34	—	303	34	34	202	135
DARWESHAN	8,266	412	214	381	1,068	214	534	671	—	259	61	76	107	61
KHAN NISHIN	14,059	—	16	—	—	16	271	486	—	32	—	—	64	—
SERAJ	8,085	—	539	—	262	154	62	62	—	231	15	62	77	62
GIRISHK	4,315	1,726	3,176	35	570	828	190	52	17	173	35	35	501	242
SANGIN-KAJAKI	3,744	452	2,130	—	387	613	129	32	97	129	32	32	194	—
MUSA QALA-Z.D.	4,756	42	637	—	127	255	21	106	—	255	42	42	212	—
NOWZAD	2,306	—	145	—	—	19	10	58	10	68	29	97	145	—

TABLE 3. LIVESTOCK – NO. BY AREA

AREA	Milk Cows		Sheep	Goats	Chickens		Other Fowl	Oxen	Donkey	Horse	Camel
	Local	Improved			Local	Improved					
<u>HELMAND:</u>	23,504	1,065	62,386	10,755	71,054	1,645	1,339	25,202	19,861	1,329	2,772
NADI ALI	1,713	175	2,025	1,149	6,133	136	–	2,765	1,850	78	–
MARJA	818	82	3,297	1,777	2,630	292	–	1,111	877	23	234
SHAMALAN	6,865	269	7,802	303	23,306	101	–	5,347	2,926	370	370
DARWESHAN	1,754	301	8,769	381	4,346	46	–	1,937	2,318	76	564
KHAN NISHIN	534	–	8,408	1,116	1,156	–	–	1,514	1,211	80	773
SERAJ	2,248	–	1,047	2,233	4,913	–	92	2,495	1,540	–	323
GIRISHK	2,727	173	7,974	621	7,111	1,070	1,070	3,487	2,589	207	276
SANGIN-KAJAKI	3,874	65	4,358	775	11,169	–	129	3,777	3,583	65	–
MUSA QALA-ZAMIN DAWAR	2,399	–	12,844	743	8,662	–	–	2,081	2,250	382	106
NOWZAD	572	–	5,862	1,657	1,628	–	48	688	717	48	126

TABLE 4. VALUE OF PRODUCTION – BY ENTERPRISE, BY AREA (1,000 Afs)

AREA	Wheat	Cotton	Corn	Grapes	Pome- granates	Apricots	Milk Cows	Sheep & Goats	Hens	Total Cost of Production	Net Farm Income
<u>HELMAND:</u>	443,210	59,232	86,589	66,605	7,575	6,980	46,777	13,488	5,251	350,405	507,020
NADI ALI	58,104	7,924	6,970	7,897	1,109	1,970	3,682	590	500	35,881	60,951
MARJA	33,476	7,345	2,285	3,293	1,955	44	1,755	934	234	17,972	37,145
SHAMALAN	103,228	20,283	15,974	17,037	1,733	1,768	13,546	1,604	1,402	68,662	131,160
DARWESHAN	52,058	9,102	5,197	9,991	271	50	3,479	1,679	348	41,959	48,866
KHAN NISHIN	33,349	–	253	604	–	–	1,041	1,762	92	35,377	2,726
SERAJ	30,516	3,447	2,281	2,280	182	305	4,414	533	393	29,848	23,032
GIRISHK	46,596	7,017	25,237	10,029	353	873	5,654	1,590	570	54,807	69,725
SANGIN-KAJAKI	40,586	2,928	22,095	8,802	532	412	7,679	949	894	29,859	66,833
MUSA QALA-Z. D.	36,023	1,186	5,381	5,908	1,175	1,312	4,677	2,526	692	26,574	59,856
NOWZAD	9,274	–	916	764	265	245	850	1,321	126	9,465	6,727

a Includes off-farm income

60,000 kilowatts of electricity, which is expected to be increased to over 100,000 kilowatts.

The educational system of Helmand consists of 53 rural schools, 43 elementary schools, 9 secondary schools, 2 high schools, and 2 vocational schools. The province had one newspaper, published semi-weekly in Pashtu, called Helmand. In 1970 Muhammad Hashim Safi was Governor of the province. For the period to 1912, see Girishk.

HELMAND (RŪD)

هلمند

30–4 to 34–40 61–41 to 68–38. (Properly Halmand.) This river, with its five great tributaries, – the Kaj or Khud Rud, Tirin, Arghandab, Tarnak and Arghastan – drains all the southwestern portion of Afghanistan. The Helmand, known to ancients as the Etymander or Drangius rises near the Unai Kotal in the Kabul province, traverses the Hazarajat in a southwest direction, runs through the Derawat district of the Kandahar province, and then enters the Zamindawar district of the Farah province. It continues to flow generally southwest to Khwaja Ali, whence it runs west to Band-i-Kamal Khan and thence turns due north to the Lash Juwain hamuns, thus encircling the province of Farah almost entirely on three sides. It is said that in prehistoric times the river flowed from Band-i-Kamal Khan in a southwest direction to the God-i-Zirreh, and tradition has it that Kai Khusru sailed down it in a vessel.

The present channels of the Helmand near the end of its course are an interesting subject of study, though perhaps not one of great importance from a military point of view.

A flood in 1884 widened the small channel branching west from the main one, while in 1896 another caused the Helmand to desert its old course which ran close to Nad Ali and then into what was called the Sikhsar channel. It transferred the bulk of its waters to a channel further west called the Rud-i-Pariun which had previously been an artificial canal. As the “main bed of the Helmand” was the Perso-Afghan Boundary as laid down by Goldsmid (1872), troubles now began to come to a head which had hitherto only loomed in the distance. The triangle of land (called the Miankangi) formed by the old and new channels was now destined to become a bone of contention.

Dimensions

As to the dimensions of the Helmand below Girishk Maitland says “the breadth of the actual stream when not in flood is from 100 to 200 yards. Its greatest depth as far as I could ascertain rarely exceeds 6 feet and the greatest depth at the fords is $2\frac{1}{4}$ to 3 feet.” From investigations made by the Sistan Arbitration Mission in 1903 it appears that it would be very seldom that one could not get a minimum depth of 2 feet, but of course in years of exceptional drought like 1902 this could not be counted on. Colonel

McMahon went down the Helmand from Khwaja Ali in a Berthon (folding) boat in February 1903 and the shallowest parts he found were 1½ feet, but he admits that he probably did not keep to the main channel.

The bottom appears to be of gravel or firm sand throughout the whole lower course of the river, down to the Kuhak dam or Band-i-Sistan.

Volume of water

Statistics as to the volume of water contained by the river have been compiled by Ward of the Sistan Mission, 1903–05.

The average daily discharge for each month of 1903 of the main Helmand river just above the Band-i-Sistan or Kuhak dam was as follows:

January	4,000	July	6,135
February	4,500	August	3,330
March	6,778	September	1,893
April	26,165	October	2,080
May	38,759	November	2,543
June	16,541	December	2,703

Amounts are given in cubic feet per second, cusecs. The snows in the Hazarajat melt in April, May and June.

The daily average for the year (i.e., if the water was equally distributed) would have been 9.616 cusecs.

Surface Fall

The following information with regard to the surface fall of water was also supplied by Ward of the Sistan Mission, 1903.

At Khwaja Ali in a discharge of 4,136 cusecs (on the 8th of February 1903) in 3½ miles, the average fall was 2½ feet per mile. The greatest fall was 10½ feet per mile, but only for the distance of 1,000 feet:

Observations were again taken in June 1903 when the river was discharging 15,000 cusecs at the Band-i-Sistan. They were taken from this place as far as Puza Mashi a short way above Kala Madar-i-Padsha; they resulted in the following figures:

	Miles	Fall (feet per mile)
Puza Mashi to Kala Mir about	31	2–6
Kala Mir to Dumī Kalan about	28	1–85
Dumī Kalan to Band-i-Sistan about	16	0–92
Puza Mashi to Band-i-Sistan about	75	2–09

Velocity

Over some lengths of the stream the fall is as much as 6 feet per mile.

As regards current of the Helmand, Ward of the Sistan Mission of 1903–05 states that the maximum velocities would vary from 2 to 5 miles an hour according as the slope is small and the channel broad and shallow, or the slope is great and the channel narrow and deep: but as a rule when the slope is great the channel becomes broad and shallow. This is to be expected.

When the velocity is too great for the material of which the channel is made to resist, scouring goes on until the channel has attained a shape that the material can resist. To do this, the channel gets broader and shallower. "I find in looking up my discharge sections that the maximum velocity for discharges up to 40,000 cusecs does not exceed 5 miles an hour but is inclined to stick to 3 miles an hour as a limit."

A flood of 70,000 cuses was passed down those parts of the river gorge that sloped 2 feet a mile, at $3\frac{1}{3}$ miles an hour. (S.M., Ward 1903-05.)

Navigability

The navigability of the Helmand, commencing at Girishk, may be said to end at the Sistan band. The latter is swept away every flood season, but it would require very powerfully engined boats to stem the current at that time. Peacocke, who travelled by the route leading down the river from Khwaja Ali to the hamuns in October 1884, says: "It may be observed in general terms that, with a little care and the removal of the dam at Kuhak (including a little training into its old channel if its present channel does not join the main hamun), the river is capable of being navigated by steam launches drawing 2 feet 6 inches from the northern head of the hamun to the highest point seen, viz., ten miles above Khawaja Ali."

Occasional snags might be encountered, but there are said to be no rocks in the river bed.

There are tamarisk and other bushes along the banks which could give a certain, though somewhat indifferent, supply of firewood, but not enough to be depended on for fuel to supply steam launches.

The canals of Sistan below the Kuhak dam are said to be of no use as far as water communication is concerned.

Boats

At Shoraki, also called "Jasr" (the bridge), above Girishk, there are, says Sahibdad Khan, 45 boats kept to make a bridge which is used from the beginning of June to the end of December. Boats are also kept at Dahan-i-Doab and Girishk. The following are the rates charged for crossing by boats: One sowar, 8 annas; a foot passenger, $2\frac{1}{2}$ annas; a camel laden, 1 rupee 10 annas; a horse laden, 13 annas; a donkey or bullock laden, 4 annas. Half the above rates are charged for unladen animals. This revenue is farmed out to a contractor.

Writing from Girishk in 1893, Yate remarks: "Boat building, I may add, is said to have been regularly taken in hand under the Amir's orders during the last two years. Skilled builders were sent down all the way from Lalpura, and there are now said to be no less than 24 boats on the river, 18 passengers and 6 cattle. During the low water season a bridge of boats is said to be laid across the river near Haidarabad at a place where the stream is contracted between permanent banks, some 12 miles above Girishk. All kafilas crossing the river, and sheep etc., being driven to Kandahar for sale, are said to go by this route."

This bridge may have been given up now, as in 1898 it was in such bad repair that sheep were the only animals which could be taken across it.

The dwellers in the Helmand valley however are not a boat building people. Tutins, or reed rafts, and rafts floated by mashks or pumpkins are mostly used but only to ferry the river and not for transport up and down it. There are probably two reasons for this, firstly that except in the three spring months, there is not enough water for the heavy boats sometimes used at their ferries, and which seem the only sort of boat they know of; secondly because they have not the means of hauling the boats against the stream.

In February 1903 Colonel McMahon states that one or two boats were sent down with supplies for his Arbitration Mission to Mala Khan. It was then said that there were 20 such craft then in working order at Girishk made by Lalpura boatmakers and corresponding to the Beris on the Kabul river, which carry about 300 maunds. Native historians say there were once boats in Sistan. If true, there must have been timber for making them, and there is now no timber along the lower Helmand valley or in Sistan.

Fords

The principal fords on the river throughout its course are:

Kajkai	Girishk	Shamalan
Garmao	Baba Haji	Darweshan
Sangor	Kala Bist	Kirtaka
Kala-i-Gaz	Khusarabad	Dewalak
Haidarabad	Zaras	

Below Landi Muhammad Amin the following fords according to Colonel McMahon are available:

Landi Muhammad Amin	A good ford. Stream divided by an island. The ford is at a rapid, and is probably impassable in flood.
Mala Khan, Khwaja Ali, Landi Barechi, Rudbar, Puza Mashī (Ziarat Panja Kash), Ashkinak	A kafila was said to have crossed here on June 25th 1903, when the river was about 6,600 cusecs. But ford is probably impassable if above 5,000 cusecs.
Deh Menai, Chahar Burjak Bandar Kamal Khan	A good ford. River wide here with good bottom. Fordable by natives till river is 6,600 cusecs, but probably impassable for laden animals if above 5,000 cusecs.
Mirabad, Dak-i-Dela, Deh Dost Muhammad	Shingle bottom.
Deh Sabz Ghazi	Shingle bottom.

Mashi	Better than above three, as river is wider and less current. The whole Mission camp crossed here when the river was at 3,600 cusecs. The mules had to cross unladen. The maximum depth was 4 feet. The bottom worked deep with traffic, and we had constantly to mark out new crossings, 17th February 1903.
Khwabgah	Good hard sandy bottom. About a mile above the Band-i-Sistan or Kuhak Dam. Fordable when river is below 5,000 cusecs, but not when Band-i-Sistan is standing.
Just above the Band-i-Sistan Jareki, Shah Gul	Always shifting and not good. Ford just below head of Nad Ali channel. Fordable until Helmand main river exceeds 4,000 cusecs. The whole Mission camp crossed by ferry here March 19th to 26th, 1903, when main Helmand was at about 6,600 cusecs. The place was then unfordable. Our camels crossed unladen by the next named (Tilfak) ford with great difficulty, and we lost a few in crossing. We all crossed here again by the ford on 3rd December 1903. The main Helmand was then about 2,600 cusecs, and the ford was then easy, and 3 feet at its deepest.
Tilfak or Jehanabad	One of the best fords on the Rud-i-Pariun branch. Available when Helmand main river does not extend 6,000 cusecs.
Maliki	Good ford. Can be used a little longer than the last named one.
Jelalabad or Margo Deh Kundal Masjid-i-Gurg Ali	Not very good owing to holes in the bed. Not much used. The best ford across the Rud-i-Pariun. Good hard sandy bottom. Can be used while Helmand main river is below 8,000 cusecs, but at 8,000 cusecs, the land on both banks gets inundated and the flooded area is dangerous and difficult to cross.
Sheikh Waisi	A few miles north of the last named. Little used.

Generally speaking the Helmand and Rud-i-Pariun may be said to be fordable between July 1st and March 1st.

When the Helmand (main river) exceeds 6,000 cusecs, only some fords can be used, but when below 4,000 cusecs all the fords can be used.

Above Girishk except in the flood season it is said to be possible to get fordable places at any point without having to go far.

When the river is high ferries are to be found at the following places down to Mala Khan:

	Banks		Banks
Kajaki	Right	Baba Haji	Right
Doab	Right	Kala-i-Bist	Left
Sangur	Left	Ainak	Right
Adam Khan	Right	Surkh Doz	Right
Shoraki	Right	Shamalan	Right
Girishk	Right	Mala Khan	Right
Malgir	Left		

Of these the Doab and Girishk ferries are the most important, and overseers are stationed at them to collect customs known as "Guzri" on good crossing.

Irrigation

The Sistan country as well as the Garmsel or "warm tract" depends on the Helmand almost as much as Egypt does on the Nile, and for practical purposes the name Sistan is now-a-days used to mean all the lands (Persian or Afghan) which benefit by its enriching flood, although in olden days the name Sistan included a much wider area.

The measures employed to regulate the rush of the Helmand's flood consist of dams, distributaries and protective embankments of a most rudimentary kind. As a rule the flooding of their lands is a much more frequent source of damage to crops than drought. The year 1902 was an exception. The river ran dry and remained so from Rudbar downwards for 72 days. Wells had to be sunk and great distress was prevalent. In 1876 the river was dry for 4 days and in 1870 for about a month, but in normal years as observed elsewhere the river has a minimum depth of 2½ feet.

It is likely that the improvident cutting of the timber in the country of the upper reaches of all the rivers of the Hamun-i-Helmand system has and will increase the tendency to droughts, so prolific of distress and disturbance among eastern peoples.

Some statistics with reference to the canals which take off the Helmand throughout its course from Landi Muhammad Amin as far as the confines of the Chahkansur district are here given. They were compiled by members of the Sistan Mission in 1903. These irrigation canals are usually taken off from the river 7 to 14 miles above the land they irrigate (See table below).

Taking the wheat harvest as 11 maunds Indian per acre the year's crop for 1903 for this stretch of the Helmand valley would come approximately to 200,000 (Indian) maunds.

Drinking Water

The water of the Helmand resembles that of the Nile in that it contains fertilising properties though to a much smaller extent. It consequently would not be so injurious to the health of British troops except during the time of first flood. (This view of the Helmand as a supply of drinking water is perhaps hypercritical and may be modified by reference to a subsequent report made by Major Irvine who accompanied the Sistan there is no population near the banks sufficient to pollute each large body of water). Then especially after a low Helmand the river brings down a large amount of filth of all sorts besides alluvial deposit, and might cause dysentery and kindred complaints. The water of the irrigation canals is seldom clear owing to the constant minor irrigation work. It would be probably be advisable to make arrangements for filtering water for troops.

Bridging

Timber for making rafts or bridges is hard to procure and any force operating in the Helmand Valley should have an adequate supply of spars and planks, and other necessary tackle.

Below the Kuhak Band or dam the bed of the river and main cuts is soft mud and sand which scours rapidly. After three day's work at making an attempt to cross the Rud-i-Pariun with the Sistan Mission, March 1903, by filling in the deep channel with loose fascines of tamarisk, a depth of 6 feet was found to have scoured to a depth of 12 feet, and work had to be suspended. For bridging the main branches of the Helmand in its lower reaches in time of flood pontoons would be advisable.

A more detailed account of the river's course may now be given.

The Helmand rises in the latitude of Kabul, in the valley at the head of which the Koh-i-Baba and Sanglakh ranges converge. The district where it takes its source is known as the Hazara Kush, and lies at an elevation of about 11,000 feet. At about 20 miles from its source it is about 20 feet broad and 2 feet deep, running in a narrow gorge-like valley bounded by grey cliffs of shale and rock, devoid of grass or trees. At Gardan Diwal, where the road leading from Kabul over the Hajigak and Irak passes to Bamian crosses the river, it is about 10 yards wide and fringed with willows on the right bank. Where spanned by the bridge it is only about 7 feet broad and 2 feet deep. Twenty miles below Gardan Diwal, where crossed by a bridge on the Herat-Kabul road, the river runs through a narrow valley and is here 5 yards broad and 3 feet deep, with a stony bottom and swift current. Immediately above the bridge the river flows through a rocky gorge only some 20 feet broad. About 300 yards below the bridge the valley opens out to about a hundred yards in width for a short distance. Here is a ford, 2 feet 6 inches deep, stony bottom and a not very swift current. The river is said to be fordable here all the year except for one month after the melting of the snows, about April.

Name of Canal	Bank: Left or Right	Length Miles	Gross Area Commanded Acres	Uncultivable Area Commanded Acres	Cultivable Area Commanded Acres	Area under Wheat	
						1903	Acres
Landi	L	20	10,000	2,000	8,000		800
Deshu	L	40	30,000	5,000	25,000		2,000
Khwaja Ali (Upper)	L	12	3,000	500	2,500		1,000
Khwaja Ali (Lower)	L	12	4,000	500	3,500		1,500
Pulalak	L	14	5,000	1,000	4,000		250
Landi Barechi	L	17	5,000	1,000	4,000		450
Rudbar	L	25	5,000	1,000	4,000		1,400
Chahar Burjak	R	30	14,000	7,000	7,000		2,400
Bandar Kamal Khan	L	12	4,000	2,700	1,300		1,000
Tarakun	L	16	7,000	2,000	5,000		1,800
Dak Dela	L	9	3,000	1,000	2,000		700
Puzi Mashi	L	1	2,000	500	1,500		15
Mirabad (Old)	R	12½	2,500	500	2,000		250
Mirabad (New)	R	3	included in Mirabad				
Kala-i-Fath (1)	R	25	17,000	6,000	11,000		1,940
Kala-i-Fath (2)	R	15	15,000	3,000	12,000		2,200
Sabz Ghazi	R	15	3,000	1,500	1,500		200
Khoga	R	18	3,000	1,000	2,000		900
		<u>296½</u>	<u>132,500</u>	<u>36,200</u>	<u>96,300</u>		<u>18,805</u>

The river now enters the Hazarajat hills, which are unexplored, and even its course is not accurately known. It is said to run in a deep, narrow and rocky valley with numerous gorges. It receives many tributaries, the two principal of which appear to be the Kokharab and the Khud or Kaj Rud. The former drains the eastern portion of the Dai Kundi Hazara country and falls into the Helmand at Ghizao, which is said to be a beautiful and fertile valley renowned for its orchards, and supporting a population of from ten to twelve thousand souls. Here the Helmand is said to be 4 feet deep in its normal condition and in flood time to have a width of half a mile.

The headwaters of the Kokharab — as it must be called for want of another name to describe it throughout its whole course — are the streams of the Talkhak and Tarbulak valleys. The former tributary receives several affluents at Kala Shinia Takht and lower down the waters of the Jango Tagao, below which again is the confluence of the Tarbulak.

The Khud Rud also drains a portion of the Dai Kundi country, and appears to be a larger stream than the Kokharab. It joins the Helmand at Chahar Shinia (four streams). Its source, which is 20 miles south of Kala Ahangaran on the Daolatyar-Herat road, is known as the Jui Mir Hazar, and its chief feeders are the Sai or Shinia Makbul and the Gujarbash. Below the junction of the latter it appears to be called the Tagao Bandar and is then joined by the Tagao at Karimdad and further south by the drainage of the eastern portion of the Taimani country. The district of Shekh Miran is then traversed by the river and below this again is the Dara Khudi defile, this gorge probably giving its name to the whole river above this point. Below it the river is known as the Kaj Rud.

The course of the Helmand is now nearly due south for about 30 miles, to Lahu, where it receives the Tirin river from the east. This river, with its branch the Darafshan, drains the Ujaristan and Uruzgan valleys of the Hazarajat.

The Ujaristan valley, which apparently is that through which the Darafshan tributary flows, is reported to be a very long valley with various lateral glens and valleys and the upper portion of its basin is said to be a very elevated, rocky and difficult country, called Pas-i-Koh.

The Uruzgan valley, through which the main Tirin stream flows, appears, from the very indefinite description available, to be wider and not so long as the Ujaristan valley. It was the objective of the Amir Abdur Rahman's punitive expedition against the Hazaras in 1891, but it has never been visited by Europeans.

Below the Tirin junction the Helmand continues to flow in a narrow valley south through the Derawat and Zamindawar districts at first in a stony bed with high hills on either side; at Doab it is joined by the Musa Kala Rud. The roads from Zamindawar to Kandahar cross it by fords at Sangur, 25 miles, and at Haidarabad or Shoraki (used by Ayub Khan's army in July 1880), 15

miles above Girishk. At Girishk it flows in a sandy and gravelly bed through an alluvial valley between bluffs about two miles apart. The eastern bluff opposite Girishk is slightly higher than the western, the river flowing under the former. Its course has been surveyed here and frequently visited by Europeans as far south as Kala Bist.

The river near Girishk divides into several channels about 3½ feet deep in autumn and winter when it is shallowest; the velocity of the current is about 3½ miles an hour and there are then several fords in the neighbourhood. The river is at its highest in May and June, and has then a great volume of water. Two miles below Girishk it contracts into one channel; here is sometimes a bridge of boats, and sometimes a ferry. A bridge was also begun on crib piers in 1879 by the British at Abbaza near Girishk but was never completed. Colonel Yate, who crossed three miles below Girishk in 1893, praises the skill and pluck of the ferry men, who, he says, are Tajiks settled here by Nadir Shah.

Thirty miles below Girishk is Kala Bist, where the Arghandab joins the Helmand. This river, with its tributaries, the Tarnak, the Arghastan, and the Dori, drains all the eastern portion of Afghanistan between the Hazarajat and the western Suleman range, but a good deal of its water is taken off for cultivation and it does not, except in flood time, add much to the volume of water in the Helmand.

At Kala Bist the valley is two miles broad, and the stream runs in several channels, with tamarisk covered islands between. There is a good deal of cultivation and the harvests are very fine, especially in dry years, for when heavy rains fall the river is apt to destroy the irrigation dams.

From Kala Bist the Helmand continues to run south across the Registan, or sand desert. From Landi Muhammad Amin to the Hamun the river was thoroughly explored both by the Afghan Boundary Commission in 1885 and by Colonel McMahon's Mission in 1903. The following description is taken from their reports.

The flood season of the Helmand, as of all rivers in southern Afghanistan, is in the spring. The bulk of the flood water comes from the melting snows and the heavy spring rains in the Hazarajat; the July rains are uncertain and scanty in this region, and no local rain seems to affect the river, which is at its lowest in August; it then rises, slowly at first, but more rapidly in February, March and April being the months of flood; after April the river falls quickly.

In describing the actual river between Landi Wali Muhammad Amin and the Band-i-Sistan it is perhaps advisable, says Major Wanliss (1903), to treat it in two separate parts, viz:

- 1) from Landi Wali Muhammad Amin to Kala-i-Fath,
- 2) from Kala-i-Fath to the Band-i-Sistan;

as these portions present widely different characteristics.

(1) This portion is a swift flowing river, with an average velocity of nearly 3 miles an hour, an average width of from 250 to 300 yards, and a depth of from 3½ to 4 feet. The distance from one permanent bank to the other is about 1,000 yards and between these banks the river winds about and is constantly broken up into three or four channels, separated by islands many of which are overgrown with tamarisk. This portion of the river can be crossed at the fords except when the river is in flood, i.e., from about the middle of March till the end of June.

The course of the main stream is very tortuous and consequently the distance by water from one place to another is very much greater than by land. The banks are generally low-lying, and covered in places with thick tamarisk jungle varying from 8 to 10 feet in height. The river flows under stretches of soft sandstone cliffs, 60 to 80 feet high, close under which the water is from 7 to 10 feet deep.

At lower Khwaja Ali the valley is between 3 and 4 miles wide and the distance from one permanent bank to the other is 1,000 yards, the actual breadth of the river being 200 yards. It has a bottom of shingle and sand and there are three fords here from 2 feet 6 inches to 3 feet deep. This information was obtained in February 1903, when the average depth was about 4 feet, 6 feet was the deepest sounding taken. The velocity was 2 miles an hour.

Between Landi Barechi and Rudbar the river flows directly under the right bank and the whole of this distance the bare cliffs rise up sheer from the water's edge.

At a point about 15 miles below Rudbar the road or track along the left bank meets the river, a branch of which taking a bold curve to the south meets the track which here forms a tangent to its curve. At this point a discovery was made in the shape of an ancient bed of the Helmand which had formerly made a loop to the south. This old bed proves conclusively that at one time the river flowed fully 25 feet above its present level.

Frequent bars occur in this portion of the river, but it is not till beyond Mirabad that any of them would present any obstacle to a light draught boat, as all of them have at least 2 feet of water passing over them except in years of abnormal drought such as 1902. Occasional stretches of water from a quarter to half a mile in length, where the river flows in one channel about 200 yards wide and 5 to 6 feet deep, are met with, but they are exceptional. Opposite Chahar Burjak the river bed falls more rapidly and contracts to a width of about 80 yards, and for a distance of about a quarter of a mile there are from 8 to 10 feet of water and a very swift current. The river then widens out rapidly and the depth decreases until the Chahar Burjak ford is reached about three quarters of a mile lower down.

Between Mirabad and Kala-i-Fath the river broadens out immensely and in places is quite half a mile wide and only about 6 inches deep, except in the

main channel where the water is about 18 inches deep. The main channel is here tortuous and winds from one side of the river to the other. There are also numerous sand-banks for a distance of about 2 miles which make the navigation of even a small boat difficult except in flood time.

(2) The portion of the Helmand between Kala-i-Fath and the Band-i-Sistan differs in many respects widely to that already described. It is much less rapid: the velocity of the current, even in the swifter runs, is not more than $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles an hour and is generally less than 2 miles an hour. It is, moreover, narrower and deeper and for the greater part of the distance is confined to one channel with, as a rule, a soft sandy bottom. The fords are much less frequent and owing to the nature of the bottom would probably rapidly scour out under much traffic.

When the Commission came down the river in February 1903, the average width of the main channel of this portion of the river was about 200 yards and the depth 10 feet and there was not a single bar to prevent the passage down stream of even a fairly large boat. The river winds about considerably, but not to the same extent as in the upper portion. Steep cliffs are frequently met with on both banks but more specially so on the left one. Below Kala-i-Fath, there is comparatively little tamarisk jungle on the left bank, but on the right bank it is thick and abundant.

From observations taken in March of the water marks on the cliffs it would appear that the ordinary flood level of the river in the most confined and narrowest parts was 3 to 4 feet higher than the level of the water at the time. A high flood would be 4 to 5 feet, and an extraordinary flood 8 to 9 feet.

In 1903, the flood water consequent on the melting of the snow in the Hazarajat commenced to reach the Helmand at Band-i-Sistan about the middle of March and shortly after that up till June the river remained in flood. There are no boats, and the river had to be crossed either by means of reed rafts (tutins) or where reeds are not obtainable, by rafts made out of inflated skins (mashks).

A general description of the valley as seen by the Commission may now be given. Between Landi Wali Muhammad Amin and Bandar-i-Kamal Khan the average width of the valley is about 2 miles. The cliffs on either side rise to a height of about 100 feet and between these cliffs is enclosed the strip of alluvial soil bordering both sides of the river bed.

Immediately west of Landi Wali Muhammad Amin rises the prominent range called the Koh-i-Khan Nashin. This is the only range in the country, it rises to an altitude of a little over 2,000 feet above the plain and is apparently composed of black igneous rock. Two streams take their rise from this range; one flows through the Landi Wali plain and the other to the west where it empties its waters into the Helmand to the northwest of the hills. To the north the ridges of this group of hills subside into a mass of broken ground, much cut up by the streams, which rising in the hills find their way into the

Helmand. The beds of these streams vary in character, the majority being shallow and only one being deeply cut.

The left bank of the river between Landi Muhammad Amin and Deshu is high and the slopes of the Koh-i-Khan running down to the river edge make irrigation impossible, and consequently there is no cultivation.

The average width of the alluvial strip on the right bank between Khan Nashin and Mala Khan is about 1½ miles.

Two miles below the ruined fort of lower Khwaja Ali the valley on the left bank widens out into a wide bay and for nearly the whole of the rest of the way to Bandar-i-Kamal Khan the valley on this side of the river consists of a series of these bays varying from 6 to 12 miles in length. Between Kala Madar-i-Padshah and Chahar Burjak there is practically no cultivation on either side of the river, yet many old forts, large mausoleums and mud-built minarets of considerable size are met with and bear witness to the prosperity that once exist on the present gravel-strewn plain.

A little above Bandar-i-Kamal Khan where the river suddenly bends round to the north, the Helmand delta may be said to begin. Here the valley on both sides of the river begins gradually to open out, the cliffs to recede, and the country as far as Band-i-Sistan has all the characteristics of the remainder of the Sistan plains.

The Band-i-Sistan, or upper "barrage" of the Helmand, which diverts the waters of the river into the Rud-i-Sistan with the object of irrigating Sistan, is a dam, about 70 feet wide and 10 feet high, made of faggots of tamarisk branches, and stretching right across the stream. The difference in water level above and below the band after construction is 4 feet. The river above the dam is 350 yards broad and 10 feet deep; below it is about 130 yards broad. It is built every year in August when the volume of water has sufficiently decreased, and is carried away by the floods of the following spring. Below the band the river divides into several channels of which the most important is the Rud-i-Pariun flowing northwest.

The Rud-i-Sistan or main irrigation canal is about 20 yards broad with water 8 feet deep. It takes off at the Kuhak dam or Band-i-Sistan and flows in a westerly direction.

The whole delta of the Helmand is intersected by numerous canals and water cuts leading off from the Rud-i-Sistan and is consequently very fertile. It is for the same reason very difficult to traverse, especially in flood time, when most of the canals are unfordable, there being, as mentioned above, no boats in the neighbourhood. (S.M. 1903.)

The following report on the botanical aspect of the Helmand valley from Khwaja Ali downwards is by Dr. Aitchison:

"The valley of the Helmand is devoid of trees; with the exception of the Euphratic Poplar, that occurs in large groves in favourable island localities on the river, and an occasional tree tamarisk growing peculiarly on mounds,

so much so, as to receive its local native name from this fact, viz., 'the mound tamarisk,' none others are to be seen. The only cultivated tree is the mulberry, and of this there are so few that their number may be almost counted on the fingers of one's hand.

"The extensive jungles that occur in the river bed, and where water is not far from the surface, consist of a small tamarisk much fed on by camels; these are quite unmixed with other shrubs, and with the exception of an Asclipoid that gracefully festoons the branches, bearing long beanlike pods, that are eaten both by men and camels, no other shrub is to be seen.

"On the high banks of the river and in localities where water does not exist, the land is perfectly barren and a desert devoid of all vegetation; but where water permeates the soil, or is conveyed by irrigation channels, there exists a good deal of natural scrub, chiefly of dwarf habit, the European capa, forming large bushes and spreading close to the ground, besides Artemisia Croyophora, Charthamus Xanthium, recognizable at this season, with many grasses."

HĪRMAND See HELMAND

هیرمند (هلمند)

HŌGĀ KHWĀB GĀH

خوابگاه

30-50 61-47. A village on the right bank of the Helmand, 2 miles below the Band-i-Sistan, consisting of 20 houses and 90 inhabitants.

It possesses 60 cattle, 50 sheep and goats, and 5 horses.

Its lands amount to 8 ploughs each yielding 20 kharwars of grain. There are two fords here.

The Sirdar is Umar Shah. (S.M., Wanliss, 1903.) *This village is about 38 miles southwest of Chakhansur.*

HŌJALEH

هوجلہ

30-23 63-18. A collection of four mud huts on the left bank of the Helmand about 4 miles west of Deshu. It was uninhabited in February 1903, but the people are said to return in May when the floods subside.

A deep irrigation cut passes close by the village.

The inhabitants are Baluchis and their headman is Darwesh Khan. (S.M., Native information, 1903.)

HŌKAT See LĀSH JUWĀĪN

هوکت

ḤUSAĪN See NĀD 'ALĪ

حسین

ḤUSAĪN See KHĀSH RŪD

حسین

ḤUSAĪN See KALA-I-KANG

حسین

ḤUSAĪNĀBĀD

حسین آباد

30-16 62-9. A ruined fort on the right bank of the Helmand 5½ miles above Chahar Burjak. Considerable portions of its walls are still standing, but show fewer traces of architectural skill than Ashkinak, a fort 2 miles higher up the river. (Peacocke)

ḤUSAĪN DĀD See NĀD 'ALĪ

حسین داد

HUSAĪN KHĀN See KALA-I-KANG

حسین خان

IBRĀHĪM See NĀD 'ALĪ

ابراهیم

IBRĀHĪMĀBĀD See DĀD KHUDĀ 31-8 61-52

ابراهیم آباد

ĪDŌ See KHĀSH RŪD

عیدو

'ILĀMDAR

اعلام در (علم دار)

31-16 62-18. A place where there are some wells, on the road from Razai on the Khash Rud to Shand. (Tate from Native information, 1904.)

IMĀM ROBĀT

امام رباط

32-52 64-42. A village in Naozad, said to contain 30 Nurzai houses. (Sahibdad Khan.)

IRKAF

ارکف

30-1 61-33. Dasht-i; a waterless halting place on the Dasht-i-Tarakun or Zirreh. *There is now a village with this name, located about 40 miles south-west of Chahar Burjak.*

ISHAKZAI

اسحاق زی

A clan of the Duranis. The sections of this clan (which, by the way, is vulgarly called Sagzai) are

1. Misrikhel (Khankhel) 2. Mandinzai 3. Hawazai.

Ahmad Shah made hereditary among the Ishakzai chiefs the following posts:

1. Mir Aspan (master of the horse).

2. Parawal (leader of the van).

3. Mir Shikar (chief huntsman).

4. Darogha of camels.

The majority of the Ishakzais inhabit the Pusht-i-Rud, where there are, according to Sahibdad Khan's informant, roughly 7,000 families, located as under:

Zamindawar	810	Girishk	2,900
Naozad	<u>1,290</u>	Garmsel	<u>2,000</u>
		Total	7,000

Besides the above, Ishakzais are also found about Lash Juwain. Peacocke gives the population of Juwain fort and village alone as "1,000 families of Ishakzai Afghans"; but Maitland's estimate is much below this, namely, 150 houses of Ishakzais, 300 of Farsiwans. Also there are some 200 families of this tribe settled in the Herat province (see Herat volume) and many nomads, with large flocks of sheep belonging to them, were seen by Maitland in the Shaharak valley in 1885. (I.B.C., A.B.C.)

*ISHKĪNAK See ASHKĪNAK

اشکینک

ISMĀIL See DĀD KHUDĀ

اسما عیل

ISTĀWĪ ESTOWAY

استاوی

32-2 63-9. A village on the right bank of the Khash Rud, almost opposite to Raki. There are 50 huts at this place. The banks of the Khash Rud are here fringed with tamarisk and padah trees which afford ample camel grazing. (S.M., Native information, 1903.)

JABBĀR See KHĀSH RŪD

جبار

JAHĀNGĪR See SĪKHSAR

جهانگیر

JAHĀN BĒG See KHĀSH RŪD

جهان بیگ

JAHĀZĀĪ

جهازی

32-19 64-34. A village southeast of Naozad, said to contain 70 houses of Popalzais. (Sahibdad Khan) *This village is about 8 miles from Naozad, and about 15 miles west of Musa Kala.*

JALĀL KHĀN NĀWAR

جلال خان ناور

30-2 63-26. A place in the desert between Galichah and Khwaja Ali where rain water was found by the Sistan Mission in February 1903. They halted here for the night. (S.M. 1903.) *This place is about 28 miles southeast of Khogi, Garmsir.*

JALĀLUDDĪN

جلال الدین

32-21 64-24. A village in Naozad, said to contain 20 Barakzai houses, and situated southwest of Naozad village.

JĀLLŪ

جالو

31-42 61-57. A place on the Khuspas Rud where there are springs. It lies a good distance south of Basing. (Tate from Native information.)

JAMSHĒD

جشميد

32-17 64-29. A village in Naozad, said to contain 25 houses of Barakzais. (Sahibdad Khan) *This village is about 7 miles south of Naozad.*

JĀNĪ See NĀD 'ALĪ

جانى

JASR See SHĒRAKĪ

جسر

***JĀ-YE DARQ** See KUSHĀBĀD, DARG 31-36 61-29

جای درق

JHAK SHAHRAK

جك شهرك

32-35 62-45. A village on the route from Washir to Shahiwan, passed at 12 miles beyond the Shahrak camping ground, and 3 miles before reaching Shahiwan. Water and forage plentiful; camping ground good. (Sanders)

JĪJA

جيجه

32-50 61-59. A Nurzai settlement on the Adraskand river, here called the Sabzawar, 50 miles (by road) north of Farah. Jija or Jiggah "consists of 300 tents of nomads in the winter, which dwindles down to 100 in the summer, and they camp away from the main road some 2 miles to the west. The heads of the village are two Nurzai Khans, Ata Muhammad and Din Muhammad. Brushwood abundant in the river bed, and the hills around are said to be full of ibex. Down the river at Kalata lives a famous Sayyid (Saadudin), who exercises great influence in all this neighbourhood, and has some 60 families of retainers under him. He is connected with the Pishin Sayyids. From Jija village there is said to be a good road through the hills leading direct to Farah, named the Dahana Ghurghush, but it is said to be little used though nearer than the main road. With this exception I could hear of no other practicable path over these precipitous rocky hills, and the more one sees of them the more one thinks how admirably adapted they are for the Afghans to dispute the passage of any advancing force. The river here is said to dry up in summer, but there are some springs at Jiggah which never dry, and there is consequently always an abundant supply of water. Supplies procurable from the villages."

The road to Sabzawar leads up the bed of the Adraskand river some little way and then crosses the river to the right bank. The bed of the river here is some quarter of a mile in width (May) with low banks and full of brushwood, and the stream itself some 20 yards in width with a depth of about a foot. Leaving the river at this point to the right the road strikes into the hills

to the left and leads through them by a level pass to about the 4th mile where it finally emerges on to a level plain through a gap in the hills hardly 80 or 100 yards across.

Across this gap are the remains of an old stone wall built presumably to keep back some ancient invaders from the north, and there is no reason that Yate could see why it should not serve the same purpose again should occasion arise. The hills stretch away on either side in one rocky precipitous line, and the position could not apparently be turned without a long detour. (Yate)

JĪKĀN See GĒKĀN 31–22 62–24

جيان

JILĒJIL

جليجل

29–28 63–19. A place on the Baluch border some 12 miles southwest of Robot. There is a low bluff here surmounted by a pillar-like stone. (I.B.C.)

JĪLJAI

جيلجي

32–20 64–51. A village in Musa Kala, situated in a tagao of the same name, about 6 miles east of the village of Musa Kala and on the road leading from that place to Shahr Kohna. It has 30 houses of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan) *Recent maps show three locations, Kareze Julji, Kshatta Jeljay, and Lwar Jeljay, all in this general area.*

JŪD

جوڊ

31–10 62–39. Another name for the Tagrij Nala, or Tagereshk Mandeh.

JŪĪ IBRĀHĪM

جوى ابراهيم

32–13 63–15. Elevation 2,680 feet. A stage sometimes used on the Dilaram-Farah road, 16 miles from the former place. There are two or three wells here, but the water is not very good. Supplies can be got from the Bakwa district. (Native information, 1903.) *This place is about 12 miles south of Girishk.*

JŪĪ MOḤMAND

جوى محمد

31–39 64–36. A place passed on the right of the road at 2 miles from Bala Khana, on the way to Kala Bist. The neighbouring country is inhabited by Nurzais, living in tents and reed huts. (Bellew)

JŪĪ NADĀMAT

جوى ندامت

32–22 64–46. A place in Musa Kala, said to be inhabited by 50 families of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan). *Also called Kareze Nadamat.*

JŪĪ-NAŌ

جوى نو

31–38 61–33. A village on the left bank of the Farah Rud opposite

Laftan. The population, which numbers 110 families, is wholly Pashtu. *This village is 5 miles southwest of Lash Juwain.*

Sardar Madat Khan of Lash Juwain takes one-third of the profits, and the other Ishakzais take the remainder. The landholders are:

Sardar Madat Khan Ishakzai	holds	4 pagos
Muhammad Yusuf Khan		3
Amir Muhammad Khan		2
Ghafur Khan		1
Muhammad Hasan Khan		1

The last named four are all sons of Madat Khan.

JŪI-NAŌ

جوى نو

30–38 61–47. Two Baluch villages on the right bank of the Helmand a few miles north of Kala-i-Fath. There are here 200 houses in all, containing 900 inhabitants who own 780 cattle, 800 sheep and goats, 30 horses, and 70 camels. The lands amount to 70 ploughs, each yielding 40 kharwars.

The headman is Arbab Dost Muhammad Khan. These two villages have only existed 12 years. A canal was brought here from Kala-i-Fath, when they sprung up. There is a ford here. (S.M., Wanliss, 1903.)

JŪI SARKĀR

جوى سرکار

31–37 64–25. A village and fort passed at a short distance to the right of the road to Kala Bist, at about 6 miles from the Bala Khana encamping-ground, on the route from Kandahar, and a short distance before reaching Lashkari Bazar. Another road, reported on by Captain Maitland in December 1879, reaches this village from Girishk, passing by the Mukhattar mound, and going on to Kala Bist, apparently without joining the main road from Bala Khana, which, Bellew says, follows the bed of the Arghandab. The fort, which Bellew describes in 1872 as a modern country gentleman's house, situated in the midst of its own gardens, surrounded by high walls, and watered by a karez, is mentioned by Maitland as a rectangular structure, with tower bastions in good repair. There are quarters outside this enclosure for retainers, and a scattered village inhabited by a mixed population of Duranis, Ghilzais, Baluchis and others, who cultivate the lands belonging to the owner. The place appears to have been built in 1846 by Sardar Khandil Khan after he had annexed the Garmsel to Kandahar, and it afterwards belonged to his grandson Sardar Gul Muhammad who owned the adjacent lands as a fief or Man, and tendered his allegiance to the British Government at Kandahar in 1879. He is the son of Muhammad Sadik Khan, who was Governor of Girishk in 1845, and imprisoned M. Ferrier in that year at Mahmudabad. (Bellew, Maitland, Ferrier.)

JŪI SHEĪKH MAḤMŪD

جوى شيخ محمد

32-11 61-50. A large canal which takes off from the right bank of the Farah Rud a few miles above Tawesk. Its depth does not exceed 4 feet in flood time. It wends its way westwards to Kala-i-Kah. (S.M., Native information, 1904.)

JUMMA See KHĀSH RŪD

جمعه

JUMMA KHĀN See NĀD 'ALĪ

جمعه

JUMMA KHĀN See KHĀSH RŪD

جمعه خان

JUWAĪN See LĀSH JUWAĪN

جوین

KACH-I-BAĪK See GIRISHK

کچ بیک (کچ پایک)

KADAH

کده

31-22 62-18. A village on the right bank of the Khash Rud, about 20 miles from Chakhansur. There is a large fort and a good deal of cultivation, but not many inhabitants. Water from wells. No garrison except a few khasadars for the protection of the road. There are also said to be extensive ruins at, or in the neighbourhood of Kadah. (A.B.C.) Native information was furnished in 1904 to the Sistan Mission under Colonel McMahon that Kadah contained 100 huts inhabited by Shiah Farsiwans, and that Amir Arbab Farsi was their kadkhuda. The town was also reported once to have possessed a Zoroastrian fire temple and an ancient fort. (Native information, 1904.) See also *Kash Rud*. Some maps list the place as *Kado*. *Dasht-i-Kadeh* is listed at 31-30 62-15.

*KADJAH See KHĀJŪ

کجه خاجو

*KADO See KADAH 31-22 62-18

کده

KĀFIR RĀH

کا فر راه

31-00 63-00. A road from Sistan across the Dasht-i-Margo (see Margo) via Ghulgula and Sar-o-Tar to Khwaja Ali. (Tate, 1903.) A stream named *Kafari Rud* is located at 31-39 62-31. A place named *Kafir Rah* is located about 38 miles northwest of *Taiwara* at 33-46 64-36.

KĀHDĀNAK

کا هدانک

32-19 62-6. A village 5 miles south of Farah. It consists of 100 huts of Duranis, Nurzais, Alizais, and Farsiwans. It is irrigated by a canal from the Farah Rud. See *Khairabad* (2). (S.M., Native information, 1904.) Another village of this name is located at 32-8 64-38.

KĀHN-I-AZAM

كان اعظم

31-18 62-48. A deserted karez on the road from Khash to Shand. Good water from 4 or 5 wells can be got here, it is said, and the supply could be increased. There is camel grazing here also. (Tate, S.M., from Native information, 1904.)

KĀHN-I-JAMĀLUDDĪN

كان جمال الدين

A deserted karez on the road from Khash to Shand. Good water, it is said, is obtainable here. (S.M., Tate, from Native information, 1904.)

KAĪKABĀD

كيساباد (كيسباد)

30-12 62-17. A large ruined city on the Helmand, 24 miles below Rudbar, and about 14 miles southeast of Chahar Burjak. It is named after its founder, the first of the Kayani sovereigns, and is said subsequently to have been the capital of Kai Khusru, the site of whose palace is indicated by two high, dilapidated towers, 300 yards apart. The ruins are of unburnt brick. (Bellew)

KAĪSĀRAK

كيسارك (غيسارك)

32-17 64-57. A village in the southeast of Zamindawar, said to contain 55 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan). *This village is about 12 miles southeast of Musa Kala. It is also spelled Ghaysaraka.*

*KAJAKAĪ See KAJAKĪ

كجكي

KAJAKĪ

كجكي

32-16 65-3. *Kajaki is the site of a dam and hydroelectric power station. The dam is about 300 feet high and 900 feet long, creating a lake 36 miles in length. The power station produces about 66,000 kw. of electricity mainly for the town of Girishk and the surrounding areas. There are two villages, Kajaki Ulya and Kajaki Sufla, at 32-16 65-5 and 32-19 65-7. The dam is located at 32-22 65-16. In 1912 the area was described as follows:*

On the left bank of the Helmand, near the point where the river enters the Helmand province. According to Sahibdad Khan's report, "Kajakai" has a population of

350 families	Ishakzais	250 families	Alizais
300	Nurzais	<u>200</u>	Barakzais
<u>150</u>	Alikozais	Total 1,250	

There is a good ford here. (Sahibdad Khan)

- *KAJ GERD کج گرد
32-8 64-58. A village about 12 miles southeast of Musa Kala.
- KAJI BĀYAK See GIRISHK کج با یک
- KAJKĪ See GURZ کجکی
- KAJMĀSH KŌH کج ماش کوه
32- 64-. A village in Musa Kala, said to contain 30 Alizai houses.
(Sahibdad Khan)
- KAKCHĀL See YAKCHĀL ککچال
- *KĀKSHEB See KŌHKASHIF and KŪK-I-SHEB 32-13 61-59 کوک شب
- KALAGAZ قلعه گز
32-00 64-46. A subdivision of the Girishk district. See "Pusht-i-Rud";
also see "Kala-i-Gaz."
- KALA-I-AFZAL قلعه افضل
30-16 61-45. A village five miles southwest of Bandar-i-Kamal Khan.
(I.B.C.)
- KALA-I-BIST قلعه بست
31-30 64-22. Elevation 2,400 feet. The ruins of an ancient city and
fortress, near the junction of the Helmand and Arghandab, about 30 miles
south of Girishk.
The fort here was one of those destroyed in 1738 A.D. by Nadir Shah on his
march via Sistan and the Helmand valley on Kandahar, against Mir Husain,
the Ghilzai ruler at Kandahar. Not only the destruction of this stronghold by
Nadir but the efforts of many soldiers of past days give it the hall mark of a
strategical position of importance.
In A.D. 977 it was the scene of an investment by a Ghazni Chief. In 1222
Changiz Khan laid it waste. In 1498 Sultan Husain Mirza marching from
Herat had to take it before moving east against his rebel son, while in 1542
the Emperor Humayun in his advance up the Helmand with a Persian army
secured its capitulation before proceeding to Kandahar.
Approaching Kala-i-Bist from the Girishk direction, along the high ground on
the left bank of the Helmand, ruins of old towers are found perched on the
loftiest points, and command an uninterrupted view of the country to the
westward. These ruins increase in number as Kala-i-Bist is approached till
within 4 miles of that place the eye rests on a plateau extending up to the
fort covered thickly with the remains of towers, forts, and palatial buildings,

which exhibit traces of great architectural skill, and afford evidence of the existence at one time on this site of a large important city, fortified with unusual skill and strength, and inhabited by a people who combined a knowledge of military art with considerable taste and culture.

These remains occupy a plateau on the bank of the Helmand of from $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 miles in length and $1\frac{1}{2}$ in width. The elevation of this portion of the terrain gives the position a command over the country round as far as the Arghandab.

The fort of Kala-i-Bist is built at the southwestern extremity of the plateau on a lofty mound, and dominates the city and the country round, while it commands one of the fords across the Helmand.

The fort itself is a square building, with flanking towers, and forms an inner keep to an enceinte of great strength and thickness, which is built in the form of a rectangle on the north side of the mound, and is surrounded on three sides with a deep ditch. The mound and keep form the fourth side of the rectangle; and as the south side of the mound is steep and lofty, no ditch is there necessary. The keep itself is protected inside the rectangular enclosure by a ditch along its north face, and two large gateways on the east and west sides leading into this enclosure are the only means of entrance. These gateways are protected by small outworks and machicoulis galleries. The whole position is one of great strength and solidity, and the walls have well resisted the destructive effects of time.

The name of this locality (Kala-i-Bist) is doubtless derived from the existence formerly of 20 forts or strongholds on or near the plateau already described. Fort Kala-i-Bist, the largest and most important of these, is situated on the mainland close to the bank of the Helmand, and about 2 miles distant from the Arghandab. The two rivers unite at about 3 miles from the fort, between which and the junction lies a tongue of low, rich, alluvial land, which forms the delta of the two rivers and has probably been raised by the gradual accumulation and deposit of silt brought down by the rivers. When these are in flood, large portions of this tongue are probably covered by water; but the existence of small mud forts and buildings in the villages of the delta show, probably, that the whole portion is never completely submerged. Kala-i-Bist itself is situated on ground considerably above the level of the delta, and cannot ever have been surrounded by water, as described by Ferrier.

Hills of sand lie along the left bank of the Arghandab, and descend abruptly to the river bed. On several of these are the remains of old towers, now buried in sand, which the wind has gradually caused to drift over and completely bury their ruins, a scarped wall above the river bed remaining the sole evidence of their existence.

The delta below Kala-i-Bist is richly cultivated, and contains several villages. A few villages also are to be found among the ruins on the plateau, and again east of these towards the Arghandab, all of which retain the general name of

Lashkari Bazar, confirming the nature of the former occupation of this district.

From Kala-i-Bist there is an easy road along the right bank of the river to Girishk, both on the low cultivated ground and along the shingle plain beyond this. From Baba Haji there is a good road to Shorab on the southern route to Herat. There are two fords across the Helmand opposite Kala-i-Bist. The channel of the river is from 250 to 300 yards wide, between straight banks 20 feet high, but in February the stream was only 80 or 90 yards wide, on a fine pebbly bottom. (Stewart, Biddulph, Bellew.)

The following information was obtained from native sources by the Sistan Mission under Colonel McMahon with reference to this ancient stronghold. The fort is in a dilapidated state. Close by are three villages inhabited by Barakzais, Duranis, Barechis, and a small number of Farsiwans. Muhammad Jan Khan, Khunsezai Barakzai, is headman of the locality. Wheat, barley, and Indian corn are cultivated, and there are some gardens also. Kala-i-Bist has three water mills, and there are populated villages in the vicinity from which ample supplies can be procured.

In summer flock owners from surrounding districts come to graze their animals in and around Kala-i-Bist, while the dense tamarisk jungle on the banks, both of the Helmand and the Arghandab, afford an abundance of camel grazing. (Native information, 1904.)

KALA-I-BUST (BOST) See KALA-I-BIST 31-30 64-22 قلعة بست

KALA-I-FATH

قلعه فتح

30-34 61-51. Elevation 1,822 feet. The extensive ruins of Kala-i-Fath are situated on the right bank of the Helmand, close to the river, about 23¹/₂ miles below Chahar Burjak, and are described by Ferrier as the most extensive in Sistan. The object most worthy of notice is a spacious caravan sarai outside of the walls, built throughout of large burnt bricks 11 inches square, and displaying a nicety of construction and design foreign to Sistan. The building consists of a large domed centre courtyard, with wings on each side containing several rooms, and from the right wing a continuation at right angles for stables. The dome is really fine, but the building has the appearance of never having been finished; the stables for the left wing are altogether wanting, while the top of the dome also is incomplete.

It appears a great part of the town, more than a half, has been washed away by floods. The north and south walls now end to the west on the scarp of the channel which has done the mischief. The further bank is a waste of white sandhills, beyond which a line of trees and high jungle was pointed out to Maitland as the place to which the city once extended. If so, the north and south walls must have been at least as long as the east and west ones, and one may conjecture the city to have been a square of about three-quarters of

a mile. Ferrier's estimate of the ruins, as being the most extensive in Sistan, may therefore, Maitland thinks, have been correct, since the destruction only took place 31 years ago. The Helmand now runs on the further side of the jungle above-mentioned. A canal takes off from the river at Kala-i-Mir, follows the eastern edge of the river, runs round the foot of the Yak Dast terrace, and so along the foot of the high ground on right to Kala-i-Fath. The canal is 8 feet wide and 3 feet deep, with a spoil bank about 5 feet high on each side.

Peacocke's account of these ruins is as follows: "With the exception of the sarai, they are all of sun-dried bricks. The sarai has a large unfinished dome and a quantity of arched work, all in a good state of preservation, and built of pucca bricks. The main city appears to have been surrounded by a continuous wall, with the usual round towers at intervals, the trace of the old walls being a rectangle, measuring some 1,000 yards by 500 yards, the long faces lying fairly north and south. A considerable portion of the city walls, which are about 30 feet high, are still standing in a fairly perfect condition. The sarai lies outside the southeast angle. The western face has been carried away by the river, a back-water of which washes what is at present its western side.

"There are remains of numerous brick-kilns (or ice-houses, whichever they may be); one of them, of large dimensions, is a beehive-shaped structure of quite 40 yards diameter. On the high sandy cliffs on east of old town are the remains of numerous buildings in nowise at present to be distinguished from the mound-like shapes which this nature of ground often assumes, were it not for the absence of any stratification and the frequent existence of arches in the foundations. Inside the northeast quarter of the old town or fort lies the citadel, in a good state of preservation. It is an irregular lozenge-shaped work on top of an earthen mound; the latter about 30 feet above the plane of site. The walls of the citadel rise perpendicularly to a height of 35 to 65 feet above this mound, and are loopholed and crenelated, and furnished with circular towers at angles, in the usual Asiatic fashion. Around the foot and sides of the mound an outer double line of defensive mud walls are arranged in the fashion of a *fausebraye*; but these outer defences are in a less perfect state than the main citadel walls. The citadel is a fairly strong work, or could easily be rendered so, against capture by *coup de main*, but is commanded at rifle range by the high ground lying to its east."

In 1884 Kala-i-Fath was inhabited by 400 families of Shirani Baluchis and others, and a mixture of various tribes and even peoples, as is usual in this country. Their principal men were Muhammad Sharif Khan and his son, named Sayad Khan, who resided in the citadel. Muhammad Sharif Khan, a Nahrui Baluch, and hereditary chief of all that clan, could turn out, it was said, 1,000 men at short notice, and was able to collect four or five times as many if necessary. At the above date there were extensive traces of cultiva-

KALA-I-FATH

Canals	Name of canal which irrigates the village	Name of Villages	Name of "Kadkhuda" of the village	Tribes represented among the cultivators	Number of ploughs or pago in the village			Spring crop of 1903-1904		AUTUMN CROP OF 1904						
					Tahwrl or Beghami	Jami or (Ghani)	Kalgiri	Weight in Sang		Total weight of seed sown in the village						
								*Wheat	*Barley	Expressed in Sang man						
3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17		
Dik-i-Dela canal	Tababa-i-Kala-i-Fath Dik-i-Dela or Rustam Khan	Rustam Khan	Kabdani Baluch, Gurgej Baluch, Zari Zai, Arbab Zai Farsi	4	4	10	8'4	1'6	-	-	24	-	17	175		
Alam Khan canal	Alam Khan	Alam Khan	Ditto	1	3	2	5'25	1'5	-	-	24	-	65	81		
Masti Khan Fath canal	Masti Khan or Baring-i-Ibrahim	Masti Khan	Ditto	1	1	-	2'6	0'65	-	6'5	9	-	2	34		
Kala-i-Fath canal	Mirabad	Mulla Barfi	Arbab Zai Farsi, Khan Naahini, Khara Kohi	1	2	1	6'50	1'5	-	-	30	3	8	40		
Do.	Kala-i-Fath	Nur Muhammad Arbab	Sargul Zai Baluch, Bazi Zai Baluch, Arbab Zai Farsi	7	5	5	16'00	3'5	-	-	40	8	26	416		
Do.	Gumbad-i-Yek-dast	Rahmat	Ditto	2	2	2	5'55	1'2	-	-	-	-	-	60		
Do.	Subzgazi	Jumman Khan	Ditto	-	2	1	2'90	0'5	-	-	-	-	-	22		
		Total of Kala-i-Fath canal.		10	11	9	30'95	6'7	-	-	70	11	34	538		

tion about Kala-i-Fath; but apparently the change of proprietors (see "Sanjarani") had caused a great extent of the old fields to become waste and revert to jungle. A considerable quantity of wheat, however, was being grown; but there are said to be difficulties about irrigation (Ferrier, Maitland, Peacocke.)

In 1903 Kala-i-Fath contained 250 houses and had a population of 1,240 souls.

It owned 900 cattle, 1,500 sheep and goats, 25 horses and 80 camels.

Its own and neighbouring lands amounted to 80 ploughs averaging 35 kharwars of grain produce.

It is a centre where Government grain is collected and stored.

One hundred Khasadars garrison the fort here.

There are three fords here, passable except in April and May. (S. M., Wanliss, 1903.)

In December 1905, Muhammad Ayub Khan who was then Hakim of this place was summoned to Kabul for reasons not known. It has not been ascertained if a successor has been appointed. (Native information, 1905.)

Ward, the irrigation officer with the Sistan Mission of 1905, has furnished the following particulars, with regard to the tababa or group of villages near Kala-i-Fath. (The Dost Muhammad, Mirak and Mashi villages really belong to this tababa, but are given under the heading Dost Muhammad.) See table, page 139.

ḲALA-I-GAZ

قلعه گز

32-1 64-47. A village on right bank of Helmand, above Haidarabad, said to contain 50 families of Ishakzais. (Sahibdad Khan)

ḲALA-I-HINDŪ

قلعه هند و

30-8 62-25. Somewhat extensive ruins on the left bank of the Helmand, 10 miles below Rudbar. (Maitland)

ḲALA-I-IBRĀHĪMĀBĀD See DĀD KHUDĀ

قلعه ابراهيم آ باد

ḲALA-I-JĀN BĒG

قلعه جان بيگ

30-14 62-11. A number of ruins on left bank of Helmand, 24 miles below Rudbar. The principal ruin is a square fort of sun-dried bricks, the walls of which are tolerably complete. It derives its name from the fact that the Baluch Chief, Jan Beg, was once driven to seek shelter within its walls from the Nurzais. It does not appear to have had any towers, and is no wise remarkable. (Bellew, Maitland.)

ḲALA-I-KĀL KĀL KALA

قلعه کال (کال قلعه)

32-38 62-32. A place on the Farah Rud, 30 miles above Farah. There is probably a ford over the river at this point. (A. B. C.)

31-6 61-52. A village and a district in Nimruz province located about 8 miles north of Zaranj. There are some 384 villages in this district with a total population of 57,300 inhabitants. Agricultural land amounts to about 354,400 jaribs and grazing land to about 49,600 jaribs. In 1912 the area was described as follows:

A mud walled fort, of 500 yards side, in Afghan Sistan, 3 miles south of Kala Ibrahimabad. Walls 20 feet high, surrounded by an old moat. In 1884 it was undergoing repair, and had a garrison of 500 Afghan soldiers. Ghulam Haidar, one of Ibrahim Khan's sons, used to live there. ("Kang" means a knoll of ground left dry when neighbouring land is flooded by a river.) (Peacocke)

Canals	Name of village	Name of Kadhuda of the village	Tribes represented among the cultivators	Number of ploughs or pago in the village			Spring crop of 1903-1904		AUTUMN CROP OF 1904					Number of families of all classes in the village
				Tahwil or Beghami	Jame of Ghani	Kalgiri	Weight in "Sang" kharwar of seed sown	Wheat	Barley	Total weight of seed sown in the village				
Name of canal which irrigates the village									Expressed in Sang man					
				5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Charkh canal	Tababa-i-kang	-	-	3	3	4	14'3	6'0	145	4	11	-	6'0	72
Do.	Husain Khan	-	-	3	3	4	14'3	6'0	145	4	11	-	6'0	72
Do.	Shahbaz Khan	Shahabaz Khan	Ghilzai	2	4	4	18'7	6'0	115	3'5	13'5	-	5'0	46
Do.	Ghul Muhammad Khan	Ghul Muhammad Khan	Farsi	3	4	4	16'0	7'0	190	9	22	-	6'5	81
Do.	Baloch Khan	-	Babi	2	6	3	17'8	8'0	170	8	16'5	-	5'5	51
Do.	Ghulam Muhammad	-	Farsi	2	4	2	13'5	6'0	-	-	-	-	-	-
Do.	Darwesh Khan	-	-	2	3	2	11'3	5'0	165	8	16	-	6'0	79
Do.	Ali Khan	-	-	1	3	-	8'6	4'0	125	6	11	-	6'5	47
Do.	Safar	-	-	1	3	-	8'6	4'0	195	3	13'5	-	4'5	40
Do.	Sher Dil	-	-	3	4	-	16'0	7'0	270	5'5	13	-	6'5	64

Canals	Name of villages	Name of Kakhuda of the village	Tribes represented among the cultivators	Number of ploughs or pago in the village			Spring crop of 1903-1904		AUTUMN CROP OF 1904						Number of families of all classes in the village
				Tahwil or Beghami	Jame or Ghani	Kalgiri	Weight in "Sang" kharwar of seed sown		Total weight of seed sown in the village						
							Wheat	Barley	Expressed in Sang man						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
Charkh canal	Ghulam Khan	-	-	1	2	1	6'7	3'0	-	14'5	-	-	6'5	48	
Do.	Muhammad Nur	-	-	3	2	2	11'3	5'0	135	35'5	16	-	7'0	80	
Do.	Dadi	-	-	1	6	5	16'2	7'0	220	8	-	-	4'0	64	
Do.	Said Muhammad Khan	-	-	2	3	4	11'8	5'0	280	-	-	-	9'5	78	
Do.	Akhund Zada	-	-	3	3	3	13'5	6'0	270	5	-	-	5'0	71	
Do.	Pudana	Abdulla Khan Ghilzai	Ghilzai Afghan Farsi	1	1	6	5'0	2'7	105	4'5	-	-	2'5	21	
Do.	Kundil	Kundil Ghilzai	Ghilzai Afghan Farsi	1	1	2	4'7	2'0	85	-	-	-	3'5	22	
Do.	Salim Khan	-	-	1	2	-	6'5	3'0	85	1	5	-	3'0	35	
Do.	Karim	-	-	1	2	2	7'0	3'0	110	4'5	-	-	4'0	40	
Do.	Kushtu	-	-	2	-	-	4'3	2'0	60	-	-	-	2'0	26	
Do.	Sher Ali Khan	-	-	2	-	-	4'3	2'0	60	-	-	-	2'0	26	
Do.	Said Ghulam	-	-	2	3	2	11'2	5'0	190	-	6	-	5'5	55	
Do.	Shah Karam	-	-	1	2	-	6'4	3'0	130	-	-	-	5'0	23	
Do.	Faoz	-	-	1	4	2	11'2	5'0	155	6	-	-	5'0	50	
Do.	Din Muhammad	Din Muhammad Zuri	Zuri Farsi	1	4	2	11'3	5'0	175	7	-	-	5'5	72	
Do.	Zari	-	-	3	3	3	13'5	6'0	160	4'5	2	-	5'0	81	
Do.	Mir Akbar	-	-	1	2	-	6'5	3'0	105	-	-	-	4'0	27	
Do.	Muhammad Akbar	-	-	1	2	2	7'0	3'0	95	3'5	1	-	4'0	33	
Do.	Agha Jan	-	-	3	5	4	18'1	8'0	285	-	-	-	12'0	126	
Do.	Ghulami	-	-	1	2	2	6'8	3'0	80	4'5	-	-	4'0	31	
Do.	Gulzar	Gulzar Pehlwan	Pehlwan Farsi	1	1	-	4'3	2'2	50	-	2	-	3'0	24	
Do.	Kale-i-Kang	-	"Khasadars" and Infantry sepoy	4	-	-	8'0	4'0	80	-	-	-	5'0	19	
Do.	Husain	-	-	2	3	2	11'2	5'0	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Do.	Dal-khaki	-	-	1	3	2	9'1	4'0	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Total of Tababa-i-Kang.	-	-	57	90	65	1,331'1	147'3	4,230	145'5	148'5	-	151'5	1,507	

In March 1903 the Akhundzada, Governor of Chakhansur, lived here with a garrison of 300 Khasadars and 100 (1 company) of the Mazari infantry battalion at Farah. The majority of these were said to be unarmed.

Since then another 100 men of the Mazari Battalion at Farah have been sent here it is said. (Native information, 1905.)

The following particulars with regard to the tababa or group of villages near Kala-i-Kang were gathered by Ward, the irrigation officer with the Sistan Mission, 1903–05. (In a normal year the wheat and barley harvest is 8½ times the amount of seed sown.) See tables, pages 141 and 142.

*KALA-I-KOHNĀ See KARBASAK 30–9 62–39

قلعه کهنه

KALA-I-MĀDAR-I-PĀDŠHĀH

قلعه مادر پادشاه

30–11 62–15. Elevation 1,460 feet. A ruined fort on left bank of Helmand, 15 miles below Rudbar. Considerable portions of the walls are still standing, and in the interior are portions of domes. This fort has traces of a greater architectural skill than any buildings met with in the neighbourhood, and appears to have been a place of some pretensions. According to Bellew, it is said to have been the residence of Kai Khusru, but Maitland's opinion does not agree with this statement. The last named officer says: "It is in better preservation than most, and is outwardly of the usual fort type. The shape is a rectangle lying east and west, about 160 yards by 120. It is built, as usual, of sun-dried brick, and stands on the edge of a low plateau, which gives it the appearance of being on a mound. The walls measured from the inside are about 25 feet high, and are still 5 to 6 feet thick near the top. The gateway is in the north side.

The interior appears to have been divided into courtyards. Towards the west side are several rooms which were domed, though the roofs have long since fallen in. These rooms, no doubt the State apartments, extend about half-way across the interior space, and nearly meet a cloistered court, which Bellew calls a mosque, and very likely was one, but I did not think of examining it more particularly. It struck me as looking like a zananakhana. A passage between the two leads from the north court to the south court, both of which were probably subdivided, and contained the dwellings of domestics and retainers. Along the south, and half of the west, wall, inside, is a high sand drift which rises nearly to the top of the wall at the southeast corner. The wall is breached near the northeast angle, and again to west of the gateway. There are no traces of a ditch outside, but to both east and west, mounds, and remains of buildings, extend for some distance. The ruin has no appearance of great antiquity, but may perhaps have been built on the site of a more ancient building. Fragments of burnt brick lie about, and are traceable in the walls. The aneroid at noon, inside, stood at 28·37'

(corrected) showing an elevation of about 1,460 feet. On the road opposite the gateway it was 3/100 lower, showing a difference of about 30 feet.

Why this ruin is called the 'Fort of the King's Mother,' and who the king may have been, it appears impossible now to discover. One thing is certain, the present building is not of the age of Kai Khosro (Cyrus), or anything approaching it." (Bellew, Maitland.) In 1903 there was a Sanjarani Baluch village here of 30 houses and 110 inhabitants. It possessed 70 cattle, 50 sheep and goats, 40 camels, and the lands formed 4 ploughs, each producing 18 kharwars. There was a ford here. (S. M., Wanliss.)

ḲALA-I-MUHAMMAD KARAM KHĀN

قلعه محمد کرم خان

32-38 64-41. A village in Naozad, situated about midway between the two Teznais. 50 houses of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan)

ḲALA-I-NAŌ

قلعهٔ نو

30-34 63-44. A village on right bank of Helmand, in the Garmsel, between Bagat and Khwaja Ali, *about 4 miles west of Khanneshin*. It is said to have a population of 300 Ishakzai families. (Sahibdad Khan, Bellew.)

The Sistan Mission (1903) found here 350 houses of Misri Khel Sadozais and a total population of 900 souls. The headman was Mahmud Afzal Khan. Its lands were well cultivated and supplies fairly plentiful. There were 500 cows and bullocks, 300 sheep and goats, and 150 camels. Opposite it is a ford across the river. (S. M., Native information, 1903.) *Another village of this name is about 16 miles southwest of Naozad at 32-12 64-20.*

ḲALA-I-NAŪ

قلعهٔ نو

31-32 62-45. A village, a short distance down the Kash Rud from Khash. It lies on the left bank, and overlooks the river bed. It is the residence of Arbab Hussain Khan, third brother of Ghulam Haidar of Lukhi. The inhabitants, numbering 102 families, are Farsiwans, organised into 12 Ghani and 2 Tahwil Pagos. (S. M., Tate, 1903.)

*ḲALA-I-NAW See ḲALA-I-NAŌ, NAŪ

قلعهٔ نو

ḲALA-I-SABZ

قلعهٔ سبز

30-33 63-34. A ruined fort on commanding ground on the right bank of the Helmand (Garmsel district), opposite Khan Nashin. (Bellew) *This fort now carries the Pashtu name of Shna Kala.*

ḲALA-I-SĀDAT SA 'ĀDAT

قلعهٔ سعادت (سعادت)

32-4 64-27. An old ruined fort 18 miles northwest of Girishk *and 20 miles southwest of Naozad*, formerly the residence of one Muhammad Husain Khan. It is situated rather low, but is not commanded by any

adjacent hill or high ground. It is quadrilateral (but not square), surrounded by a wall about 25 feet high and about 9 or 10½ feet thick at the base. This wall had a parapet wall with a berm along its entire length, but the rain has washed away the whole of both, with the exception of portions on the south-southeast face, where there are some traces of them. There is a polygonal bastion at each corner and in the middle of each face, but the entrance has a double bastion to defilade the gateway. Outside the wall is a clear space of 20 paces, all round beyond which the spoil of the ditch has been made into a breastwork sloped to the outside, but built up on the inside, and had originally a low wall of about 1 or 1½ feet running along its top; but this also has nearly entirely disappeared. Like the fort, there are the remains of round bastions at each corner and a small square tower in the middle of each face. The ditch is about 18 feet wide at top, and 6 feet at bottom, irregular as worn by rain. This ditch is crossed opposite the entrance gate by a band, the passage of which is protected and flanked by two bastions, and the remains of what were evidently guardrooms, all loopholed originally.

The bastions of the fort, with the exception of that over the gate, which can easily, and one other which can with difficulty, be ascended, are in ruins inside and cannot be climbed. The buildings in the interior of the fort are all more or less in ruins; but some of them could with little repair be made habitable, the others are useless.

It is thought the place could not be made offensively defensible without much trouble. The tops of the walls cannot be manned as they afford no footing and no protection at top. The tops of the bastions having no parapet wall, afford no protection. The main walls are not loopholed, and the only way to obtain a fire from them would be to pierce them with loopholes (no easy task), and make a stage for the defenders to shoot from. Yate says (1893): "The only inhabitants I found near the place were half a dozen families of nomad Arabs. The gardens to the north and south of the fort now belong to the Government and consequently are rapidly going to ruin. There is a water mill thought in working order, and a fair amount of cultivation about for the supply of fodder. Wood scarce. The country around is said to be full of deer. One of the nomad Arabs informed me that he shot some 200 every year, and the Hakim of Pusht-i-Rud told me that in obedience to a call from the Amir he had sent 500 deer-skins to Kabul from his district alone last year. (Sanders, Malcolmson, Yate.)

Sadat Kila now (1903) consists of nothing but the ruined fort, and no supplies are procurable. Some firewood and camel grazing can be obtained. (Native information, 1903.)

miles below Landi Barechi. It marks the boundary between Afghan and Baluch. Lower down the land is held by Baluchis, although among the cultivating and labouring classes Afghans are found in some numbers. But all proprietary rights, such as they are, are in the hands of the Baluch tribes and chiefs, down to Takht-i-Rustam. (Merk)

ḲALA-I-SHUNDŪ KHĀN

قلعه شندوخان

32-38 64-42. A village in the Naozad district, situated in the Teznai Tagao, about 2 miles above the lower village of that name, 40 families of Nurzais. (Sahibdad Khan)

ḲALA-I-SURKAT (SHŪRTAK)

قلعه سركت (شورتك)

32-1 64-23. The ruins of a small fort on a mound, 7½ miles west of Sadat Kala in Naozad. The country is irrigated from a stream, and slopes gently towards both east and west from the mound. The latter gives an extensive view. (Maitland)

ḲALA-I-SURKHĀK

قلعه سرخاك

32-19 64-24. A village 8 miles southwest of Naozad, said to contain 25 Alikozai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *One place named Kala-i-Surkh is in Chahar Burjak at 30-56 62-12; and another Surkh is at 32-41 62-15.*

KALĀNTAR See DĀD KHUDĀ

كلانتار

ḲALA KHŪN ḲALĀT Or KOHNA ḲALA

قلعه خون قلات

30-9 62-40. A small village on the left bank of the Helmand, four miles east of Rudbar consisting of 15 houses and 70 inhabitants (Sanjarani Baluchis). It owns 70 cattle, 100 sheep and goats, and 20 camels. The lands form 4 ploughs, each producing 18 kharwars. It is irrigated by the same canal as irrigates Pulalak and Landi Barechi. The inhabitants speak both Pushtu and Baluchi. (S.M., Wanliss, 1903.) *This seems to be the present Kohna Kala.*

ḲALA SAYYIDĀN

قلعه سيدان

32-7 62-16. A village between Farah and the Dasht-i-Bakwa.

ḲALA SŪIĀ

قلعه سوياء

32-6 62-15. A village close to Kala Sayyidan.

KALĀTA

كلاته

32-41 64-59. A village in the Baghni subdivision of Zamindawar, said to have a population of 45 families. (Sahibdad Khan) *There is also a Qalata-i-Alam Khan, southwest of Anardara (Shaikhabad), located at 32-35 61-34; and a Kalata, located about 21 miles north of Dostabad, at 32-34 61-33.*

KĀLŌZĀĪ

کالوزی

32- 64-. A village in Zamindawar, said to contain 30 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

KAMBĀLDAĪ

کمالدی

31-46 62-50. Said to be a village 13 miles north of Khash. *Older maps show Kakibaldai.*

KĀMRĀN

کامران

30-53 61-47. Elevation 1,822 feet. A small village on the road leading down the right bank of the Helmand, 51 miles below Chahar Burjak. Inhabitants Baluchis. Sheep and cattle are numerous in this neighbourhood, and there is a good deal of cultivation. Deh-i-Kamran was the boundary of the possessions and limit of the authority of Shari-Khan, Nahruī; the ziarat of Pir Roshanai, about 4½ miles from Padah-i-Sultan, was said to be the exact spot at which his jurisdiction terminated, but practically Deh-i-Kamran marked the commencement of the Chakhansur tract formerly held by Ibrahim Khan. (Peacocke, Merk.)

KĀNĀĪ

کانی

32-20 64-15. A village in Naozad, said to contain 30 Ishakzai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *It is about 21 miles southwest of Naozad.*

KANASK

کنسک

32-2 62-19. A village on Farah Rud, 16 miles northeast of Farah. (A.B.C.)

KANDĀLŌ NĀWAR

کندالوناور

30-2 63-17. A stage (No. 5) on the road from Gargarok and Chagai to Khwaja Ali. *This stage is about 30 miles south of Garmsel.*

KAND-I-GAZ

کندگز

A small village a few miles east of the Sikhsar Branch of the Helmand, near the Khwaja-i-Robat plateau. Supplies are scanty. Water can be got from irrigation canals.

*KANESK and SHAKHE KANESK See KANASK 32-2 62-19

کنسک

*KANG See KALA-I-KANG 31-6 61-52

کنگ

*KANG-I-DĪN MUḤAMMAD

کنگ دین محمد

30-54 61-48. A number of villages located south of Zaranj at the mouth of the Helmand river.

KĀNĪ See LAPAI, KĀNĀĪ

کانی

KAŌD-I-GAZ See SĪKHSAR

کودی گز

*KĀRAWĀNGĀH See KĀRWĀN KĀSĪ 32-33 63-6

کاروان گاه

KARBĀSAK KARBASK

کر با سک کربسک

30-7 62-37. The ruins of an old fort on the left bank of the Helmand, 1½ miles above Rudbar. It is situated on the daman of a headland, and must have been well adapted for closing the road, as the valley is here much narrower, and the river not far off. Its proper name is Karbasuk, but it is also commonly known as Kala-i-Kohna, "the old fort." (Maitland)

In 1903 Wanliss found a small village here of 40 inhabitants. They were Sanjarani Baluchis, and owned 30 cattle, 80 sheep and goats, and 19 camels. The lands formed 2 ploughs producing 28 kharwars in all.

The headman was Azam Khan. The inhabitants spoke both Pushtu and Baluchi. (S.M., Wanliss, 1903.)

KĀRĒZ

کاریز

32-24 61-28. A dasht entered by the Takht-i-Rustam-Lash Juwain road at 5½ miles northwest of the former. Its elevation is about 100 feet above the level of the Naizar, and it is gained by a steady ascent of about 1 in 25. This plateau which extends some distance to the east, is also called Dana-i-Kadai. (Maitland)

*KĀRĒZAK See KĀRĒZ 32-24 61-28

کاریزک

KĀRĒZ-I

کاریز

Places the names of which begin with the word Karez followed by the Persian *izafat*, are described under the second word of their designations.

KĀRGAĪ

کارگی رود

32-00 62-25. A nala which crosses the Farah-Dilaram road 2 miles east of Khurmalik, possibly the upper portion of the Rud-i-Khuspas. (I.B.C.)

KARĪM KHĀN See KHĀSH RŪD

کریم خان

KARĪM KUSHTA See SĪKHSAR

کریم کشته

KARĪM KUSHTA See DĀD KHUDĀ

کریم کشته

KARĪM KUSHTŪ See ḶALA-I-KANG

کریم کشتو

KĀRWĀN KĀSĪ

کاروان قاضی

32-33 63-6. A place mentioned by Conolly on the northern route from Girishk to Sabzawar and Herat. It is passed on the march between Tut-i-Kasarman and Lajwar Karez, at about 4 miles before reaching the latter. Conolly says that he found the neighbourhood occupied by Nurzais, growing (in October) cotton and melons on land watered by two or three small karezes. It is probably the same spot as is mentioned by Sanders as marked by a karez in the level country before the valley narrows, and the road enters the pass which is traversed between this place and Tut-i-Kasarman. (Conolly, I.B.C.)

KĀRWĀNRĒZ

کاروانریز

31-54 61-34. A plateau or expanse of dasht lying east of the bend made by the Farah Rud between Farah and Lash Juwain. (I.B.C.)

KĀRWĒZ

کارویز

31-49 61-33. A dasht on the left of the Lash Juwain-Sabzawar road. A projection of this tableland is crossed at about 5½ miles north of Lash Juwain, whence the road descends to the right bank of the Farah Rud, which runs in a narrow valley cut through the high plateau which bounds the plain of Juwain on the north. (Maitland) *Recent maps show a place called Karez located about 1 mile east of Lash Juwain at 31-43 61-38.*

KĀSH See KHĀSH 30-2 63-52

کاش

KASHTĪ

کشتی

30-56 64-10. A village on the left bank of the Helmand, between Hazarjuft and Mian Pushta. (I.B.C.)

KAYĀNĪ

کیانی

A tribe dwelling in Sistan on the Persian side of the Helmand. There are very few in Afghan territory. Mir Shams Shah of the Sistan Mission, 1903, furnished the following historical account of them:

Yakub, who in process of time became ruler of Sistan, was son of Lais a coppersmith in Sistan. He conquered Khorasan, Kirman, Shiraz, Balkh and Kabul, and annexed them to his dominions. He died of colic when on his way to invade Baghdad a second time in 265 Hijra having reigned eleven years. The Kayanis of Sistan affirm that Yakub was in reality the descendant of Yazd-i-Jird, the last King of the Sasani dynasty. Yakub was succeeded by his brother Umar. He attacked Amir Ismail, the Governor of Mawara-un-Nahr, in which invasion he (Umar) was captured and sent to Baghdad where

he died in captivity. He reigned for 23 years. Umar was succeeded by his grandson, named Tahir, son of Muhammad. After reigning for six years he was made prisoner by one of his Amirs and sent to Baghdad. After this Khalf, son of Ahmad, a descendant of Yakub's daughter, became ruler of Sistan. He killed his eldest son Malik Umar, because the latter returned unsuccessful in his attack on Kirman. When Khalf intended to invade Kirman a second time the Sistanis refused him help, because he had committed this murder. At last Khalf devised a plot. He sent Kazi Abu Yusuf who was famous for his piety and popularity as an envoy to the Wali of Kirman accompanied by an attendant who was instructed to poison the Kazi on arrival there, and to lay the blame on the Governor. The design having been accomplished, Khalf succeeded in bringing round the Sistanis for invading Kirman for which he deputed his second son Tahir, who, after conquering it, rebelled against his father and became independent. After some time Khalf cunningly pretended his serious illness and asked his son to come and take over the kingdom and his wealth. On his arrival Khalf suddenly jumped up from his pretended death bed and killed him with a dagger. Owing to this unbecoming conduct of assassinating his two sons the people of Sistan became displeased with Khalf and invited Sultan Mahmud of Ghazni to conquer Sistan. Khalf defended himself in the fort Taq-i-Amiran, but was captured and sent on to Ghazni where he died after four years. After that Sultan Mahmud sent Abu Hafaz, third son of Khalf, from Ghazni as Governor of Sistan, where his descendants ruled hereditarily till the middle of the nineteenth century. When Sultan Sanjar Saljuqi attacked Kore Khan, King of the Turan, Malik Taj-ud-Din, Kayani, of Sistan was with him to aid him. Kore Khan captured Malik Taj-ud-Din, but after one year sent him back to Sistan with honours. On the death of Sultan Sanjar, Saljuqi, the Kingdom of the Kayani dynasty became re-established in Sistan and these Kings were known as Sultan-i-Nimrus. The member of the dynasty who became the first King was Malik Taj-ud-Din. Subsequently this kingdom was overthrown by the Tatar Mughals. At the time of Timur's invasion Malik Kutub-ud-Din was the ruler of Sistan and Zahidan, which was then a magnificent town and was his capital. After ravaging Zahidan Timur sent Malik Kutub-ud-Din to Samarkand. In the reign of Timur's successor Shah Rukh, Kutub-ud-Din fled from Samarkand and went to him at Herat which behavior so pleased him that he reappointed him Governor of Sistan. On arrival in Sistan Kutub-ud-Din managed to improve the ruinous condition of the country to a certain extent and after some time refused to pay tribute to Shah Rukh who invaded Sistan and destroyed it again; thereupon Kutub-ud-Din repaired to Kala-i-Fath and took his abode there. In the reign of Shah Abbas Safawi, Malik Jalal-ud-Din I, populated Sistan by spending a large amount of money. After Jalal-ud-Din his eldest son Malik Hamza Khan succeeded him, who was in turn succeeded by his nephew Malik Nusrat Khan in 1055 Hijri. Malik

Nusrat Khan was succeeded by his eldest son Malik Jafar Khan in 1058 and Malik Fateh Ali Khan, the second son of Malik Nusrat Khan, succeeded him in 1104 Hijri. After Malik Fateh Ali Khan, his eldest son Malik Muhammad Husain Khan became Governor in 1134 Hijri. In his lifetime Malik Abdulla, son of Malik Jarrar Khan, preferred a claim for the Sistan Governorship before Shah Tahmasp Safawi, who appointed him as such. Malik Muhammad Husain Khan, together with his brother Malik Mahmud Khan, went to Tun and there collecting a large gathering became an independent ruler. Fateh Ali, the Commander-in-Chief of Shah Tahmasp, attacked him and he (Muhammad Husain) through fear of Shah Mahmud again sought obedience of Shah Tahmasp, who bestowed upon him the Governorship of Khorasan also. Malik Muhammad Husain Khan with his brother went to pay a visit to the shrine of Imam Raza at Meshed, leaving his nephew Kalb Ali Khan as Ja-Nashin (successor). There in his lifetime Muhammad Husain entrusted his sovereignty to his brother Malik Mahmud Khan, latterly known as Mahmud Shah, and having led a life of retirement died some time after. Directly Malik Mahmud Khan became ruler, he proclaimed his independence, and despatching his nephew Malik Lutf Ali Khan with his troops, conquered Nishapur. Nadir, the Commander-in-Chief of Shah Tahmasp's armies invaded Meshed, and after remaining invested for a short time Malik Mahmud Khan acknowledged his homage and was killed in 1139 Hijri, on the plea that he (Malik Mahmud Khan) was instigating the Merv Turkomans to create a disturbance. Malik Lutf Ali Khan fled from Meshed and went to Kalb Ali Khan. Subsequently when Nadir attacked them the Maliks Kalb Ali Khan and Lutf Ali Khan went to Shah Ashraf, Ghilzai, who was King of Isfahan. Subsequently somehow Shah Ashraf became suspicious of Malik Lutf Ali Khan and put him under surveillance. When Nadir Shah defeated Shah Ashraf, Malik Lutf Ali Khan went to the former, who appointed him Governor of Sistan on the condition of his future loyalty and supplying one thousand Sistani sowars. When Malik Lutf Ali Khan came into Sistan, Malik Asadulla was then Governor there, but the inhabitants of Sistan unanimously consented to accept the former as their Governor and the latter therefore went to Nadir Shah. When Nadir Shah invaded Rum a second time, Malik Lutf Ali was with him with his Sistan Army to render him help. Later on when Nadir Shah passed through Sistan on his way to invade Kandahar he deputed Malik Lutf Ali Khan to punish the Baluchis of Kirman. The said Malik conquered Kirman, but a man shot him dead. Subsequently Nadir Shah appointed Malik Fateh Ali Khan, II, second brother of Malik Lutf Ali Khan, as Governor of Sistan. Malik Fateh Ali Khan, II, accompanied Nadir Shah with his Sistani Army to help him in his (Nadir Shah's) invasion on India and Turan. On his return to Sistan Malik Fateh Ali Khan, II, threw off Nadir Shah's obedience after some time and became independent. Nadir Shah despatched an army against him under the command of Muhammad

Raza Khan, who first came to Farah, where a fight ensued between him and Malik Fateh Ali Khan, II, in which the latter was defeated. At last peace was concluded between them on the condition that Malik Fateh Ali Khan, II, together with Amir Kambar, Sarbandi, and Muhammad Raza, Kalantar, should present themselves before Nadir Shah. On their arrival Nadir Shah had their eyes taken out. Malik Fateh Ali Khan, II, died in 1160 Hijri. Before the assassination of Nadir Shah his nephew Ali Kuli Khan was in Sistan, but had rebelled against him. After Nadir Shah's assassination he at once went to Khorasan where he proclaimed himself King of the country, and assumed the title of Ali Adil Shah. Malik Suleman, I, Kayani, brother of Malik Fateh Ali Khan, visited him at Meshed, whence, after staying there for some time, he was appointed as Governor of Kashan, from where he returned after a short stay. On establishing his kingdom in Kandahar, Ahmad Shah, Saddozai Afghan, conquered Herat. Malik Suleman visited him and was appointed Governor of Sistan. Later on when Ahmad Shah passed through Sistan on his way to invade Meshed he entrusted Malik Suleman Khan with the Governorship of Kain also. Malik Suleman Khan died in 1196 Hijri, in the time of Ahmad Shah's successor Taimur Shah, Saddozai, by whose order Malik Suleman's eldest son Malik Muhammad Nasir Khan was appointed Governor of Sistan. On his death his son Malik Suleman Khan, II, was appointed Governor of Sistan in 1213 Hijri, by order of Shah Zaman, Saddozai Afghan. As he was a minor, therefore all the state business was carried on by Malik Bahram Khan, younger brother of Malik Muhammad Nasir Khan. In 1217 Hijri, Malik Suleman Khan, II, died of a fall from his horse. He was succeeded as Governor of Sistan by Malik Bahram Khan, who was succeeded by his son Malik Jalal-ud-Din Khan, II. Malik Jalal-ud-Din Khan, II, was under the orders of Kamran, the last King of Saddozai dynasty, and his (Kamran's) assassin and successory, Wazir Yar Muhammad Khan, Alikozai Afghan, who were rulers at Herat. After the latter's death the Baluch sardars of Sistan turned the Malik out owing to the weakness of the Malik. Thus the reign of the Kayani dynasty came to an end. Note. The historical events are obtained from local investigations and the following historical works: (a) History by Ibn-i-Khaldun (b) Tarikh-i- Jahan Kusha-i-Nadiri by Mirza Muhammad Mehdi (c) Shajrat-ul-Mulk-i-Sistan by Nasih, Zahuri and Saburi, poets of Sistan (d) History of Persia by Sir John Malcolm (e) History of Islam by Muhammad Ahsanulla Abbasi.

KAZAK

32-36 64-54. A village in the Baghni subdistrict of Zamindawar, said to contain 30 houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *The village is located east of Kohe Baghni.*

KAZĪ See KHĀSH RŪD

قزک

قاضی

*KENĪ See KĀNAĪ 32-20 64-15 کنی

*KENJAK MĀZAR See KHINJAK MAZĀR 32-37 64-56 کنجک مزار

*KERTĀKA See KIRTĀKA 30-54 64-5 کرتاکه

*KESHT See KHISHT 31-39 63-6 کشت

KHĀHAK خاهك

31-46 62-35. A village located about 25 miles northwest of Khash.

KHĀĪRĀBĀD See GARMSEL خیر آبار

KHĀĪRĀBĀD خیر آبار

31-35 61-30. A village in Sistan, situated on the left banks of the Farah Rud between Peshawaran and Lash Juwain; it has about 20 or 30 houses and some 120 inhabitants, Popalzai Pashtun. It is a wretchedly-constructed, miserable village. There are a few fields of Indian-corn, irrigated from a small canal from the Farah Rud, which flows a couple of miles to the northwest of the fort. (Goldsmid, Bellew.)

In 1904 its population consisted of 100 families. There were eight pagos, all ghani, each sowing 3 kharwars of seed yearly. The soil was said to be very good and there was waste land fit for cultivation estimated at 100 chargos. The following are the landholders:

Headman. – Sher Muhammad Khan, Popalzai	holds	2 pagos.
Mulla Sikandar		2
Muhammad Yusuf Khan		2
Dost Muhammad Khan		2

Muhammad Yusuf Khan's daughter is said to be married to the Akhundzada of Chakhansur. (S. M., Tate, 1904.) *Another village named Khairabad is located on the Helmand about 10 miles west of Khan Nashin, at 30-35 63-36.*

KHĀĪRĀBĀD خیر آبار

32-18 62-15. The 17th stage on the Kandahar-Farah road, 10 miles from the latter place. Khairabad consists of nothing but a plain between two ranges of hills with a square walled enclosure and a small mulberry garden in the centre of it, watered by an open karez channel, by the side of which is the camping ground. Supplies procurable from the village of Kahdanak some 4 miles to the west, which is said to contain 100 houses and 20 gardens watered by karezes, and to have grain and fodder in abundance. Inhabitants Nurzais, Duranis, Alezais and Farsiwans. Four miles beyond this again are

the rich villages of Nao Deh, containing 300 houses, situated on the Farah Rud, 12 miles below Farah. Inhabitants Barakzais, Farsiwans. Abdulla Khan Barakzai, an influential man in his tribe, is Khan of this place. (S. M., Native information, 1904.)

KHĀĪRA NĀWAR

خيرہ ناور

30-24 63-54. A locality 18 miles north of Girdpusht where the Arbu column of the Sistan Mission found pools of water in February 1903. (S. M., 1903.)

KHAJŌ DEH KHAJŪ

خجورہ

30-14 62-12. A village on right bank of Helmand 19½ miles below Rudbar and about 15 miles southeast of Chahar Burjak, with about 50 houses. Here there was a ford in 1884; it was a serpentine kind of crossing, with two channels, each about 3 feet deep. It must be remembered, however, that these fords generally change and sometimes disappear altogether, after the flood season. (Maitland, Peacocke.)

In 1903 it contained 280 Sanjarani Baluchis, who owned 170 cattle, 200 sheep and goats, and 30 camels. The lands formed 25 ploughs each producing 18 kharwars. It was irrigated by a canal which takes off the Helmand 8 miles higher up. The headman was Fateh Khan Sanjarani. There were 3 fords near this place. (S. M., Wanliss, 1905.)

KHĀKAK

خاکک

31-50 62-50. A halting stage on the Khash-Bakwa-Farah road. (S. M., Tate from Native information.) *Also a glen running in a southwestern direction and joining the Taghe-Fara'i.*

KHĀKĪ

خاکسی

32- 64-. A village in Zamindawar, said to contain 33 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

KHĀK-I-SAFĒD See KHUSKHĀWA 32-40 62-4

خاک سفید

*KHALĀCH See KHALICH 31-32 64-15

خلاج

KHALĪCH

خلیج

31-32 64-15. A village in Girishk, said to contain 200 Barakzai families. (Sahibdad Khan) *The village is about 5 miles northeast of Mu'in Kala.*

KHĀLŌZĀĪ

خالوزی

A sept of the Alikozai Duranis. Sahibdad Khan's report on the Pusht-i-Rud shows 450 families of Khalozais as living in the Baghni subdistrict.

KHĀNDĀK

خاندک

32- 46-. Two villages in Zamindawar, containing together 50 Alizai (Sahibdad Khan)

KHĀN NASHĪN, KŌH

خان نشین کوه

30-27 63-34. Elevation 4,470 feet. Koh Khan Nashin, as described by Bellew, stands on an isolated mass of sharp bare jagged peaks, about 5 miles south of the Helmand, between Bagat and Deshu *and southwest of Gulabad, Garmsir*. This hill is also called Koh Landi. (Bellew, Sahibdad Khan.)

The Khan Nashin itself is a group of three villages on the other bank opposite Landi consisting altogether of 300 houses of Misri Khels. The most westerly of the three contains the ruined fort of Khan Nashin.

The headman is Mahmud Manir Khan. There is a ford opposite the fort. (S. M., Native information, 1903.) *Recent maps show only one village, about 5 miles east of Kala-i-Nao, at 30-33 63-46.*

KHĀR

خا ر

31-37 62-20. A tributary of the Khuspas Rud which is merely a torrent bed. There is a spring in the bed of the stream called the Chashma-i-Khar, some few miles above its junction with the Khuspas Rud. Camel grazing is available along its banks. (S. M., Tate from Native information, 1904.)

KHĀRAK

خا ر ک

32-46 62-45. A range of hills forming the northwestern boundary of the valley of the Farah Rud at the point where they are turned on the west by a caravan route from Herat to Kandahar by Daolatabad. Conolly and Todd crossed them en route from Chah-i-Jahan to Daolatabad by a not very high kotal, said to be rather difficult for wheeled carriages. (I. B. C.)

*KHĀRĀ KŌH See KHĀR KŌH 31-4 64-7

خارا کوه

KHĀR KŌH

خا ر کوه

31-4 64-7. A place in Garmsel, containing 60 houses of Nurzais. (Sahibdad Khan) *It is about 4 miles southwest of Hazar Juft. Another place named Khar Koh is located about 16 miles north of Hazar Juft at 31-14 64-12.*

KHĀR RŪD See KHĀR 31-37 62-20

خا ر رود

KHĀSH Or KĀSH

خاش (کاش)

31-31 62-48. A district (*alakatari*) and a town as well as a river, the Khash Rud, which flows through the district and provides water for the town of Khash. The district has a population of about 11,000 inhabitants

which is distributed over some 33 villages. According to Afghan sources about 166,110 jaribs of land are used for agricultural purposes and about 18,500 jaribs for grazing. The area is surrounded by deserts; in winter nomads camp near the town of Khash, making it a center for camel breeding. In 1912 the village and the district of Khash were described as follows:

A walled village on, or near, the Khash Rud, distant about 53 miles northeast from Chakhansur.

According to Yate, "the village of Khash is said to consist of nothing but a fort inhabited by about 100 families, but not garrisoned by any troops not even by khasadars. The Hakim of Khash is said to only have some 600 houses under his charge altogether, half Nurzai, half Kizilbash." The Chakhansur-Kala-i-Bist road passes the village, as does that from Deshu on the Helmand to Farah via Bakwa. (Yate, I. B. C.)

In 1904 Tate, a surveyor who accompanied the McMahon Sistan Mission, acquired a considerable amount of information about the Khash district, mainly from native sources.

The village of Khash is situated a short distance from the Rud on the left bank. In its fort there is an old well which could probably be cleaned out and used, if necessary. It is the residence of Arbab Agha Khan, a younger brother of Ghulam Haidar Khan of Lukhi. There is said to be an old well in Khash fort which could be cleared out and used if necessary. There are in Khash 240 families, nearly all Farsiwans. They are said to possess numerous camels for which there is plenty of grazing near. The lands form 50 pagos. The Khash district is grain-producing, and the following is the primitive way of managing the finances of the locality. The Government demand one-fifth of all the grain. This is obtained by Batai or division of actual produce on the threshing floor, though a cash assessment is in vogue too. In addition the pagos each pay 5 mans to the Mir Ab or canal overseer, to the carpenter and to the blacksmith. The barber gets 3 mans. The mullas also receive allowances. All these are fixed by immemorial custom.

A pago is a gang of six men organised for agricultural purposes. One drives the plough, and five work with teshas or hoes. It owns, or hires from the herds of nomad Baluchis, a pair of oxen. A ghani pago is liable for corvees, or Government work, while a tahwil pago is one assigned to the head official of a locality who takes from them a share of produce exactly as the Government does from a ghani pago. Tahwil pagos are exempt from the corvee.

The herds or maldars of the district pasture their flocks on the steppes on either side of the Khash Rud. Their groups with their respective chiefs are thus enumerated:

Mirokan	Bahramzai	40	Shahdad		26
Ijab		25	Zaman	Liwarzai	18
Dost Muhammad	Shahakzai	37	Mirza		12
Alam Khan	Kerai	48	Fakir Shah	Ishakzai	15
Muhammad		52	Shekh Durakh		32
Alim Khan		85	Sultan Mekh	Baluch	37
Zarin	Bahramzai	15			

They inhabit the alluvial soil along the river bed in summer, and pasture their flocks in the vicinity of water. The Tagrij district near Shand is said to be a favourite pasture ground for them in the spring. The Khuspas Rud is the western limit, beyond which very few groups of Baluch nomads are to be found. (Tate from Native information, 1904.)

There is some doubt as to who is the present Hakim of Khash district. One account says Ghulam Haidar Khan of Lukhi and another Ahmad Ali.

KHĀSH OR KĀSH RŪD

خاش (خاش رود)

31-10 to 32-40 62-00 to 64-00. A river rising in the Siahband range near the western boundary of the Baghran subdistrict of Zamindawar, and running in a southwesterly direction through Gulistan, past Dilaram on the Girishk-Farah road, and thence through desert until Khash is reached, whence it flows through the Ashkan-i-Chakhansur, discharging what is left of its water into the hamun.

In 1885 Imam Sharif marched south from the village of Khwaja Maruf in the southeast of Ghor, "over a very easy kotal into the Kushk-i-Rud (i. e., the Khash Rud) drainage, striking the headwaters of that river, and on through an easy defile to Chaghaman." At this point he entered the Pusht-i-Rud district.

In April of the same year the Khash was crossed by Sahibdad Khan, another member of the Afghan Boundary Commission, a few miles below Chaghaman, en route from Tajwin to Teznai via Badam Mazar. Here the valley is 100 yards wide, and the stream flows on its east side, in a general north and south direction; width 50 yards; depth 2½ feet; bed sandy and gravelly, both banks low; no difficulty in crossing. Further down there were 2,000 tents of maldars.

But the main road from Tajwin to Teznai goes by Gurz, and crosses the river at a point lower down. Here the banks are steep and rocky, and the stream is rapid owing to the narrowness of its channel, and it was because of the fact that the river was impassable at this point that Sahibdad Khan followed the longer route. From the 1st September to the end of March, however, there is said to be no water, and the crossing is then easy, though possibly not practicable for guns. The valley deepens as it runs south, and there is no road down it, owing to several bad gorges.

The next point of which we have any information is at the Washir-Daolatabad crossing. Here Sanders found the stream in July 37 yards wide and $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet deep with a current of $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles per hour. In spring it is said to be a formidable torrent.

Lower down at Bar, the Girishk-Farah crossing, Yate found the river a fine stream of some 30 or 40 yards in width, and 2 feet in depth (May). This officer states:

“The ford is a circular, but excellent, one, and the ponies easily crossed it with water only up to their knees. The river is said to run completely dry in the summer, and as it is, even now, the water, they say, does not reach the Hamun, into which it flows when in flood, but is all used up before it passes Chakhansur. The river bed is some half mile in width and full of high grass and tamarisk jungle, with a few willows, and contains a fair number of black partridges with a few pigs, chikor, sisi, hares and wood pigeons. The banks where the road crosses the river are low and present no difficulty whatever. Wood in abundance everywhere, but no supplies whatever obtainable except khashil in the spring from the cultivation about.” Yate visited Bar when the Khash was in flood. More recent information says that the river bed at Dilaram is $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile from bank to bank and usually quite dry in the late summer and autumn. (Leicester from Native information.)

The road to Dilaram follows the right bank of the Khash the whole way, and is fairly level and good, and there is plenty camel grazing and some kirta grass. No habitations and no supplies whatever are to be found till down to a point about 15 miles above Khash. Below Dilaram are a few Nurzai nomads. At Khash, we are told, “the river fills with the winter rains, but is dry in summer.” From Khash there are roads to Chakhansur, which run along both sides of the river. Above Khash there does not appear to be much cultivation, but below there is plenty of land under crops. In the Khash district there are springs in the river bed which form pools of water, but no permanent flow in the dry season. A large quantity of water is absorbed by the canal for Lukhi which takes out above the Band-i-Lukhi. A watercourse joins the stream near the village of Shishawa called the Shishawa Rud.

Below Khash the dasht closes in on the stream and alternately approaches and recedes from it, forming a series of bays, which, filled with alluvial deposit, afford rich and easily worked land. Below Razai the dashts pinch the river bed close, till again at Haleli and Gikan they fall away.

Above Rajai there are springs of water in the river bed, but lower down the inhabitants are dependent on wells sunk in the bed or banks. Above Rajai there is a waterfall or rapid said to be 8 feet high; below this there is a great pool of water containing fish and said never to dry up. The gurgling noise of the rapid in times of flood has gained for this spot the onomatopoeic name of Gurguri.

Its bed, as far as could be seen from the point reached by Peacocke (a few

miles east of Chakhansur), appears to be open grass, Ashk land, or the customary open tamarisk jungle. There is no distinct watercourse, and the water spreads uniformly over the flat plain forming its mouth. The fact is that all watercourses when they enter the almost dead level of the Naizar or its extension, the Ashkan, run abroad over the plain, and are very soon as much lost as if they actually fell into a lake.

East of Chakhansur the high ground on the north side of the Khash ends in cliffs some 30 to 70 feet high. The cliffs appear to belong to detached portions of plateau, of which the following were given to Peacocke as the names from the north to the east: Dasht-i-Khawaja Siah Posh, Dasht-i-Lar (a pillar near the southwest end of this), and Dasht-i-Kadah, the latter said to stretch away to north and east of all the above. These apparent breaks in the plateau, as seen from the south, are the Rud-i-Khuspas, Rud-i-Khar, and Rud-i-Shor. From Kala Ibrahimabad, now called Deh Dad Khuda (1905), the route north to Makbarah-i-Abil "lies entirely across the Naizar and Ashk land across the joint mouth of the Khash, Khar and Khuspas Ruds. Occasional island-like knolls 20 to 30 feet high, lie along the route projecting above the level expanse of the plain. The flood level marked by broken grass roots and other like jetsam, can be plainly traced along the foot of these higher pieces of ground; and judging from it, a causeway raised 3 feet would be sufficient to carry a roadway clear above the inundation level. These mounds exist mainly along the line of route, and form a fairly continuous chain across the mouth of the above-named runs, and would facilitate the construction of a causeway. The open stretch of flat Naizar land on either side does not show the least trace of any flow of water in any direction, and it would be difficult to assign to any particular spot the name of the actual watercourse of the Khash Rud. A pool at 8th mile seems a likely spot for it to be at." The map shows the Khar and Khuspas as discharging directly into the Ashkinak.

From recent reports this seems the correct view, though, as Peacocke said, it is difficult to trace the watercourses of the streams when they get below the high flood mark of the Ashkinak which contains much more water now (1904) than when previously explored. The Khash Rud may be said to enter the Ashkinak a mile or so northwest of Chakhansur, and the Khar and Khuspas Ruds at a point near the Makbarah-i-Abil. A canal takes off from the Khash Rud 1½ miles north of Chakhansur and runs into the Ashkinak passing east of the fort and irrigating the fields in this direction. (S.M., Tate from Native information.)

The villages round Chakhansur are mostly irrigated from the Khash Rud. This locality is fertile, and furnishes large supplies of grain, bhusa, and grass. When it reaches the Ashkan, or Ashkinak, a species of grass called ashk which is good fodder for horses, grows in abundance. The lower part of the Rud runs dry about the end of June when the Sad-o-bist-roza (120 days'

Showing the number of ploughs and the quantity of seed sown in the spring crop of 1903-04 and the autumn crop of 1904, arranged by villages.

TABABA-I-CHAKHANSUR

Serial number	Name of village	Name of Kadkhuda of the village	Tribes of cultivators	Number of ploughs ("Pago") in the village			Total seed sown in the the spring crops of 1903-04 in sang kharwar		Total weight of seed in "Sang man" sown in the village in the autumn crop, 1904					
				Tawil (Beghami)	Jamee (Ghani)	Kalgiri	Wheat (Sang Kharwar)	Barley (Sang Kharwar)	Cotton	Pulses	Millet and maize	Sesame	Melons	Number of families of all classes in the village
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			Tababa-i-Chak-ansur											
1	Shah Pasand	Shah Pasand	Garm Seli (Baloch)	1	2	—	9'3	1'9	—	—	5'0	—	1'3	37
2	Nadir	Nadir	(Farsi)	1	1	—	5'2	1'4	—	—	5'5	—	1'3	39
3	Husain	Husain	Dar-i-Zai (Baloch)	1	1	—	5'1	1'6	—	—	5'0	—	1'4	34
4	Gul Muham-med	Gul Muham-med	Dah Mardah (Baloch)	1	1	—	5'3	1'5	—	—	4'5	—	1'5	41
5	Mulla Karim	Mulla Karim	Makaki Baloch	1	2	—	7'2	1'9	—	—	6'5	—	1'8	40
6	Nazar	Nazar	Rakhshani Baloch	1	1	—	4'9	1'5	—	—	4'0	—	1'3	37
7	Dost Muham-mad	Dost Muham-mad	Shahr Yari	1	3	—	9'4	2'8	—	—	9'0	—	2'3	38
8	Husain	Husain	Chilli Mutrib	1	1	—	5'1	1'2	—	—	5'0	—	1'3	33
9	Kundal	Kundal	Zar-i-Zai	1	4	—	11'9	3'1	—	—	8'0	—	3'0	70
10	Qazi	Qazi Abdul Rahim	Uzbekzai	1	2	—	7'5	1'6	—	—	7'0	—	1'8	72
11	Ido	Ido	Dah Mardah Baloch	1	1	—	3'1	1'3	—	—	4'0	—	1'3	39
12	Sadullah	Sadullah	Farsi	1	2	—	4'2	0'9	—	—	7'0	—	2'0	34
13	Muhammad Amin	Muhammad Amin	Uzbekzai	1	3	—	6'1	1'0	—	—	9'0	—	2'3	59
14	Mulla Adam	Mulla Muham-mad Adam	Nahrui Baloch	—	—	—	—	—	—	5'0	10'0	—	2'5	33
15	Mulla Salim	Mulla Salim	Noutani Baloch	1	6	—	9'1	3'2	—	—	15'0	—	3'8	45
16	Jahan Beg	Jahan Beg	—	—	1	—	2'4	0'5	—	—	3'0	—	1'0	10
17	Jumma Khan	Jumma Khan	Kalwali Baloch	—	1	—	1'8	0'9	—	—	3'0	—	1'0	28

Serial number	Name of village	Name of Kadkhuda of the village	Tribes of cultivators	Number of ploughs ("Pago") in the village			Total seed sown in the spring crops of 1903-04 in Sang Kharwar		Total weight of seed in "Sang man" sown in the village in the autumn crop, 1904					Number of families of all classes in the village
				Tawn (Beghami)	Jamee (Ghani)	Kalgiri	Wheat (Sang Kharwar)	Barley (Sang Kharwar)	Cotton	Pulses	Millet and maize	Sesame	Melons	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
18	Gul Muham-mad	Gul Muham-mad	Dah Mardah Baloch	—	1	—	1'9	0'8	—	—	2'0	—	0'8	18
19	Nasiruddin	Nasiruddin	—	1	3	—	5'5	2'1	—	—	9'0	—	2'5	34
20	Rahim Khan	Rahim Khan	Kautani Baloch	1	1	—	3'6	1'1	—	—	4'5	—	1'3	30
21	Mulla Halim	Mulla Halim	Ditto	1	7	—	14'4	4'3	—	—	8'5	—	4'3	99
22	Nur Muham-mad	Nur Muham-mad	Ditto	1	3	—	5'2	1'3	—	—	5'0	—	2'5	35
23	Lashkaran	Lashkaran	Ditto	1	3	—	5'3	1'6	—	—	9'0	—	2'5	26
24	Said Khan	Said Khan	Gargeg Baloch	1	4	—	7'9	1'5	—	—	5'5	—	2'8	46
25	Said Khan, II, son of Qasim	Said Khan, son of Qasim	Nautani Baloch	1	1	—	3'9	0'9	—	—	5'0	—	1'5	—
26	Dad Karim	Dad Karim	Dah Mardah Baloch	1	1	—	3'4	1'0	—	—	4'5	—	1'3	12
27	Amir	Amir	Kashani Baloch	1	3	—	5'9	1'7	—	—	8'5	—	1'4	45
28	Ido	Ido	Nautani Baloch	1	1	—	3'1	1'1	—	—	4'5	—	1'5	36
29	Mulla Shah Dad	Mulla Shah Dad	Lajai Baloch	1	3	—	5'8	1'7	—	—	9'0	—	2'5	37
30	Saifuddin	Saifuddin	—	1	2	—	4'1	1'3	—	—	7'0	—	2'0	60
31	Sharif	Sharif	—	1	1	—	3'2	0'7	—	—	2'0	—	1'2	36
32	Jumma	Jumma, son Karim	—	1	3	—	6'6	1'8	—	—	2'5	—	1'4	54
33	Sheir Dil	Sher Dil	—	1	2	—	5'2	1'5	—	—	3'5	—	1'8	35
34	Umar Shah	Umar Shah	—	1	1	—	3'4	1'1	—	—	2'5	—	0'9	26
35	Hasan	Hasan	Nautani Baloch	1	4	—	6'5	2'7	—	—	5'5	—	2'8	28
36	Mulla Umar	Mulla Umar	—	—	1	—	3'0	0'9	—	—	2'0	—	0'8	28
37	Nur Beg	Nur Beg	—	1	1	—	3'3	1'0	—	—	2'5	—	1'3	22
38	Mulla Dad Khuda	Mulla Dad Khuda	Dah Mardah Baloch	1	2	—	4'6	1'2	—	—	3'5	—	1'1	36
39	Madad	Madad	Farsi	1	3	—	7'2	1'7	—	—	4'5	—	2'3	50
40	Karim Kush-tah	Rustam	Do.	1	1	—	3'8	1'4	—	—	1'5	—	0'9	25
41	Buzi	Lashkar Khan	Do.	1	3	—	7'4	2'4	—	—	1'8	—	1'1	54
42	Jabbar or Kundah	Jabbar	—	1	2	—	5'2	1'6	—	—	3'0	—	0'8	31

Showing the number of ploughs and the quantity of seed sown in the spring crop of 1903-04 and the autumn crop of 1904, arranged by villages.

TABABA-I-CHAKHANSUR

Serial number	Name of village	Name of Kadkhuda of the village	Tribes of cultivators	Number of ploughs ("Pago") in the village			Total seed sown in the the spring crops of 1903-04 in sang kharwar		Total weight of seed in "Sang man" sown in the village in the autumn crop, 1904					
				Tawil (Beghami)	Jamee (Ghani)	Kalgi	Wheat (Sang Kharwar)	Barley (Sang Kharwar)	Cotton	Pulses	Millet and maize	Sesame	Melons	Number of families of all classes in the village
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			Tababa-i-Chak-ansur											
1	Shah Pasand	Shah Pasand	Garm Seli (Baloch)	1	2	—	9'3	1'9	—	—	5'0	—	1'3	37
2	Nadir	Nadir	(Farsi)	1	1	—	5'2	1'4	—	—	5'5	—	1'3	39
3	Husain	Husain	Dar-i-Zai (Baloch)	1	1	—	5'1	1'6	—	—	5'0	—	1'4	34
4	Gul Muham-med	Gul Muham-med	Dah Mardah (Baloch)	1	1	—	5'3	1'5	—	—	4'5	—	1'5	41
5	Mulla Karim	Mulla Karim	Makaki Baloch	1	2	—	7'2	1'9	—	—	6'5	—	1'8	40
6	Nazar	Nazar	Rakhshani Baloch	1	1	—	4'9	1'5	—	—	4'0	—	1'3	37
7	Dost Muham-mad	Dost Muham-mad	Shahr Yari	1	3	—	9'4	2'8	—	—	9'0	—	2'3	38
8	Husain	Husain	Chilli Mutrib	1	1	—	5'1	1'2	—	—	5'0	—	1'3	33
9	Kundal	Kundal	Zar-i-Zai	1	4	—	11'9	3'1	—	—	8'0	—	3'0	70
10	Qazi	Qazi Abdul Rahim	Uzbekzai	1	2	—	7'5	1'6	—	—	7'0	—	1'8	72
11	Ido	Ido	Dah Mardah Baloch	1	1	—	3'1	1'3	—	—	4'0	—	1'3	39
12	Sadullah	Sadullah	Farsi	1	2	—	4'2	0'9	—	—	7'0	—	2'0	34
13	Muhammad Amin	Muhammad Amin	Uzbekzai	1	3	—	6'1	1'0	—	—	9'0	—	2'3	59
14	Mulla Adam	Mulla Muham-mad Adam	Nahrui Baloch	—	—	—	—	—	—	5'0	10'0	—	2'5	33
15	Mulla Salim	Mulla Salim	Noutani Baloch	1	6	—	9'1	3'2	—	—	15'0	—	3'8	45
16	Jahan Beg	Jahan Beg	—	—	1	—	2'4	0'5	—	—	3'0	—	1'0	10
17	Jumma Khan	Jumma Khan	Kalbali Baloch	—	1	—	1'8	0'9	—	—	3'0	—	1'0	28

Serial number	Name of village	Name of Kadhuda of the village	Tribes of cultivators	Number of ploughs ("Pago") in the village			Total seed sown in the spring crops of 1903-04 in Sang Kharwar		Total weight of seed in "Sang man" sown in the village in the autumn crop, 1904					Number of families of all classes in the village
				Tawn (Beghami)	Jamee (Chani)	Kalgiri	Wheat (Sang Kharwar)	Barley (Sang Kharwar)	Cotton	Pulses	Millet and maize	Sesame	Melons	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
18	Gul Muhammad	Gul Muhammad	Dah Mardah Baloch	—	1	—	1'9	0'8	—	—	2'0	—	0'8	18
19	Nasiruddin	Nasiruddin	—	1	3	—	5'5	2'1	—	—	9'0	—	2'5	34
20	Rahim Khan	Rahim Khan	Kautani Baloch	1	1	—	3'6	1'1	—	—	4'5	—	1'3	30
21	Mulla Halim	Mulla Halim	Ditto	1	7	—	14'4	4'3	—	—	8'5	—	4'3	99
22	Nur Muhammad	Nur Muhammad	Ditto	1	3	—	5'2	1'3	—	—	5'0	—	2'5	35
23	Lashkaran	Lashkaran	Ditto	1	3	—	5'3	1'6	—	—	9'0	—	2'5	26
24	Said Khan	Said Khan	Gargeg Baloch	1	4	—	7'9	1'5	—	—	5'5	—	2'8	46
25	Said Khan, II, son of Qasim	Said Khan, son of Qasim	Nautani Baloch	1	1	—	3'9	0'9	—	—	5'0	—	1'5	—
26	Dad Karim	Dad Karim	Dah Mardah Baloch	1	1	—	3'4	1'0	—	—	4'5	—	1'3	12
27	Amir	Amir	Kashani Baloch	1	3	—	5'9	1'7	—	—	8'5	—	1'4	45
28	Ido	Ido	Nautani Baloch	1	1	—	3'1	1'1	—	—	4'5	—	1'5	36
29	Mulla Shah Dad	Mulla Shah Dad	Lajai Baloch	1	3	—	5'8	1'7	—	—	9'0	—	2'5	37
30	Saifuddin	Saifuddin	—	1	2	—	4'1	1'3	—	—	7'0	—	2'0	60
31	Sharif	Sharif	—	1	1	—	3'2	0'7	—	—	2'0	—	1'2	36
32	Jumma	Jumma, son Karim	—	1	3	—	6'6	1'8	—	—	2'5	—	1'4	54
33	Sheir Dil	Sher Dil	—	1	2	—	5'2	1'5	—	—	3'5	—	1'8	35
34	Umar Shah	Umar Shah	—	1	1	—	3'4	1'1	—	—	2'5	—	0'9	26
35	Hasan	Hasan	Nautani Baloch	1	4	—	6'5	2'7	—	—	5'5	—	2'8	—
36	Mulla Umar	Mulla Umar	—	—	1	—	3'0	0'9	—	—	2'0	—	0'8	28
37	Nur Beg	Nur Beg	—	1	1	—	3'3	1'0	—	—	2'5	—	1'3	22
38	Mulla Dad Khuda	Mulla Dad Khuda	Dah Mardah Baloch	1	2	—	4'6	1'2	—	—	3'5	—	1'1	36
39	Madad	Madad	Farsi	1	3	—	7'2	1'7	—	—	4'5	—	2'3	50
40	Karim Kush-tah	Rustam	Do.	1	1	—	3'8	1'4	—	—	1'5	—	0'9	25
41	Buzi	Lashkar Khan	Do.	1	3	—	7'4	2'4	—	—	1'8	—	1'1	54
42	Jabbar or Kundah	Jabbar	—	1	2	—	5'2	1'6	—	—	3'0	—	0'8	31

Serial number	Name of village	Name of Kadkhuda of the village	Tribes of cultivators	Number of ploughs ("Pago") in the village			Total seed sown in the spring crops of 1903-04 in Sang Kharwar		Total weight of seed in "Sang Man" sown in the village in the autumn crop, 1904					Number of families of all classes in the village
				Tawil (Beghami)	Jamee (Ghani)	Kalgiri	Wheat (Sang Kharwar)	Barley (Sang Kharwar)	Cotton	Pulses	Millet and maize	Sesame	Melons	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
43	Afghan	Afghan	—	1	1	—	3'2	1'0	—	—	2'5	—	1'3	28
44	Koh Khan	Koh Khan	—	1	2	—	5'8	1'3	—	—	3'5	—	1'8	27
45	Mulla Jumma	Mulla Jumma	—	1	1	—	4'2	0'8	—	—	2'5	—	1'3	22
46	Karim Khan	Karim Khan	—	1	2	—	6'1	1'1	—	—	3'5	—	1'8	32
47	Sultan Muhammad	Sultan Muhammad	Rassani Brahui	1	1	—	3'6	1'3	—	—	2'5	—	1'3	42
48	Habbash	Habbash	—	1	1	—	3'8	1'3	—	—	1'5	—	0'8	33
49	Kadah	Khan Amir Mohammad Khan	Arbabzai Farsi	5	20	—	56'5	13'5	—	—	30'0	—	14'5	243
50	Aleli	Nazar	Reki (Baloch)	1	5	—	13'6	3'3	—	—	—	—	3'0	48
51	Gai Kan	Jan Muhammad	Gorgeg Baloch	1	5	—	13'6	2'1	—	—	—	—	3'5	36
52	Shah beg or Ibrahim	Shah beg	—	1	5	—	13'6	3'3	—	—	—	—	3'0	22
53	Khasadarani-Chakansur	—	—	—	—	—	5'0	2'0	—	—	2'0	—	2'0	—
			Total of Tababa-Chakansur Seed sown by "Kalgirkars"	51	132	*64	356'0	95'7	—	5'0	275'3	—	108'6	2,152
			Seeds sown by all the "Beghami" or "Ghami" ploughs	—	—	—	346'04	93'99	—	—	—	—	—	—
			Total acreage	—	—	—	3,708	818	—	5'0	275'3	—	326	—
							4,526				606'3			

The area is late sown; and 9'6 Sang man wheat and 11'7 Sang man barley per acre of seed is assumed. Acreage of autumn crops arrived at the same way as on the line 154 of statement No. 1.

* The seed sown by "Kalgirkars" is included in the total of seed sown, the number of "Kalgirkars" are not know. But in the "Helmund" delta there are on the average 0'35 "Kalgirkars" for each "Beghami" or "Ghami" plough and each "Kalgirkar" sows 18'24 Sang Man seed of wheat and barley; we may, therefore, assume 64 "Kalgirkars;" and deduct 9'96 Sang Kharwar of wheat and 1'71 Sang Kharwar of barley as total seed sown by "Kalgirkars," from the total seed given for Tababa-Chakansur.

Seed sown by "Beghami" and "Ghami" ploughs	. . .	440'03	Sang Kharwar
Total number of ditto ditto	. . .	183	
Seed sown per "Beghami" or "Ghami" plough	. . .	2'4	Sang Kharwar of wheat and barley.

IRRIGATED CULTIVATION IN THE DELTA OF THE KHASH RUD

Statement giving the seed and acreage sown; actual divisible produce and produce per acre, and the Government share of the actual produce of the year 1903-1904; also the estimated outturn, the estimated outturn per acre, and the Government share on the estimated outturn of a normal year; as well as the total value of the contracts let out and the cost to Government of letting out these contracts, in the year 1903-04. Also the annual resources of this Tababa.

N. B. - This information was obtained from guides; no member of the Irrigation Party was able to visit these villages.

Serial number of this statement	Items	Ploughs			Spring crop, 1903-04			AUTUMN CROP, 1904			Total value in Kran
		Tahwīl or Beghami	Jamee or Ghani	Kalgiri	Weight expressed in Sang Man			Weight expressed in Sang Man.			
					Wheat.	Barley	Total	Pulses	Millet	Melons in Sang man or Kran as the case may be	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
	Tababa-i-Chakansur										
1	Seed sown in crop, 1903-04	51	132	64	35,600	9,570	45,170	5'0	275'3	108'6	-
2	Acreage in crop, 1903-04	-	-	-	*3,708	*818	4,526	*5'0	*275'3	*326	-
3	Actual divisible produce as ascertained from village to village enquiries	-	-	-	1,14,980	67,840	1,82,820	411	606'3 20,812'68	Krans 582'4	1,80,317
4	Actual produce per acre	-	-	-	31'01	82'93	113'94	82'2	75'6	17'87	-
5	Number of times the seed sown was returned in the harvest 1903-04 (actual)	-	-	-	3'23	7'09	-	82'2	75'6	-	-
6	Number of times the seed sown should have been returned in divisible produce in a normal year	-	-	-	+ 8'5	8'5	-	40	75	-	-
7	Estimated outturn of a normal year	-	-	-	3,02,600	81,345	3,83,945	200	20,647'5	‡ 58'24	3,76,552
8	Estimated outturn per acre in a normal year	-	-	-	81'61	99'44	-	40	75	17'87	-
9	Estimated Government share of the actual produce in the harvests of 1903-04	-	-	-	28,745	16,960	45,705	402'75	5,203'17	14'56	45,079

* These crops suffered from rust and mice even more than those in Persian Sistan, but not so much as those on the Helmund delta in Afghan Sistan.

† The people assert that the soil is rich and the produce is returned ten-fold as the seed is sown thick; this gives a very high yield per acre.

‡ The value of the outturn of melons in a normal year would remain much the same as in 1903-04, because the greater the quantity of melons the cheaper would be the rate.

Note. - The balance of the value given in line 9 over that given in line 11, that is, 9,454 Kran, is, the value of the part of Government share, collected direct by the "Sarishtadar"

Serial number of this statement	Items	Ploughs			Spring crops, 1903-04			AUTUMN CROP, 1904			Total value in Kran
		Tahwil or Beghami	Jamee or Ghani	Kalgiri	Weight expressed in Sang Man			Weight expressed in Sang Man			
					Wheat	Barley	Total	Pulses	Millet	Melons in Sang Man or Kran as the case may be	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
10	Government share of the estimated outturn of a normal year. Revenue collected in contract.	—	—	—	75,650	20,336'25	95,986'25	50	5,161'875	14'57	94,138
11	The actual Government share of the produce of the villages given in contract marked by asterisks in statement 10.	—	—	—	22,745	13,575	363'20	—	4,040'82	11'36	35'625
12	The amount for which the above was let.	—	—	—	16,275	9,875	261'50	—	4,112'5	13'16	26'662
13	The cost of collecting the revenue (11 12).	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*8,663

* Or 24 per cent. of actual Government share (in line 11).

It is said that the officials over-estimated the damage from rust and mice and hence the large profit, normally the profit is the same as on the Helmund Delta, viz., 10 or 12 per cent.

Produce arranged in classes.	Quantity in "Sang Kharwar."	YEARS, 1903-1905.				YEARS, 1897-1900.				Percentage to grand total of each item in columns for rates in 1897-1900.	
		Rates current in 1903-05.	Value in Kran	Totals		Rates current in 1897-1900.	Value in Kran.	Totals			
				For each group.	For each class.			For each group.	For each class.		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
Spring crops.	Wheat	3,328'60	1 Sang Man per Kran.	3,32,860	—	—	3 Sang Man per Kran.	1,10,953	—	—	76'7
	Barley	894'80	1½ Do.	59,653	3,92,513	—	4 Do.	22,370	1,33,323	—	15'4
Autumn crops.	Pulses	2'10	1 Do.	2'10	—	—	3 Do.	70	—	—	—
	Millet	216'80	1½ Do.	14,433	—	—	4 Do.	5,420	—	—	3'8
	Melons	582'4	—	5,824	20,487	4,13,000	—	5,824	11,314	1,44,637	4'1

Note. — Herds and flocks graze on this delta also.

wind) sweeps the country with hurricane violence, and it remains so till the rains come in the winter. The inhabitants then get water from wells sunk in the villages or from pools locally called kumbs in the Khash Rud. If the latter dry up water can be got in the river bed by digging. (S.M., Native information, 1904.)

Ward, the Irrigation Officer who accompanied the Sistan Mission of 1903–05, has compiled the following statement with regard to the villages in the land under cultivation in the Chakhansur District along the “Khash Rud.” See tables, pages 160–164.

KHĀWĀĪ

خاوی

32–33 64–15. A village in Naozad, said to contain 40 Ishakzai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

KHĀWĪND

خاویند

32– 64–. A village in Zamindawar, northwest of Landahar. Here on the 17th of August 1841, a British force, 1,200 strong, under Captain Griffin, defeated an Afghan force under Akram Khan, 5,000 strong, with a loss of 600 killed and wounded and 60 prisoners. The British loss was 12 killed and 16 wounded.

*KHINJAK

خنجک

32–7 64–33. *This place, also called Loye Khinjak, is about 22 miles south of Naozad. Another village, Kochonay Khinjak, is about 8 miles northwest of Kala-i-Gaz at 32–7 64–40.*

KHINJAK MAZĀR

خنجک مزار

32–35 64–56. A village in Zamindawar, said to contain 120 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *This village is about 22 miles northeast of Shahidan.*

KHINJAK MAZĀR

خنجک مزار

32–27 64–40. A dasht in the Naozad district, drained by the Landinao. (I.B.C.) *The desert is northwest of Musa Kala.*

KHISHT

خشت

31–39 63–6. A village situated on the left bank of the Khash Rud about 16 miles above Khash. There are Nurzais and Farsiwans living here. The Khan of the place is Saleh Muhammad Khan, Nurzai. There are 97 families, organised for agricultural purposes into 9 Ghani pagos and 3 Tahwil pagos. This is a very ancient site. It is mentioned as being on the desert route from Sistan to Kala-i-Bist by Istakhri, an author who flourished in 290 Hijra, or about the middle of 10th century. It is still on the Sistan-Kandahar road.

(Tate, from Native information, 1904.) *Afghan gazetteers list two places with this name: one 8 miles northeast of Khash, at 31-32 62-59; the other 21 miles southwest of Tabaksar, at 31-38 62-5.*

KHIST PUKHTA

خشت پخته

32- 64-. Two villages in Zamindawar, containing together 130 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

KHŌGA

خوگه (کوه گاه)

31-31 61-28. A village on the right bank of the Farah Rud, just where the stream commences to describe the arc of a circle before emptying into the Hamun-i-Saberi. It is built on the ruins of older settlements and is peopled by Ishakzais, and Farsiwans, who number 50 families. There are 10 ghani pagos here, each cultivating enough land for sowing 6 kharwars of seed.

Jan Muhammad Khan	Ishakzai	holds	2 pagos
Aman	Farsiwan		2
Rasul			2
Muhammad Akbar	Ishakzai		2
Jan Muhammad			2

There are also waste lands said to be sufficient for 100 chargos. (S.M., Tate, 1904.)

*KHŌGĪ

خوگی

30-31 63-15. A village located about 40 miles southwest of Gulabad.

*KHŌGAR

خوگر

30-47 61-50. A village located about 38 miles southwest of Chakhan-sur.

KHŌJA See **KHWĀJA**

خواجه

KHUMĀRĪ

خمارى

31-59 64-50. A village in the Chagrak subdistrict of Girishk, said to contain 90 houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

KHŪNĀĪ

خونى

32-44 65-20. A subdivision of the Zamindawar district. See "Pusht-i-Rud."

KHŪNĀĪ

خونى

32-41 65-12. A kotal crossed by a route leading south from Bagran to Khunai.

The road itself is said to be generally good, but the pass is difficult for laden camels. (Yusuf Sharif) *The pass is about 17 miles east of Musa Kala, and the Khuni Mandeh (river bed) is further to the east.*

KHUNĪĀ

خونیا

31–32 62–45. This village is probably on the same latitude as Khash. It lies on the right bank of the Khash Rud, which is three miles distant. It is the residence of Badin Khan, Nurzai, and the inhabitants number 52 families. The lands afford employment of 8 Ghani, and 2 Tahwil Pagos. Irrigation is done by flood water canals. (S.M., Tate from Native information, 1904.)

KHURMĀ

خرما

32–54 62–28. Abi or Ao Khurma Sarai is 15 miles northwest of Dao-latabad on the Herat road. No supplies are procurable. (I.B.C.)

KHURMĀKA

خرماکه

A well on the road from Lash Juwain to Durah in Persia, about 32 miles to the west of the Harut Rud. (S.M., Wanliss, 1903.)

KHURMĀLIK

خرمالق

32–17 62–28. Elevation 2,670 feet. The 16th stage on the Kandahar-Farah road, distant 23 miles from the latter place.

“Khormalik is situated at the eastern end of a level plain encircled by hills. A tepe stands out in the plain, near it are the ruins of a caravansarai and several enclosed gardens. The camping-ground is by the side of the water channel near some old towers and enclosures. No water procurable anywhere on the road (from Siahao), but there is a karez on the south of the road some 6 miles out from Siahao which in years of good rainfall contains a small supply of water. Some two miles beyond the Khormalik camping-ground there is a large stretch of coarse grass affording capital grazing. Inhabitants all nomad Nurzais. Supplies procurable locally.” (Yate)

Sheep are plentiful here and about 1,500 camels are available. Supplies it is said can be obtained for 1,500 men. (Native information, 1903.)

*KHURMĀLIQ See KHURMĀLIQ 32–17 62–28

خرمالق

KHUSARĀBĀD

خسرآباد

31–24 64–15. A village on right bank of Helmand, below Kala-i-Bist. There is a ford here. (Sahibdad Khan)

In 1904 it was reported that there were 200 huts here, occupied by Barakzais and Farsiwans with Muhammad Akram Khan and Pir Muhammad Khan Barakzais, as headmen. (Native information, 1904.)

KHŪSH

خوش

32-52 62-14. Elevation 2,730 feet. A halting place on the Farah-Herat road, 37 miles north-northeast of the former. There is a dak [mail] post here on the bank of the stream, and about a mile to the east is Deh Nur Muhammad, containing 15 to 20 houses. Khush is one of the ordinary halting places of Kafilas, and there is some cultivation, and a large extent of capital grazing in the nala bed close by. Small supplies obtainable from the tents of some Nurzai nomads about a mile to the northeast, but otherwise everything has to be brought from the Farah Rud valley villages. (Yate, A.B.C.)

*KHŪSHĀBĀD

خوش آبار

31-27 61-29. A village 20 miles southwest of Juwain.

KHUSHK (RŪD) See Herat Volume

(ر ر و ر) خشک

KHUSHKĀBA Or KHUSHKĀWA

خشک آبه (خشک آوه)

31-37 64-36. A village in the Chagrak subdivision of Girishk district, said to contain 264 families of Nurzais and Barakzais. (Sahibdad Khan) *The village, also called Khuskawa, is about 4 miles south of Darband.*

KHUSHKĀWA Or KHUSHKĀBA

خشک آوه (خشک آبه)

32-41 62-10. A halting-place on the Farah-Herat road, 24 miles from the former place. "Khushkawa consists of nothing but some tumble-down mud domed huts inhabited in the winter by Nurzai nomads, who are now away with their flocks in the hills. Some 2 miles to the west are the ruins of a large square fort, but with this exception all around is bare arid plain. To the north run two long steep rocky ranges of hills effectively barring the way except by the two passes through which the northern and southern routes to Herat pass respectively. The water at Khushkawa, brought in an open channel from the Farah Rud, is said to dry up when the river gets low during the hot weather in dry seasons. At these times water is obtained from wells near the cultivation a little below or to the west of the village. Supplies not obtainable locally in any quantity, but have to be brought from neighbouring villages, i.e., Gulushtur, Nagabad and Khak-i-Safed." (Yate) *Another place called Rabat-i-Khushkaba is several miles east at 32-41 62-15.*

KHUSHK-I-SAFĒD KUSHK

خشک سفید (کتک سفید)

32-20 63-58. A village 53 miles from Girishk and 10 miles from Washir, on the northern road to Herat. Water is plentiful from karez, and grass and forage are good. There are some villages in the vicinity. (Sanders)

*KHUSH PAS

خش پاس

32-49 62-25. A village located about 44 miles southeast of Farah.

KHUSPĀS Or KHUSHPASH

خش پاس خمس پاش

31-20 61-54. A small and unimportant stream in the west of the province, running in a general southwesterly direction and joining the Khash Rud.

We have but little information regarding this rud. A road is said to lead by it from Chakhansur to Farah; stages said to be

- 1) Kadah 1/2 day
- 2) Khuspas 1
- 3) Farah 1

One day appears to be twelve hours' constant travelling, or 25 to 30 miles. Water is to be got in the Khuspas Rud by digging. The water is generally bitter, but it is said there are many points in it where sweet water can be found. (Peacocke, from Native information.)

It only contains water on rare occasions when a flood of unusual volume flows down its bed. The Rud i-Khar joins it at a point just above its embouchure on the Sistan Basin, near the Makbarah-i-Abil. (S. M., Tate, 1904.)

*KHUSRĀBĀD See KHUSARĀBĀD 31-24 64-15

خسر آبار

KHWĀBGĀH Also see HOGA

خو ابگا ه

30-48 61-47. A place situated on a high level plateau on the right bank of the Helmand a mile above the Sistan Band. Here the Sistan Mission, consisting of 1,464 men, 156 horses, and 2,249 camels, encamped in February 1903. (S. M., 1903.) *This place is south of Baynaz and north of Kala-i-Fath. For irrigation and crop data see table on page 170.*

KHWAJĀ 'ALĪ ULYĀ (Or BĀLĀ)

خو اجه على

30-20 63-15. The upper village of this name lies on the left bank of the Helmand about 11 miles west of Deshu. It consists of 30 huts of Sanjarani Baluchis. The headman is Taj Muhammad. There are 140 inhabitants here who possess 120 cattle, 200 goats and sheep, 10 camels and 12 ploughs which each produce 12 kharwars. (S. M., Wanliss 1903.) *There are also the villages of Khwaja Ali Sufla at 30-15 63-4; and a Khwaja Ali Sehyaka at 30-17 63-11.*

KHWĀJA 'ALĪ

خو اجه على

30-15 63-11. Elevation 1,920 feet. An alluvial bay or reach on left bank of Helmand, so called, according to Bellew, from a mound and ruined tower in the midst of a sheet of broken pottery that covers its surface to redness.

KHWĀBGĀH

The Khwabgah Canal irrigates the places detailed below, of which Ward, the Irrigation Officer with the Sistan Mission, 1903-1905, gives the following particulars: —

Canal.	Village.	Headman.	Tribe.	Spring crop, 1903-04					AUTUMN CROP, 1904.					No. of families in the village.
				Weight of seed sown in Sang Kharwars.					Weight of seed sown in Sang Mans.					
				No. of Tahwil pagos.	No. of Ghani pagos.	No. of Kalgiri	Wheat.	Barley.	Cotton.	Pulses.	Millet and Maize.	Sesame.	Melons.	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Khwabgah canal.	Khwabgah or Haftar Kund.	Kechi	Gorget Baloch.	—	6	—	12'6	6'3	—	—	30	—	6	257
..	Koragaz	Rasul Khan	Gorget Baloch.	—	5	—	10'5	5'3	—	5	25	5	10	—
..	Seh Shakhi.	Sultan Muhammad	Gorget Baloch.	—	4	—	8'4	4'2	—	4	24	4	8	—
..	Khan or Lakri.	Said Khan and Rasul Khan.	Gorget Baloch.	2	4	4	13'0	7'0	—	34	60	6	19	—
..	Bainaz.	Taj Muhammad.	Gorget Baloch.	2	6	—	17'2	8'0	20	23	78	1	16	96
..	Mulla Ghulam Shah.	Mulla Ghulam Shah.	Gorget Baloch.	1	4½	—	14'63	—	—	12	11	1'5	5	15
Sultani canal.	Shoro . . .	..	Gorget Baloch.	1	4	9	15'0	1'0	8	77	55	—	17	67
..	Mulla Sher Muhammad.	Mulla Sher Muhammad.	Gorget Baloch.	1	1	1	4'4	2'0	15	1'5	9	—	2	36
Total of Khwabgah canal.				7	34½	14	95'73	33'80	124	156'5	292	17'5	83	471

[Note. — in a normal year the wheat and barley harvest is 8½ times the amount of seed sown.]

There is literally nothing to be found here but wood and camel grazing, both of which are abundant along the bank of the river. In fact there is dense jungle of young trees with camel thorn and tamarisk almost without limit. The Helmand is 120 yards wide and has an average depth of 4 feet 3 inches. Current 2½ miles an hour. Water good. The bottom and banks are sound clean gravel, both banks shelving and accessible. The valley or trough of the Helmand is 2 to 3 miles wide, and consists of an alluvial plain, down the centre of which the river meanders. On both sides of the plain rises a line of bluffs which, abrest of Khwaja Ali, are 200 to 250 feet high, and lead up on to the general level of the desert.

Khwaja Ali was uninhabited in 1872; a solitary tower in ruins is the last trace of the former inhabitants here, which were abandoned some 22 years ago, when a flood of the Helmand swept away the inundation canals on which depended the cultivation of the place. (Bellew, Peacocke.)

Since Bellew's visit to Garmsel district, Khwaja Ali has been reoccupied.

It now consists of 70 houses containing about 350 Baluchis, who possess 80 cattle, 200 sheep and goats, and 15 horses. There are here 20 ploughs, each producing some 15 kharwars of grain. The inhabitants speak both Pushtu and Baluchi.

There is a considerable amount of cultivation here. The valley is irrigated by a canal which takes off at upper Khwaja Ali, and is some 3 or 5 miles wide. The distance from one permanent bank to the other is 1,000 yards, the actual breadth of the river being 200 yards, with a bottom of shingle and sand. There are three fords from 2 feet 6 inches to 3 feet deep.

The headmen are Ata Muhammad Khan, Mahmud Raza Khan, and Gul Mahmud Khan, all Baluchis who live at Chahar Burjak and visit Khwaja Ali during the time of harvests. (S. M., Wanliss, 1903.)

KHWĀJA 'ATĀ

خواجہ عطا

31-26 62-45. An isolated range of hills forming three peaks, the most westerly of which is the highest. There is said to be a ziarat on this peak.

The range lies about 10 miles slightly west of south from Khash, and it is visible from the vicinity of Chakhansur, on a clear day. The road from Khash to Shand passes under the eastern, and the road from Razai to Shand under the western end of the short range. (S. M., Tate, from Native information, 1904.)

KHWĀJA AZĪM See NĀD 'ALĪ

خواجہ عظیم

KHWĀJADĀD

خواجہ راد

32-12 64-49. A village in the Musa Kala subdistrict, a few miles south of the village of that name, said to contain 200 families of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan) *This village is about 10 miles north of Shahban.*

KHWĀJAGHARĪB

خواجہ غریب

32– 64–. A village in Zamindawar, said to contain 30 houses of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan)

KHWĀJA KHĀN

خواجہ خان

32–9 64–24. A village in Zamindawar, just visible near the hills to the north, when viewed from the top of the mound of Kala Surkat. (Maitland) *This village is about 18 miles southwest of Naozad. There are also two mountains with this name, the Khwaja Khan Baba, at 32–12 64–26; and the Khwaja Ulfat Baba, at 32–8 64–10.*

***KHWĀJA PĀKSĀ**

خواجہ پاکسا

32–20 64–55. A village located about 10 miles east of Musa Kala. Another village of this name is in the south of Zamindawar at 31–8 61–56.

***KHWĀJA PAKSĀR See KHWĀJA PAKSA 32–20 64–55**

خواجہ پاکسار

KHWĀJA ROBĀṬ

خواجہ رباط

31–11 61–54. A ziarat some 3 miles north of Kala Ibrahimabad, situated on a dasht of the same name. The latter is a narrow plateau running about northeast and southwest. Its breadth is not more than 100 yards from east to west where crossed at its western end by the road leading north to Makbarah-i-Abil, but it broadens towards the northeast. (Maitland) *A mountain with this name is nearby.*

KHWĀJA SHĀHĪ

خواجہ شاہی

32– 64–. A village in Zamindawar, said to contain 80 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

KHWĀJA SĪAH PŌSH

خواجہ سیاہ پوش

31– (22–25) 62– (2–16). A dasht north of Chakhansur, between which and the Dasht-i-Lar the Rud-i-Khar issues into the Khash Rud. The ruins of the old village of Khwaja Siah Posh lie in the plain some few miles north of the Dasht-i-Siah Posh. These ruins are remarkable as containing the remains of a mud tower externally faced with burnt brick, disposed in bands of various simple patterns. In 1872 it stood about 40 feet high, and had a winding staircase inside. (Peacocke, Lovett.) *There is also a pass of this name, located about 18 miles north of Chakhansur, at 31–25 62–2.*

KHWĀJA SULTĀN

خواجہ سلطان

30–37 63–57. Extensive ruins in Garmsel on left bank of Helmand, in the midst of which stands a lofty fortress, larger than that of Kala-i-Bist. (Bell) *The area is about 19 miles northeast of Gulabad.*

KHWĀJA ULFAT

خواجہ الفت

32- 64-. A village in the south of the Naozad district, said to have a population of 57 Nurzai families. (Sahibdad Khan)

KINJAK

کنجک

32-30 64-30. Two villages in Naozad, north of the village of that name. Together they are said to have a population of 90 families. (Sahibdad Khan) *The Upper, Ulya, Kinjak is about 8 miles north of Naozad.*

KINJAK SUFLĀ

کنجک سفلی

32-28 64-30. Two villages in Musa Kala, containing 180 houses of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan)

KĪRAĪ Or KAIRAI

کیری

A section of the Mamasani tribe of Baluchis. (Tate, 1904.) See Mamasani.

KIRTĀKA

کرتاکہ

30-54 64-5. Two villages in Garmsel, on right bank of Helmand. Together they are said to contain 300 families of Barakzais. (Sahibdad Khan)

KŌHGĀH

کوہ گاہ

31-29 61-28. A village in the Lash Juwain district of 10 families of Popalzais. (S. M., Wanliss, 1903.) *The village is 2 miles northwest of Aliabad and 1 mile south of Quch.*

KŌH-I

کوہ

Hills and places the names of which begin with the word Koh followed by the Persian izafat, are described under the second word of their designations.

*KŌH-I-SURKHAK

کوہ سرخک

32-20 64-5. A mountain located about 3 miles south of Folad in Naozad.

KŌHKASHIF

کوہ کشف

32-13 61-59. A village and fort on the right bank of the Farah Rud, said to be opposite Nao Deh, some 20 miles southwest of Farah. The people are Barakzais. There is much cultivation, with gardens and orchards, watered from the river. Camel grazing fair; wood scanty. (Maitland, from Native information.) *This village is written Kaksheb on recent maps.*

KOHNA KALA See KARBASAK 30-9 62-39

کهنہ قلعه

KŌKA CHEL

کوکہ چل

32-4 64-47. A village in Zamindawar, said to contain 40 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *This village appears as Kareza Kuka on recent maps.*

KŌL MĀRŪT

کول ماروت

31-30 61-29. One of the several different groups of ruins which are included under the name Peshawaran.

There is said to be an inscription here to the effect in English, "Welcome to Kol Marut on the very high road and passage. Its water is that of Zamzam (a celebrated well at Mecca), and its earth is all gold. If you desire to enjoy the beauty of the Kaba (the square temple at Mecca), go to the mosque of Kol Marut at day-dawn. On the left of the left hand are seven jars of gold."

The mosque of Kol Marut is a large building, and still retains some very fairly preserved plaster mouldings on the facades of its portal. The designs are in arabesque, and worked into sentences of the Koran in the ancient Kufic character. Adjoining the mosque are some quadrangular buildings, said to be the remains of colleges. The cloisters are easily traceable, and in one of the vaulted chambers, in a recess in the wall, imprinted on the plaster, there is a masonic design of crossed triangles and stars. (Bellew)

KOSHK See KUSHK

کشک

KŌTAL

کوٹل

32-58 64-58. Two villages in Zamindawar, said to contain together 35 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *One village, Surkhkotal, is about 10 miles northeast of Bashleng.*

*KŌTAL-I-MAZĀRĪ See KUSHTAGĀN GHAR 29-25 64-9 کوٹل مزاری

KŪCH See GHŪCH

کوچ

KŪCHEN

کوچن

29-34 63-54. A stage on the Gargarok-Mamu road, with poor water supply. *Also a stream in Garmsir located about 30 miles northeast of Karez-i-Salehan.*

KUHAK See SISTAN BAND

کھک

*KŪH KHĀN See KHĀSH RŪD

کوه خان

KŪK-I-BĀLĀ

کوک بالا

32-17 61-2. A village on the right bank of the Farah Rud 13 miles below Farah. It has 90 houses, occupied by Barakzais and Farsiwans.

Muhammad Azim Khan, Barakzai, is headman. There are gardens in the village and camel grazing and firewood procurable on the banks of the Rud.

KŪK-I-SHEB

کوک شب

32-13 61-59. This village is a few miles down stream from Kuk-i-Bala and contains 100 houses of Barakzais, Alizais and Farsiwans. Ghulam Khan, Barakzai, is headman. Grain is cultivated, and the place boasts a few gardens. (S. M., Native information, 1904.)

KŪKRŪ

کوکرو

30-11 62-14. A ford over the Helmand, 15 miles below Rudbar *near Kala-i-Madar-i-Padshah*. It is said to be a very good one, barely waist deep in October and with a good bottom. This is said to be a permanent ford, which is not the case with the fords over the Helmand in other places. (Maitland)

KŪMELDĀN See DĀD KHUDĀ

کوملدان

KUNDAL See KHĀSH RŪD

کندل

KUNDIL See KALA-I-KANG

کندیل

KUNJŪĪ

کنجوی

32-30 64-50. A village in the Baghni subdistrict of Zamindawar, inhabited by 110 families of Khalozais. (Sahibdad Khan)

KŪRĀGAZ See KHWĀBGĀH

کورگاز

KURHĪ MĀDLĪ

کرهی مادلی

31-40 64-3. A village 105 miles west of Kandahar, on a road to Khash. (Thornton)

*KURKĪ

کرکی

31- (16-18) 61- (45-47). A village and district, located north of Kang on the Iranian border.

KURKĪ TAGRISH

کرکی تگریش

31-28 63-19. A village 150 miles west of Kandahar, on a road to Khash. (Thornton) *Recent maps show a place called Kurki Pushti, about 27 miles northwest of Sistan Chah.*

KUSHĀBĀD Or JĀ-Ī-DARG

کوس (کس) آ باد

31-36 61-29. A village near the Farah Rud and a few miles from the right bank above Dumbuli. It lies in a narrow valley in the Dasht. About 2

miles to its south are the remains of a small fort, and a little to the east of the latter a masjid, among the ruins of which a ziarat has been erected. There is good soil here, and the country is seamed with ancient canals. Its population is 40 families of Pashtun and Farsiwans, organised for purposes of agriculture into 4 ghani pagos, each sowing 6 kharwars of seed. Muhammad Khan (Ishakzai) and Ibrahim Kohkan (Farsiwan) each hold 2 pagos. (S. M., Tate, 1904.) *This place is now listed as Ja-ye Darq. Another place nearby is called Darq.*

KUSHK کشک
32-19 64-35. A village in Musa Kala, said to contain 70 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

KUSHK کشک
32-59 64-1. A village southeast of that of Naozad, said to contain 160 Popalzai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

KUSHK کشک
33-2 64-25. A stream in the north of the Pusht-i-Rud, draining in a southwesterly direction, and crossed between Zarni and Badam Mazar by the road coming south from Taiwara. It appears to be none other than the head of the Khash, and is thus dealt with under that heading. (A.B.C.) *A stream listed as Shela-i-Kujk, is located at 29-52 62-6; and a village named Kushk at 32-59 64-1.*

KUSHK کشک
31-36 61-29. A Baluch village of 25 mud huts on the left of the Nad Ali-Lash Juwain road between the Siksar River and the Ashkinak. (S. M., Wanliss, 1903.) *Recent maps list this place as Kusha.*

KUSHK See SIKHSAR, KUSHK-I-SAFID کشک

KUSHK Or KOSHK کشک (کوشک)
30-43 61-47. A ruined village on right bank of Helmand, a few miles above the Band-i-Sistan. This name is applied in a general way to the entire right bank of the river from Kala Fath to the band (see "Surkhi"). (Peacocke)

KUSHK-I-SAFĒD کشک سفید
32-18 63-58. A small village near Eklang. Inhabitants Nurzais. (Amir Khan, Shahzada Taimus.)

*KUSHK-I-SAFĒD See KHUSHK-I-SAFED'

کشک سفید

*KUSHTAY See KASHTĪ 30-56 64-10

کشتی

*KUSHTAGĀN GHAR

کشتگان غر

29-25 64-7. A mountain in the south of Helmand province forming part of the border with Baluchistan. A pass called Kotal-i-Mazari leads across the mountain into Baluchistan.

LAFTĀN

لفتان

31-41 61-36. A village about four miles below Lash Juwain on the right bank of the river.

It contains 100 families and 11 ghani pagos. There is one ancient unused karez, and the water supply is from wells in the river bed.

The land-holders are:

	Pagos
Muhammad Azim Khan Ishakzai (son of Muhammad Hasan Khan)	2
Abdulla Khan (son of Azim Khan)	2
Kamaruddin Khan	2
Muhammad Sidik (Farsiwan)	2
Khan Muhammad	1
Jan Muhammad	1
Nur Muhammad Ishakzai	1

Each Pago is said to produce 100 kharwars of grain, and the village possesses 500 sheep and goats and 100 cows.

There are here the ruins of a square fort with towers at the corners and walls still standing. (S. M., Tate, 1903.)

LĀJWAR KĀRĒZ

لا جور کاریز

32-32 63-1. A halting place on the Washir-Daolatabad road, 50¹/₂ miles from the former place. There are a few houses. Good campingground, with water from karez good and abundant. Jowar is plentiful, but grass is scarce. There are villages in the neighbourhood, but they are usually deserted in the summer. (Conolly, Sanders.)

*LAKARĪ See LAKRĪ 30-50 61-50

لکری

LAKKAR TAGRISH

لکر تگرش

31-10 62-39. A place in the Dasht-i-Margo, passed on a road leading from Deshu to Shand. (Peacocke, from Native information.) *Another place called Lakkar is about 29 miles south of Landi Muhammad Amin Khan at 30-9 63-48.*

LAKHĪ

لخی

30-48 64-7. A village on left bank of the Helmand, about 52 miles

below Kala-i-Bist, said to contain 400 houses of Adozais. According to Bellew, Lakhi is a turretted and bastioned little fort. Around it are ranged a number of thatched hut settlement of the Adozai and Alizai Nurzais. Each settlement, of which there are five or six, is protected by its own outlying towers. Each settlement consists of from 30 to 40 huts, ranged on each side of a wide street, and in each the towers stand one at each end of this. (Bellew, Sahibdad Khan.) *Other villages of this name are located: Four miles north of Khash at 31–37 62–48; 10 miles east of Gulabad at 30–32 63–52; 7 miles from Milan Pushta at 31–44 64–1; and 8 miles northeast of Kala Landi Muhammad Amin Khan at 30–43 63–51.*

*LAKĪ See LAKHĪ 30–48 64–7

لکی

LAKRĪ

لکری

30–50 61–50. A small tower and hut on the right bank of the Helmand, 4½ miles above Deh Kamran. Maitland, who passed it in October 1884, says, "Muhammad Sharif built it by the Amir's order a few months ago, and I suppose provides the garrison, but it did not appear to have been occupied up to the present. Both tower and hut were constructed of blocks of river silt, cut and built up like stones. A pole in front of the tower seemed intended for a flagstaff, though I never heard of such a thing being used either in Afghanistan or Baluchistan." According to Peacocke, it was built by Muhammad Sharif to establish a claim to land on this bank when he was in power at Sharifabad. (Maitland, Peacocke.) At this place which is close to the famous Band-i-Sistan there was a village in 1903. For particulars see Khwabgah.

LĀLAZANGĪ

لاله زنگی

32–7 64–31. A village in the Naozad district, lying north of the Kala Sadat-Biabanak road. It has a mixed population of Popalzais, Barakzais, and Alizais. (Amir Khan, Shahzada Taimus.)

LĀLLŪ, NĀWAR

لالو ناوړ

30–30 62–20. A depression in the Dasht-i-Margo (see Margo) about 30 miles east of Kala-i-Fath. (S.M., Tate, 1903.) *Some miles to the north are Gerde Lulu and Shekesta-i-Lulu.*

*LANDAY See LANDĪ

لندی

LANDĪ BARECHĪ

لندی برجی

30–13 62–46. A fort and group of mud and wattle huts on the left bank of the Helmand, 17 miles below Khwaja Ali and about 50 miles east of *Chahar Burjak*. According to Peacocke (1884), there are 200 male inhabit-

ants, Barechis and Rakhshanis; 500 maunds (Sarkari) of grain are produced here in an average year. Wheat is principally cultivated, also some barley, makai, and a little jowar.

The proprietors of Landi are Abuzai Barechis. They hold the whole village in jagir, subject to the annual payment of Rs. 100 (Kandahari) in cash.

The river here is in three branches. South branch 50 yards wide, and 3 feet deep; banks accessible; current sluggish (October). The other branches are similar, only that the centre branch is a little wider and deeper. Bottom softish mud.

The fort is east of the village, and is of the ordinary type. About 1 mile west of the village is the old fort of Landi Barechi, situated on a bluff on the left of the road. (Maitland, Peacocke, Merk.)

In 1903 there were here 140 houses and 700 inhabitants.

The village owned 80 cattle, 270 sheep and goats.

The lands formed 25 ploughs each producing 25 kharwars, on an average.

It is irrigated by the Pulalak canal. The Sardar is Muhammad Raza Khan whose grandfather came from Shorawak. There are here two well known fords, but at the time of year this information came to hand (February) the Helmand could be crossed in several places. (S.M., Wanliss, 1903.)

LANDĪ ISHAKZAI

لندی اسحاق زی

30-32 63-43. A compact little square fort on the left bank of the Helmand, near the fort of Koh Khan Nashin. Under its walls is a hut settlement of 150 cabins of Ishakzais. (Bellew)

LANDĪ MUHAMMAD AMĪN

لندی محمد امین

30-31 63-47. Elevation 1,962 feet. A village sometimes marked on maps Landi Wali Muhammad Khan situated on the south bank of the Helmand, almost half way between Kala-i-Bist and Rudbar, where the river takes a pronounced bend to the west.

The cultivation is dependent entirely on water drawn off from above the dams. A gradual rise of the river is found most beneficial, for then the cuts fill gently and sustain no damage. The soil is a light and friable clay, very fruitful when watered. The young wheat stood (1903) as thick as grass, and the cultivators allow it to be grazed down to a considerable extent. (S.M., Wanliss, 1903.)

There live here 900 Misri Khels whose headman is Muhammad Amin Khan. The river is here 200 yards wide and 3 feet 6 inches deep. It can be crossed by a ford 3 feet deep (February 1903), and during flood time it is ferried by means of inflated mashks. Supplies are plentiful, and the village owns 200 cows and bullocks, and 300 sheep and goats.

There are no boats on the river here. In March and April there are from 6 to 12 feet of water opposite Landi. (S.M., Native information, 1903.)

From Hazarjuft to Landi it is the Helmand's left bank which is cultivated. The desert abuts so close on its right bank, that little can be done below the escarpment of the dasht, to irrigate and cultivate the land. Below Landi, however, the situation is reversed, and the flats of alluvial soil are to be seen on the right bank. (Bellew)

LANDĪ NAŌ

لندی نو

32-28 64-32. A stream which takes all the drainage of the Dasht-i-Khinjak Mazar, and descends southeast to the Rud-i-Musa Kala, into which it debouches just above Doab. (Yusuf Sharif)

LANGAR-I-SULTĀN

لنگر سلطان

29-55 62-32. A stage on the desert road from Jilejil to the Helmand valley, 63 miles from the former. Water here is brackish. (Native information, 1903.) *Recent maps show Zyarate Sultan Weskarni. Several villages called Langar exist: One is 5 miles southeast of Shindand at 33-15 62-11; another is 17 miles east of Delaram at 32-3 63-40; and another is southeast of Kala-i-Kah at 32-17 61-32.*

LAPAĪ

لپای

31-40 61-15. The name given to the delta of the Harut Rud, dependent for its size on the amount of water from time to time in the Hamun-i-Saberi. Recently its extent has amounted to 10 square miles or so, and is covered with a rich bunnu grass. Higher up as the land rises, this gives place to salt deposit, salsola and a few tamarisk bushes.

The Harut Rud enters this tract by two channels, one of which is the eastern limit of the pasture land, and the other some 3 miles further to the west. As the land sinks imperceptively to the water's edge these channels become almost obliterated. The western channel is the main stream. Three miles up its course from the Hamun there is a well in the river bed called Kani, where there is camel grazing and bunnu grass. This place is a favourite halting place for travellers proceeding to Khaf or Duruh, in Persia. Dependent for its site on the height of water in the Hamun but always near the water's is a settlement of 20 families under a kadkhuda named Darwesh-i-Hasan. This is the only permanent settlement in the vicinity, and is the head quarters of the shepherds who pasture their flocks in the Lapai.

Darwesh-i-Hasan collects dues from all the nomads who come and place their camp in the wadis that descend from the western range of hills near here into the Hamun. He is a Farsiwan of Simur in the Hokat district, as are most of the dwellers in his hamlet. They however call themselves Qizilbashes. The remainder are odds and ends of Baluch tribes, among whom there are one or two families of Rekis, an offshoot of the tribe which is settled far to the south of Sistan in Jalk and Maskhel. The members of the part of the tribe

settled in Lapai belonged to the tribe of the late Mir Sabik Reki, who was at feud with the Sardar of Kharan. Mir Azim Khan, the younger son of the late Mir Azad Khan of Kharan, surprised Mir Sabik, took him alive and murdered him in cold blood with several of his family, including a little boy, the son of the Reki chief.

After this tragedy the tribesmen of Mir Sabik migrated into Sistan, disliking the proximity of the Kharan Sardar and his power for evil.

Darwesh-i-Hasan maintains communications and friendly relations with the people of Duruh. From them he buys asafoetida, and in this commodity the yearly transactions, according to his son, amount to between 400 and 500 krans. This trade is all smuggling. None of the asafoetida pays duty and none of those who "pass" it have passports. A caravan every year of asafoetida and wood makes its way hence, via the Helmand valley and Nushki to Quetta. The price of the former was, in 1904, 32 krans per man. The plant is very plentiful on the hills in the Duruh District.

In 1904 Salar Khan, Kur Khel, was encamped with his flocks, and small following, at the wells called Gazai, situated in one of the wide finmaras, about 20 miles to the northwest of Darwesh-i-Hasan's hamlet. The latter in 1904 was situated at the mouth of the western channel of the Harut Rud, a few miles from the water's edge. (S.M., Tate, 1904.) *Recent maps show a place in this area called Dashte Harut.*

LĀR

لا ر

32-5 64-17. A village in Naozad, some 29 miles from Girishk *and about 21 miles south of Naozad*, on the road to Herat. It is situated in a plain, and has a small mud fort. It is well supplied with water from karez, and there is considerable cultivation in the vicinity. Forage is procurable here.

It is some 11 miles west of Kala Sadat, which is the first stage on the road from Girishk to Herat. (Conolly, Maitland.) *There are now two villages, Lare Pa'in at 32-5 64-17 and Lare Bala at 32-8 64-17.*

LĀRĀND

لا ر کند

32- 64-. A village in Zamindawar, said to contain 150 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

LĀRŪBĪ

لا ر و بی

30-38 61-50. A Baluch village on the right bank of the Helmand, below Kala-i-Fath, containing 15 houses, and 60 inhabitants. It possesses 100 cattle, and 300 sheep and goats.

Its lands amount to four ploughs, each yielding 15 kharwars.

There is a ford here.

The headman's name was Umar Shah. (S.M., Wanliss, 1903.)

31-43 61-37. A district (*alakadari*) as well as a small town located on the site of a fort named Lash and a plain called Juwain. The dual name is variously spelled Lash-o-Juwain, Lash-i-Juwain, or Lash Juwain. The etymology of this name is not clear. It is said that Lash was the name of a fortress situated on the eastern bank of the Farah river (the word Lash means carrion). As to Juwain there are two explanations: the first is that the cultivation of barley (*jow*) was important and therefore the area was called the "region of barley" (*juwain*); the second interpretation holds that the name comes from irrigation by water wheels operated by two cows (*gowain*). Lash Juwain has an estimated population of 15,330, inhabiting about 22 villages. The district is located in the southwestern corner of Farah and is bounded by the following districts: In the north by Kala Kah; in the east by Cha-ye Barg, Cha-ye Kirta, and Takht-i-Rustam, in the south by Mil Kurki; and in the west by Kala Kah and the State of Iran.

This district is part of ancient Sistan and the site of numerous ruins, especially in the area of Peshawaran. Important shrines in this area are the tombs of Sayyid Mir Iqbal, Haji Shams al-Din Ishaqzai, and Muhammad Nursahib.

This district has about 14,600 jaribs of land under cultivation which are irrigated by ten canals. In Kuh-i-Gah there is an ancient well which is typical of others still in use today. One of these wells can irrigate from ten to fifteen jaribs of land; water wheels have been employed to utilize ground water for irrigation. The village of Charkh Gawak is named after such a water wheel. There is a great variety of crops; livestock consists primarily of cattle, goats, sheep, and camels.

In 1971 a great part of the town was destroyed by floods.

In 1912 Lash Juwain was described as follows:

The ancient name of both Lash and Juwain was Hok or Ok, and hence the Arabic plural Hokat, by which name also the district is now known. The present boundaries of the Lash Juwain district are: south, the Naizar; east, the Khash desert (probably to about the Khuspas, or the watershed either east or west of that stream); north, it extends up the Farah Rud about as far as Tojk; thence west to the head of the Khushk Rud, along it to the Harut Rud, and thence to the Perso-Afghan boundary which is the western and southwestern limit. The average altitude of the district is about 1,800 feet. Takht-i-Rustam is 1,680 feet, Panjdeh (near Lash) 1,810 feet, while the Khushk Rud, where crossed by the Herat road, is 1,912 feet. The climate, says Maitland, is pretty much that of Sistan.

The ruins everywhere met with in the district testify to its former prosperity and populousness, and contrast strangely with the wretched mud hovels now forming its villages. This decay has been caused by the successive invasions and revolutions that have for centuries devastated the district. The ruins have

the same characteristics as those of Peshawaran and Zahidan, and are evidently of Arabian origin; but amidst them are the less artistic and inferior remains of more modern structures.

The position of Lash Juwain, with reference to Herat, Persia and Kandahar, has always been of great strategical importance, as it enables an army advancing from Persia to Kandahar to avoid Herat altogether; for this reason the chief used always to possess much political influences.

The ancient road between Kandahar and Herat passed through Sistan and Hokat to Farah and Sabzawar and was the route always followed by invading armies, on account of the abundant supplies it furnished as well as from the necessity of securing the subjection of its people before the direct route by Girishk could be safely adopted. The incursion of Timur completed the destruction commenced by the irruption of Changhai Khan, and the subsequent invasions of Babar and Nadir again destroyed the partial restorations that time had effected. Babar, in 1522, captured and dismantled the important fortress of Hok or Ok. Nadir more than two centuries later, when marching against Kandahar, destroyed all the principal forts on his route from Farah through Sistan and Garmsel up to Bist, and from the period, about 1737, up to the present time, the country has remained in much the same state of ruin that it was left in by Nadir. The district possesses, according to Bellew (1872), all the requisites of prosperity, for its soil is fertile, and water abundantly at command, but it pined for many years under the curse of anarchy and oppression. The land is most fertile and abounds in excellent pasture for cattle. Water is in plenty, and, for purposes of irrigation, is easily derived from the river as evidenced by the numerous water-cuts, now mostly in decay, intersecting the country. But the air of decay and neglect pervades the place in striking contrast to the prosperity and industry of the adjoining district of Sistan. All this is attributed to the conduct of the Persian governor of Sistan, who has carried off most of the peasantry of Persian descent and settled them in the newly-acquired territory of Sistan, and raids and harries the lands of those who refuse to emigrate to his territory. Hokat formerly contained twelve inhabited villages, and during the winter and spring seasons used to be crowded with the camps of nomad Afghans (Nurzais and Ishakzais), but since the Persian invasion of Sistan the district has been quite deserted by them, and five villages have been completely abandoned. Hokat, in fact, is now almost ruined."

The district was again traversed in 1884 by the Afghan Boundary Commission and its condition seems still further to have deteriorated.

The plain known as that of Juwain (Lash being merely a fort) is 8 to 9 miles long by 6 to 7 wide. It is almost entirely surrounded by plateaux of varying elevation, but none more than 80 feet high. Their scarps are steep, but generally accessible. The Farah Rud, entering at the northwest angle, runs down the west side and escapes through a broad opening into the plain of

Sistan, where it falls into the Hamun-i-Saberi. Peacock's description of the plain is as follows:

"At 1½ miles (from Takht-i-Rustam) the road ascends by several easy gradients of 1 in 20 to 1 in 15 on to the open gravel plateau of the Dasht-i-Juwain, which is about 250 feet above the level of the Hamun. At 8th mile it descends by gentle gradients down the northwest edge of this plateau into the Juwain plain. The edge of this plateau lies east by south and west by north, and is regular and little broken. It consists of two steps, the lower step sloping gradually into the plain. From the summit, and also from the lower step, an extensive view is obtained over the whole of the Juwain plain. This latter plain is about 7 miles broad north to south and 9 miles long east to west, and is bounded by the Dasht-i-Panjdeh on northwest, by the Dasht-i-Juwain on the south and east, and is open on southwest to the Naizar lying west of the Hamun.

The southern portion of the Dasht-i-Juwain at its east end is separated by what is apparently a small valley from the northern portion. A good position, 5 miles in extent, if required, is afforded by the edge of the Dasht-i-Juwain, facing a little to west of north. The position has a command of about 80 feet over the Juwain plain from its summit, and of about 30 feet from the broad lower terrace; it is not commanded by any high ground, and has good cover for reserves on the plateau. The summit of the plateau forms a good artillery position; the lower terrace affords a good infantry line of defence. Soil of plateau is a light sandy clay, with a little gravel. The ground to front for 7 miles is clear and open, and affords no cover except that furnished by scanty camel scrub or an occasional irrigation cut. It directly covers the main line of a retreat by the Takht-i-Rustam-Ibrahimabad road. Another road, viz., Lash to Chalbagi and thence to Khash or Chakhansur, would also be available for retreat, and infantry, and cavalry could move over most of the intervening country. The left flank of this position practically rests on the Hamun, and cannot be turned. The position closes any advance down right bank of Helmand, coming from Birjand, Zakin, or Farah, through Panjdeh. It is, however, liable to be turned by the road leading from Farah via Takht-i-Rustam and Chalbagi, and if occupied, a force should be detached specially to observe this road on right flank. If turned by this flank, it would, however, be possible to retreat by west side of the Hamun, and gain south bank of the Helmand by Band-i-Kamal Khan.

The founder of the Lash Juwain family was Kamal Khan, Ishakzai Durani, who seized Lash in the reign of Timur Shah. He left a son named Rahmdil, who was a man of no parts or influence, but his son, Saleh Muhammad, became the favorite and confident of Timur's son, Mahmud, and followed him in his various fortunes for many years. When Mahmud succeeded to the throne of Kabul in 1810, he gave the district of Hokat in military fief to his faithful servant, on whom he bestowed the title of Shah Pasand Khan. At

this period the district had hardly recovered from the state of desolation to which it had been reduced by the invasion of Timur Lang [Tamerlane] and was merely the winter resort of Nurzai and other nomad tribes. The new owner quickly rebuilt the fort of Lash on the site of its former ruins, and also founded the fortress of Juwain on the plain, some 3 miles off on the opposite side of the river. He also restored the ruins of Kala Kah and some other important forts.

Saleh Muhammad proved himself the evil genius of his benefactor, in advising the capture and mutilation of Wazir Fateh Khan which led to the ultimate overthrow of the line of Ahmad Shah. Subsequently becoming disgusted with Mahmud he then joined Shah Shuja, but afterwards retired to his fort at Lash and remained neutral for a time. Haji Firozuddin, another of Timur's sons, was now ruler of Herat, and, desiring to add Lash Juwain to his possessions, sent a partizan, Dost Muhammad Khan, Popalzai, to occupy the province. Saleh Muhammad Khan surrendered Juwain on condition of being allowed to retain Lash. But when the time came for Dost Muhammad Khan, Popalzai, to return to Herat, Saleh Muhammad Khan was told plainly that he could not be suffered to remain in the province, and accordingly he took refuge with Kamran, at this time governor of Kandahar. Kamran soon made him his chief manager, and in that situation he remained nine or ten years. In this period Kamran became ruler of Herat, and Saleh Muhammad, now called Shah Pasand Khan, recovered his old territory, from whence the adherents of Firozuddin had been ejected. His favour, however, with Kamran was by no means unbroken. On the contrary, he was on one occasion while at Herat, seized and tortured. He fled into Persian territory, and from there made expeditions into his old territory, more than once gaining and again losing possession of Juwain, Farah, and other places. But he never succeeded in possessing himself of Lash. Kamran then took him back into favour, made him his minister, and gave him Farah and Juwain, reserving Lash with jealous care for himself. In the end, however, Shah Pasand Khan was too much for him. He got the prince to sign a paper to the effect that the fort was his, alleging that his only reason for demanding such a document was to save his honour with his tribe.

When a year had elapsed, Kamran had forgotten the paper, when all of a sudden a messenger of Shah Pasand's arrived at Lash with a letter to the Governor from the Khan, enclosing the document sealed and attested by the Shahzada, and requesting the delivery of the fort, according to the tenor of the enclosure, to a person of his appointing. The Governor was completely taken in: the fort was given up, and Shah Pasand immediately fled to it, turned rebel, and successfully resisted every effort to reduce him, notwithstanding that seven or eight times, and twice in person, Kamran blockaded Juwain and Lash.

Undisturbed by the fall of the family of Ahmad Shah, Shah Pasand Khan

lived to a good old age at Lash Juwain, dying in 1850. He was succeeded by his nephew Ahmad Khan, who died in 1881. Ahmad Khan during the troublous times between 1850 and 1860 took the part of Yar Muhammad the wazir of Herat, and subsequently sided with the Persians. For many years before his death, Ahmad Khan was in receipt of an allowance from the British Government, and during the British occupation of Kandahar was prepared to take the field on our side against Ayub Khan. It is said he collected 3,000 men, and even advanced some distance. This was just before the evacuation, and he was recalled when that measure was decided on.

Shortly before his death his eldest son, Shamsuddin, was murdered by his second son, Ghulam Haidar, at the secret instigation, it is believed, of Muhammad Hasan, an uncle of Ahmad Khan. The murderer fled to Teheran and Ahmad Khan dying about the same time, Muhammad Hasan stepped into his place. Ghulam Haidar appears to have been very popular with the people of Lash Juwain.

Advantage was taken by the Amir of the confusion that followed Ahmad Shah's death to place troops in Lash Juwain, and they have remained there ever since. In 1884 their commandant was practically Governor of the district, although the civil and criminal administration was nominally in the hands of Muhammad Hasan.

"Of the younger members of the family," says Merk, "Muhammad Madat Khan, son of Gulzar Khan, is said to be the most capable. Muhammad Hasan Khan has undoubtedly less influence than his predecessor, and the circumstances under which he attained the chiefship have weakened his position. He seems to be viewed with indifference by his people generally."

Muhammad Hasan died in 1885. When the Sistan Mission visited the district in 1903-04 Madat Khan was the Governor or Hakim at Juwain. He and his cousin Mohsin Khan of Darg were the most influential men in the tribe, and were at daggers drawn with each other.

Population.

In 1884, owing to the interception of the perennial stream of the Farah Rud about half the people had migrated to Persian Sistan, and they were still going. The total population at that time was about 1,000 families, chiefly Ishakzai Duranis, with some Tajiks, a few Popalzais, and one or two Hindu families. When the district was visited by the members of the Sistan Mission in 1903-04 the total population seems to have been about the same. The Tajik element, however, had increased in proportion to the others.

All the villages from Samur downward are in the Sistan basin.

According to Merk, "the principal villages have been partitioned among the leading members of the Ishakzai Durani family. Muhammad Hasan Khan himself enjoys Samur, Darg, and Laftan; while the sons of Samad Khan hold Juwain itself. Panjdeh is owned by Abdul Wahab, and Khairabad and Dumbuli by Popalzais. The owners, Ishakzais and others, take one-third of

the produce after the Government revenue, which amounts to one-fifth of the whole produce, has been deducted. The remainder, the Government demand and the owner's share having been paid, is enjoyed by the cultivators. If a cultivator lets his land, he takes one-half of the crop left after the Government and the proprietor have been satisfied; the tenant finding the plough-cattle, ploughs, and half the seed-corn. The whole district is granted in jagir to Muhammad Hasan Khan; he is said to make over one-third to the sons of Gulzar Khan; the annual value of the whole revenue assigned to Hasan Khan is estimated at Rs. 10,000 Kandahari = Rs. 5,000 British currency. In addition he receives an allowance of Rs. 8,000 Kandahari a year. He is obliged to furnish 75 sowars for service when called upon."

Resources. When the Sistan basin was an inland sea, the plain of Juwain (see above) was a large shallow landlocked bay and the Farah Rud was an estuary. The plain is now described as wide, bare and desolate-looking, covered with low scrub, although a large portion of it is laid out in fields. Maitland saw no sign of recent cultivation (November 1884), the crops of the previous year having apparently been a complete failure. For at least a mile all round Juwain the plain is studded with ruins, chiefly single walls, most of which are the remains of old windmills; these are still a feature of Juwain itself, being placed on the upper stories of houses. The reason for this desolation appears to be that the Farah Rud formerly supplied abundant water for cultivation, but about the year 1880 the water was cut off above by the people of the Farah district. Bellew, in March 1872, describes the river as having a stream 60 yards wide, with water halfway up the saddle flaps about 3 miles from Juwain. The Afghan Boundary Commission found to their surprise that it was quite dry, except for a few small pools. This change in its condition, allowing for difference of season, was due to the whole perennial stream being drawn off to irrigate the village lands in the Farah district. The late chief, Ahmad Khan, was powerful, and would probably have raided the Farah villages for interfering with the water, but since his death Lash Juwain has gone from bad to worse. About 20 years ago the river never ceased running all the year round for several years in succession. Now, cultivation is entirely dependent on the flood water which carries away the bands and covers the whole plain of Juwain to a depth of 1 or 2 feet. The water rises in one day and remains from four to ten days according to local variations of level. In two weeks at most the plain is clear of water, and in three more it has become hard and fit to travel over. The crops are sown as quickly as possible, but it is quite a chance if they come to anything. There were some karez once, but these are all choked at the present time. The flood season is in March or April; there is some rain between December and April, but not much.

Major Rind estimates that, in good years, Lash Juwain would probably produce some 1,000 maunds of wheat and the same amount of barley. Large

flocks of sheep were seen grazing about, and some cattle. In addition to what the district produces, grain, it is believed, comes to Juwain to be ground, and is also brought, or could be easily brought, from Sistan. Juwain contains seven windmills, each turning out twenty maunds of flour in twenty-four hours. In the immediate neighbourhood there are in all nineteen mills. Fuel and camel-grazing are fairly abundant all along the Farah Rud.

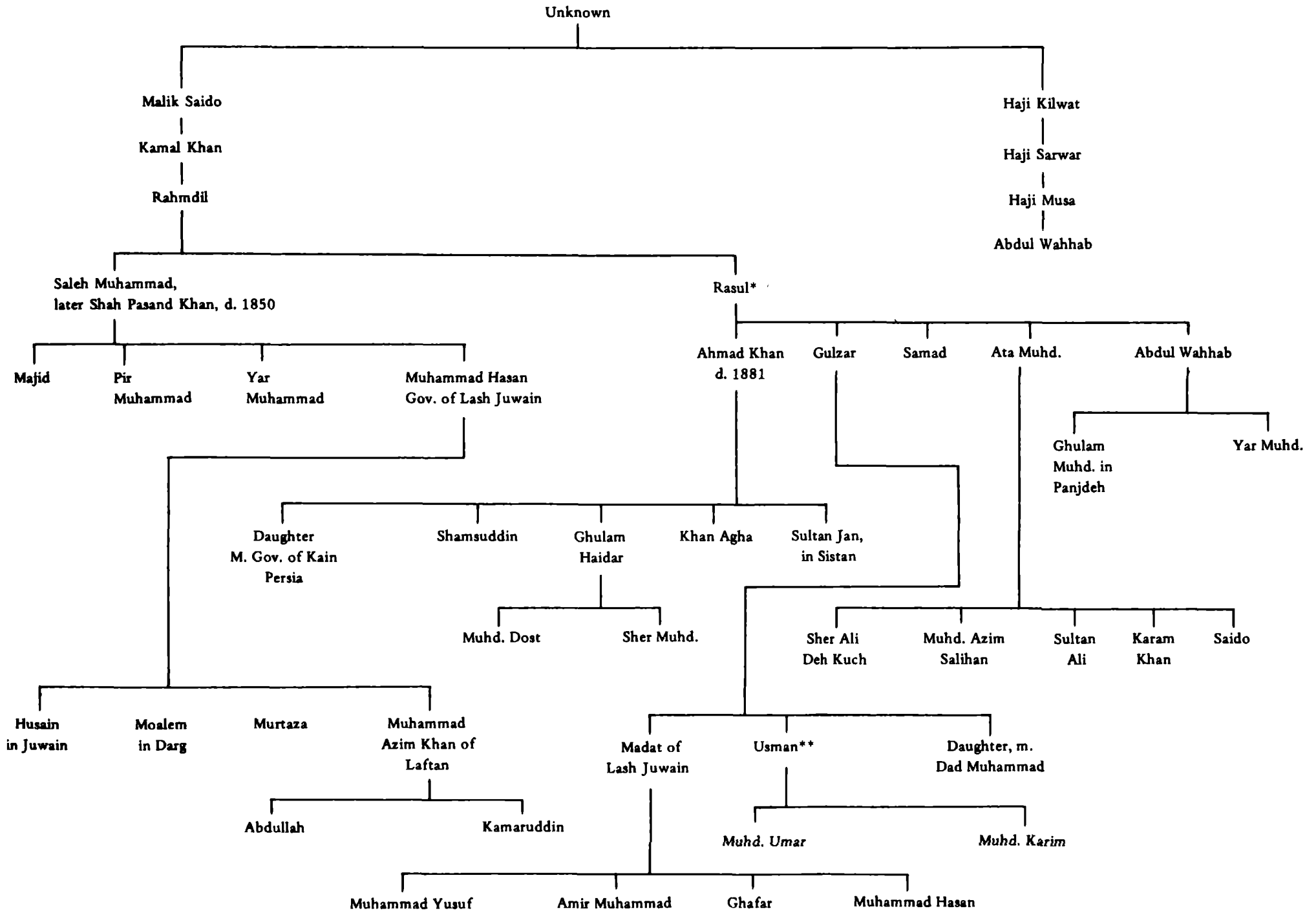
The forts of Lash and Juwain are described by Peacocke thus: "Juwain fort, a rectangular mud walled fort, 150 yards by 200 yards, on top of an artificial mound 10 to 15 feet high, with the customary circular towers at angles and at intervals along the faces. The crest of the walls is 50 to 60 feet above plane of site. The walls are 2 feet thick at top, and 5 feet thick at bottom. A ditch 10 to 25 feet wide and 7 to 10 feet deep surrounds the walls on outside. The scarp of ditch is surmounted by a mud breastwall about 15 feet above plane of site, forming a sort of *chemin des rondes* arrangement, from which fire can be brought to bear on the plain over the earth mound which lines the top of the counterscarp. This earth mound is replaced on north face by a breastwall, 20 feet from edge of counterscarp and forming a sort of covered way.

"The upper 10 feet of the main wall and towers are loopholed. The main entrance is in the west face between two projecting towers of more solid and better build than the others. Houses are arranged around the walls on inside, and are roofed with wood. A large village lies on west side of fort close to the edge of the ditch. On other sides the ground outside the fort is clear. There are six wells inside the fort, and others in bottom of the ditch. Water lies about 19 feet below surface of ground.

"The fort is not commanded by any high ground at any close artillery range. The nearest high ground is the Dasht-i-Panjdeh, distant about $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 miles. The fort is, in its present state, fairly safe from capture by *coup de main*, or could easily be rendered so. The original walls, which in several places have been breached, have been repaired, though with work inferior to the original. The breastwall of the *chemin des rondes* is also not continuous, and the native village on west face gives cover close up to walls.

The fort is too close to the higher ground of the Dasht-i-Panjdeh to justify the selection of the position of the present fort as the site of any fortified enclosure for the construction of which time and deliberation were available. Any point in the plain at any wished-for distance from the Dasht-i-Panjdeh can be selected. On an emergency, however, this fort could easily and with little labour be converted into a very strong post. The only work requisite to effect this would be clearing away village on west face, sundry slight repairs to main walls mainly on east face; completing breastwall on top of scarp, and forming additional passages to communicate from it to interior of fort; deepening and trimming up ditch; making emplacements for guns in *chemin des rondes*, and if time allowed forming *capaniers* at angles or centre of

THE ISHAQZAI FAMILA OF LASH JUWAIN



* Some authorities make RASUL THE SON OF Saleh Muhammad.

** Reported to be elder brother of Madat Khan.

faces. If the amount of water in the Farah Rud allowed, some of the old karez, with little labour, might be connected so as to lead water into ditch, to form a wet ditch, or to inundate any portion of the surrounding plain. Three hundred to four hundred yards from the west face of the fort are the remains of a mound thrown up by Shah Kamran to obtain a commanding position for his guns when besieging the fort about seventy years ago. Mound is called Dam-Dami.

Lash fort. About 2 miles below Panjdeh, on right bank of the Farah Rud, is the fort of Lash, built on the end of a promontory projecting from the Dasht-i-Panjdeh. Garrison is nominally 300 Afghan Khasadars; actually is 80, rest on detachment. No guns.

The fort is perfectly worthless except as a post to be held against Asians armed with inferior firearms such as machlocks, and would be useless against any enemy armed with rifles. The site of the work also is itself worthless being commanded by the main plateau of the dasht and being of very contracted dimensions, which are rapidly becoming still narrower, as the cliff on the east is fast crumbling away, threatening to bring down the whole of the eastern wall.

The extremity of the promontory on which the fort is built is partly separated from the main plateau by a low narrow saddle. The site of the fort is commanded by the main plateau on north and northwest at short rifle range. From the latter point the whole of the lower portion of the fort can be seen into.

The fort consists of a small bala khana on the summit of the promontory, which acts as a traverse to most of the lower part of the fort from main plateau. The lower part lies down the steep slope of the promontory and is surrounded by a thin wall, and across it the wall forms an intermediate line of defence.

There is a weak tower in lower fort. The northwest wall and the latter tower have been raised to act as a traverse to the lower fort from the higher ground. The entrance is in south wall of lower fort about 10 feet above the beach of the Farah Rud, and an arched gateway leads through the retrenchment and a similar one again into the upper fort. The terreplein of upper fort is 90 feet above the beach. The west side of the promontory slopes steeply (about 45 degrees) into a narrow ravine: the east side is a perpendicular cliff descending sheer from the foot of the wall to the beach. The cliff is a light sandy clay, and is rapidly crumbling; large fallen portions of it line its foot along the beach, and portions of it are almost overhanging its foot. A few charges of powder exploded at foot of this cliff would bring down a large portion of it and most of the eastern part of the fort, the walls in many places crowning the actual brink of the cliff. All the walls are of the thinnest and flimsiest description, and would barely resist a rifle bullet in most places. The explosion of a few shells in the fort would reduce the whole to ruins,

and the firing of a gun from the fort itself would probably have the same effect. The fort from east to west is about 40 yards wide, and from north to south 122 yards. The Farah Rud flows at east foot of the cliff and forms the water-supply of the fort. The open Naizar land extends away for miles to south of fort, and the open Juwain plain lies to its east. The road from Neh and Pirman comes in under the fort, and also that from Nasirabad.

The immediate neighbourhood of Lash Juwain, as far as could be ascertained from the cursory examination of the ground alone possible, seems to furnish no good defensive position against an enemy's advance from the front Herat-Neh. The position already described along the north edge of the Dasht-i-Juwain (see above) is in itself fairly good, but is liable to be turned by the road leading from Farah by Chahbalgi to Chakhansur, and by the track said to lead from Khurmalik to Khash; and besides there would appear to be little or no difficulty in moving troops in any direction over the open dasht included in the area Farah-Juwain Chakhansur-Khash, water being procurable easily by digging in all the small ruds which intersect this ground in a northeast and southwest direction. The beds of these ruds would also serve to screen the march of any turning force. The fall of the right flank of this position would render impossible any retreat by the right bank of the Helmand. In the case, however, of a retreat being contemplated on Sistan and the left bank of the Helmand, the objection to this position would be less, and if a sufficient force was available to be detached beyond the right flank to watch the ground to northeast, the position might be held with advantage.

Immediately north of the Juwain plain there would appear to be no good position of general utility against an advance from the front Herat-Birjand. The lines of such advance are considerably apart and divergent, and separate positions become necessary to close each.

In the open Dasht-i-Khushk Rud, or the open Dasht-i-Kala-i-Khan on north bank of the Khushk Rud, a defensive position might be taken up almost anywhere to bar an advance from the front Yezdan-Birjand; but very little relative advantage would be obtainable from the actual ground. A good clear front for 3 miles would however be found everywhere, and the soil being suitable for field works, a strong position could, with sufficient notice, be made.

The ground on the east bank of the Farah Rud could not be closely examined, but appears to be a similar open dasht with a general gentle fall northward, and it would probably be possible to find a position here also on the dasht, within 10 miles north of Juwain, entirely on the east bank of the Farah Rud and facing north, to close an advance from Farah by the Farah Rud or over the dasht towards Chakhansur. The construction of a fortified enclosure at or about Juwain would secure the left flank of any such position, and probably thus allow of a sufficient extension of the right to close

any advance southward from Farah and at the same time secure a retreat by right bank of the Helmand.

The thing to be done would appear to be to construct a fortified enclosure in the middle of the Juwain plain to serve as a pivot for offensive operations up the Harut, Farah Rud, or Khuspas Rud.

An enemy advancing from west or northwest by either the Neh or Birjand road, or advancing south from Farah, is not obliged to pass through Juwain, as he would be obliged to do, on the supposition that his movements must be confined to the only roads marked on map, and which converge actually at Juwain. From either of the first mentioned roads Farah can be reached directly across open plains with good water en route. His movements to southward from Farah might extend as far east apparently as Khash with almost similar facilities. The occupation of Juwain would, however, bar his march into Sistan from Farah, and cover the exit northward of a force based in Sistan for the purpose of menacing an enemy's advance from Farah towards Kandahar or Khash and ensure it subsequently the power of retreat by either bank of the Helmand. For this purpose a fortified post in Juwain plain, capable of independent defence, would appear to be advisable. (A.B.C., Bellew.)

The following information is derived from an interesting account of the Hokat written by Tate, who accompanied the Sistan Mission, 1903–05. It lies on the borders of Persian Sistan, from which it is separated by the line of pillars which cross the Hamun.

The greater part of the Hokat consists of dasht or gravel plateaus. Its cultivated area is the alluvial land built up for centuries by the Farah Rud. On the floods of this stream the country depends for its irrigation. Villages unable to get their water from wells in the river bed or canals procure it from wells lined with masonry, all of which are old, and which the present occupants of the village have merely cleaned out and put into use. Their average depth is 30 feet. The country is seamed with ancient canals, the relics of the age when the ruined Peshawaran was the centre of a fair and populous district. Some of these are roughly patched up to suit the requirements of today and the existing levels of the land.

The ruined buildings are probably not more than 350 years old. Their great feature is the predominance of wind-mills.

The present inhabitants occupy sordid huts, which, contrasted with the ruins of a more prosperous age, give an air of poverty and neglect to the landscape. The lands here, however, are still celebrated for their fertility. Barley crops yield a hundred times the seed sown; wheat thirty. Some derive the word Juwain from "jan," barley, owing to the great returns of this cereal in the locality.

Revenue. The revenue in kind of this district is estimated at 1,200 kharwars of grain. During the lifetime of the late Ahmad Khan (see family tree), no

corvees or forced state services were in vogue. After his death, revenue was taken in kind, and in addition a cash assessment imposed, while all the cultivators were liable for corvees. Under this system the heads of villages receive allowances on account of the amount of labour they provide. The number of sowars they keep up is about 40, though it is said they get allowances for 80.

The local trade with Sistan has been killed, but in the town of Juwain there is yet one Hindu merchant or dealer named Tallu, also a few Muslims, who continue to trade with Quetta, Meshed and districts of Afghanistan.

The pago system is in vogue in the Hokat. In each pago there are six labourers, and this term corresponds with the term "plough" used in India. Each pago elects one of their number to remain in the village to answer all calls on the pago for performance of state work. This man is called the Mard-i-Murda (dead man), and takes no share in the field work of the pago; though he contributes his share of the seed and gets his share of the net profits. A chargo, a term used in estimating waste lands, which might be under cultivation, is $\frac{1}{2}$ of a pago. (For pago system, see also Khash.)

As regards the towns of Lash and Juwain, the following information was obtained:

Lash is a purely military post, garrisoned by three bairaks or companies (300) of Kabuli Khasadars under the command of Sartip Muhammad Rahim Khan.

Juwain is the headquarters of the Civil Administration of the district. It is thickly populated within the walls and beyond them as well towards the south. It contains 500 families of Ishakzais and Tajiks; 120 pagos are at work tilling the fields, each of which cultivate land which requires two kharwars of seed. Of those 30 are tahwil. Madat Khan holds 10; his two nephews Muhammad Umar and Muhammad Karim hold 5 each, while Dad Muhammad holds 10 pagos.

The Ghani pagos are thus allotted:

Arbab Jallal (Farsiwan)	10 pagos
Akhund Mulla Akram (Farsiwan)	10
Kazi Mulla Muhammad Azim	10
Fakir Muhammad Khan (Ishakzai)	10
Rahman	10
Mulla Abdul Ali	10
Others less important	20

Juwain possesses 500 sheep and goats and 100 cattle; the usual average to be found in Hokat villages.

The fort appears to be in a very much more dilapidated condition than when seen by Peacocke and is of no practical importance from a military point of

view. Sardar Madat Khan resides in the fort, which is garrisoned by khasadars. (S.M., Tate, 1903.)

There is generally a small flow of water in the Farah Rud below the fort of Juwain. This supply is precarious, however, and in 1902 was said to have failed altogether. Water can be always got by digging in the bed of the stream. Many wells are sunk by the inhabitants in the town itself for drinking purposes.

The Sistan fly is said to be rarely found so far north as Juwain.

There are five harvests reaped in the vicinity of Juwain, and it is said that the crops are cut 60 days after seed time. (S.M., Native information, 1903.)

In 1912 the Hakim of Lash Juwain was believed to be Madat Khan, Ishakzai, Durani.

*LĀSH-E JOVEYN and LĀSH-Ō-JOVAYN See LĀSH JUWAĪN لاش جوین
31-43 61-37

LASHKARĀN See KHĀSH RŪD لشکران

LASHKAR KHĀN See DĀD KHUDĀ لشکر خان

LASHKARĪ BĀZĀR See KALA-I-BIST لشکری بازار
31-36 64-25. *A village about 20 miles southwest of Girishk.*

*LŌLA ZANGĪ and LŌRAZANGĪ See LALAZANGĪ 32-7 64-31 لاله زنگی

LŪKHĪ لوخی

31-37 62-48. A walled village on the right bank of the Khash Rud. It is the most important place in the Khash district, and the headquarters of an ancient family, the Arbabs of Khash, the present head of which, Ghulam Haidar Khan, lives here. He is chief official of the district.

The inhabitants are mostly Farsiwan. The village contains 330 families organised for labour into 180 pagos liable for corvees and 5 tahwil pagos not liable. The ground near the village is fertile and is irrigated by water canals. The harvest is later than in Sistan, and at the end of August 1904, the whole of it had not been reaped. The rabi harvest was a rich one unaffected by blight or mice. The ambars (granaries) were full of last season's wheat, and the latter was selling at 1½ mans per kran (about 38 seers Indian weight per rupee). There are not many gardens round the villages in this district. (Tate, from Native information, 1904.)

Another account says that Arbab Ahmad Ali Khan lives here. He is a Qizilbash Farsiwan of Saj in Farah, and Hakim of the Khash district. (S.M., Native information, 1904.)

The perennial flow of the Khash Rud is absorbed by the canal for Lukhi, which takes out above the Band-i-Lukhi. (Ward, 1903.)

MADAD

31-9 62-4. A large Baluch village of booths, 1½ miles south of Chakhansur. (Peacocke) See also Khash Rud

مداد

*MAḤALLA-I-MULLĀHĀ See MĀLĀN 31-31 61-32

محلہ ملاھا

MAḤBARAH-I-ĀBĪL

31-23 61-51. Elevation 1,714 feet. The makbarah, or tomb, of Abil (Abel) is believed by the local inhabitants to be the place where Abel was buried after being killed by Kabil (Cain). It is situated 18 miles north of Kala Ibrahimabad-Farah road *and about 2 miles east of Ab Gul*. No fuel or camel-grazing here, or anywhere on this stage. Water can be obtained from channels scooped in the naisar, muddy and not very palatable, but good enough for drinking purposes.

مقبرہ آ بیل

Soon after passing the tomb the road crosses a very level, stony plain, extending a good way to the east. It is called, from the graveyard above mentioned, Dasht-i-Haidara. (Maitland)

MAḤDĀBĀD

32-3 64-21. A village 3 miles west of Sadat Kala in Zamindawar. Water and some supplies are obtainable. (Tate, 1904.) *This village is probably the present Muhammad Abad.*

مقد آباد (محمد آباد)

MĀKŪ See CHAGHRAK

A subdivision of the Duranis. Sahibdad Khan's report on Pusht-i-Rud shows 100 Maku families as living in Chaghrak.

ماکو

MALA KHĀN

30-27 63-23. A fort in Garmsel, situated on the right bank of the Helmand, about 22 miles above Khwaja Ali.

ملہ خان

It occupies a high mound overlooking the right bank of the river. It is advantageously situated and had a lofty citadel. During the first British occupation of the country, it was held by a detachment of the Kandahar garrison. This was the furthest point south that was occupied by the English during the Afghan war. A detachment of irregulars under a European officer was maintained here for a considerable period, and relations were kept up through this party with the Baluch and other chiefs of Sistan. The citadel was destroyed and the fortifications demolished in 1863 by the Amir Dost Muhammad Khan, because he found that every Governor sent to this frontier post became rebellious on the strength of the fort; it is believed,

however, that the fort is now in good repair. According to Sahibdad Khan's report there are 400 families of Ishakzais residing there. (I.B.C., Sahibdad Khan.)

The following is the result of enquiries made in 1904 by members of the Sistan Mission, under Colonel McMahon. Mala Khan consists of nearly 100 huts, the occupants being Ishakzai Duranis and Farsiwans. Shah Nawaz Khan Ishakzai is Khan of the village. Cereals of sorts are grown here, but in small quantities. Bhusa can be got to a limited extent. There are villages near on both sides of the Helmand where abundant supplies can be got. Tamarisk jungle and kirta grass grow on both banks of the river, which is fordable at Mala Khan, except at flood time when people and goods are taken across on sals (primitive rafts made of wood and tied on to 4 pumpkin floats). Camels are taken across by means of pumpkin floats also.

The road from Sistan via Shand makes the Helmand here, after a waterless journey of about 50 miles from Shand. It is used by Indian merchants from Quetta to the west to avoid payment of customs duty at Chakhansur. Maldars or flock-owners also use this route. (S.M., Native surveyors, 1903.) *A village called Mali Khan is about 5 miles south of Kala Surkh at 32-38 62-16.*

MĀLĀN

مالان

31-31 61-32. The name of a group of ruins near Peshawaran on the Afghan Persian frontier, south of Lash Juwain. (Bellew) *Recent maps show a place called Mahalla-i-Mullaha.*

MĀLGĪR

مالگیر (ملگیر)

31-44 64-28. A large village on left bank of Helmand, below Girishk, said to contain 700 houses of Barakzais. (Sahibdad Khan)

There is a Government granary here, said to contain 2,000 kharwars of grain. (Native information, 1905.)

MALIKDĀD See DĀD KHUDĀ

ملك دار

31-7 61-48. *A village located about 5 miles west of Kala-i-Kang.*

MALIK DŌKAND

ملك دوکند

29-39 63-32. Elevation 7,332 feet. The highest peak in the Sukaluk neighbourhood on the Baluch border. (I.B.C.) *It is about 28 miles south of Kandowali. There is also a desert of this name about 15 miles to the north.*

MALIK KŌH

ملك کوه

30-33 64-17. A hill some 20 miles southeast of Safar on the road to Jat Pati. There are two tanks here which contain water most times of the year. Fuel and camel grazing are procurable. (Native information, 1889.) *A village of this name is about 32 miles east of Landi Muhammad Amin Khan.*

MALIK MUḤAMMAD See DĀD KHUDĀ

مالك محمد

31-8 61-48. *A village located about 5 miles northwest of Kala-i-Kang.*

MALIK SĪĀH KŌH

مالك سياه كوه

29-51 60-52. Elevation 5,392 feet. A hill which marks the turning of the Afghan boundary line at its extreme southwest corner. The boundary line as demarcated by Goldsmid, 1872, and subsequently by McMahan, 1904, took off here.

The Koh-i-Malik Siah was found a useful post for heliographic communication in 1903. The Afghans contemplated establishing a khasadar post near here, but it is not certain if their intentions have yet taken concrete form. (S.M., 1903-05.)

*MĀLMAND

مالمند

32-52 63-16. A major tributary of the Farah river, running into the Farah Rud at a point located about 12 miles southwest of Gorzanak. A mountain range called the Koh-i-Malmand lies to the north of the Malmand river at 32-46 63-41.

MĀMĀSANĪ Or MUḤAMMAD ḤASANĪ

ماما سنی (محمد حسنی)

A large Baluch tribe who are spread over the country from Kej and Panjgur in Baluchistan in the south, to Bakwa in the Farah province in the north. They are said to be an offshoot of the same tribe found in Luristan in Persia at the present day. (Tate, 1904.)

MĀMŪ, TAHĀNA-I-MĀMŌ

مامو

29-35 63-47. A halting place on the Nushki-Helmand road. Water is plentiful but saline. Firewood and camel grazing are procurable. (S.M., Wanliss, 1904.)

MĀNAĪ See MENĀĪ 30-16 62-5

مانی

MANZĀK

منزاک

32-10 64-16. A village in Naozad, 6 miles northwest of Khwaja Khan, north of the Kala Sadat-Biabanak road. (A.B.C.)

*MANZĀRAK See MANZĀK 32-10 64-16

منظرک

MĀRGŌ

مارگودشت

30-45 to 31-30 62-20 to 63-10. An extensive desert waste lying between the Helmand and Khash rivers, which, from a military point of view, is practically impassable, being an almost waterless tract of 150 miles in length in a northeast to southwest direction and 80 or 90 miles in width.

It is said to have much the same feature as the Baluch desert to south of the Helmand. The Baluchis call the surface Arbu which means a mixture of desert sand with the gravel that covers the dasht, owing to which a very slight yielding surface is obtained. Water in small and uncertain quantities is procurable here and there, and the different tracks from the Lower Helmand to Khash and Farah depend for their direction and practicability on the existence of the pools and wells which lie scattered in the desert. The name Dasht-i-Margo written across it on the map applies to the desert between the Helmand on the south and the Dornala on the north. Immediately north of Khwaja Ali it is said to be called Dasht-i-Bundaki. Its western edge runs roughly parallel with the Helmand from which it is separated by a level tamarisk jungle, and sandy plain, varying from 15 to 30 miles in width. It ends abruptly at Chakhansur, on the east side, in cliffs about 150 feet high. A road from Deshu is said to lead over it, by Lakkar Tagrish and Shand to Chakhansur, distance in a straight line on the map about 90 miles. There seems to be no water on this route until the Shand hollow is reached, which is said to be some 15 miles from Chakhansur. Maitland, on making enquiries at Landi Barechi, found a man who had been to Khash from Mala Khan. This man stated that having filled their mashks at the Helmand, the party started from Mala Khan and halted the first night without water. The next night they reached Sikhsar, where there is a well capable of watering 12 camels. Water is also abundant at this place about 6 feet below the surface. Having again filled their mashks they passed the third night without water at Mian Reg ("half-way sand") and reached Khash the fourth evening. The country crossed appears to be mostly black gravel plains.

A fourth road is said to lead from Chahar Burjak to Chakhansur, three stages, with water at Shand. This road, when the Helmand is in flood, might prove a preferable road to the one down the right bank of river; and probably rain water pools could then be found in the dasht. As a matter of fact these desert roads are seldom used; people wanting to go north to Farah, etc., always go by way of Sistan, that is, by Kala-i-Fath and Juwain, or Chakhansur. (Maitland, Peacocke.)

Little or no sand lies upon the lofty wind swept terrace of the Dasht-i-Margo, 2,000 feet and more above the sea level.

It is broken in places by nawars, or depressions, some of which in winter collect rain water which stands for some time. The Baluchis say that it is safe to traverse the Dasht-i-Margo after a certain amount of rain has fallen, and that then shepherds frequent this region. They usually enter it from Shand, returning there when the water collected in the nawars begins to fail. For an excursion to this uninviting region Shand seems to be the invariable half-way house, except perhaps for some of the kafilas leaving Chakhansur for Khwaja Ali en route from Quetta, which keep to the south and west of it.

A well-known frontier surveyor and some of his khalassis, who accompanied

the Sistan Mission (1903), lost their lives while attempting to explore this desert tract. Khan Bahadur Shekh Mohiuddin was sent to survey the cultivated tract on the right bank of the Helmand. His zeal induced him on the completion of his task to exceed his orders and endeavour to fill up this blank space on the map.

The party started from near Chahar Burjak. On the evening of the second day's journey they found themselves at a dry nawar called Lalla with all their water expended. The others urged turning back, but Shekh Mohiuddin refused to give in, and said they would yet find water. But no water was found. Enduring all the horrors of the desert thirst, they struggled on. At last a little was found in a nawar said to be called Ghaz, but this was worse than none, as it made them all violently ill.

Two of the party only effected their escape. One, when too weak to move, tied himself to a camel and soon became insensible. When he came to he found himself lying on the ground with a man pouring water down his throat. The place proved to be Shand, and the man a hunter who had come after wild asses.

Another left his chief, Shekh Mohiuddin, too weak to move and went to try for water by digging in a nala. He found none, but endeavoured to relieve his distress by throwing the cold damp earth over his body. He returned to find his master dead. Cutting the map off the Shekh's plane table he wound it round his body fearing lest if he carried it he might faint and lose it. He plodded along with the other khalassis who at last were so exhausted that they could no longer keep up. By night, all but dead, he found the precious water. After taking a little he fainted and next found himself being carried into Chakhansur.

Seven lives were lost, and of 10 camels only 5 were recovered. The plane-table sheet which cost them so dear and which was rescued by the faithful khalassi contained new work which fills up a large portion of a hitherto unknown tract. (S.M., 1903.)

An inhabitant of Landi Muhammad Amin told Tate, of the Sistan Mission, (1903) that sheep travelled very well across the Dasht-i-Margo. "Once travellers reached the Bala Dasht, the highest terrace of the desert, there is no further trouble: the going is good and a steady pace can be maintained. Occasionally lines of burkhans of small size have to be crossed." There is a well known caravan track across the Dasht-i-Margo, from Nad Ali to Khwaja Ali, which passes just north of the Lalla depression. Another road to Khwaja Ali, across the Dasht, called the Kafir Rah, runs through Ghulgula and Sar-o-Tar. No one was found by the Sistan Mission who had travelled by this route, but it was well known among Baluchis in the district along the Helmand.

The Dasht-i-Margo is almost impracticable for any military movements. In January and February, when the winter rains have filled the nawars, small

bodies of horsemen might be able to cross it. Certainly no force larger than a squadron of cavalry could attempt the journey with safety. The wells are few and uncertain, and the pools of rain water would only supply a small force of men and animals with the supply they would require.

*MĀRJA

مارجه

31-31 46-7. A village located about 15 miles southwest of Lashkargah.

MĀRJA

مارجه

30-54 64-5. The water-course called the Rud-i-Marja *and on recent maps the Mahi*, stretches from the Pusht-i-Rud, about 20 miles south of Washir, to the Helmand near Surkh Doz *and Mianpushta*. At Chah-i-Diwalak, where one of the desert roads from Sistan via Khash to Kandahar crosses it, there is a good well. It is probable that only in flood time this watercourse can be called a stream. (Tate, 1904)

*MĀRJEH See MĀRJA

مارجه

MASĀŌ

مساو

32-30 62-2. A village or group of villages, northwest of Farah, lying east of the Bibcha Baran hill. (A.B.C.) *Recent maps show two villages Masao Barakzai and Masao Nurzai.*

*MASĀW See MASĀŌ 32-30 62-2

مساو

MAŞLEHAT

صلحت

32-30 64-15. A village in Naozad, said to contain 20 Ishakzai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

MĀSHĪ, DASHTE MĀSHĪ

ماشی دشت

30-38 61-48. A place on the left bank of the Helmand between Band-i-Kamal Khan and the Sistan Band. Near here the country is covered with thick tamarisk jungle. (S.M., 1903.) See Dost Muhammad.

MASTĀN, DEH MASTĀN

مستان ده

32-21 64-46. A village in the Musa Kala subdistrict of Zamindawar, situated at the junction of the Baghni and Musa Kala streams, *about 2 miles south of Musa Kala.*

Population said to be 110 families of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan)

MASTĪ KHĀN See KALA-I-FATH

مستی خان

MEHR DIL See NĀD 'ALĪ

مهر دل

MEL GŪDAR

مل گودر

30-29 63-22. A place on left bank of Helmand in Garmser, 23 miles lower down the river than Kala Sabz (at foot of Koh Khan Nashin hill). There is a ford at Mel Gudar of that name, just where the river makes a deep bend to the south. (Bellew)

MĒNAĪ

مینای (ده مینای)

30-13 62-14. A Sanjarani Baluch village, on the left bank of the Helmand, some 10 miles above Chahar Burjak *and about 3 miles west of Chelmariz*. It contains 60 houses and 330 inhabitants, who own 120 cattle, 200 sheep and goats, and 15 horses. The lands form 30 ploughs, each producing 15 kharwars. There is a ford here. (S.M., Wanliss, 1903.) *This village is also listed as Deh Minay.*

*MĒSHMĀS GHAR

میش ماس غر

32-15 64-30. A hill located north of Meshmas.

MĒSHMĀS

میش ماس

32-14 64-30. A village 10 miles south of Naozad, said to contain 45 Barakzai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *There is also a karez by this name in the same area.*

*MĒSHMAST See MĒSHMĀS 32-14 64-30

میش مست

MĪĀN DEH

میان ده

32-8 64-50. A village in the Musa Kala subdistrict, said to contain 90 Alizai families. (Sahibdad Khan)

MĪĀN JŪY

میان جوی

32-30 64-14. A village in Naozad, said to have a population of 40 Ishakzai families. (Sahibdad Khan)

MĪĀN PUSHTA

میان پشته

30-55 64-9. A village some distance from the left bank of the Helmand, 45¹/₂ miles below Kala-i-Bist *and about 10 miles south of Darwishan*. Population said to consist of 300 Adozai families. (I.B.C., Sahibdad Khan)

MĪĀN SHAHR

میان شهر

32-20 64-19. A village in the south of the Naozad district, said to contain 40 houses of Nurzais. (Sahibdad Khan)

MIHRĀB See DĀD KHUDĀ

محراب

MĪL KŌH

میل کوہ

32-45 61-47. A range of hills in the northwest of the province, running nearly east and west. The Harut Rud, which here comes from the northwest, lies between the Anardara and the west end of the Mil Koh. (Maitland)

*MĪL KURKĪ See KURKĪ 31-(16-18) 61-(45-47)

میل کرکی

MĪM KHĀN See NĀD 'ALĪ

میم خان

MĪNŪ See NĀD 'ALĪ

مینو

MĪR

میر (میرآباد)

30-34 63-36. The ruins of an extensive city in Sistan situated on the right bank of the Helmand opposite Dak-i-Deli (Bellew); *and about 7 miles northeast of Taghaz. See below.*

MĪRĀBĀD

میرآباد

30-25 61-50. A village on the right bank of the Helmand, about 13 miles above Kala-i-Fath.

"Mirabad was formerly called Deh-i-Mir, and on the death of Mir (?), uncle to Safaraz Khan, of Chaghai, some years ago (i.e., 1876), came into possession of Sarfaraz Khan, who settled thirty Sanjarani families there and dug the new canal from Kala Mir to Gumbaz Yak Dast, to replace the portion of the old canal which had become ruined and injured by the river. This new canal now conveys the water to Kala-i-Fath. Muhammad Sharif Khan has purchased this canal from Sarfaraz Khan, and now claims the adjacent Tirkoh land. This canal at present stops at Kala-i-Fath: it formerly continued on past Kala-i-Fath to Nad Ali, and its traces are passed on next march." (Peacocke)

The village of Mirabad was visited in 1903, when it contained 50 houses and 280 inhabitants (Sanjarani Baluchis). It possessed 250 cattle, 300 sheep and amounted to 18 kharwars of grain.

This village paid state Maliyat, [tax] whereas all the villages from Khwaja Ali down to Deh Dost Muhammad were muaf, or exempt. The sirdar was Mulla Barfi. Here there was a ford across the Helmand except at time of flood. (S.M., Wanliss, 1903.)

MĪR AFZAL See DĀD KHUDĀ

میر افضل

31-8 61-49. *A village about 6 miles northeast of Kala Kang.*

MĪRAK

میرک

30-40 61-48. Deh-i-Mirak is a Baluch village on the right bank of the Helmand below Kala-i-Fath, consisting of 25 houses and 110 inhabitants. It

possesses 60 cattle, 140 sheep and goats. Its lands amount to 12 ploughs, each yielding 24 kharwars. The headman is Mirak. There is a ford here. (S.M., Wanliss, 1903.)

MĪR AKBAR See KALA-I-KANG

میر اکبر

MĪR 'ALAM

میر علم

31-22 62-30. A Dari-speaking village of 25 mud houses between the Ashkinak depression and Sikhsar river. (S.M., Wanliss 1903.) *Another village of this name is located about 9 miles east of Lashkari Bazar at 31-36 64-30.*

MĪRĀN See DĀD KHUDĀ

میران

MĪRĒZ

میریز

A halting place on the Khash-Bakwa-Farah road. (S.M., Tate, Native information, 1904.)

MĪR JA'FĀR KHĀN See NĀD 'ALĪ

میر جعفر

MĪR MANDAW

میر مندو

31-52 64-45. A village on the left bank of the Helmand, a few miles above Girishk; said to contain 200 houses of Khugianis and Barakzais. (Sahibdad Khan)

There are 30 houses, water from the river. (Indian reconnoitrer, 1910.)

MĪR MUḤAMMAD KHĀN See DĀD KHUDĀ

میر محمد خان

*MĪRZĀ

میرزا

32-11 64-24. A village located about 15 miles southwest of Naozad and about 3 miles north of Qarya-i-Langar.

*MĪRZĀ

میرزا

32-11 64-46. A village located on the Rud-i-Musa Kala.

*MĪRZĀ BŪ

میرزا بو

32-8 64-46. A village in Musa Kala, about 5 miles north of of Du Ab.

MĪRZĀ TĀJ MUḤAMMAD See NĀD 'ALĪ

میرزا تاج محمد

MĪSHAK, CHASHMA-I-MĪSHAK

میشک

31-56 61-44. A spring in a small torrent channel called the Rud-i-Bandahi, which flows into Farah Rud near Tojik. It is 25 miles northeast of

Lash Juwain on the road to Farah, and its water supply is said to be perennial. (S.M., Native information, 1904.) *It is in the vicinity of the Kharaba-i-Sharak.*

MIŞRĪ KHĒL

مصرى خيل

A section of the Sadozais.

MĪZRĀBĀD

میزر آباد

32- 64-. A village on the Rud-i-Musa Kala, said to contain 110 houses of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan)

*MOGHULĀBĀD

مغل آباد

32-33 63-14. A village located about 3 miles north of the Kabul-Herat highway.

MO'IN KALĀ

معین کلا

31-20 64-18. One of the principal villages of the populous and well-cultivated tract of Zaras, on right bank of Helmand below Kala-i-Bist. (Bellew)

*MO'INUDDĪN KHĀN

معین الدین خان

32-11 64-19. A village located 5 miles northwest of Khwaja Khan, Noazad.

MŌRCHAY

مورچی

32-29 65-29. A village in Zamindawar, said to contain 35 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

*MUGHRĪ See MŪRCHAY 32-29 65-29

مغرى

MUḤAMMAD See NĀD 'ALĪ

محمد

MUḤAMMĀDABĀD

محمد آباد

32-4 64-23. A village in Naozad, *about 3 miles southwest of Kala Sadat Nurzai.* The following report is given of the road from Kala Sadat (northwest from Girishk) to Muhammadabad:

"Sadat Kala to Muhammadabad, general direction of road west-northwest. Time occupied in marching one hour; computed distance 3 miles. At $\frac{1}{4}$ mile pass over the low range of hills beyond Sadat Kala; the road then passes for $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles between low ranges of hills covered with loose stones.

At $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles across a nala of about 70 yards in breadth with running water, stony bed, from which a plain stretches to Muhammadabad, a moderate sized village of a rectangular form, consisting of a wall about 20 to 25 feet

high with parapet wall and a berm (if you may so term it) on top of the main walls, and loopholed. One portion of the fort forms the Sardar's zanana, and a garden filled with yew trees adjoins the northern face. The walls are in a good state of repair, but would afford little opposition to field artillery. Beyond the zanana buildings to the west of the fort there are only half a dozen habitations inside the walls. Supplies moderate. Camel grazing bad. Camping-ground good and ample; water plentiful. Soil hard and good, but stony.

If rain is plentiful, cultivation around said to be unbounded." (Malcolmson)

MUḤAMMAD AKBAR See ḶĀLA-I-KANG

محمد اکبر

MUḤAMMAD AMĪN See KHĀSH RŪD

محمد امين

MUḤAMMAD 'ALĪ KHĀN See NĀD 'ALĪ

محمد علی خان

MUḤAMMAD GUL See DĀD KHUDĀ

محمد گل

MUḤAMMAD NŪR See ḶĀLA-I-KANG

محمد نور

MUḤAMMAD NŪR See DĀD KHUDA

محمد نور

MUḤAMMADZĀĪ

محمد زای

A division of the Duranis, see under "Muhammadzai" in Kandahar Province. Sahibdad Khan's report on Pusht-i-Rud (1888) shows 500 Muhammadzai families as living in the Girishk subdistrict.

MU'ĪNUDDĪN Also see MO'ĪNUDDĪN KHĀN

معین الدین

32-11 64-19. A village in Naozad, lying south of the Kala Sadat-Biabanak road, and said to contain 120 houses of Nurzais. (A.B.C.)

MUKHTĀR

مختار

31-36 64-28. A conspicuous mound close to the road to Kala-i-Bist. It is passed on the right-hand side at about 10 miles from Bala Khana, and is about 14 miles from Kala-i-Bist and 8 miles north of Lashkari Bazar. Here a track through Jui Sarkar to Lashkari Bazar branches to the right (west) from the direct road, which it rejoins farther on. The mound is high, and from its summit an extensive view can be obtained over the surrounding country, open to the northwest and north as far as the Helmand and the Girishk road. The mound is clearly artificial, and numerous fragments of brick, etc., indicate that it was at some former time the site of a fort or perhaps of the citadel of a town coeval with Kala-i-Bist.

Troops might halt here. There is water in an artificial channel running along

the road on the left-hand side, and a strip of low-lying cultivation between the road and the Arghandab. They would, however, most likely go on to Jui Sarkar, about 3 miles distant. (Bellew, Maitland.)

MUḶĪM See DĀD KHUDĀ	مقیم
MULLĀ DĀD KHUDĀ See KHĀSH RŪD	ملا راد خدا
MULLĀ ĀDAM See KHĀSH RŪD	ملا آرم
MULLĀ AKRAM See NĀD 'ALĪ	ملا اکرم
MULLĀ BARFĪ See NĀD 'ALĪ	ملا برفی
MULLĀ FAḶĪR See NĀD 'ALĪ	ملا فقیر
MULLĀ GHULĀM SHĀH See KHWĀBGĀH	ملا غلام شاه
MULLĀ JUMMA See KHĀSH RŪD	ملا جمعه
MULLĀ KARĪM See KHĀSH RŪD	ملا کریم
MULLĀ SALĪM See KHĀSH RŪD	ملا سلیم
MULLĀ SHĀH DĀD See KHĀSH RŪD	ملا شاه راد
MULLĀ SHĒR MUḶAMMAD See KHWĀBGĀH	ملا شیر محمد
MULLĀ 'UMAR See KHĀSH RŪD	ملا عمر

MURGHĀBĪ

مرغابی

32-55 64-38. An open space in the southwest of Baghran, where there is room to encamp one or two battalions; grass plentiful and wood also procurable. Supplies nil. (Sahibdad Khan) *This place is about 6 miles north-west of Imam Robot. There is also a stream of this name at 32-52 64-43.*

MŪSĀ See SIKHSAR

موسی

MŪSĀ DŪNGĪ

موسی ر ونگی

32-15 62-56. A halting stage on the Khash-Bakwah-Farah road. It used to be a favourite rendezvous for raiding parties. (Tate, from Native information, 1904.) *A village in this area is called Dogi.*

MŪSĀ KĀLA

موسی قلعہ

32-(15-58) 64-(35-50). A subdivision of the Zamindawar district. (See "Zamindawar.")

MŪSĀ KĀLA

موسی قلعہ

32-22 64-46. A village in Zamindawar, situated on the Rud-i-Musa Kala, and known also as Takhta Pul; distant 43 miles north of Girishk. 330 houses of Alizais and 10 houses of Hindus. The Musa Kala valley is here 2 miles wide. (Sahibdad Khan)

At this village there is a Government granary said to contain 1,000 kharwars of grain. (Native information, 1905.)

MŪSĀ KĀLA

موسی قلعہ

32-5 64-51. One of the four principal streams which run through Pusht-i-Rud to the Helmand. It rises in the north of Baghran, runs in a general southerly direction, and for the first 30 miles of its course is said to pass through barren country devoid of population; lower down, both banks become thickly populated until it joins the Helmand at Doab. The bed of the river is composed of sand and pebbles; its banks are steep and high in the upper part of its course, varying from 50 to 200 feet above the river bed, and there is usually about 3 feet of water in the river during the summer months. A road from Khwaja Maruf in the southeast corner of Ghor leads down it, which is said to be much frequented by kafilas, although difficult in places for camels and mules. The stages to Sarbeshā are, according to native information obtained by Sahibdad Khan:

Baghran, 22 miles; Zargin, 12 miles; Bashling, 12 miles; Sarbeshā, 10 miles. At 6 miles above Sarbeshā the Teznai Tagao joins from the northwest, down which comes the road from Tajwin. Two miles lower down, at a place known as Shahidan, the latter road crosses from the right to left bank, thus joining the road from Khwaja Maruf. The valley is here three-quarters of a mile wide, the stream (in April 1888) in three channels, each about 30 yards across and 2½ feet deep; ford practicable for all arms. From Sarbeshā to Musa Kala, 11 miles, the valley is filled with villages, orchards, and cultivation, and is much cut up by small irrigation channels, which would make it difficult to move troops off the road. Below this the valley is 2 miles wide, and the country on both sides of the stream is said to be practicable in all directions for all arms. Doab is 18½ miles below Musa Kala. (Yusuf Sharif, Sahibdad Khan.)

Musa Kala River, breadth of bed 100 yards, of stream 13 yards, depth 6 inches rising in early spring to 2½ feet, current 3 miles an hour, banks 2 feet high, bed stony. (Indian reconnoitrer, 1910.)

MUSALMĀNĪ

مسلمانى

32-11 64-49. A village in Musa Kala, said to contain 200 houses of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan)

MŪSHAK

موشك

32- 64-. A village in Zamindawar, said to have a population of 150 Alizai families. (Sahibdad Khan)

MŪTA

موتہ

32-31 64-29. A village north of Naozad, said to contain 40 Popalzai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *This village is about 2 miles north of Khinjak.*

MUZHDĀN

مزدان

A halting place on the Nushki-Helmand road.

There is water here, brackish but drinkable, but no grass or fuel. (S.M., 1903.)

NĀD 'ALĪ

نادرعلى

30-59 61-50. A small fort and ruins of an old city, formerly known as "Bunak" near the right bank of the Helmand, 36½ miles below Kala-i-Fath, and 1 mile to the left of the road leading from that place to Lash Juwain.

In 1872 it was held by the Persians as a frontier post between Persian and Afghan Sistan, but decided by the arbitration (Sir Fredrick Goldsmid) in that year to be an integral part of Afghanistan. The city was destroyed by the Tartar invader, Timur Lang, and is now almost submerged under the mountains of sand which the winds of centuries have raised over it. The natives claim for it a date long prior to the day of the fabulous Rustam, alleging that the city formerly extended as far as Kala-i-Fath. Euan Smith describes the surface of the earth as quite covered with pieces of ancient brick, glazed tiles, glass bangles, etc., and stated his belief that a diligent search would disclose many far more valuable antiquarian treasures, as the ruins had not been touched or submitted to intelligent inspection since their first decay. Peacocke, who visited Nad Ali in 1884, says:

"The fort, a square of some 80 yards side, with mud walls, 15 feet high, stands on top of a low mound, connected with a lower mound formed by the ruins of the old city. The fort has no inhabitants, and is said to have been deserted since its possession by the Afghans. The former Baluch inhabitants live in huts and booths in jungle, and in flood time shift about to any dry spots they can find; a few Afghans live in the neighbourhood. The Afghan Sardar's name is Musa Khan. The Baluchis are Ghurghij and Taolis, and are said to number in the immediate neighbourhood 1,000 males. There is a good deal of grain cultivated in this neighbourhood, and a quantity of sheep and cattle are kept. One flock was met of quite 1,000 sheep, also a herd of

Ward, irrigation officer with the 1903-1905, Sistan Mission, has furnished the following particulars with regard to the tababa or group of villages near Nad Ali.

[Note. - In a normal year the wheat and barley harvest is 8½ times the amount of seed sown.]

Name of canal which irrigates the village.	Canals.		Tribes represented among the cultivators.	Number of ploughs or pago in the village.			Spring crop of 1903-04.		AUTUMN CROP OF 1904.						Number of families of all classes in the village.
	Name of village.	Name of "Kadkhuda" of the village		Tahwil or Beghami.	Jami or Ghani.	Kalgiri.	Weight in Sang kharwar of seed sown.		Total weight of seed sown in the village.						
							Wheat.	Barley.	Expressed in Sang man.						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
Sultani canal.	Din Muham-mad.	Din Muham-mad Zuri.	Tababa-i-Nad-i-Ali. Zuri Farsi	1	2	-	6'45	3'00	-	13	19	-	4'5	40	
	Husain or Karim Dad.	Isa Khan Reki Baloch.	Reki Baloch. Gurgej Baloch, Farsi	½	2	-	5'4	2'5	-	7	19	-	3'8	50	
	Dadi	Asghar Khamar.	Khamar Farsi	2	5	-	15'0	7'0	30	38	62	-	8'0	36	
	Amir Muham-mad Khan	"	"	1	7	1	17'2	8'3	72	64	78	9	14'0	70	
	Siah Khan	"	"	1	5	-	12'9	3'0	85	37	42	4	9'0	55	
	Agha Jan	Khoja Agha Jan Khoja.	Khoja Farsi	1	4	-	10'8	5'0	150	8	-	6'5	7'0	60	
	Husain	Husain Malki.	Malki Baloch	1	6	6	20'0	-	93	16	42	-	8'0	48	
	Mehr Dil	-	-	1	3	-	8'6	4'0	60	17	19	4'5	6'0	45	
	Ghulam Khan	Ghulam Khan Ghilzai Afghan.	Ghilzai Afghan.	1	2	-	6'4	3'0	40	3'5	11	-	3'0	26	
	Ali	Ali Khamar	Khamar Farsi	1	1	-	5'9	-	32	2'5	6	-	2'0	29	
	Mulla Samad	Mulla Samad Zuri.	Zuri Farsi	1	2	-	5'9	3'0	30	3'0	6'5	-	2'0	23	
	Asghar	-	-	1	2	-	5'8	3'0	44	4	12	-	2'5	37	
	Mirza Taj Muhammad	Taj Muham-mad Tarin Afghan.	Tarin Afghan Jotegh Farsi.	1	3	-	7'8	4'0	65	8	19	-	4'0	70	
	Khwaja Azim	-	-	1	3	-	8'6	4'0	145	12'5	31	-	6'0	68	
	Mim Khan or Faqir Muhammad.	-	-	1	2	-	6'5	3'0	160	20	18	-	6'5	82	
Mir Jafar Khan	-	-	1	3	4	12'8	-	160	31	20	-	6'0	52		

Name of canal which irrigates the village.	Canals.		Tribes represented among the cultivators	Number of ploughs or pago in the village.			Spring crop of 1903-04		AUTUMN CROP OF 1904						Number of families of all classes in the village.
	Name of village.	Name of "Kadkhuda" of the village.					Weight in Sang kharwar of seed sown		Total weight of seed sown in the village						
				Tahwil or Beghami.	Jami or Ghani.	Kalgti.	Wheat.	Barley.	Cotton (kalak).	Pulses (maah).	Millet and maize.	Sesame (or til) (kunjad).	Melons (fair).		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
Sultani canal.	Nur Muhammad	Nur Muhammad Rakhshani.	Rakhshani Baloch.	1	1	2	4'5	2'0	65	8	19	—	3'0	41	
	Rustam Khan	—	—	1	1	—	4'3	2'0	25	3	12	—	2'5	24	
	Mino or Amir Rahmat	—	—	1	1	2	4'8	2'0	25	2'5	14	—	2'5	43	
		Rahmat Kashaani.	Kashani Baloch.	—	1	—	2'2	1'0	10	3'0	7	—	1'5	25	
	Husain	—	—	1	1	2	4'8	2'0	35	7	15	—	2'5	33	
	Amir	—	—	1	2	—	6'5	3'0	55	5	18	—	2'5	23	
	Muhammad Ali Khan	—	—	4	11	—	32'0	15'0	270	56	69	—	13'5	162	
	Mulla Faqir	Mulla Fakir Belor.	Belor Farsi Borzai Baloch.	1	2	2	6'9	3'0	70	3'5	11	—	2'5	26	
	Ibrahim	—	—	1	1	2	5'7	—	50	5	18	—	2'5	40	
	Sahib Khan	Sahib Khan Sahuzai Baloch.	Shahuzai Baloch.	1	2	—	6'5	3'0	55	4	15	—	3'5	34	
	Hayat Khan	—	—	1	3	4	12'8	—	90	3'5	20	—	4'0	58	
	Jumma Khan.	Jumma Khan Herati.	Ghulzai Afghan.	1	5	4	12'8	6'0	110	6	25	—	4'5	46	
	Safar	—	—	1	1	2	4'8	2'0	70	4'5	11	—	3'0	31	
	Mulla Akram	—	—	1	3	4	9'6	4'0	110	5'5	9	—	3'5	40	
	Mulla Barfi	—	—	1	2	2	6'8	3'0	100	5'5	21	—	4'5	56	
	Muhammad	Muhammad Sek Farsi.	Sek Farsi	1	1	—	4'1	1'6	85	3	8	—	5'0	36	
	Baloch Khan	—	—	1	1	2	4'8	2'0	80	3'5	10	—	2'5	42	
	Alam	—	—	1	2	1	6'7	3'0	150	6'5	12'5	—	5'5	74	
	Mulla Faqir	—	—	1	3	2	9'1	4'0	135	7	23	—	4'0	50	
	Muhammad	—	—	1	3	2	9'1	4'0	102	3	11	—	3'0	49	
Ghulam Muhammad Khan.	—	—	1	2	3	7'2	8'0	85	4'5	9	—	3'0	49		
Jani	—	—	1	2	—	6'5	8'0	133	6'0	17	—	4'0	64		
Durani	—	—	1	3	2	9'1	4'0	115	3'5	11	—	5'5	48		
Nad-i-Ali	—	—	4	—	—	8'0	2'0	60	3	—	—	4'0	10		
	Total of Taba-i-Nad-i-Ali.	—	—	45 1/2	106	50	345'65	127'40	3,253	446'5	790	24	182'8	1,895	

about 200 cattle, and there were said to be many more such in other parts of the jungle. The Afghans collect a tax of one-fourth of all produce. The Baluch inhabitants, on enquiry, stated that they were content with rule of new Amir, as he had not as yet collected this tax.

The old town appears, from the continuous foundations of the walls, which are easily traceable, to have been a square walled town of about 1,000 yards side, the present fort forming one of the old angles. The only noteworthy existing ruin is the Burj Kushk-i-Dukhtaran, which is built of pukka brick, as also appear to have been many of the old city buildings. A canal of large dimensions, at present dry, seems to have run around three sides of the old city. The fort derives its present water-supply from the Helmand, and from wells and springs. Nad Ali is said to have been built by Kayani kings.

The village of Agha Jan, a collection of booths on top of left bank of river, lies a mile-and-a-half due west of the fort; and in line with and apparently at a distance of 4 miles west of Agha Jan, is the small square fort of Jahanabad, the present residence of Ibrahim Khan, formerly of Chakhansur.

To southwest, at apparently 10 miles distance on left bank and close to the Rud-i-Sistan, lies the fort of Sharifabad; and behind it, and stretching apparently east and west, is a distant ridge of comparatively high sandy hills. Looking east, under the foot of the Dasht-i-Margo plateau, lies the village of Chiling; and looking northeast, the fort of Chakhansur is seen peeping up over the top of the low jungle.

There is a ford over the river at Agha Jan, 2 feet deep; and a road from Nasirabad crosses here to Nad Ali, and then runs by Deh-i-Dadi to Chakhansur, from which place a road continues up the Khash Rud to Girishk and Kandahar. The Sistan portion of this road is said to be good, with good bridges of rough wood over the numerous canals crossed.

The Nad Ali Burj, or fort, or either of the two neighbouring mounds, form excellent posts for observation of the entire valley to north and west.

East of Nad Ali stand two detached mounds of sandy clay, 70 to 100 feet high; the first called Surdak, and the more easterly Sufedak. The road passes between these two mounds and then trends due north to the village of Deh-i-Dadi. At the Sufedak mound a road branches right to Chakhansur, half-a-day's journey distant. For last 2 miles of the stage some low sand hillocks border right road."

A daughter of a king in the time of Rustam is said to have lived, or more likely to have been imprisoned, in the Kushk-i-Dukhtaran. Afterwards she moved to the tower called Khosk or Kushk, on the plateau of that name, where she died and was buried. (Maitland, Peacocke, Euan Smith.)

In 1903 members of Colonel McMahon's arbitration mission visited Nad Ali. The summit of the mound where stood the old fort is now crowned by a modern one built of bricks taken from the ancient ruins. Here 100 khasadars are quartered.

The Akhundzada, Governor of Chakhasur, told the British Commissioner that he had commenced excavations in the Surdak, but found the mound full of bones, skulls and other parts of the human frame. (S. M., Tate, 1903.)

NĀDIR See KHĀSH RŪD

نادر

NAHRŪI or NĀRŪI

نهروی (ناروی)

Referring to the Nahrui of Sistan, Bellew writes thus:

“This tribe was brought into Sistan and located at Burj Alam and Kimak by Malik Bahram, Kayani, in the beginning of this century under their chief Alam Khan. His family and followers in the time of his father, Mirza Khan, were nomads roving on the Koh-Nahro north of Bampar. In the time of Alam Khan they used to frequent the southern tracts of Sistan and the Halmand bank for the sake of pasture for their camels and flocks.

Malik Bahram attached them to himself as military mercenaries, and to protect himself from the encroachments of the Sarbandi, planted them at Burj Alam, Kala Nao, Kimak, etc. The Nahrui, however, soon established themselves on an independent footing on the lands given to them, and maintained their position by marriage alliances with their neighbours. With the Kayani and Shahreki they were dependents of Herat; but on Kohandil's return from Persia they joined him, and on Ali Khan's establishment at Sekoha threw in their lot with him. Alam Khan, Nahrui, left four sons, viz, Dost Muhammad, Sharif, Sherdil, and Azim. Dost Muhammad succeeded his father at Burj Alam and on his death in 1857 left a son, Darvesh; he did not succeed his father, but his uncle Sharif, who had, since his return from service with Mir Afzal Khan at Kandahar, become a staunch partizan of Persia, now assumed the chiefship. On the invasion of the country by the Persians a few years later he was the first to join them, and has since been raised by them to the position of chief of Sistan. Some years ago he sent his son, Muhammad Ali, as a hostage to Teheran; he returned to his father completely Persianized shortly before our arrival in Sistan (in 1872), but on our departure he deserted his family and went over to the Amir Sher Ali Khan at Kabul. Darvesh Khan, the son of Dost Muhammad, resides in Burj Alam, and though dissatisfied with the course of events, takes no part in the politics of his country; his brother Sherdil resides in Kimak, and has joined the Persian interest. Previous to the Persian invasion the Nahrui were Sunni Muhammadans but, following the lead of their chief, Sharif Khan, they now profess to be Shias. Sharif Khan resides in Kala Nao, and his three other sons live in Sharifabad.

Owing to the Persian support, the Nahrui are now the most powerful tribe in Sistan as regards influence, though numerically they are the weakest. The whole tribe hardly exceeds 400 families, and their subjects or dihkans probably amount to 1,200 more.

During the rebellion in Sistan against the Persians in 1873–74 or thereabouts, Sharif Khan did good service to the latter, but was not rewarded as he expected. The ill-will thus engendered widened at last into a regular breach, and in 1877–78 Sharif Khan moved over to the Afghan side of the boundary and applied to the Amir for lands on which to live. The Amir (Sher Ali) granted him Kala-i-Fath, then unoccupied and uncultivated, whereupon there was some dispute between the Sanjaranis and Nahruiis, as Ibrahim Khan Sanjarani, considered Kala-i-Fath to be in his own territory (see “Sanjarani”). However, there was no quarrel between the chiefs themselves, and the matter seems to have dropped for the time being; but when Amir Abdur Rahman came down on Ibrahim Khan at the end of 1881 or the beginning of 1882, and turned him out of Chakhansur, Muhammad Sharif made his submission, and was confirmed in the possession of the Kala-i-Fath lands. The Sanjaranis considered his conduct mean and ungrateful, and the enmity between the two tribes was renewed in consequence.

In 1884 Sharif Khan was lord of the country on both banks of the Helmand from Dakdela and Tirkoh downwards to the Band-i-Sistan, and thence down the right bank to Deh Kamran. He and Ibrahim Khan married each other's sisters, according to Merk — but see “Sanjarani”. One of his daughters is married to Ali Akbar Khan, Governor of Sistan, and eldest son of the late Amir of Ghain, while another is married to Sayyid Khan, Kurd, of Sarhad. His sons were: Sayyid Khan, son of Ibrahim Khan's sister, Sultan Ali Khan and Muhammad Ali Khan, all living (1884) at Kala-i-Fath, as also his brothers Ali Khan and Sultan Ali Khan, Sharif Khan himself was in Kabul, where he remained in honourable detention till his death about six years ago. Merk says: “He (Sharif Khan) and his immediate relatives are lukewarm Shias, or rather professed that faith while under Persian influence, and since he came over to the Afghan is openly a Sunni. Like most Baluchis the Shiranzais are probably careless of religious forms and incline to whichever sect of Islam has power over them. The Nahruiis generally, however, are Sunnis in Afghan territory. Of the cultivators and tenants of Sharif Khan, at least one-third are Sistani Shias. The tract possessed by Sharif Khan probably holds about 1,200 families, of whom not more than 200 or 250 are Nahrui Baluchis.” After the death of Sharif Khan his sons were summoned to Kabul, and were afterwards sent by the Amir to Turkistan, but escaped on the road. One, Sayyid Khan, made his way to Peshawar and thence to Sistan via Quetta. Another, Muhammad Ali Khan, came down the Helmand to Sistan, and since then has lived mostly in Sarhad with the Baluchis there, and with them has paid no revenue to any Government. Of the other son, Sultan Ali Khan, Colonel Yate's informant, Ali Akbar Khan, chief of Sistan, apparently made no mention, but Lieutenant Napier states that after Sharif Khan's death his sons returned to Sistan, and Alam Khan, the then Persian Governor, gave them the village of Khwaja Muhammad. That and the village of Malik, were

the only Nahruī villages in Persian Sistan at the time of Lieutenant Napier's visit in 1893. (Bellew, Maitland, Merk, Napier, Yate.)

NAĪZĀR

نیزار

30–55 to 31–30 61–50 to 62–10. An extensive reedy tract which lies at the old mouth of the Sikhsar channel, which used to be the main bed of the Helmand. It connects the Askhan and the Hamun-i-Puzak with the larger Hamun depression. Fringing the Naizar, is the Ashkan-i-Chakhansur, the difference between Ashkin and Naizar, being that the former is generally covered with tall reeds, and the latter with low reedy grass mixed also with dhub. Viewed from a point southwest of Chakhansur, this open expanse of grass or marsh is seen to extend a considerable distance south of Chakhansur towards the foot of the Dasht-i-Margo; eastwards up the Khash Rud; northwards to the Dasht-i-Lar and Dasht-i-Siah Posh; and westward of the Dasht-Khwaja Robot it stretches away toward the Helmand.

Maitland, who entered the Ashkan-i-Chakhansur in November 1884, at about 6 miles northeast of Deh-i-Dadi, says: "Ashk is a fine reedy grass, growing very thickly over a tract here nearly 4 miles wide. It is now dead, lying in masses on the ground, and gives a deep brown colour to the whole plain, which is a slight depression, receiving, it is said, the flood water both of the Helmand and the Khash Rud. Like the reeds of the Naizar, the ashk grass is burnt off in order that the young shoots may afford grazing in spring; for it seems there is enough rain to bring on the grass, whether the Ashkan is flooded or not. One of the most noticeable facts about the Ashkan is its exceeding roughness. I noticed the whole surface seemed to have been poached by cattle, and was struck with this appearance spreading over so many square miles of ground. On enquiry I was informed that there are 10,000 head of cattle in the district, and 12,000 to 15,000 sheep. For the greater part of the year these feed in the Naizar, the sheep also pasturing on the plateaux north of the Helmand basin. In spring, when the young grass shoots after the inundation, they are all collected in the Ashkan and feed there for three months (April, May, and June) afterwards returning to the Naizar. "The surface of the Ashkan is so rough as to make traveling over it on horseback a matter of some difficulty. Practically it is necessary to follow one of the well-marked camel tracks leading to Ibrahimabad, Kang, or Nadali. These wind along over the plain in rather a wearisome manner.

About 1½ miles before reaching Chakhansur, the Ashkan is quitted, and from thence the ground is cultivated up to the fort. There are numerous small irrigation ditches, but the crops are said to depend to a great extent on the flood."

Merk writes as follows:

"The Naizar is by no means so unproductive as it looks. The reeds make good matting, and, as has been stated above, are an excellent pasture for

cattle. Large numbers of herds with their attendant nomad graziers live permanently among the reeds. The cattle graze in spring and summer on reeds, or are driven to the many plots in the marsh that escape inundation. In autumn the reeds are burnt down and the young shoots and grass that spring up are very fattening pasture, to benefit by which cattle-owners from far and wide drive their herds to the Naizar. The permanent inhabitants of the Naizar live in reed huts and buy their grain from the neighbouring Chakhansur of Sistan villages. At harvest and ploughing time they hire out their cattle to the agriculturists, receiving per day per head of cattle employed in thrashing corn, 6 seers of grain, and employed in ploughing, 10 seers for every kharwar (8 maunds English) of produce. They export large quantities of ghee to Sistan and Farah, and supply plough bullocks to the whole countryside. Naizar cattle are said to be occasionally driven for sale as far as Sabzawar to the north and Kandahar to the east. They look well bred animals, small but compact. Their colour is usually black. The resident graziers of the Naizar appear to be immigrants of various clans, who have fled to the protection of the marshes before successive invaders. Their principal sections are reported to be Piraibara, Kanda Fakira, Gazma, Shekh Husaini, Sangehili, Rakshani, Gunda Dahmarda, Buzi, Kohkan, Karim Kushta, Saruni, and Galabacha. The majority are Shia Tajiks, probably some of them may be aborigines of Sistan. The Rakshani and Saruni would appear to be offshoots of Baluch clans. It is difficult to obtain any accurate reports regarding the numbers of cattle owned by the inhabitants of the Naizar. The following details must be received with caution; they refer to residents of the Eastern Naizar contiguous to our [British] route of march:

	head of cattle
Kalbali, Baluch, owns	700
Kunda clan	2,500
Kohkan clan	1,000
Karim Kushta	600
Saruni	1,500
Murad Khan, Baluch	2,000
Sayyid Jalal-ud-din	1,500
Shahwali Gazma	220
Rakshani	200
Galabacha clan	600
Shadi, Baluch	500
Sargand, Dahmards	600
Pirai, headman of the Naizar people	1,500

“The right to levy the grazing tax, which all who pasture their cattle in the Naizar have to pay, is therefore a valuable privilege. Ibrahim Khan took 1 kran per head of cattle grazed near his district. The Afghans will no doubt

step into his shoes. The Persians collect the tax for their side of the Naizar. The rate at which they take could not be ascertained, but Takht-i-Shah is alleged to produce 20,000 krans (8,000 rupees) a year, in such fees." According to Maitland, "the Amir levies a grazing tax of 8 annas per head of cattle per annum." See Hamun. (Maitland, Peacocke, Merk.)

NĀLĀP

نالاب

30-10 63-58. An important nala running from the Baluch frontier hills and debouching on the Lut west of Arbu. The Orak Nala joins it. (I.B.C.) *There is a well called Nal Ab Tsahan, or Nalaf, at 29-33 64-51.*

*NAMADĪ And NAŌMĪD See DAGHE NAMADĪ 32-26 60-59

نمدی

NAŌ DEH

نوره

32-14 62-2. A village on the Farah Rud, about 12 miles below Farah on the left bank. It has a population of Barakzais and Farsis and contains 300 houses. Abdulla Khan, Barakzai an influential man is headman. (S.M., Native information, 1904.) *Another village of this name is located about 8 miles northeast of Shindand at 33-20 62-15.*

NAŌZĀD

نوزاد

32-24 64-28. A district of Pusht-i-Rud *and now a second degree woleswali*. The village of Naozad is situated on the stream of the same name, and is said to contain 400 Barakzai houses. It is distant 41 miles north of Girishk. (Sahibdad Khan)

Naozad, 60 houses, 6 shops (cloth, grain and fruit). (Indian reconnoitrer, 1910.)

There is a Government granary here said to contain 300 kharwars of grain. (Native information, 1905.)

As mentioned in a previous page it has hitherto been commonly supposed that the whole of the country north of Girishk to the Taimani and Hazara boundary was Zamindawar, but this is erroneous; the western part of this tract is Naozad. It is very fertile and populous.

Villages	Families	Tribes
Akhtak	20	Nurzai
Imam Robat	30	"
Safed Bed	40	"
Gurz	55	"
Ghambad	25	"
Sarghata (Gurz)	15	"
Kajakai	15	"
Sar-i-Teznai	10	"

Villages	Families	Tribes
Kala Muhammad Akram Khan	50	Alizai
Baghata	15	Ishakzai
Kala Shundo Khan	40	Nurzai
Surkh Bed	10	Alizai
Siakhkola	30	"
Karez Sarhang	25	Ishakzai
- Chihalchiragh	12	Nurzai
- Mattah	40	Popalzai
- Bazar	20	Ishakzai
- Khinjak	50	Alikozai
- Khinjak Ulia	40	Malki
- Khinjak-Sufla	30	Alikozai
- Samad	70	Alizai
- Gurazam	115	"
- Pathan	150	Barakzai
- Anjiran	300	Alizai
- Naozad Kalan	400	Barakzai
- Changulak	40	"
- Deh Mian	50	"
- Deh Baluch	20	Barakzai, Surkani
- Roshanabad	150	Surkani
- Afghan	400	Barakzai, Achakzai, Alikozai
- Kholā Jamāl	40	Barakzai, Alikozai
- Jalaluddin	20	Barakzai
- Kala Surkhak	25	Alikozai
- Razdan Rahim Khan	50	Ishakzai
- Razdan Kalan	75	Alizai
- Bazdan Tahorodak	70	Ishakzai
- Pavab	10	"
- Deh Khamak	12	"
- Tangi Ulia	40	Alizai
- Tangi Sufla	30	Ishakzai
- Kanai	30	"
- Kala Badam	20	"
Durah-i-Mian	100	"
Khawai	40	Ishakzai, Maliki
Gordah	30	Ishakzai
Chashma-i-Sundo	15	"
Anjirai	20	"
Karez Gulabad	15	"
- Ali Khafa	10	"
- Gildan. . .	10	"

Villages	Families	Tribes
- Shamsabad	10	Maliki
- Ghorian	12	Maliki
- Dilarai	30	"
- Watarab	90	Ishakzai, Malki
- Sarghal	35	
- Dara	20	Ishakzai
- Altegai	10	"
- Kania Kor	60	"
- Barnazad	200	"
- Baisufi	5	"
- Dossang	150	"
- Sangawan	23	"
- Mianji	40	"
- Maslehat	20	"
- Shah Mahmud	25	"
- Darbund	30	"
- Robot	20	"
- Ki'i Siah	25	"
- Ghoratak	10	Popalzai
- Ghorak	10	Barakzai
- Jahazi	70	Popalzai
- Kushk	160	"
- Tabut	60	Achakzai, Nurzai
- Chaomi	10	Popalzai
- Gins	110	Achakzai
- Dahana	350	Alikozai
Karez	40	"
- Malang	40	Alikozai
- Diwalak	20	"
- Larghar	35	Malki
- Jamshed	25	Barakzai
- Mish Mast	45	"
- Muhammad	10	Ishakzai
- Khairuddin	15	"
- Barang	20	"
- Sayada	12	Sayyid
- Kala Sadat	20	Malki
- Mahmudabad	25	Nurzai, Ishakzai
- Ahmadabad	5	Barakzai
Ziarat Khwaja, Ahmad Naoghan	40	Nurzai
Karez Fakiran	12	"
- Mulyanuddin	20	"

Villages	Families	Tribes
- Shah Mirza	10	Nurzai
- Jamal	5	"
- Langar	10	"
- Mian Shahar	40	"
- Kisimabad	5	"
- Chinagi	15	"
- Lupatu	10	"
- Panatu	20	"
- Balagak	12	"
- Orghulai	20	"
- Nao	30	"
- Sang	30	"
- Jalakai	30	"
- Ulgak	15	"
- Nao Deh	60	"
- Chah Guli	10	"
- Allah Kuli	10	"
- Manzarak	10	"
- Navak	12	"
- Biabanak	25	"
- Doshakh	20	"
- Gunda Chah	40	"
- Khwaja Ulfat	57	"
- Charab	25	"
- Darband	25	"
- Lundi	10	"
- Karakan	5	"
Karez Abido	20	Nurzai
- Ajram	12	
- Bakhshabad	10	
- Faizabad	20	
- Raizabad	25	
- Purdil Khan	20	
- Lar	32	
- Pachrabia	25	
- Lora-i-Mir	15	
- Chakao	35	
- Lola Zangi	20	
Nomads	9,000	
	Total 14,658	

NAŌZĀD RŪD

نوزاد رود

32-00 64-57. "A stream which rises in the Siahband range west of Zamindawar, and running eastwards for about 15 miles, through Bar Naozad, turns southeast and then south, forming a curve parallel to the Musa Kala and the Helmand till it ultimately joins the latter about 7 miles south of Girishk. It is joined by a considerable affluent draining from the low watershed between Bar Naozad and Naozad, about 17 miles from the final junction with the Helmand, and the two streams combined are better known as the Siah Minar. Both banks of the Naozad are well populated and highly cultivated, but the river bed is frequently dry during the summer months." Supposing that the Naozad joins the Helmand south of Girishk, the latter part of the foregoing is apparently correct, for Yate, in his report on the Girishk-Kala Sadat road, says, "The road runs across a bare open plain the whole way, slightly undulating and very stony for the first 10 miles, crossing two dry nala beds. No water is procurable anywhere on the road." (Yusuf Sharif, Yate.)

NĀRĀM See SĪĀH BAND

نارام

NĀRMUNG

نارمنگ

31-50 to 32-10 61-14 to 61-56. A dasht lying between the Farah and Khushk Ruds, crossed by the Lash Juwain-Herat road, and said to extend westwards to the Harut Rud. It is quite level and open, and is covered with only a scanty scrub. The soil is gravel, mixed with reddish clayey earth, and occasional patches of alluvial ground. Curiously enough, the latter is harder than the gravel which is in places so soft as to be heavy galloping. The main track, however, is well beaten and is everywhere fair going for guns.

A position could be taken almost everywhere on this plain, facing from north-northwest round to west northwest, which would have a clear front and view for 3 to 4 miles. The ground, however, affords almost no relative advantage of command, but field entrenchments would be easy, owing to the general soft surface of the plain.

There is more vegetation on this dasht than on those east of Juwain; and it is well to remember that Khanikoff in March 1859 found it completely covered with water. The northern part of the dasht is called the Dasht-i-Khushk Rud.

The descent from the plain to the Khushk Rud has a gradient of about 1 in 10, and is narrow. The road would have to be ramped. (Maitland, Peacocke.)

Recent maps show a place called Daghale Narmunz at 31-52 61-30.

NĀRMUNG

نارمنگ

31-55 61-34. A village on the Lash Juwain-Herat road between the Khushk and Farah Ruds. (S.M., Tate 1904.)

*NĀRNINGĪ See NĀRMUNG

نارنگی

NĀRŪĪ See NAHRUI

ناروی

NĀṢIR

ناظر

31-45 64-21. *A fort located about 9 miles southwest of Girishk.*

NAṢIRUDDĪN See KHĀSH RŪD

نا صالدین

NAWĀB KHĀN

نواب خان

30-19 62-00. A Baluch village of 60 houses on the right bank of the Helmand a few miles below Chahar Burjak.

The inhabitants number 250 and own 140 cattle, and 100 sheep and goats. The lands form 12 ploughs each producing 25 kharwars of grain. The lands are irrigated by a canal built by the father of the present headman, who is Nawab Khan. There is a ford here across the Helmand. (S.M., Wanliss, 1903.)

NAWĀB KHĀN CHĀH

نوابخان چاه

30-4 64-25. A well on the desert road from Galur to Landi Muhammad Amin on the Helmand. Its importance lies in the fact that it helps to bridge the desert which from a glance at the map would appear to hinder communication between the Helmand valley, and the Nushki-Sistan trade route.

The water is excellent and abundant. Camel grazing is procurable.

Captain Webb Ware says it forms one of a line of wells at the junction of the Registan and the Lut. This line starts from Shoro and Nok Chah, two disused wells 2½ miles west of this place, and extends eastward for some 60 miles.

Shepherds from the Helmand valley come here for grazing in the winter months. (S.M., 1903.)

*NAW See NAŌDEH, NAŌZĀD

نوو

NAZAR See KHĀSH RŪD

ناظر

*NĀZIR See NASIR 31-45 64-21

ناظر

*NĒK MUḤAMMAD

نیک محمد

30-18 61-52. A village located about 10 miles west of Chahar Burjak.

NĪMRŪZ

نیمروز

29-28 to 31-58 60-50 to 63-30. *Nimruz province, formerly called Chakhansur and in ancient days Sistan, is located at the extreme southwest of Afghanistan. In the twentieth century, up until 1964, Nimruz was part of*

the province of Farah. It has an area of 54,336 square kilometers, and is the second largest province in Afghanistan. There are about 602 villages in the province and its population is estimated at 124,924; Zaranj, the capital of Nimruz, has about 17,370 inhabitants. Nimruz is bounded by Iran in the west, and by the Afghan provinces of Farah in the north and Kandahar in the east. In the south Nimruz has a common border with Pakistan.

The province is divided into the following administrative divisions: Asl-i-Chakhansur, second degree woleswali; Chahar Burjak, second degree woleswali; Khash Rud, alakadari; Lash Juwain, fourth degree woleswali; Mil Kurki alakadari; and Kang, fourth degree woleswali.

The major rivers include the Farah, Harut Rud – or Adraskand, Helmand, and the Khash Rud. Lesser streams are the Rud-i-Shah, Rud-i-Khuspash, Rud-i-Kafiri, Ram Rud, Sana Rud, Rud-i-Kal, and Rud-i-Galgal. Two mountains worthy of mention are the Kuh-i-Siyah and the Kuh-i-Malik Siyah. There are numerous hamuns, depressions, temporarily or permanently covered by water, most importantly the Hamun-i-Puzak, Hamun-i-Saberi, Gawdezereh, and the Hamun-i-Zohak. Deserts include the Dasht-i-Margo, the Dasht-i-Jahannum (Jahandum), Dasht-i-Tarakho, Dasht-i-Amiran, Dasht-i-Gawdezereh, and the Dasht-i-Artum.

The economy is primarily based on agriculture and animal husbandry. Cotton and wheat are the most important crops. According to recent Afghan sources the livestock of Nimruz consists of the following: 234,000 sheep, 1,000 Karakul sheep, 84,000 goats, 31,000 cattle, 13,000 camels, 2,000 horses 32,000 donkeys, and 186,000 fowls. For additional data see Table below. Salt can be found on the surface of the hamuns. A wind, the bad-i-sad-o-bist-ruze, blows for a hundred and twenty days. It is for this reason that there is an abundance of windmills in this province.

Floods are a continuous danger, the most serious floods in recent years occurred in 1965.

Zaranj, the capital, has recently obtained a 60kw generator for the production of electricity. The town has 650 shops, one hospital, and a high school. Each woleswali of the province has one elementary school and several village schools. A new bridge, the Ghorghori bridge over the Khash Rud, connects Zaranj with Chakhansur.

For a discussion of the area of Nimruz prior to 1912 see the entries of Farah and Chakhansur.

The area of southwestern Afghanistan, especially Sistan, which forms part of the present province of Nimruz, is rich in archaeological sites. Some research has been done in this area, most recently by a team of scholars from the Research Department of Oriental Art History, Bonn University. Professor Klaus Fischer discusses the institute's research as follows:

In cooperation with the Institute of Cartography and Topography, University of Bonn, the Research Department of Oriental Art History of this University

NIMRUZ PROVINCE

<i>Districts</i>	<i>Villages</i>	<i>Agricultural Population</i>	<i>Land Owners</i>	<i>Land Under Cultivation</i>	<i>Karakul Sheep</i>	<i>Canals</i>	<i>Mills</i>	<i>Forest Areas</i>	<i>Pastures</i>	<i>Agricultural Area Incl. Fallow Lands</i>
<i>Kang-Zaranj</i>	<i>384</i>	<i>57,300</i>	<i>8,520</i>	<i>354,390</i>	<i>1,000</i>	<i>122</i>	<i>77</i>	<i>40,030</i>	<i>49,590</i>	<i>442,940</i>
<i>Chahar Burjak</i>	<i>26</i>	<i>11,400</i>	<i>250</i>	<i>139,390</i>	<i>—</i>	<i>9</i>	<i>24</i>	<i>120</i>	<i>5,780</i>	<i>155,770</i>
<i>Jowain</i>	<i>22</i>	<i>20,700</i>	<i>2,230</i>	<i>136,810</i>	<i>—</i>	<i>10</i>	<i>10</i>	<i>10</i>	<i>10,450</i>	<i>146,100</i>
<i>Chakhamsur</i>	<i>105</i>	<i>15,900</i>	<i>6,620</i>	<i>254,920</i>	<i>—</i>	<i>30</i>	<i>12</i>	<i>20</i>	<i>24,440</i>	<i>277,300</i>
<i>Khashrud</i>	<i>33</i>	<i>11,000</i>	<i>700</i>	<i>144,640</i>	<i>—</i>	<i>10</i>	<i>13</i>	<i>8,120</i>	<i>18,430</i>	<i>166,110</i>
<i>Mil Kurki</i>	<i>34</i>	<i>2,800</i>	<i>260</i>	<i>198,870</i>	<i>—</i>	<i>12</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>300</i>	<i>19,210</i>	<i>217,300</i>

The above statistics are estimates of the Office of Planning, Ministry of Agriculture, Kabul, Afghanistan. Areas are given in jaribs: 1 jarib is 44 meters by 44 meters or 1,936 square meters 0.4784 acre.

is carrying out an archaeological field survey in southwestern Afghanistan, especially in the province of Nimruz. This area was known to the ancient world of Achaemenids and Greeks as Dragiana. Sasanian sources refer to Nimruz – “Land of the South” (i.e., South of Khorasan). In Islamic history the region on both sides of the lower Helmand was called Sijistan from which term is derived the later Western designation of Sistan, frequently synonymous with the capital city of Zaranj. As a consequence of the occasional shifting of the provincial capital, the Afghan part of Sistan came to be known during the 19th century as Qala-i-Kang, Lash Juwain, and Chakhansur respectively. Recently the province was renamed after the historic Nimruz, and a new capital was founded under the old name of Zaranj.

The long prehistory and history of the country is reflected by a unique multitude of *tepes* (artificial hills indicating the sequence of settlements), mud brick ruins, and remains of structures in baked brick. Geographers, Orientalists, and archaeologists like G. P. Tate, A. Stein, E. Herzfeld, R. Ghirshman, J. Hackin, W. Fairervis and N. Hammond have drawn our attention to the rich vestiges of antiquity to be interpreted on the one hand on the basis of the ancient irrigation systems and on the other hand in the light of classical and Islamic sources. Recently geological, hydrological, and archaeological research has been started in both the Iranian and Afghan parts of Sistan. M. Tosi excavated the prehistoric site of Shahr-i-Sokhta and U. Scerrato explored the Achaemenid remains of Dahan-i-Ghulaman in Iran. G. Dales studied the prehistory of the southern parts of Afghan Sistan; W. Trousdale is conducting field research on monuments of historic periods in this area. In 1969 the Research Department of Oriental Art History, Bonn University, began drawing archaeological maps of the northern parts of Afghan Sistan, mainly on the basis of aerial photography supplied by the Cartographic Institute, Kabul.

We are just now trying to interpret the huge mass of antiquarian remains. First of all we have to trace the network of rivers, larger canals, smaller *juis* and water deposits, and the dependent cultivated and abandoned fields, villages and fortifications. Next, we note wall systems and *tepes* awaiting the excavator's spade; surface collections of ceramics indicate Parthian or Sasanian capitals to be compared with eastern Iranian, south Russian, and northwestern Indian settlements. There are fortresses, “qala”, and towers “burj” – presumably remains of a lime-like defensive system; in the Turfan oasis, in Khorasmia and in northeastern Iran these lines of fortifications date from pre-Islamic times while in Afghanistan they seem to have protected caravan routes, irrigated lands, and villages of Islamic origins. Furthermore we note fields of soaring mud-brick walls. In the construction of the vaultings and in the decoration of the facades one may discern the persistence of Parthian and Sasanian architectural motives right through Ghaznavid,

Ghorid, Il Khanid and Timurid periods. Smaller units of about 20–40 houses, covering approximately 1–3 hectares, seem to correspond to the well-known “rustaq”, a kind of rural estate, described by Islamic writers from the 10th century A. D. as the typical settlement pattern of Sistan. There also exist some larger fields of ruins covering between 50 and 100 hectares, probably capital cities of the various dynasties. Finally the extensive mud-brick ruins of a fortified city, known to the present population as Nishk, may be interpreted according to Islamic itineraries as the main place of the “region of the river of Nishak.” No archaeological map of Sistan will show all of the existing ruins since the “barchanes”, moving sand dunes, are constantly active, burying both inhabited villages and ruins, or setting free historic remains hidden for centuries under the floating sands.

At present this once flourishing country is suffering from a lack of water. The villages struggle to survive in spite of the obstacles of nature and climate. Progress in recultivation can be noted in centers where water is available from wells with freshly installed motor pumps or from ancient and modern canal systems. Quite recently the new capital of Zaranj received a water network from the nearby Helmand and electricity is now supplied by a generator.

The historical information rendered by archaeological evidence has been recorded in preliminary archaeological maps based upon 1) aerial photography, 2) maps 1:50,000, 1:100,000 and 1:250,000 of the Cartographic Institute, Kabul, after the above-mentioned aerial photography, and 3) geological, hydrological, and archaeological field surveys. Until now the Research Department of Oriental Art History, Bonn University, has published the following maps:

1) Fundortkarte vom südlichen Teil des Königsreichs Afghanistan, Bild 2 in: Fischer, „Zur Lage von Kandahar an Landverbindungen zwischen Iran und Indien,“ Bonner Jahrbücher 167, 1967.

2) Recently explored sites in the northern part of Afghan Sistan, appendix to various articles by the author in Bulletin of the Asia Institute of Pahlavi University, Shiraz 2, 1971; East and West N. S. 21, 1971; Marg 24, 1970/71 Nr. 1.

3–5) Folders Chakhansur, Aliabad and Zyarate Amiran Saheb in Fischer, “Projects of archaeological maps from Afghan-Sistan,“ Zentralasiatische Studien 4, 1970

Dr. D. Morgenstern, Institute of Cartography and Topography, Bonn University, has arranged the following maps:

6) Archäologische Fundortkarte von Südwest-Afghanistan 1:1,000 000.

7) Archäologische Fundortkarte von Afghanisch-Sistan 1:250,000.

These two maps will appear in the forthcoming publication: Nimruz. Archäologische Landesaufnahme in Afghanisch-Sistan. Band I. Bonn: Kommissionsverlag Habelt 1973.

NŪR BĒG See KHĀSH RŪD

نور بیگ

NŪR MUḤAMMAD See NĀD 'ALĪ

نور محمد

NŪR MUḤAMMAD See SĪKHSAR

نور محمد

NŪR MUḤAMMAD See KHĀSH RŪD

نور محمد

NŪRULLĀH-KHUSHK-ĀBA

نور الله خشك آبه

31-28 64-22. A tract in the Arghandab-Helmand delta, so called on account of its aridity, the undulating tract being void of water. It lies to the east of the Mukhattar. (Bellew)

NŪRZAI

نورزی

A main division of the Duranis; see under "Nurzai" in Kandahar province. The following statements of the number of families living in the Farah province are given for what they are worth:

In Pusht-i-Rud.

District	Number of families
Zamindawar	960
Naozad	1,000
Girishk	1,180
Garmsel	<u>1,760</u>

Total about 4,900 families (Sahibdad Khan)

In Bakwa.

"The dasht of Bakwa is said to contain some 3,000 families of Nurzai nomads who spend the warm weather in the Siahband or Sarhad, as the hills to the north are locally termed by them, and camp on the Bakwa plain in their black blanket tents in the winter. They have two *motabars* or headmen, Akbar Khan and Muhammad Halim Khan, who as the late Hakim of Bakwa is dead, are now conjointly carrying on the work under the Hakim of Farah. "The Nurzais of Bakwa are considered to be very rich; they are said to number 3,000 families at the least, and to possess everything of their own that they require. They own large flocks of camels as well as sheep, and make so much money in *ghee*, *gool* and other things, that they have no necessity to grow more grain than they do, otherwise the many karezes in the dasht would not have been allowed to go to ruin in the way they have. There are said to have been formerly 300 karezes on the Dasht-i-Bakwa; now there are not 60 in working order. Being all nomads and maldars, i.e., cattle-owners and graziers in contradistinction to cultivators, they are never inclined to join in any row, as they cannot leave their flocks and herds with no one to look after them. (Yate, 1893.)

The Nurzais preponderate also in the Farah, Shahiwan, and Gulistan districts.

*ÖBĒ ÖNAY

اوبی (اونی)

32-46 65-9. A number of villages in Dehrawat in the northeastern part of Helmand province. The villages are in a narrow valley running south to the Helmand river. To the north of this area lies the Kajakrah Ghar, to the east Darunkhola Ghar, to the west Naljawak Ghar, and to the south is the mountain range called Arghundar Band. Recent Afghan maps show the name Onay in this area as well as in another area located about 6 miles to the west.

ÖRAK

اورک

30-3 62-23. A spring of good water in a nala in the desert 8 miles southeast of Kala-i-Madar-i-Padshah on the desert route to Amir Chah, in Baluchistan. (Native information, 1893.) *The nala is also called Shela-i-Urak.*

ÖRAK

اورک

29-55 61-4. The name of a nala near the Baluch border between Samuli and Robot. (I.B.C.)

*ÖWNAY See ÖBĒ 32-46 65-9

اونی

PACHLAWA

پچ لوه

31-29 64-18. A village near the junction of the Arghandab river and the Helmand. (Thornton) *This village is located one mile north of Bust.*

PADAH-I-SULTĀN

پده سلطان

30-46 61-46. Elevation 1,892 feet. A ziarat on right bank of Helmand, 11½ miles below Kala-i-Fath. It is called Padag-i-Sultan by the Baluchis, deriving its name from two conspicuous padah (Baluch, palag) trees. There are several mounds hereabouts, covered with tamarisk, the highest of which was ascended by Maitland, who was at this place in November 1884.

“They are simply old sandhills. The two Euphrates poplars from which the place takes its name are close to the mound on the south-southwest, and there being nothing else visible in the shape of a tree larger than tamarisk bushes, they are a good landmark. There is no regular ziarat but a langar of Sultan Pir Kisri, who may be called the patron saint of the Baluchistan desert and it is the same as the Sultan Pir Kaiser of MacGregor’s *Wanderings in Baluchistan*. His real style, however, is Kisri from “Kisr,” his birth place in Arabia, in which country he is said to be equally revered.

To ascertain the depth of the river here, offered a rupee to any one who would wade across. An old man promptly accepted the offer. He went at once to the river, and accompanied by his son, stripped and went in. The

river is about 250 yards wide, and the current about two miles an hour in the strongest part of the stream. There proved to be two deep channels, one near each bank. Here the men were up to their necks, but only for a few yards. The middle portion was quite shallow, hardly knee-deep; the remainder about waist deep. The men recrossed by a somewhat different line and afterwards we saw people crossing on their own account lower down. The nature and depth of the stream appeared to be everywhere the same; the bottom being good firm sand. No deep pools or rapids. The people say the river is much the same everywhere from Chahar Burjak to the Sistan Band. Above Chahar Burjak, Peacocks, who examined the river, considers the current too strong to admit of wading across and the depth is also probably greater." (Maitland)

*PĀDĀNA See KALA-I-KANG

پارانه

PAHLWĀN

پهلوان

A small tribe found on the Naizar, north of Kala Ibrahimabad. Bellew, it is believed, says they claim descent from Rustam. Maitland was told by one of their headmen that they were of Farsiwan descent, but now called themselves Baluch, from long residence among, and intermarriage with that race.

PĀMAZĀR

پای مزار

32- 64-. A village in Zamindawar, said to have a population of 65 Alizai families. (Sahibdad Khan) *Recent maps show Kenjak Mazar, a village located about 9 miles east of Koh-e-Baghni at 32-36 64-55.*

PANĪHĀM

پینی عام (پنیام)

30-20 64-5. Elevation 2,472 feet. A halting stage on the Galur-Landi Muhammad Amin road; water, fuel, and camel grazing are procurable, but no supplies. (S.M., February 1903.) *A village of this name is located about 22 miles south of Kharmong. There is also a stream of this name, the Penyam Rud.*

*PANJĀŌ See PUNJĀŌ 31-43 64-25

پنج او

PANJ DEH

پنج ده

31-44 61-34. Elevation 1,810 feet. A small ruined mud fort on right bank of the Farah Rud, two miles above Lash. There are a few stunted poplar trees. Fuel and camel grazing fairly plentiful; abundant grass. A great quantity of cattle and sheep are to be found in neighbourhood. Every family is said to possess at least twenty head of cattle of sorts. A considerable traffic, mainly of grain, is kept up with Sistan. (Peacocks)

In 1904 it contained 300 families of Ishakzais, and eleven pagos all ghani

each sowing 6 kharwars of seed. There is here an ancient unused karez. Ghulam Muhammad Khan, said to be a cousin, and the naib of Madat Khan of Lash Juwain, is headman and holds 2 pagos. Yar Muhammad, Ghulam Muhammad's brother holds 2 pagos, Mulla Muhammad son of Nur Jan holds 3 pagos, Amir Muhammad Khan 2 pagos, Juma Khan and Muhammad Rahim Khan, one pago each. (S.M., Tate 1904.) *There is now a village, located about 4 miles northwest of Jowain.*

PARADĀB

پره داب

31-13 62-48. A place between Kahu-i-Azan and Sikhsar on the Chakhansur-Surkhdoz road where there are two wells, six feet deep, abundance of taghaz grazing for camels, and kirta grass. (S.M., Native information, 1904.)

PARKHA

پرخه

31-48 61-36. A small village between Lash Juwain and Pir Mundil. Its population consists of 50 Ishakzai families and it contains 6 pagos each sowing 6 kharwars of seed. There is one working karez here which gives its name to the place. Here resides a well known man, the Mulla Samad, preceptor of the Akundzada of Chakhansur. The latter is said to place great reliance on his advice in affairs temporal as well as spiritual. (S.M., Tate, 1904.) *The above village is now called Parkha Bala; another village, Parkha Pa'in, is at 31-46 61-36.*

PATHĀN

پتان

32-23 64-29. A village in Naozad, believed to be just north of the village of that name. Population said to consist of 150 Barakzai families. (Sahibdad Khan)

PĀYAWAK

پایوک (پیون)

32-17 63-58. A halting stage sometimes used by travellers between Kandahar and Herat. It is 8 miles northeast of Washir; plentiful supplies are obtainable in the vicinity, and camels are procurable. (Native information, 1893.)

*PENYĀM RUD See PANĪHĀM 30-20 64-5

پنیام

PĒSHĀWARĀN

پشاوران (پیشوران)

31-31 61-32. A vast extent of ruins collectively called Peshawaran, situated in the south of the Lash Juwain district, on left bank of the Farah Rud, and north of the Naizar. Bellew says: "We presently came to the wilderness of ruins known as Peshawaran, and marching among them for five or six miles camped near a cluster called Silyan, with the fort of Peshawaran bearing due east at about three miles. We halted a day at this place, and

visited the fort of Peshawaran and the other principal ruins around. It is quite beyond my power to describe these ruins, which cover many square miles of country, and are known by different names for the different groups, such as Silyan, Deh Malan, and Kol Marut.

“The great extent of these ruins, which cover an area of about six miles by eight, lead to the suspicion that they are not the remains of one and the same city existing in its entirety throughout their extent, but rather the outgrowths of successive cities rising on the ruins of their predecessors, upon the same spot. We were unable, however, to trace any differences in the appearances of the several groups to bear out such a suspicion.”

The following is Euan Smith’s account of Peshawaran:

“On the afternoon of March 14th we all went to see the ruins of Peshawaran, which we found as disappointing as have been the ruins of Sistan in general. They are of great extent and are strongly built, many of them of alternate layers of sun-burnt and baked brick, but there is nothing that tells of their date or nature. The remains of a madrasa or mosque, with a mihrab, were among the most extensive, and had traces of ornamentation and a Kufic inscription. The walls of the ark, or citadel, are still in good repair. This was of a circular form, somewhat irregular in shape, with a diameter of from two to three hundred yards. The walls are about fifty feet high, built strongly of baked brick, with a species of arched covered gallery, five feet wide and five feet high, running round the summit of the ramparts. Two massive round towers guard the gateway, which is approached up a narrow steep ascent. In the centre of the fort is a mound, which are the ruins of a house of superior character, probably the residence of the governor. To the south dense drifts of sand run to the summit of the ramparts. The usual remains of tiles, brick vases, etc., strew the surface of the ground, but we could discover nothing novel. The great characteristic of these ruins is the number of accurately constructed arches which still remain, and which are seen in almost every house, and the remains of very strongly built windmills, with a vertical axis, as is usually the case in Sistan.” (Bellew, Euan Smith.)

When he visited them in 1903, Tate who accompanied Colonel McMahon’s Arbitration Mission described the ruins here as being in a better state of preservation than any others in Sistan. (S.M., Tate, 1903.)

*PĪNĪHĀM See PANĪHĀM 30–20 64–5

پینی نام

PĪR KUNDAR

پیر کندر

31–57 61–37. A ziarat and post of khasadars on the right bank of the Farah Rud, about 16 miles above Lash Juwain. Water abundant from pools in river bed. No cultivation, but good camel grazing and abundance of wood. (A.B.C., from Native information.) *There is now a village located 10 miles north of Jowain.*

*PĪR KUNDIL See PĪR KUNDAR 31-57 61-37

پیر کندل

PĪR MUḤAMMAD See DĀD KHUDĀ

پیر محمد

PĪSHWARĀN and PĒSHWARĀN See PĒSHĀWARĀN

پیشوران

PĪZĪĀRAK

پیز یارک

32-33 62-58. A village near the road from Eklang to Chekao, lying 200 yards from the road across a nala, 40 shelters. Cultivation extends to a mile southwest of the village, watered by many karezes. (Indian reconnoiter, 1910.)

PŌPALZĀI

پوپلزی

A main division of the Duranis, see under "Popalzai" in Kandahar province. The following statement of the number of Popalzai families said to be living in Pusht-i-Rud is taken from Sahibdad Khan's report, 1888:

Musa Kala	260
Naozad	145
Girishk	315
Garmsel	<u>150</u>
Total	870 (Sahibdad Khan)

*POR CHAMAN

پورچمن

33-8 63-50. A village located about 10 miles north of Kotal Lukht, Bakwa.

PŌST-I-GĀŌ

پوست گا و

31-16 62-4. Is the name of some ruins about 9 miles north of Chakhan-sur. (Maitland)

PŌST-I-GĀŌ

پوست گا و

30-9 62-34. The ruins of a large fort on the left bank of the Helmand, 1¼ miles below Rudbar. Post-i-Gao, i.e., the "cow's skin," is so called because the enclosure is said to have been originally measured out with a cow's hide cut into strips. Maitland describes it thus:

"Its trace appears to be semicircular, or semipolygonal, with convexity southwards. Length about 350 or 400 yards. Breadth perhaps half as much. The walls, where they remain, are very lofty and being set on a mound might with sufficient labour be still rendered defensible. Like nearly all other ruins in the country, they are of tough, sun-dried brick."

"This place appears to be to some extent noteworthy, because the unusual openness of the valley here would render it a very suitable spot to oppose an enemy advancing up the Helmand, or where a force retiring from Sistan

could make a stand. Time did not allow of the ground being minutely examined, but the right would evidently rest on the river (unfordable), and the left on the hills; the extent of front being some 2 miles. Post-i-Gao, besides being convertible into an excellent artillery position, would afford shelter to reserves. They are low mounds some distance in front of it, up to which the line would probably be advanced. I did not visit them. Otherwise, however, the plain is so perfectly bare of cover for at least a mile-and-a-half that no troops could advance over it, exposed to the fire of modern weapons." (Maitland)

PŪDAĪ

Another name for the Dor Nala.

پوری

PUDĀNA See DĀD KHUDĀ

پارانہ

PULĀLAK

30-14 62-54. A village on the left bank of the Helmand midway between Khwaja Ali and Landi Barechi. It consists of 90 houses of Barechis. Its population is 370. The village owns 70 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. The lands form 22 ploughs yielding 20 kharwars each. The headman is Ibrahim Khan. The village is irrigated by a canal built by Muhammad Raza Khan. (S.M., Wanliss, 1903.)

پالاک

PUNJĀŌ

31-43 64-25. A ruined fort on the left bank of Helmand, about half-way between Girishk and Kala-i-Bist. (Maitland) *The fort is about 15 miles southwest of Girishk.*

پنج او (آب)

*PURADĀB PĀY See PARADĀB 31-13 62-48

پره راب

*PUR CHAMAN See POR CHAMAN 33-8 63-50

پرچمن

PUSHT-I-HASAN

31-28 62-42. A small village on the left bank of the Khash Rud *about 10 miles southwest of Khash*, between Khash and Chakhansur. Arbab Gul Muhammad, a brother of Ghulam Haidar of Lukhi, lives here. There are twenty-six families in the village. Four Ghani pagos, and one tahwil pago, work the lands. (Tate, from Native information, 1904.) *A village called Pushta-i-Hasan is north of Khash at 31-40 62-56.*

پشت حسن

PUSHT-I-RŪD

31-30 to 32-20 62-30 to 64-35. One of the seven administrative divisions of Farah province. Its name, signifying "beyond the river," or what

پشت رود

we should call Trans-Helmand, is derived from the fact that it mainly consists of the tract west of the Helmand, and is therefore beyond that river from Kandahar, to which it belonged down to the time of Sher Ali, who appears to have first formed the province of Farah. Previous to that time Farah was generally recognized as a part of the territory of Herat. The Pusht-i-Rud of the present day comprises both banks of the Helmand, below Hazara country, besides extending westwards to the Khash Rud, and down the river to Rudbar. It is divided into four districts, viz: (1) the Pusht-i-Rud proper, or district of Girishk; (2) the Garmsel, which is the tract along the Helmand below Kala-i-Bist; (3) Naozad, north of Girishk; and (4) Zamindawar, northeast of Girishk. The whole is ruled by a Hakim who resides at Girishk and is under the Governor of Farah. Yate states (1893) that Pusht-i-Rud is now an independent charge, subordinate neither to Farah nor Kandahar, but this seems somewhat doubtful. Hitherto it has been commonly supposed that all the country north of Girishk to the Taimani and Hazara boundaries was "Zamindawar," but this is erroneous. The western part of this tract is Naozad. Pusht-i-Rud proper and Zamindawar are again divided into various subdistricts, see below. The greater portion of the following account has been taken from reports by Sahibdad Khan and Yusuf Sharif, who visited the country in the spring of 1888, and appear to have been well treated there.

Physical features. The highest mountains (about 10,000 feet above sea level) are to be found in the Baghni range, which divide the Baghni subdistrict from that of Zamindawar. The Siahband is a watershed of black sandstone formation, separating Pusht-i-Rud from the Taimani country. Its highest peak is known as Shahghalababa. Four principal streams run through Pusht-i-Rud into the Helmand, viz., the Musa Kala, Farhad, Baghni, and Naozad. Besides these four, there is an inconsiderable stream called the Landinao, which takes all the drainage of the Dasht-i-Khinjak Mazar, as well as two minor streams to the east of Musa Kala, all of which join the Helmand, and are of importance as furnishing the watersupply of a densely populated and highly cultivated strip of country on the right bank of the great river.

Climate and altitude. On the whole the climate may be said to be healthy, although in the summer months, it is very hot in some of the districts. Naozad seems to be regarded as a sanitarium. It is cool, and is generally spoken of as a sort of paradise. In Baghran snow falls heavily during the winter. In Baghni there is not so much snow at all. The water is good, and there is no prevalent disease in the whole country. In April and May there is a kind of fever brought on by eating large quantities of mulberries. In the months of June and July, when the tafbad, or hot wind, blows fever prevails. The altitude varies from about 1,920 feet at Khwaja Ali on the Helmand to about 10,000 feet in the north of Baghran. Kala-i-Bist is 2,490 feet, Girishk is 2,881 feet, while the elevation of the Naozad district seems to be about

4,000 feet and that of Musa Kala ranges between 2,800 and 4,000 feet. High up in the north of Naozad, Gurz is 5,570 feet, and, with the exception of Baghran, this is probably as high an altitude as that attained by any other inhabited portion of the Pusht-i-Rud.

Roads. According to Yusuf Sharif's report, the roads by which Zamindawar and Naozad may be approached from the north are: (1) The Khunai route crossing the Siahband by the Khunai pass; generally good, but the pass is difficult for camels. (2) The Baghni route, following the Baghni stream, which is reckoned the best kafila road, connecting Daolat Yar with Zamindawar. It is the main road northward. (But Sahibdad Khan says: "The Dara-i-Baghni forms an almost impregnable place of refuge. The hills on both sides are very high, and there is only one road into the dara, which is passable even for men on foot.") (3) The Baghran road which follows the Musa Kala river and which is very much frequented, although difficult in places for camels and mules, and which finally joins (2). (4 and 5) Two routes connect Taiwara with Zamindawar. One of them passes Chardar, Galabed and Aktoba, where it joins the main route. This is not practicable for kafilas owing to a tangi, 3 miles south of Taiwara, through which it passes. The main road from Ghor runs via Nili, Zarni and Ulia; then, crossing a low easy kotal, follows the line of a watershed to its junction with the Tajwin stream. Here the route divides; one branch runs to the Reg Rawan pass, and the other, tending eastward, follows the stream to Kushkak, crosses the Aktoba pass, and then leads down the Aktoba stream to its junction with the Khash Rud, where it joins the direct road from Taiwara, and another unexplored road from the east. It then ascends a watershed, descends to Badam Mazar, crosses the Taheri Kotal, and so on to Murghabi. Here the route again divides: one branch going west to Gurz and joining the Reg Rawan road, and then to Teznai, thus forming a loop with the main branch which goes by Surkh Bedak to Teznai. From the latter place, a road branches southwest through Bar Naozad to the Khash Rud. As far as Bar Naozad this road is easy, but west of that place the Siahband hills are reported to be difficult. Between Teznai and Musa Kala there are several open roads, the only obstacle being the Musa Kala stream. It is usual to cross it at its junction with the Teznai stream, or at a point two miles lower down. Another main road goes parallel with the right bank of the Musa Kala, thus avoiding a crossing to the Helmand.

A direct road joining the main kafila route to Kandahar from Teznais crosses the Musa Kala as before indicated, runs southeast across the Dasht-i-Darez, and then through cultivation till it reaches the crossing of the Helmand at Kajkai.

From Bar Naozad an easy road follows approximately the course of the Naozad stream, past the village of Naozad, and so on to the desert south of the Naozad district. A little above Naozad the Girishk road branches off

from this one and runs south to Shora, whence a branch leads to the "Jasr" ford. Between Shora and Girishk the road is open and easy, but waterless, the villages deriving their water supply from karezes.

"The roads are all generally good, owing to the flatness of the country. Carts, camels, mules, bullocks and asses travel over every one of them without difficulty. The road on the left bank of the Helmand is excellent between Girishk and Derawat."

Places of interest. There is no other fort besides that of Baghni worthy of notice; Kala-i-Kohna of Girishk, and Kala-i-Bist built by Shah Nushirwan are now in ruins. The ruins of an old town said to have been founded in the year 511 Hijra, called the Shahr-i-Kohna, still exist in Zamindawar. To the north of the fort is the shrine of Imam Tahya, brother of the Imam Raza whose shrine is such a conspicuous object at Meshed. Near the fort of Girishk there is another rather celebrated shrine, that of Sayyid Tajdar.

Inhabitants. The population is almost exclusively Durani, but, as usual in Afghanistan, the tribes are a good deal mixed up. However, in the Musa Kala and Zamindawar subdivision of the Zamindawar District the population is almost entirely Alizai. Nurzais and Ishakzais predominate in Naozad and in the Garmsel, Ishakzais in the Kala Gaz subdivision of the Pusht-i-Rud proper, Barakzais and Achakzais in the Girishk subdivision of the same district. According to Sahibdad Khan, the total number of settled inhabitants in the Pusht-i-Rud is a little over 43,000 families, besides which there are 40,000 maldars living in tents; these numbers must surely be exaggerated, and it would seem safer to divide them by half. However, he goes into considerable detail, and his lists are appended. They must be taken for what they are worth.

The maldars belong chiefly to the Ishakzai, Nurzai, Baluch, and Malki tribes. They graze their cattle in Taimani country, from May to August, on account of the grass and coolness of the climate. In April and September they are on the move, and in October and November they live in Zamindawar, Naozad, and Musa Kala. From December to March they live in Garmsel, where the climate is not so cold, and water can be got by digging.

Very little is known about the history of the Zamindawaris. They have up to lately borne the reputation of being fanatical and hostile to British rule. They are probably impatient of any control.

On the accession of Shah Shuja to the throne in 1839, the inhabitants of Zamindawar were left free from all interference at first; but in 1841 a party of them attacked some of the Shah's horse, who had been sent to collect revenue at Sarwan Kala. A detachment of the Kandahar force was therefore ordered out against them under Captain Farrington, and he met them at "Lundi Nawa," some miles above Girishk on the Helmand, where they had taken up a strong position amongst sandhills with a canal along their rear and after a short fight defeated them with a loss of 60 killed, his own loss being 2 officers wounded, 3 men killed and 11 wounded.

In 1842 the people of Zamindawar did their best to capture Girishk, in which was a small garrison of about 100 Hindustanis of Shah Shuja's troops, but were unable to succeed. The garrison beat off all attacks and finally evacuated the place on the withdrawal of the British force from Kandahar. A gathering from Zamindawar attacked the rear-guard of General Biddulph's force in February 1879, at Kushk-i-Nakhud and suffered considerable loss. The most noted chiefs of the Alizais of Zamindawar in 1879 were said to be Dost Muhammad Khan and Najibullah Khan.

The Alizais and Nurzais seem especially to have been noted locally for their fighting qualities, and they formed the mainstay of Ayub Khan's force at Maiwand and Kandahar. On his advance in 1879, it is said that in the course of a week he raised upwards of 20,000 men, in what was then known as Zamindawar, that is, apparently, the Pusht-i-Rud of the present day, minus Garmsel, which country he reached with a comparatively small force of 2,000 men, chiefly consisting of cavalry and artillery. The command of the Ghazis was given to one Abu Bakar Khan, who proved himself an able and brave leader. Chiefly through his own exertions Abu Bakar subsequently built a fort at Baghni and collected 6,000 men to fight the British, should they cross the Helmand and march through Zamindawar. Abu Bakar fell a victim to the late Amir Abdur Rahman, who deported him to Turkistan where he disappeared.

Pushtu is the language generally spoken, but some also speak Persian.

Dress and arms. A large white turban carefully arranged over a skullcap forms the headdress. A long loose shirt with wide sleeves and loose pyjamas of white and blue cloth, make up the rest of their dress. The wealthier men wear chogas or postins. The women usually wear a long black kurta, quite loose and ornamented with red embroidery, black pyjamas, and a red or black sheet thrown over their heads. They are fond of jewellery, and generally possess a necklace of rupees (which is very frequently worn across the forehead), and silver karas on their wrists. The men generally wear swords (Irani and Herati), and firearms of the same make are sometimes carried. Firearms of European manufacture are common, and their number probably increases year by year owing to the flourishing condition of the Persian Gulf arms trade.

Marriage customs. Marriage customs are the same as amongst other Afghan tribes, the age of the contracting parties being from 18 to 20 in the case of men, and 13 to 16 for girls. When a daughter is given in marriage the bridegroom pays to the parent from Rs. 500 to Rs. 2,000. The price given in the Ishakzai tribes varies from Rs. 1,000 to Rs. 5,000. No written document is kept with reference to money transactions, all such matters are testified to by witnesses (shahid).

Products, trade, revenue, etc. Land is divided into five kinds – (1) doaba, on the banks of rivers; (2) abi, which is irrigated from canals; (3) land watered

by springs; (4) kanati, which is irrigated from karezes; and (5) daima, or khushkaba, which depends on rain water only. There is, however, very little of the latter.

Wheat, barley maize, peas, cotton, and tobacco are cultivated in abundance and rice in small quantities. Vegetables of all kinds are grown in abundance – melons, water-melons, carrots, etc. There are also many varieties of fruit – mulberries, apricots, plums, figs, almonds, apples, pomegranates, sinjit, grapes, and peaches. Lucerne, shaftal, isubghol, aniseed, ispanid or harmal (for medicine), and other herbs are grown. Flowers of many kinds are grown in profusion. Firewood is scanty, but the following trees and bushes are found: – Willow, padah (*Populus Euphratica*), tamarisk, kinjak (*Pistacia Cabulica*), safedah (white poplar), and nim; khar-i-shutar (camel-thorn), shangar, tirkh (worm-wood), and jhoj. Grass is scarce, but bhusa and lucerne are plentiful.

There is a peculiar species of grass called ush malga, which is exceedingly poisonous in its effects if eaten by camels when it is young. When it is a month old and fairly ripe, it has no ill effects whatever, and is considered valuable fodder.

Camels and oxen are plentiful; cows are kept in average numbers; horses are scarce. The number of sheep available is very large.

It is estimated that the surplus produce of Pusht-i-Rud will not be less than 50,000 maunds of wheat and 25,000 maunds of barley, and that there is plenty of carriage, camels and bullocks, available to place the grain wherever required. The Amir has lately given orders for 60,000 maunds of grain to be always kept stored at Girishk.

The usual rates for grain are said to be as follows:

Wheat 16 to 20 seers per Kandahar rupee

Barley 20 to 30

Ghee 1

The women make numdahs, jowals, khurjis, gilims, and kosai (felt cloaks).

Imports. Cloths, nil (blue dye), sugar, and tea are imported from Quetta and Kandahar; salt from Band-i-Taimur in Kandahar, and horses from Derawat in Kandahar.

Exports. The exports are sheep, pashmina (fine wool), ghee, and zira to Quetta and Kandahar; cotton and tobacco to the Ghorat; silk and camel's hair to Birjand and Anardara.

Game. There is no great variety of game in the country. Waterfowl are plentiful during certain seasons, and chikor and quail are also abundant. The urial or gad is the only species of horned game known in the hills. The villagers are fond of keeping dogs, and possess a special breed of grey hound which has a wide reputation throughout Southern Afghanistan.

Revenue. Land revenue is assessed at the rate of Rs. 60 per kulba of 8 jaribs (each 100 yards square). The cess on each watermill is Rs. 15. A tax of

The following statistics of population are taken from reports of Yusuf Sharif and Sahibdad Khan, respectively:

Table A
Authority: Yusuf Sharif

	Adozai	Popalzai	Sako	Khugiani	Achakzai	Alizai	Muhammadzai	Alokozai	Surkand	Barakzai	Nurzai	Ishakzai	Saiad	Baluch	Kakar	Sini	Mughal	Zori	Malki	Baroti	Hazara	Total	Durani travellers and others	Grand Total
Baghran						1,000		475					80	20	75	50	240		80	556	800	2,900	2,000	4,000
Baghni						600									75	50	40		60			1,300	500	1,800
Khunai											500	300							100			900	400	1,300
Zamindawar						4,360		200		200	500	470	20			50	200	150	250			6,400	4,800	11,200
Musa Kala		260		210	240	4,350				100			30			50		50	100			5,150	4,000	9,150
Naozad		340		240	100	600		775	160	920	1,145	1,700	30						200			6,200	8,000	14,200
Sarwan Kala								750				300										1,150	600	1,750
Kala Gaz										110		2,330	10				40					2,500	3,000	5,500
Chaghrak				110	200					200	560	170		30								1,200	600	1,800
Girishk		200							55	2,760	400		65	100								4,300	2,500	6,800
Washir						40					450		10									550	450	1,000
Garmseel	1,100	150								200	2,000	2,000	50	520	150	150	570	200	790	556		6,080	7,000	13,080
Total	1,100	950	160	100	760	10,950	500	2,200	215	4,490	5,555	7,270	215	670	150	150						38,631	33,850	72,481

Rs. 28-4-0 per 100 is levied on owners of sheep and goats. Besides the above, the following taxes are levied:

	Rs.	As.	P.
House-tax (sarkhangi)	4	0	0
Camel	0	13	0
Cow each	0	3	0
Dyers } shops	12	0	0
Weavers }	0	2	8
Poll-tax on unmarried men	2	0	0

The Duranis are exempted from sarkhangi and tax on cows. Blacksmiths and carpenters do not pay any taxes, but instead work for the Government whenever required.

The total land revenue and taxes as above amount to Rs. 450,000. Besides this, a sum of Rs. 35,000 is realised from contractors for taxes, farmed out making a grand total of Rs. 485,000.

Formerly there was great difficulty in getting revenue from the Pusht-i-Rud, more particularly from the Zamindawar and Naozad districts; but since the accession of Amir Abdur Rahman respect for his authority has been strictly enforced, and the revenue is now regularly paid.

Weights and measures. – The weights in general use are the seer and maund.

4 Indian seers = 1 maund = 40 seers (Zamindawar). The gaz = 29 inches.

In 1888 a total force of about 900 sowars was furnished by the Pusht-i-Rud. The majority of these were furnished by the Duranis, but were raised from all the different clans, the contingents being as under:

Levy horse

Alizai	361	Barakzai	210
Adozai	10	Alikozai	24
Achakzai	15	Ishakzai	15
Nurzai	18	Khugiani	7
Kakars	5	Baroti	5
Baluch	50	Khawanin	170
There were also 600 Khasadars located as under:			
Girishk	300	Naozad	100
Zamindawar	100	Garmsel	100

See table, page 239.

It will be observed that Sahibdad Khan's figures exceed those given by Yusuf Sharif by more than 11,000 families, also that the population in his detailed lists given below do not accord with his table. The difference in the latter case is, however, not very great.

The subdistricts and their population are said by him to be as under:

Districts	Subdistricts
Pusht-i-Rud proper, or Girishk	Sarwan Kala, Kala Gaz, Chaghrak, Girishk, Washir

Districts
 Garmsel
 Naozad
 Zamindawar

Subdistricts

Bhagran, Baghai, Khunai, Zamindawar,
 Musa Kala.

Sardar Nur Ali Khan, the son of Sher Ali Khan, the Wali of Kandahar in 1880, is said to be the Hakim of Pusht-i-Rud now (1905).

Pusht-i-Rud or Girishk

To the north of the Garmsel lies the district of Girishk or Pusht-i-Rud proper, the chief place of which is Girishk. The importance of this district is that in it lies the obligatory point of passage of any large force marching between Kandahar and Herat. This point is at or above Haidarabad, and not at the town of Girishk itself.

In 1893 Washir was said to consist of some five or six villages under a Hakim named Akbar Khan, of Zamindawar, and subordinate to the Hakim of Pusht-i-Rud. The present headman is one Baz Muhammad Khan. (Native information, 1905.)

TABLE B
 Authority: — Sahibdad Khan

Districts.	Sub-districts.	Families of settled inhabitants	Families of nomads or semi-nomads	Total of families	Names of Hakims (in 1888)	Residence.
Zamindawar, 29,660 families.	Baghran . . .	3,000	2,000	5,000	Muhammad Umar Khan, Barakzai.	Kandahar.
	Baghni . . .	1,310	600	1,910	Hukmat Khan, Alizai	Zamindawar.
	Khunai . . .	900	400	1,300	Madad Khan, Tajik . . .	Kabul.
	Zamindawar . . .	6,800	5,000	11,800	Mir Zainul Abdin Khan, Saiad.	„
	Musa Kala . . .	5,350	4,300	9,650	Yusuf Ali Khan.	Ghazni.
Naozad, 15,950 families.	Naozad . . .	6,950	9,000	15,950	Habibulla Khan, Alizai	Zamindawar.
	Sarwan Kala . . .	1,150	800	1,950	Muhammad Alam Khan, Alizai.	„
Pusht-i-Rud proper, 18,250 families.	Kala Gaz . . .	2,600	3,200	5,800	Ghulam Nabi Khan, Tajik.	Kabul.
	Chaghrak . . .	1,200	800	2,000	Muhammad Hashim Khan, Tajik.	„
	Girishk . . .	4,500	3,000	7,500	Abdul Ghayas Khan, Tajik.	„
	Washir . . .	550	450	1,000	Muhammad Usman Khan, Nurzai.	Pusht-i-Rud.
Garmsel, 20,000 families.	Garmsel . . .	9,000	11,000	20,000	Fahim Khan, Achakzai	Zamindawar.
	Total . . .	43,310	40,550	83,860		

Villages				Families	Tribes	REMARKS
Sarwan Kala						
Sarwan Kala	—	—	—	400	Alikozai	
Chakka	—	—	—	300	„	
Choghak	—	—	—	200	{ Achakzai Ishakzai	
Toghai	—	—	—	200	Ishakzai	
Nomads	—	—	—	800		
TOTAL				—	1,900	families
Kala Gaz						
Sangin	—	—	—	500	Ishakzai	
Kala Gaz	—	—	—	50	„	
Nahr-i-Tirai	—	—	—	1,000	„	
Shoraki	—	—	—	500	„	
Karez-i-Kuka	—	—	—	12	„	
„ Khinjak Sufla	—	—	—	15	Barakzai	
„ Safed	—	—	—	20	Ishakzai	
„ Anjir Shali	—	—	—	20	„	
„ Kah Danak	—	—	—	25	Barakzai	
„ Turah	—	—	—	10	„	
„ Pundo	—	—	—	5	„	
„ Ahingarak	—	—	—	15	„	
„ Burghna	—	—	—	15	„	
„ Kurmabad	—	—	—	5	Ishakzai	
„ Para Jung	—	—	—	15	Barakzai	
„ Baghak	—	—	—	20	Ishakzai	
„ Kasimabad	—	—	—	12	„	
„ Gimak	—	—	—	30	„	
„ Urmuz	—	—	—	70	„	
„ Khinjak Ulia	—	—	—	15	„	
„ Aliabad	—	—	—	20	„	
„ Musa	—	—	—	10	„	
„ Mama	—	—	—	10	„	
„ Safed Khal	—	—	—	12	„	
„ Shekh Ali	—	—	—	10	Achakzai	
„ Zir (Jir)	—	—	—	10	Barakzai	
„ Khalifa	—	—	—	15	Ishakzai	
„ Nomads	—	—	—	3,200		
TOTAL				—	5,641	families

Villages				Families	Tribes	REMARKS
Chaghrak						
Haidarabad	—	—	—	100	Barakzai	
Zumbulai	—	—	—	200	{ Maku Barakzai	
Chaghrak	—	—	—	300	Nurzai	
Khumari	—	—	—	90	{ Ishakzai Baluch	
Mir Mundao	—	—	—	200	{ Khugiani Barakzai	
Khushkaba	—	—	—	260	{ Nurzai Ishakzai	
Karez Yakhchal	—	—	—	50	Ishakzai	
Nomads	—	—	—	800		
			TOTAL	2,000	families	
Girishk						
Adam Khan	—	—	—	400	{ Barakzai Muhammadzai	
Charkhundaz	—	—	—	70	Baluch	
Girishk	—	—	—	100	Muhammadzai	
Takhli	—	—	—	30	Baluch	
Malgir	—	—	—	700	Barakzai	
Baba Haji	—	—	—	600	„	
Bashran	—	—	—	200	„	
Bolan	—	—	—	200	Muhammadzai	
Ainak	—	—	—	100	Barakzai	
Khalich	—	—	—	200	„	
Khusrabad	—	—	—	100	„	
Zariz	—	—	—	400	Popalzai Barakzai	
Surkh Doz	—	—	—	400	Nurzai	
Karez	—	—	—	100	Barakzai	
Kala Bist	—	—	—	200	Achakzai	
Jui Sarkar	—	—	—	300	Barakzai	
Anarak Karez	—	—	—	15	Surkani	
Karez-i-Wakhar	—	—	—	20	„	
„ Gurma Bala	—	—	—	30	Barakzai	
„ Gurma Pain	—	—	—	30	„	
„ Ahingarak	—	—	—	20	Surkani	
Nomads	—	—	—	3,000		
			TOTAL	7,215	families	

Villages				Families	Tribes	REMARKS
Washir						
Faolad	—	—	—	200	Nurzai	
Yakling	—	—	—	120	{ " "	
Washir	—	—	—	250	{ Nurzai	
Tub-i-Shah	—	—	—	30	Alizai	
Nomads	—	—	—	450	Nurzai	
TOTAL				—	1,050	families

PŪZ-I-SAFĒD KIM Or PŪZ-I-KIM

پوزہ سفید

31-40 61-15. A conspicuous headland on the northwestern shore of the Hamun-i-Saberi, a mile west of the tract of country called Lapai which forms the delta of the Harut Rud.

A narrow ledge with a beach shelving towards the lake allows of camel's passing round the edge of the headland, but half a mile inland the ancient trade route from Neh (Persia) to Juwain crosses the dasht which forms the promontory. Centuries of use of this ancient track have worn a rut in the rocky brow at the point where it reaches the summit. This road is always available, whereas the path round the base of the cliff, is only practicable when the Hamun-i-Saberi is low.

At the western foot of this plateau, where the road descends into a small valley, there is the site of an old tower, now barely recognisable as such. It is called the Burj-i-Nadiri though it would appear to be much older than the period of Nadir Shah. (S.M., Tate, 1904.)

*QAL^c AGAZ See KALAGAZ 32-00 64-46

قلعہ گز

*QAL^a-I-AFZAL See KALA-I-AFZAL 30-16 61-45

قلعہ افضل

*QAL^a-I-BIST See KALA-I-BIST 31-30 64-22

قلعہ بست

*QAL^a-I-BUST (BOST) See KALA-I-BUST 31-30 64-22

قلعہ بست

*QAL^a-I-FATHĪ See KALA-I-FATHĪ 30-34 61-51

قلعہ فتح

*QAL^a-I-GAZ See KALA-I-GAZ 32-1 64-47

قلعہ گز

*QAL^a-I-HINDŪ See KALA-I-HINDŪ 30-8 62-25

قلعہ ہندو

- *QAL^ʿA-I-IBRĀHĪMĀBĀD See KALA-I-IBRĀHĪMĀBĀD قلعہ ابراهیم آباد
- *QAL^ʿA-I-JĀN BĒG See KALA-I-JĀN BĒG 30–14 62–11 قلعہ جان بیگ
- *QAL^ʿA-I-KĀL See KALA-I-KĀL 32–38 62–32 قلعہ کال
- *QAL^ʿA-I-KANG See KALA-I-KANG 31–6 61–52 قلعہ کنگ
- *QAL^ʿA-I-KOHNA See KALA-I-KOHNA 30–9 62–39 قلعہ کهنه
- *QAL^ʿA-I-MĀDAR-I-PĀDSHĀH See KALA-I-MĀDAR-I-PĀDSHĀH 30–11 62–15 قلعہ مادر پادشاه
- *QAL^ʿA-I-MUḤAMMAD KARAM KHĀN See KALA-I-MUḤAMMAD KARAM KHĀN 32–38 64–41 قلعہ محمد کرم خان
- *QAL^ʿA-I-NAŌ See KALA-I-NAŌ 30–34 63–44 قلعہ نو
- *QAL^ʿA-I-NAŪ 31–32 62–45 قلعہ نو
- *QAL^ʿA-I-NAW See KALA-I-NAŌ (or NAŪ) قلعہ نو
- o*QAL^ʿA-I-SABZ See KALA-I-SABZ 30–33 63–45 قلعہ سبز
- *QAL^ʿA-I-SAĀDAT See KALA-I-SAĀDAT 32–4 64–27 قلعہ سعادت (سعادت)
- *QAL^ʿA-I-SHARĪF KHĀN See KALA-I-SHARĪF KHĀN 30–10 62–42 قلعہ شریف خان
- *QAL^ʿA-I-SHUNDŪ KHĀN See KALA-I-SHUNDŪ KHĀN 32–38 64–42 قلعہ شندو خان
- *QAL^ʿA-I-SURQAT See KALA-I-SURQAT 32–1 64–23 قلعہ سرقت
- *QAL^ʿA-I-SURKHĀK See KALA-I-SURKHĀK 32–19 64–24 قلعہ سرخک
- *QAL^ʿA KHŪN QALĀT See KALA KHŪN QALĀT 30–9 62–40 قلعہ خون قلات
- *QAL^ʿA-I-SAYYIDĀN See KALA-I-SAYYIDĀN 32–7 62–16 قلعہ سیدان
- QAL^ʿA SŪIĀ See KALA SŪIĀ 32–6 62–15 قلعہ سویا

QARYA-I

Places beginning with Qarya, village, and the *izafat* are usually described under the second word of their designation. قریه

QARYA-Y-GHŌRMA See GHŌRMA 32-42 63-19 قریه غورمه

QARYA-Y-KŌL-I-SYĀH See SĪĀH KŌL 32-28 64-13 قریه سیاه کول

QARYA-Y-MUḤAMMAD GHAŪS قریه محمد غوث
32-52 62-13. A village located in northern Farah, about 8 miles north of Robat-i-Khushkawa on the way to Shindand.

QARYA-I-MULLĀ 'ABDULLĀH See QARYA-I-MUḤAMMAD GHAŪS 32-52 62-13 قریه ملا عبد الله

QARYA-I-ROBĀṬ قریه رباط
32-29 64-10. A village in a fertile valley northwest of Naozad.

QAZAK See KAZAK 32-36 64-54 قزک

QĀZĪ See KĀZĪ قاصی

QŪCH See GHŪCH 31-35 61-35 قوچ

RAḤMAT See DĀD KHUDĀ رحمت

RAḤMAT See NĀD 'ALĪ رحمت

RAIZABAD

32- 64-. A village in the south of the Naozad district, said to contain 25 Nurzai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *This place cannot be located in any source.*

RĀKĪ راکی

32-3 63-19. A village of four houses, inhabited by Nurzais and Dari speakers, on the Khash Rud 14 miles above Tabaksar on the Khash-Dilaram road. (S.M. Native information, 1904.) *This village is about 11 miles southwest of Dilaram.*

RAKSHĀNĪ رکشانى

A Baluch tribe, originally the sole possessors of Nushki, from which, however, they have been to a great extent ousted by the more powerful Zagar Mingals who are now dominant in that district. The descendants of many families originally located in Nushki are now found scattered over the

desert. Some of them may occasionally be met with on the banks of the Tarnak and the Helmand. There are also many in Sistan.

Altogether there are six takkars, or sections, of Rakshanis, two of whom inhabit Nushki; and the remaining four Sistan and the desert –

Sections	Location
(1) Badini	These are located in Nushki, where they
(2) Jamaldini	have 3 villages Alam Khan, Dad Karim, and Bagak; 300 fighting men.
(3) Gurgech	At Khalifat in Sistan; 1,000 men.
(4) Jianzai	These are numerous, but scattered in
(5) Usbakzai	Sistan and in the desert.
(6) Saruni	(Maitland)

*RĀMRŪD

رام رود

30–18 61–53. A stream running into the Helmand near Bandare Kamal Khan.

RĀMRŪDĪ See DĀD KHUDĀ

رام رودی

RĀZĀĪ

راضی

31–28 62–40. There are two villages situated at this place which lies on the left bank of the Khash Rud between Khash and Chakhansur. *One is Kuchmai Razai as indicated above, the other is Loy Razai at 31–25 62–40.* They are surrounded by a fairly large area of arable land. One village is Afghan, and Mir Afzal, Nurzai, lives in its fort. There are 125 families forming 23 ghani pagos and 4 tahwil pagos. The fort is supplied with water from a well about 35 feet deep and lined with baked brick. The water is good and does not fail, or turn brackish.

The second village is the residence of Shah Nazar Khan, a chief of the Kirais. He was removed from the management of the lands in 1901, and Arab Agha Khan took it over. There are here 18 ghani, and 2 tahwil pagos. The inhabitants number 121 families; another report says there are as many as 1,000 families, but this information was probably gathered in the summer when the Rud valley here is full of nomad graziers who are not permanent residents but spend their winter and spring in the Tagrij or similar localities. (S.M. Native information, 1902.)

*RAZĀNĪ CHĀH

رازانی چاه

29–44 64–38. A well located northeast of Ziaret Shah Ismail in the southern part of Helmand province.

RĀZDĀN

رازدان

32–21 64–23. Three villages in Naozad, respectively called Razdan

Rahim Kalan, Razdan Kalan, and Razdan Tahorodak. They contain together 120 Ishakzai families and 75 Alizai. (Sahibdad Khan) *The villages appear on recent maps as Razdan Sufla Razdan Ulya, and Qarya-i-Razdan Sufla.*

RĀZĪ RŪD

رازی رود

31–25 62–40. A watercourse which joins the Khash Rud about six miles above the village of Khash, on its left bank. (S.M., Native information, 1904.)

RĒGĀĪ

ریگی

32–10 64–48. A village in Musa Kala, said to contain 50 houses of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan) *The village is about 5 miles north of Shahban in Nahr-i-Saraj.*

*RĒGISTĀN-I-SIDDĪQĪ

ریگستان صدیقی

29–37 62–45. Also called Pushta-ha-ye Registan-i-Siddiqi is a desert area covered by sand dunes, located in southern Nimruz near the border of Baluchistan.

RĒG RAWĀN

ریگ روان

32–58 64–24. A kotal on the Siahband, crossed by a road from Girishk to Ghor. It is said to be difficult during the winter months (Yusuf Sharif) *There is also a village near this pass, located about 43 miles southeast of Pur Chaman.*

RESHTA

رشته

32 – 64. – A village in Baghni, said to contain 20 houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

ROBĀṬ

رباط

A halting stage on the desert route from Chagai (Baluchistan) to the Helmand valley.

ROBĀṬ

رباط

A village in Naozad said to have a population of 20 Ishakzai families. (Sahibdad Khan)

*ROBĀṬ-I-CHASHMA

رباط چشمه

29–50 60–57. A village located one mile north of Kala-i-Lala Robot.

*ROBĀṬ-I-JA 'LĪ

رباط جعلی

29–51 60–58. A village near the southernmost point on the Iranian border.

*ROBĀṬ-I-KUSHK AWA (ĀBA) رباط خشک آبه
32-40 62-15. A village on the road from Sarah to Herat, located about 26 miles northeast of Farah.

*ROBĀṬ MĀNDE رباط مانده
29-35 63-34. A glen running down the eastern slopes of the Koh-i-Malik Dokand.

*ROBĀṬ SULTĀN رباط سلطان
32-9 64-45. A village located about 4 miles northwest of Shahban.

ROBĀṬ-I-SURKH رباط سرخ
32-38 61-56. A village in Zamindawar, said to contain 40 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

RŌDĒN رودین
30-16 61-58. A Sanjarani Baluch village on the left bank of the Helmand about 5 miles below Chahar Burjak. It consists of 30 houses containing 120 inhabitants. They own 90 cattle, and 180 sheep and goats. The land forms 10 ploughs each producing 25 kharwars of grain. The canal irrigating this part of the valley was built by Sher Muhammad Khan, the father of Ata Muhammad Khan. There is a ford here. (S. M., Wanliss, 1903.) See also Bandar-i-Kamal Khan.

RŌSHANĀBĀD روشن آباد
32-33 64-55. Elevation 3,500 feet. A village in Zamindawar, situated in the Baghni valley, said to contain 200 houses of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan)

RŌSHANĀBĀD روشن آباد
32-22 64-29. A village about 2 miles southeast of Naozad, said to contain 150 Surkani houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

RŪDBĀR رودبار
30-9 62-36. Elevation 1,760 feet (about). Three villages on left bank of Helmand, viz., those of Azim Khan, of Muhammad Mirza (Raza) Khan (*called Rudbare Ulya and Rudbare Sufla*), and the cluster of old bulidings surrounding the old fort of Rudbar; distant from Khwaja Ali about 30 miles. The fort is the place ordinarily known as Rudbar, although that name is properly applied to a district beginning at Karbashuk, 1½ miles above the fort, and extending down the valley to Kala-i-Padshah. The fort has been deserted for some years, owing, it is said, to the extraordinary mortality, people having died in it at the rate of two or three a day. Maitland, who was at Rudbar in October 1884, says:

The following details are given by Ward, the Sistan Mission irrigation officer, 1903-1905 (Note. — In a normal year the wheat and barley harvest is $8\frac{1}{2}$ times the seed sown): —

Name of canal which irrigates the village.	Canals.	Name of village.	Name of "Kadkhuda" of the village.	Tribes represented among the cultivators.	Number of ploughs or pago in the village.			Spring crop of 1903-1904.		AUTUMN CROP OF 1904.					Number of families of all classes in the village.
					Tahwil or Beghami.	Jami or Ghani.	Kalgiri.	Weight in "Sang" Kharwar of seed sown.		Total weight of seed sown in the village.					
Wheat.	Barley.	Cotton (kalak).	Pulses (mash).	Millet and maize.				Sesame (or til) (kunjad).	Melons (faliz).	Expressed in Sang man.					
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
Rudbar Canal	Ilaka-i-Sanjarani.	Sardar Muhammad Raza Khan, Sanjarani.	Khan Nashini, Khara Kohi, Surkh Duzi, Safari, Arbabzai, Zarizai.	10	20	10	34'0	6'0	—	125	50	—	38'5	103	
	Rudbar			—	10	20	10	34'0	6'0	—	112 $\frac{1}{2}$	50	—	38'5	103
	Rudbar			Sardar Atta Muhammad Khan, Sanjarani.	—	20	40	20	68'0	12'0	—	237 $\frac{1}{2}$	100	—	77	206
		Total of Rudbar canal.	—												

“Of the two sons of Jan Beg, Sanjarani, whose deeds are still talked of in this country, Kamal Khan died about 5 or 6 years ago (say in 1879). His son, Muhammad Mirza Khan, lives here as representative of his brother Umar Khan. The latter, of course, lives at Bandar Kamal Khan, but is now with the Amir, having gone, they say, to ask him for more land; perhaps for a slice of the Chakhansur loaf. Imam Khan is alive, but very old. He lives at Chahar Burjak. Muhammad Azim Khan is really the *motabar* of this place, and lives in his own village abovementioned. Muhammad Mirza Khan’s people here are said to number about 200 fighting men. Muhammad Azim is said, as above, to have about 60 fighting men, and we are given to understand that, scattered about Rudbar, are groups of huts which might collectively turn out about 150 fighting men. These would probably be Imam Khan’s people. Anyhow, the total population of the district cannot well exceed 400 families, if it amounts to that. They are a mixed lot, mostly taoki Sanjaranis, that is, raiats, not clansmen. With them are mixed Mamasanis, Rakshanis, etc., who are bazgars and hamsayas.

There is not very much cultivation, and they say no grain is exported. Indian jowar is more grown than makai. Also a good deal of mung.

The river at Rudbar is really a fine stream. Its breadth now is as nearly as possible 200 yards, and its depth 5 or 6 feet with a current of about 1½ miles an hour. There is a ford nearly opposite Imam Khan’s fort (that is, the west one). The water in the deepest part is said to be 3 feet, or 3 feet 6 inches, with a good bottom. The people here said much the same concerning seasons of highest and lowest water as those higher up. The river has now passed its lowest point, and is beginning to rise.” (Maitland)

In 1903 Rudbar was described by Wanliss as a flourishing spot with much cultivation, and the river here flowed under the cliffs on the right bank. It consisted of 250 houses and 1,100 inhabitants (Sanjarani Baluchis). It possessed 500 cattle, 600 sheep and goats, 200 camels and 20 horses. The lands formed 100 ploughs, with an average output of 15 kharwars. It was irrigated by a canal built by Imam Khan. There were two headmen, Alam Khan, and Mahmurza Khan, the latter a brother of Mahmud Raza Khan of Khwaja Ali (lower).

There are two water mills at Rudbar.

Rudbar pays no Government maliyat [taxes] but furnishes a certain number of men for military services.

There were two fords at Rudbar, which were, in February 1903, about 2 feet deep. (S. M., Wanliss, 1903.) See table, page 248.

RŪD-I

رود

Rivers the names of which begin with the word Rud followed by the Persian *izafat*, are described under the second word of their designations.

RUSTAM KHĀN See NĀD 'ALĪ

رستم خان

SABZĪKĀR

سبزی کار

32-64.— A village in Zamindawar, said to contain 30 Alizai families. (Sahibdad Khan)

*SĀCH See SĀJ 32-31 62-11

ساج

SADŌZAI See Part V

سدوزائی

SA 'DULLAH See KHĀSH RŪD

سعداله

*SAFANDAŌ See SPINDAO 32-27 63-25

سفندو

ŞAFĀR Or SUFĀR

سفار

30-42 64-6. A stage on the route along left bank of Helmand, 57½ miles below Kala Bist. The river here flows in a wide channel, in which is a good deal of tamarisk jungle. Weirs and water-cuts occur at frequent intervals along the course of the river, and there are water-mills on most of them. The opposite bank rises at once into desert cliff, on which is a solitary tower, visible from a considerable distance. Saraf is said to contain 500 houses of Nurzais. (Bellew, Sahibdad Khan.) *Recent maps list the place as Safar Kalay.*

SAFAR See NĀD 'ALĪ

سفر

SAFAR See KALA-I-KANG

سفر

ŞAFAR KHĀN KŪSHTAK

سفرخان کوشتك

30-14 62-58. A ruined tower on a mound, left of the Helmand, 5 miles below Khwaja Ali. It is called Safar Khan Khushtak, from Safar Khan, a Naoshirwan Baluch, having been killed here by Azad Khan Barechi of Palalak. (Maitland) *A well with this name is located about 8 miles north of Kharmong at 30-26 64-23.*

ŞAFARZAI See SĪKHSAR

سفرزی

SAFĒD

سفید

32-5 64-43. A village in Kala Gaz, said to contain 20 Ishakzai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *The village is about 5 miles northwest of Kala Gaz.*

SAFĒD BĀDĪĀN

سفید بادیان

32-37 64-57. A village in Baghni, said to contain 50 houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *Recent maps show the place as Sayd Badian.*

SAFĒD BĒD

سفید بید

32-64. - A village in Naozad, said to contain 40 Nurzai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

SAFĒD ḤISĀR

سفید حصار

32-38 64-47. A village in Zamindawar, said to contain 150 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *This village now seems to be called Alizai.*

SAFĒD KĀRĒZ

سفید کاریز

32-7 64-28. A village 4 miles north of Sadat Kala in Zamindawar and about 20 miles south of Naozad; water and some supplies are obtainable. (Yate, 1893.)

SAGID-IKBĀL Or SAYYID MĪR IQBĀL

سید میر اقبال

31-31 61-33. The shrine of Sagid-Ikbal is situated between Salian and Lash Juwain in Sistan; its lofty dome overtops the surrounding ruins, and is a prominent object in the midst of their desolation. (Bellew) *The correct name of this shrine seems to be Sayyid Mir Iqbal.*

ṢĀḤIB DĀD See SĪKHSAR

صاحب دار

ṢĀḤIB KHĀN See NĀD 'ALĪ

صاحب خان

SAIAD Properly transliterated SAYYID

سید

SAIAD GHULĀM See KALA-I-KANG

سید غلام

SAIAD KHĀN See KHĀSH RŪD

سید خان

SAIAD MUḤAMMAD KHĀN See KALA-I-KANG

سید محمد خان

SAIAD MUḤAMMAD LANGAR

سیدان محمد لانگر

A place on the Galur-Landi Muhammad Amin road where there was in January 1903 a pond, 2,700 square feet in area, and 2 feet deep. (S. M. Ward, 1903.)

*SA'IDĀN

سعیدان

31-48 64-35. A village on the Helmand, northeast of Girishk.

SAIFUDDĪN See KHĀSH RŪD

سیف الدین

SĀJ

ساج سرای

32-31 62-12. On the Farah-Herat road, 11 miles northeast of the

former place. "Saj consists of a village of Farsiwan Kizilbash; all the houses are huddled together inside an enclosure with only two small gates. Outside stand the ruins of an old mud fort, known as Kilah-i-Saru, surrounded by a swamp, the remains presumably of an ancient moat, on the west, and a large fruit garden on the east. Water-supply from a small canal from the river which fills a domed reservoir near the village masjid. Supplies of every kind procurable in abundance." (Yate)

SAKHĪ

سخی (ساغی)

32-14 63-4. A chauki in Bakwa, on the Girishk-Farah road. It is watered by a karez, and was used as a camping-ground by Sardar Muhammad Ayub's force on their march to Maiwand in July 1880. The supplies for this army were sent to Sakhi from Farah. About a mile south is the village of Gruz (Sakhi is not mentioned by Yate). (Amir Khan, I.B.C.)

Camels and sheep are said to be procurable here and the district is fertile. (Leicester, from Native information, 1903.) *The village named Sakhi is about 19 miles northwest of Delaram. Another village of this name is at 32-33 62-21.*

ŞĀLIHĀN Or SĀLIĀN

صالحان (سالیان)

31-30 61-35. A village which lies among the ruins of a larger settlement, on the alluvial plain east of Peshawaran, in the Lash Juwain district. Its population is 30 families. It has 30 pagos all ghani, each of which sow only 2 kharwars of grain, owing to the extreme productiveness of the soil. There are said to be 8 ancient karezes now unused. The spare land could support 100 chargos.

The headman is Muhammad Azim Khan, younger son of the late Ata Muhammad Khan (see family tree under heading Lash Juwain). The landholders are:

Muhammad Azim Khan, Ishakzai	10 pagos
Fakir Muhammad Khan, Ishakzai	10 pagos

The remaining 10 pagos are held by people who pasture their cattle in the neighbouring Hamun-i-Puzak.

The land here is said to produce 30 kharwars per plough or pago and in the village are procurable 500 goats and sheep, and 150 cattle.

There are numerous remains of ancient pottery and bricks among the ruins in the neighbourhood. (S. M., Tate, 1904.)

ŞĀLIHĀN

صالحان (سالیان)

29-40 64-11. A halting place on the Nushki-Helmand road. There is an excellent supply of water here from a running stream, also a good camping ground and ample camel-grazing. (S. M., Wanliss, 1903.) *There are a well, a*

stream, and two villages called Salihan in this general area. Salihan Karez is at 29-31 63-44.

SALĪM KHĀN See KALA-I-KANG

سليم خان

*SĀLIYĀN Or SĀLEYĀN See ṢALIḤĀN

ساليان

SALŪCHĀH

سلوچاه

29-54 62-44. A well with rather brackish water, 50 miles northwest of Jilejil along the desert road to the Helmand valley. (Native information, 1893.)

ṢAMAD

صمد

32-64.— A village, understood to be near Naozad, and said to contain 70 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

SAMANCHĪ

سمنچي

32-8 64-46. A village in Musa Kala, said to have a population of 70 Alizai families. (Sahibdad Khan)

SAMBŪLĪ Or ZAMBŪLĪ

سمبولي زمبولي

31-50 64-42. A village above Girishk, on left bank of the Helmand river. Here a detachment of the Kandahar garrison, under Captain Woodburn, defeated on the 6th July, 1841 a force of 3,000 men under Akbar Khan, who attacked him. (I.B.C.)

*SAMOWLĪ See SAMŪLĪ 29-28 63-54

سمولي

SAMŪLĪ

سمولي

29-28 63-54. A stage on the desert route from Gargarok in Baluchistan to the Helmand valley.

SAMŪLĪ KŌH

سمولي کوه

29-30 63-55. A range of hills immediately to the north of Samuli. (I.B.C.)

SAMŪR Also see SIMŪR

سمور

31-41 61-33. A village of 150 families of Farsiwan on the right bank of the Farah Rud below Lash Juwain. In 1884 the chief of Lash Juwain, Muhammad Hasan Khan, resided there. (I.B.C.)

*SANĀ RŪD

سنارود

30-27 61-48. A small, seasonal stream which rises in Iran and runs into the Helmand near Mirabad.

SANDALA

سندله

32-13 64-48. A village on left bank of the Rud-i-Musa Kala, between the village of that name and Doab. Population said to be 140 Alizai families. (Sahibdad Khan) *This village is about 11 miles southwest of Musa Kala.*

*SANGĪLĀN See ḤASAN GĪLĀN 32-6 63-42

سنگيلان

SANGĪN

سنگين

32-5 64-50. A village in Kala Gaz, on left bank of Helmand, 24 miles above Girishk *and about 7 miles southeast of Shahban.* It lies in a gorge of the hills, with a broad stretch of low-lying land in front of it. There are only 5 houses. (Broome, Sahibdad Khan.)

SANGWĀNA

سنگوانه (سنگينك)

32-43 64-59. A village in Baghni, said to have a population of 25 Malki families. (Sahibdad Khan)

SANJARĀNĪ

سنجراني

A tribe of Baluchis inhabiting the Helmand valley below Rudbar, and the desert country which extends south and southeast in the direction of Chagai and Muhabbat. Bellew's account of the Helmand Sanjaranis, or Sanguranis as he calls them, is as follows:

"This tribe has gained permanent location in Sistan only since the commencement of the present century, prior to which period they were palasnishin or 'booth-dwellers.' They first came to Garmsel from Baluchistan at the time that Shah Ahmad established the Durani power. At this period they annually frequented the left bank of the Helmand between Mala Khan and Rudbar under their chief, Abdulla Khan. This tract belonged to the Nurzai, but having been some years previously devastated by Nadir Shah, was at time of the Baluch occupation a deserted waste, as it is still at the present day, for the Baluch were nomads who lived here with their camels and flocks for six or eight months of the year only, in temporary booths or huts made of wicker frames of tamarisk called palas. Abdulla Khan appears to have been on good terms with the Nurzais; but his son and successor, Jan Beg, was constantly at feud with them; he was a noted raider, and for many years intercepted the communication between Kandahar and Sistan via Garmsel. In his time the Sanjaranis, and their subjects, the Taoki Baluch, extended their wanderings along the banks of the Helmand as far as the Chakhansur district. Here they took part in the struggles at the time going on between the local chiefs of Sistan, and thus came to acquire a sort of position in the country, and changed their migratory life for one in fixed habitations. This they were the more easily enabled to effect, owing to the employment of the Nurzais in the struggle then going on between Timur's

sons for the possession of the throne, and their consequent inability to protect their tribal lands from encroachment.

Jan Beg left three sons, viz., Nawab, Islam, and Khan Jahan. They were all granted permanent location on the Nurzai territories bordering on Sistan by Mahmud's Wazir, Fateh Khan, Barakzai, about 1810, after he had murdered his rival Mir Alam Khan, the Nurzai chief of Khash. Nawab Khan was at this time given the Tarakun district, Islam that of Rudbar, and Khan Jahan Khan was given the Khash district, with Chakhansur, its chief town, as his headquarters. Jalal-ud-din, the son of Malik Bahram, married the daughter of Khan Jahan and gave him, as her price, the village of Biring Hisar. Khan Jahan restored the fort, and on the ruins of the village built a new town named Jahanabad. He was succeeded at Chakhansur by his son Ali Khan, who died in 1840 from the excessive abuse of charas or 'Indian hemp,' and he was succeeded by his brother Ibrahim Khan, the present chief. This man is habitually intoxicated with charas, and from its abuse is subject to temporary fits of madness; he is, however, a popular chief owing to his hospitality and careless liberality, and enjoys the reputation of being the most successful cattle-lifter in the country. His sister is married to Ahmad Khan, Ishakzai of Lash; and Sharif Khan, the present Nahrui chief, is his grandson, (The various statements regarding the relation of Ibrahim Khan to Sharif Khan by marriage are most confusing. Merk says: "He (Sharif Khan) and Ibrahim Khan of Chakhansur married each other's sister", "while Maitland says: "Another daughter (of Sharif Khan) is married to Ibrahim Khan of Chakhansur, and the latter's daughter is married to Muhammad Sharif (Khan), so each is the other's father-in-law.") He maintains an independent position, and has hitherto resisted Persian influence in hopes of support from Kabul, whither he sent his son Khan Jahan to the Amir's Court; but this failing him, he must succumb to Persia's power.

Nawab Khan and Islam Khan each resided in his own fort at Rudbar, where they are about half a mile apart; their subjects occupied the villages of Askinak, Khairabad, Husainabad, etc., on the opposite side of the river. Nawab left a son, the present Kamal Khan, of Bandar Tarakun; and Islam left a son, the present Imam Khan of Chahar Burjak. Both these chiefs are in the Persian interest through force of circumstances though naturally, being Sunnis, their tendency is towards the Afghans. Both their forts are recent structures, built in the time of Muhammad Raza, Sarbandi, and recently improved by the Persians.

The Sanjarani here are now a very important tribe, both as regards their influence and their numbers. In their politics they always side with the Kandahar chief, but within their own limits are independent. The deputation by Ibrahim Khan of his son Khan Jahan to the court of Sher Ali Khan was the first outward mark of the allegiance of the Baluch to the throne of Kabul.

The Sanjarani and their Taoki subjects, amongst whom are several Tokhi, Taraki, and other Ghilzai families, remnants of the invaders of Persia under Mir Mahmud, occupy the following villages:

Villages	Houses	Villages	Houses
Chakhansur	1,200	Bandar Kamal Khan	250
Khash	1,000	Khairabad	200
Kadah	600	Askinak	200
Jahanabad	500	Husainabad	300
Nadali	600	Alamdard	150
Tiflak	250	Khwaja Ahmad	200
Rudbar	500	Nazar Khan	200
Chahar Burjak	400	Agha Jan	200
		and a few others.	600

Up to 1882 the Sanjarani chiefs, Imam Khan of Chahar Burjak, Kamal Khan of Bandar Kamal Khan, and Ibrahim Khan of Chakhansur, supporting each other, were practically independent, and owned all the Helmand valley from Rudbar downwards. About this time, however, Ibrahim Khan of Chakhansur was deposed by Amir Abdur Rahman Khan for refusing to acknowledge him as Amir, and the country is now held by a garrison. In 1884 Maitland collected the following information regarding the expulsion of Ibrahim Khan, which seems to have been as easy as it was complete:

“The Amir of Ghain, Alam Khan, was Persian Naib of Sistan. (Died in 1891, his eldest son, Ali Akbar Khan, succeeding him in the Governorship.) The Sistanis rebelled against him some eight years ago, and besieged him in the fort of Nasirabad. Ibrahim Khan of Chakhansur supported the Sistanis to some extent, and his men were with the besieging force. The Shah sent down a force from Khorasan under the Simsam-ul-Mulk to the relief of Nasirabad. The Sistanis were driven off, and the rebellion put down. Muhammad Sharif, who then lived at Sharifabad and held the strong fort of Burj Alam Khan, assisted the Amir of Ghain, and also the Simsam-ul-Mulk when he came; in fact, he seems to have behaved pretty well. However, after the rebellion was subdued, his services were not recognized, and he received no reward. He complained, but his complaints received no attention. At last, it is stated, he renounced his allegiance to Persia, and moved over to the Afghan side of the boundary. This was six or seven years ago. The Persians then confiscated his property in Sistan. Muhammad Sharif applied to the Amir for lands on which to live as befitted his rank. The Amir (Sher Ali) granted him Kala-i-Fath, then unoccupied and uncultivated. Now, according to one account, Ibrahim Khan (who considered Kala-i-Fath to be in his own territory) was extremely dissatisfied with the arrangement, in which apparently he had not been consulted, and some say that he attacked Muhammad Sharif and plundered him. Others declare that the chiefs were never on ill terms, and

that Ibrahim Khan was quite willing to give Kala-i-Fath to Muhammad Sharif, but that the tribe would not hear of it, and that the Sanjaranis and Nahruis fought. Perhaps the former did not like giving up so much of their grazing ground. It must also be remembered that Nahruis and Sanjaranis had lately been arrayed against each other during the Sistan rising, and there was also the dispute with Sarfaraz Khan's people at Mirabad regarding the Tirkoh land. However, all these difficulties seem to have been got over, and peace was made. Nevertheless, at one time, Muhammad Sharif Khans's position was very precarious, and he is said to have replied to a summons to Kabul that he had enemies on all four sides of him, and could not move. No cultivation seems to have been attempted at Kala-i-Fath until Ibrahim Khan's expulsion from Chakhansur. The latter was managed very quietly. For a long time Ibrahim Khan had been contumacious. During Sher Ali's time he seems to have been practically independent, and he was perhaps too old, or too short-sighted, to perceive that times had changed. Abdur Rahman is a man who stands no nonsense. He ordered the Governor of Farah to turn out Ibrahim Khan. The Governor sent 700 khasadars to Chakhansur. Strange to say, Ibrahim Khan made no resistance. He fled with his son into Persian territory, and is now a wanderer.

The enmity between the Sanjaranis and the Nahruis has therefore been renewed. The latter appear to think that Muhammad Sharif should have in some way assisted Ibrahim Khan. They are said to have withdrawn across the river with their flocks. However, there can hardly be any actual fighting going on, as the people of Kala-i-Fath also have their flocks south of the Helmand."

According to Merk the causes of Ibrahim Khan's rupture with the Amir were as follows: When Ayub Khan occupied Kandahar in 1881, Ibrahim Khan's eldest son joined the army opposed to the Amir, and some time after Ayub's defeat Ibrahim Khan himself was discovered in correspondence with the ex-Wali Sher Ali Khan at Karachi. The Amir, therefore, determined to settle matters with him. Before taking active measures against him, the then Governor of Farah secretly won over his leading agents and supporters, and the way having been thus prepared, Ibrahim Khan was openly summoned to Kabul. Rightly suspecting that he would never return if he went, he declined to obey the call; and when a force of about 800 khasadars moved on Chakhansur, he fled without striking a blow.

His sons are Khan Jahan Khan, Ghulam Haidar, and Muhammad Ali. The eldest visited Quetta in 1883. None have much influence. The power of the chief rested on a very narrow basis, as out of the 2,200 to 2,500 families comprising the Chakhansur population, only about 300 were Sanjarani Baluchis, men of Ibrahim Khan's clan.

The change brought about by the deposition of Ibrahim Khan is thus commented upon by Ridgeway: "Although Afghan rule can scarcely be said to be popular in Chakhansur, there is no doubt that the people here, as

elsewhere, appreciate the profound peace which the vigorous Government of the Amir has established on the southern and western frontier of his State. At Chakhansur, especially, the people are now no longer liable to be sold into slavery or driven out of house and home at the will of their chief, for the authority of the Baluch Tumandar over his Tuman appears, with the Helmand Baluchis, to have developed into absolute power over the persons and property of the cultivating classes, and although Ibrahim Khan had but few of his own clansmen at his back, he is said to have exercised this power despotically and arbitrarily on the subject races, principally Tajiks, Sistanis, and Tangi or serf Baluchis. No rising in his favour has taken place since his possessions were seized by the Amir."

However, some time about the beginning of 1893 the Sanjaranis were incited by Ibrahim Khan, who at that time was still a refugee in Persia, to resist the payment of revenue to the Amir's officials, and were promised by him land and remissions in Persia if action was taken against them. The Sanjaranis eventually made prisoners of four Afghan sowars sent to collect arrears of revenue, and prepared to emigrate in a body across the Persian frontier. On this Muhammad Sharif Khan, Ishakzai of Lash Juwain, was sent against them with some 200 khasadars, and overtook them just as they were crossing the Helmand, and succeeded in releasing the four sowars and stopping the emigration in part. Those that had already gone over found Ibrahim Khan's promises untrustworthy, and eventually it is said they not only returned by degrees themselves, but brought other Persian Baluchis with them. In the slight collision that took place on Muhammad Sharif Khan first overtaking the emigrants, it is said that two Persian headmen were wounded amongst others. One died, and the other is said to have been imprisoned by the Persian authorities, who disclaimed all connection with, or responsibility for, the disturbance. Ibrahim Khan died in Sistan about the end of 1893. Khan Jan Khan, his son, was living at Milak in Persian Sistan at the time of Colonel Yate's visit in 1894. He was then in very poor circumstances, and treated by the Persians as nothing more than the kadkhuda of the village.

Of the two other grandsons of Jan Beg, Kamal Khan died about the year 1879, and in 1884 his son Muhammad Raza Khan was living at Rudbar as representative of his elder brother Umar Khan; the latter of course had his residence at Bandar Kamal Khan, but at this time had gone to Kabul to ask, it was said, for more land. His authority was said to extend a good way south, to a place called Gulugah, but not apparently to the same Gulugah as Azad Khan's fort on the Jalk frontier. In 1894 Colonel Yate heard in Sistan that Umar Khan was still under detention at Kabul.

The other grandson, Imam Khan, was in 1884 a bed-ridden old man.

Merk, writing from Chahar Burjak, says: "He (Imam Khan) is represented by his eldest son and heir, Sher Muhammad. His other sons are Dost Muhammad, Mihrulla, and Taimur." (Bellew, Ridgeway, Maitland, Merk.)

The man said to be present chief of the Sanjaranis, Khan Jan Khan, the son of Ibrahim Khan, now resides at Siaduk in the Mian Kangi district of Persian Sistan.

The account brought up to date. To continue Bellew's account. Sardar Kamal Khan died in 1879, the lands in his possession were then managed by his two sons. One was Muhammad Umar Khan who has been in the service of the Amir of Kabul and who, local rumour says, has now in February 1905 been permitted to return to his estate on the Helmand and will arrive in the spring of 1905. His son Amir Khan, 19 years old, is with him at Kabul. The second son Muhammad Raza Khan died at the end of 1904 or beginning of 1905, leaving as eldest son Taj Muhammad Khan, 25 years of age, who lives at Rudbar.

The management of the lands in the possession of Sardar Imam Khan was left to two sons, Dost Muhammad Khan, after whom the village on the right bank of the river opposite to Bandar-i-Kamal Khan was formerly named, and Sher Muhammad Khan. Dost Muhammad Khan is dead and has left a son, Ghulam Haidar, after whom the village is now more frequently called. He has two sons Amir Khan, ten years old, and Sayyid Khan, five years old. Sher Muhammad Khan had two surviving sons Ada Muhammad Khan who lives at Chahar Burjak and has two sons Yar Muhammad Khan, three years old, and Imam Khan, one year old; the second son of Sher Muhammad Khan is a Mir Muhammad Khan.

A genealogical tree is given below.

Ward who accompanied the Sistan Mission of 1903 to 1905 to investigate the irrigation system of the lower Helmand has given us the following account of the Sanjarani country.

Division of the Tract Among the Sardars.

Rudbar canal lands. The land of the Sanjarani tract is divided up among the present Sanjaran Sardars in the way now to be described. (In this description only the holdings of the leading Sardars of each family are given; the income of the younger brothers is, as a rule, derived from tahwil cultivation which the head of the family allows them.) The village of Rudbar, which comprises the land along the left bank of the river from Lat to Kala-i-Madar-i-Badshah, the cultivation of which is irrigated by the Rudbar canal, is divided equally between Sardar Muhammad Raza Khan, son of Sardar Kamal Khan, and Sardar Ata Muhammad Khan, grandson of Sardar Imam Khan, who were themselves the descendants of the two chiefs who built the two forts at Rudbar mentioned by Bellew. Sardar Muhammad Umar Khan the brother of Sardar Muhammad Raza Khan is allowed however two tahwil ploughs of cultivation in Rudbar as a friendly act among these relations.

There is no canal along the left bank of the river from Kala-i-Madar-Padshah to Kala-i-Jan-Beg, and the grazing thereon is shared by the people of Rudbar and Chahar Burjak.

Chahar Burjak canal lands. The lands of Chahar Burjak extend along the right bank of the river from Puza-i-Sabz Khim opposite Kala-i-Husainabad to Puza-i-Dasht opposite the Chigini ruins; these lands are divided between Sardar Ata Muhammad Khan and Ghulam Haidar Khan, the grandsons of Sardar Imam Khan who is said to have received the lands from Sardar Ibrahim Khan of Chakhansur whose sister he married.

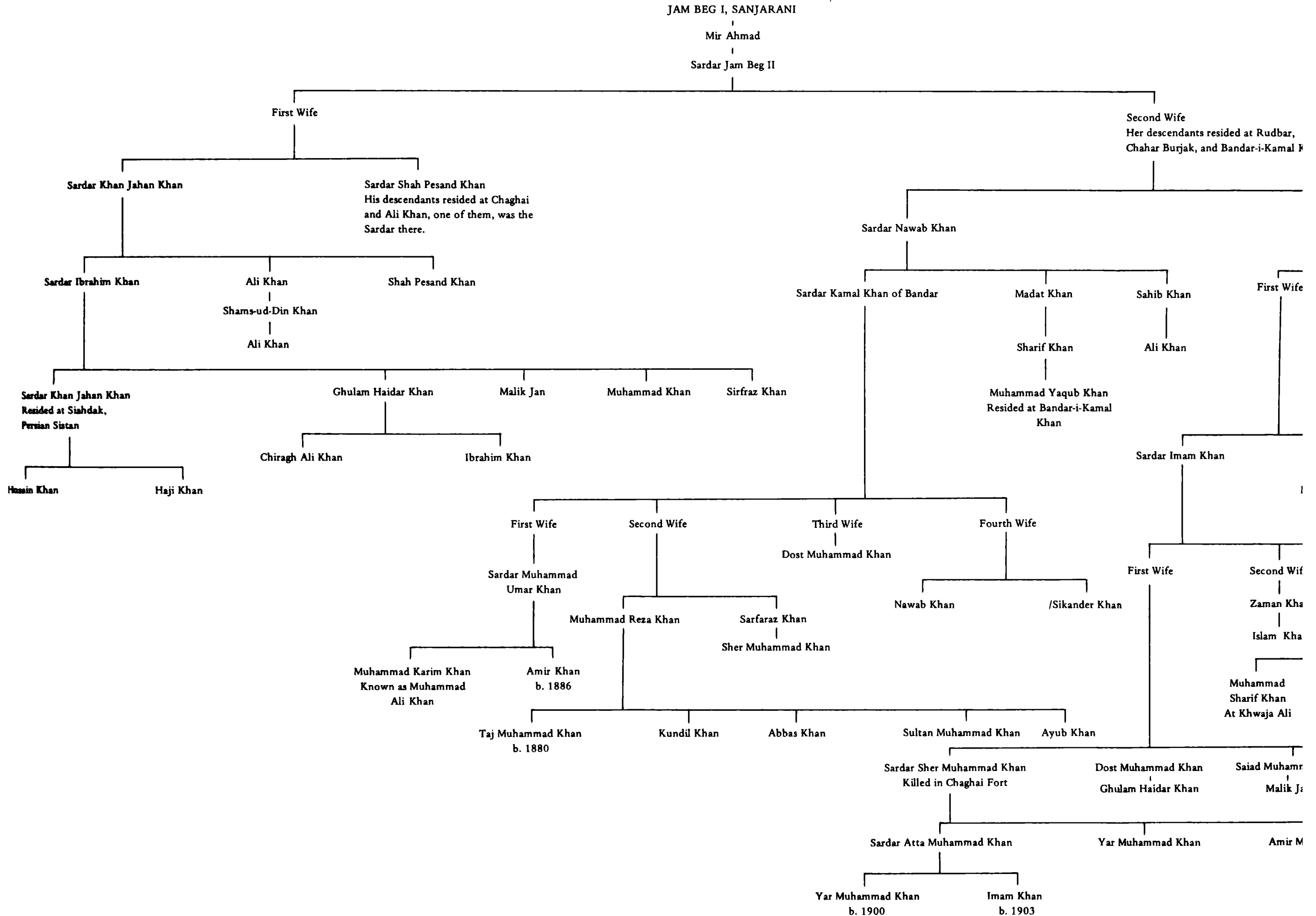
The lands of both Sardars are irrigated from the Chahar Burjak canal which has a main channel common to both Sardars for 15 miles from its head to Kala-i-Husainabad where the water is divided into two branch canals which run side by side to Chahar Burjak: the canal for Deh Ghulam Haidar then goes on to the end of the Sanjarani tract on the right bank of the river.

Sardar Ata Muhammad Khan has the upper lands and Sardar Ghulam Haidar Khan the lower lands, the boundary dividing the lands of the two Sardars is on a line drawn north by west, from Dam-i-Kuhna about 1,000 yards down stream of Kala-i-Mir.

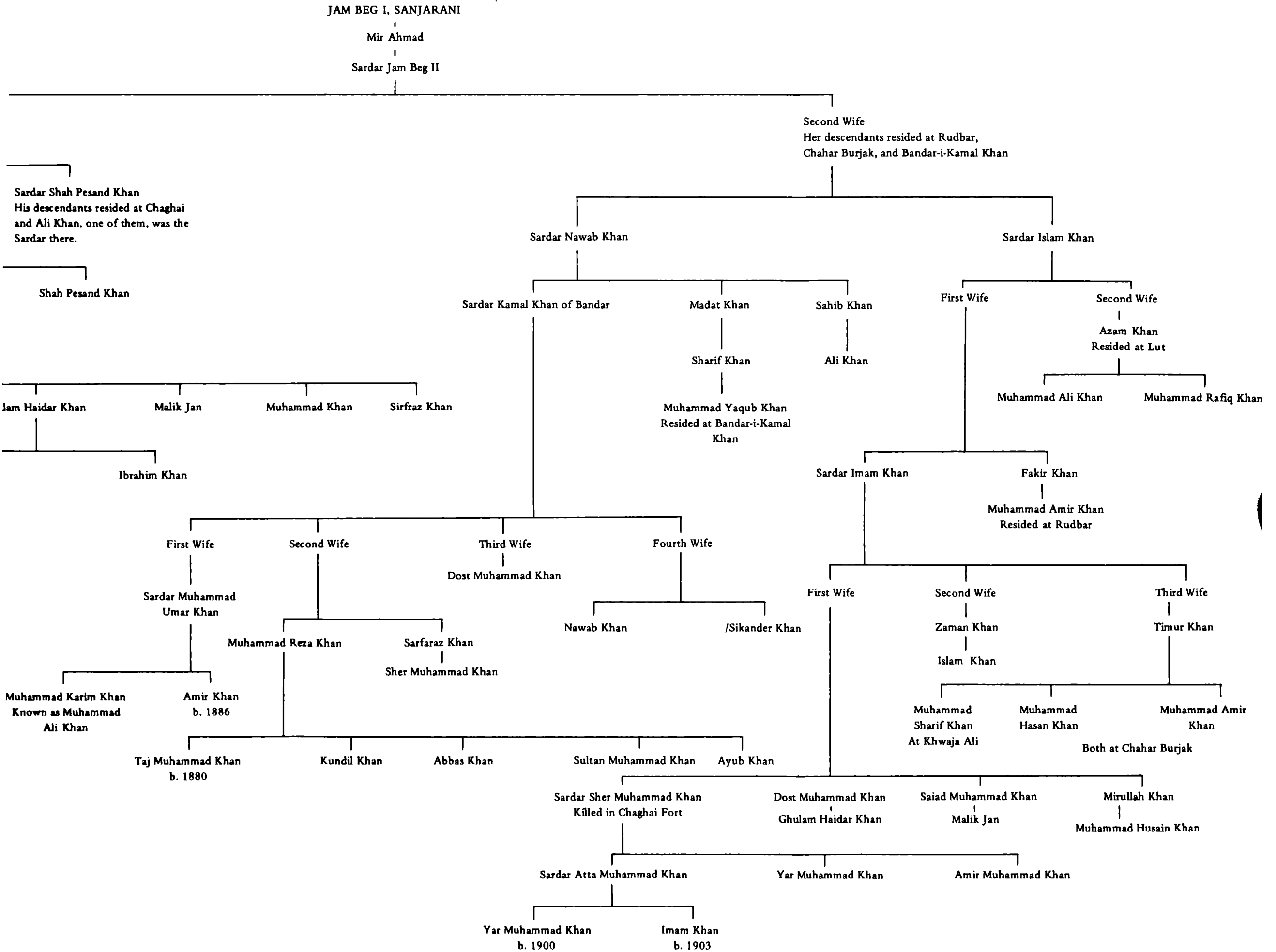
Bandar-i-Nau and Bandar-i-Kuhna canal lands. The ownership of the Rudbar and Chahar Burjak canals having been described, the remaining canals belonging to the Sanjarani Chief are the Bandar-i-Nau and Bandar-i-Kuhna canals which irrigate the small pieces of arable land on the left bank of the river from Chahar Shaklak opposite Chahar Burjak to Kala-i-Afzal on the Tarakun or Trakhun trough. The boundary of this tract is at Kala-i-Jan Beg on the up stream or eastern end and at Puza-i-Dasht near Dak-i-Dila on the stream or northwestern extremity. These lands were taken by Muhammad Umar Khan on the death of Sardar Kamal Khan whilst his brother Muhammad Raza Khan took Rudbar. The fort built by Sardar Kamal Khan which was in use when General Goldsmid and afterwards General Pollock visited it in 1872 was badly damaged by the flood of 1885 which sent a large volume of water down this trough. The Bandar-i-Kuhna canal to Kala-i-Afzal was also destroyed and was not repaired for some years. In the winter of 1903 the canal had a considerable and flourishing cultivation on it, but the spring floods again destroyed the head reach of the canal which is under a high and difficult bank of the river and receives the full force of the main current of the river in flood. The canal has not again been put into repair: the small area belonging to its tract cultivated in 1903–04 was irrigated from the Bandar-i-Nau canal. The repairs to the canal have been much delayed by the uncertainty about the revenue to be paid which is described below.

Lands of Deh Ashkinak and Deh Khajo. The lands of Ashkinak and Khajo are irrigated from the main channel of the Chahar Burjak canal. These lands were at one time in possession of the Edozai Baluchis and their chiefs still live in these villages; the headman Shah Gul Khan, Edozai, Died at Ashkinak in 1904. The Sardar's share of the cultivation of these lands is divided between the Sanjarani and Edozai. Shah Gul Khan took the Sardar's share of the revenue of Deh Ashkinak, whilst Sardar Ata Muhammad Khan takes the pul sarkanah

GENEALOGICAL TABLE OF THE SARDAR KHEL SANJARANIS RESIDING ON THE HELMAND



GENEALOGICAL TABLE OF THE SARDAR KHEL SANJARANIS RESIDING ON THE HELMAND



or hut tax. In Deh Khajo Sardar Ata Muhammad Khan takes the pul sarkanah and $\frac{1}{3}$ of the Sardar's share of the revenue, whilst Sardar Shah Gul Khan takes the remaining $\frac{1}{3}$ of the Sardar's share of the revenue.

The Government Revenue in Sanjarani Tract.

The Sanjarani Sardars used not to pay any revenue for these lands but rendered a service of horsemen (sowars). Sardar Ata Muhammad Khan furnishes 30 sowars, 15 of which go by turns for six months to serve the Hakim of Chakhansur. In the same way Sardar Ghulam Haidar Khan supplies ten sowars, five of whom go by turns of six months to Chakhansur.

Sardar Muhammad Umar Khan himself serves the Amir at Kabul.

In the spring crop season of 1902–03 it was said that the grants to these Sardars had been withdrawn and that they had been called on to divide the produce giving the usual $\frac{1}{4}$ share thereof to Government; but late in the autumn they were told that in the case of Sardar Ata Muhammad Khan and Ghulam Haidar Khan, the Government demand was waived because they furnished sowars. But that Sardar Muhammad Umar Khan and Muhammad Raza Khan must pay as they had no patent of remission. Whilst urging their claim to continue in possession of the lands revenue-free Sardars Muhammad Umar Khan and Muhammad Raza Khan endeavoured to raise the required revenue from their cultivators, but most of their cultivators left and went to cultivate the lands of the other Sanjarani Sardars and some went to Persian Sistan and settled near Lutak. In September such wheat and barley crops as they had grown remained unthrashed pending the settlement of this question. This was made about the end of February 1905 when the Hakim of Kala-i-Fath, Ayub Khan, went to Bandar and divided the produce taking the usual $\frac{1}{4}$ share for Government.

Establishment Employed by the Sardars.

The following is the establishment usually employed by each of the Sardars. The Naib, who makes the arrangements for cultivation as well as for the canal and band repairs. He is allowed two ploughs of cultivation begham or tahwil of which he pays no share of the produce to the Sardar. The Mirab is his subordinate and he takes from him half the grain he receives from the cultivators of the plough. Each Sardar has his own Naib.

The Nazir, who keeps the account of the grain received from cultivators and submits it to the Sardar. He takes over the grain at the division of produce. He corresponds to the Tahwildar.

The Mirza writes up the revenue received from each plough and at the time of dividing out the produce attends on the spot.

The Mashrif guards the crops in the interest of the Sardar from the time that they ripen until the produce is made over to the Nazir. He is appointed from among the sowars of the Sardar. He has not the same opportunities of oppression as the one in Persian Sistan as the tract controlled by the Sardar is small and the Sardar's influence is ever present.

The Mirab works under the Naib for canal and band repairs. The grain which he obtains from the plough is divided equally between him and the Naib. (On these canals the water baliff is usually called Mirab, seldom Pakar.) The Kotwal also works under the Naib and guards the distribution of water into the branches from the canal.

Qail gardan. This is the man who does the labour of measuring out the grain of the rasha. The Qail is the measure, gardan to walk. He receives 5 man kru from each plough.

Distribution of the Land for Cultivation.

The system of distribution of water and land by branches of the canal. Since the Sanjarani Sardars hold, or rather have until quite recently held, this tract revenue free they are the Kadkhudakalan of their cultivation, but they leave their business affairs very much to the agent described above as the Naib who does the work ordinarily done by a Kadkhuda. They distribute the land for cultivation themselves through the Naib, and as the arrangement for cultivation has many interesting points of difference from that in vogue in the deltas of Persian and Afghan Sistan, it will be described in detail.

In the Sanjarani tract the canal has branches arranged for the irrigation of each separate patch of culturable land and the branches are divided among the cultivators by lots.

Badar Kishtgar Juftgao and Kadkhuda Kurd Bazgar.

For reasons that will be explained more in detail in the next paragraph, on each branch of the canal the number of cultivators are as far as possible kept the same, but the exigencies of the ground may cause the number to vary a little; as a general rule there are from 8 to 12 Bazgar (cultivators) on each branch of the canal. Each Bazgar's cultivation is called a Kulba, and each plough's cultivation is called a juftgao or a tak; usually four Bazgar unite to work the plough, but in some years the syndicate consists of only two or three men; the Sardar of the canal decides each year what would be the most convenient number of men to work the plough with reference to the amount of work to be done on the canal and on clearing jungle from the land. In theses notes it will be assumed that there are always four men on the plough. But it should be clearly understood that in the Sanjarani tract the number to work the plough is decided each year for each canal and varies, being either two, three or four.

The quantity of seed each cultivator may sow is regulated by the Kadkhuda, or headman. The canal is divided into branches, and the supply to the branches is gauged by the number of cultivators on them, each of whom is expected to sow the same quantity of seed, or, as we would say, area.

Distribution of the water of the canal. The distribution of the water from the canal to the branches is made very scientifically by weirs so that each branch may take a discharge proportionate to the number of Bazgar on the branch. The place where several branches take off is called an aubakhsh or

regulator. The weirs are made by spreading tamarisk mats on the bed and sides of the branch at its head; the tamarisk mats on the sides are held up by stakes, while a piece of tamarisk cut by the village carpenter to a rectangular shape serves as a board to form the sill of the weir. If two or more branches take out side by side one continuous piece of board forms the sill of them all so that any tampering with the head of one may be detected by an alteration on the heads of the other branches.

The sill is kept at the same level and the same depth of water passes over the sill into all the branches. The irrigating capacity of each branch is altered by altering the width of the sill.

The cultivators, of course, know nothing about volumes of water, but they understand the irrigating capacity of water, and they therefore adjust the length of the weirs so that the irrigating capacity of the branches may be all the same.

The correct lengths of the weirs are obtained tentatively; the Kadkhuda accompanied by the village carpenter makes the weir the length that he believes will be correct after allowing for the number of Bazgar on each branch, the length of the branch and the height of the land to be irrigated with reference to the supply level in the canal. As a rough rule one to two nakhun (finger's breadths) are allowed for each Bazgar. (It is said that the long branch of Chahar Burjak canal for Deh Ghulam Haidar is allowed $1\frac{1}{2}$ times its share as determined on the count of cultivations to compensate for the greater distance the water has to travel.)

If there is any doubt the water is made to flow in the branches and the area of land watered by the different branches in a day is compared to see if it is correct. If not, the weirs requiring alteration are attended to. The area is noted in Langar or the area that can be sown by one plough in one day. So far as is possible all their canals are so made that all the water-courses may run continuously, and this is generally possible as the canals on the river take out from branches of the river which themselves come from above natural weirs so that by closing the branch of the river by a dam at the place where the canal leaves it a good supply is usually obtained. If the river is abnormally low a weir or even a dam is built across the river at the place where a branch feeding the canal leaves it. (From July to September 1902 all the water of the Helmand was turned down the Rudbar canal leaving the river dry below the dam made at the head of that canal.)

If more land has for some reason been given out on the canal than its volume can irrigate a rotational closure of the branches is instituted, but this is very seldom needed.

The supply in the branches among the Bazgar is made by rotational turns; each Bazgar usually gets the water for two days and two nights.

The supervision of the weirs on the canal is entrusted to a petty official called the Kotwal and he guards the weirs to see that they are not tampered with.

Other canals along the river worked on the same system. This system of distribution works efficiently and all the canals from the Koh-i-Khan Nashin to Bandar-i-Kamal Khan were seen to have these weirs; and it is said that they are in use on all the canals up the river towards Kandahar. (The following canals north of Bandar-i-Kamal Khan are also worked on this system: Dak-i-Dila canal, Kala-i-Fath canal, Mirabad canal, Deh Dost Muhammad canal, and Deh Merak or the Sabz Ghazi canal.)

The reason given by the people for working these canals on this system is that the land is relatively high compared to the level of water in the canal and the land irrigated from the canal is in long narrow strips; if a system of distribution based on rotational turns were in vogue much time would be lost in starting and stopping the water. In the present system high lands are left out of cultivation. It is interesting to notice that this elaborate system is worked by Baluchis who came from the arid Chagai hills and only settled in this tract as cultivators about 100 years ago.

Maintenance and repairs of the canals. The Sanjarani tract lies in the gorge or trough of the Helmand river, which is very narrow; the canals are therefore long and cultivate a narrow ribbon of land.

The water of the river is turned into the canals by simple training bands and spurs made and extended as required; as a rule these are begun as soon as the river falls so low as to make them necessary; this will be in the hot weather any time after the end of June, so as to insure a supply to mature the autumn crops. In 1903 this work was not required till September; in 1904 it was required in July. When the autumn crops are matured and harvested the canals are closed for the annual silt clearance. If the floods have been very great the canal may have been blocked by silt or cut off from its headworks and will need attention as soon as the labour has leisure from the wheat and barley harvest.

The rains in the catchment area of the river come in the winter and freshets in the river may occur in abnormal years as early as November; they commonly begin towards the end of December.

If the rise in the river is enough to damage the canal headworks the cultivators must turn out and make good the damage or they will not get water to finish their sowing or mature their spring crops.

In Sistan the canal headworks are secure, and once the Band-i-Sistan is made an ample supply is guaranteed. The lands are broad and the proportion of canal mileage to acreage cultivated not excessive.

Sowing of spring crops. It is the custom in this part of the valley of the Helmand to begin the sowing of wheat at the first new moon after the autumnal equinox, whereas in Sistan the sowing begins at the equinox or even a week or 10 days before.

In early sown wheat from 9 to 12 man kru are sown per acre (say 30 to 40 seers Indian) whilst in late sown wheat from 15 man kru to 18 man kru (say

from 50 to 60 seers Indian) are sown. On the poorer lands more seed is sown.

The seed is scattered broadcast on the land and ploughed in; no seed is sown by the method of the sower following the plough and dropping the seed in the furrow.

The sowings in the valley are completed earlier than in the Sistan Delta; the wheat sowing lasts two months or to about the 10th of December, and the barley a month later or about the 10th of January.

The area put under barley is 1/5 of the whole area under wheat and barley. Fallowing lands. It is the rule in the valley as in the Delta to allow the lands to lie fallow in alternate years, but as the patches of arable lands are restricted in area it often happens that a community make their huts on a patch of land and go on cultivating it for three or four years without giving the land any rest until its fertility has become so reduced that it is no longer worth cultivating; then, compelled by this circumstance, they go elsewhere.

If the land is fallowed in alternate years it seems to retain its fertility unimpaired. The system of fallow here is the same as that in the Delta, viz., to sow the wheat and barley on the lands off which autumn crops have been harvested, and after the wheat and barley has been cut to sow nothing till the following autumn crops. But wheat and barley are not sown on millet or maize fields. The area under wheat and barley is much greater than that under autumn crops, therefore much of the wheat and barley is sown on fallow land.

Manure, locally known as ambar, is not used. The lands near the village are usually put under barley as they are then convenient to turn horses into to graze down the green barley and later on the stubble. Great quantities of camel thorn (khar) grow up in the wheat and barley fields, as well as a stunted bush called Chaghuk, which is said to grow only on the very best lands.

Autumn or kharif crops. The autumn crops are sown in April except a little late sown melons and the mash and til or sesame (very little ever sown).

The autumn crops are melons, millet, maize, mash and mak, china (arzan) and very occasionally til (kunjad), cotton kalak; a very small area of tobacco is grown in each village for local consumption. Mash is sown on lands that are flooded by the river in the spring floods at the end of April or beginning of May, such lands are called Mashī and are low lying patches of rich alluvial (warshafti) soil along the banks of the river.

SARBANDI

سربندی

This tribe with the Shahrekis anciently divided Sistan with the Kayanis, and were at that time connected with the Brahuīs; all three were collectively styled Nakhai, and are said to have come into the country with the invasion of Changhiz. They were driven out of the country and scattered by Timur.

The Sarbandi at that time were located on the Koh Lakhshakh south of the Zarah hollow, and on the tract of country east of Ramrud; they were transported by Timur to Burujurd near Hamadan, and there settled at Shahrwan and Sarband. In the time of Timur's son, amongst the general population. The present tribe of Sarbandi were brought to Sistan, and settled in Sekoha and on the lands south of the Koh Kojah by Nadir about 1730, under their then chief, Mir Kambar, who established himself in the fort of Sekoha or the 'three hills.' Mir Kambar was succeeded by his son Mir Kochak; he by his grandson Muhammad Raza; he by his son Mir Khan, who was the Sarbandi chief in Sistan at the time of Shah Timur's death.

"In the troubles then falling upon Afghanistan he became independent for a while, but on Mahmud's arrival in Sistan to bid for the throne he joined him with his contingent of troops. In home politics he allied himself with the Sanjarani Baluch, and in the struggles at this period distracting Afghanistan sided with Kandahar. He took advantage of the dissensions in the Kayani family to annex much of their land and several villages; in this course he was followed by his son and successor, Muhammad Raza. This chief was on good terms with Kohandil Khan of Kandahar, but mostly maintained an independent position in Sistan, of which he became the most powerful chief. He was a party with Kohandil in all the intrigues at that time on foot with Persia; and his brother Ali Khan, on Kohandil's return from Teheran in 1844, took service with him at Kandahar.

Muhammad Raza died in 1848 and was succeeded at Sekoha by his son Lutf Ali. This chief threw off the alliance with Kandahar, and seized all Sistan, including the Baluch possessions at Chakhansur, for Yar Muhammad at Herat. The Baluch, in alliance with the Sarbandi, had hitherto been dependents of Kandahar in their relations beyond Sistan. On this revolt of Lutf Ali, consequently, the Kandahar chief sent an army against him; he was captured and deprived of sight, and his uncle, Ali Khan, was established at Sekoha as Sarbandi chief in the interest of Kandahar.

Yar Muhammad now in turn marched against Ali Khan and to re-establish his own party in the country; he was seized with illness just as he reached the Sistan frontier, and hurrying home died two marches short of Herat in 1851. After this Ali Khan, disgusted with his uncertain position between the rival chiefs of Kandahar and Herat and suspicious of the intrigues of Kohandil with the Persian Court, himself sent an envoy to the Shah, soliciting recognition and support as a Persian subject. His messenger was received favourably and the Persian flag and presents sent in return. Ali Khan at once hoisted the flag on his fort at Sekoha and declared himself for Persia.

Since the Persian occupation of the country, the Sarbandi influence in Sistan has disappeared, and the chief members of the ruling family have been deported to Teheran as prisoners and hostages. The numbers of the Sarbandi tribe now in Sistan are reckoned at 10,000 families, inclusive of their

subjects or dihkans. It is difficult to arrive at any approximation to the true number of Sarbandi families exclusive of their subjects, for they are all mixed up together in the several village communities. The latter, however, it is admitted, are by far the most numerous. I am inclined to fix the Sarbandis in Sistan at less than 4,000 families. (By Sistan Bellew means Persian Sistan. There are very few of the Sarbandi on the Afghan side of the Helmand and the Persian boundary line.)

According to a local tradition I heard in Sistan, the Sarbandi are descended from one Gudurz, a Gabr, or Zoroastrian. The account I have given above was furnished to me by a very intelligent and venerable Shahreki, named Haji Abdullah, whose family had been chief at Pulki in olden times, but were now exiles in Kirman." (Bellew)

SARBĒSHA

سر بیسه

32-30 64-44. The name of two villages, three miles apart, on the Rud-i-Musa Kala *about 10 miles north of Musa Kala*. The lower of the two, which is sometimes locally known as Kaj-i-Sharbat, is about 51 miles above Girishk; it contains 30 houses of Alizais. The valley is here about $\frac{3}{4}$ mile wide and is cultivated, with many orchards, and there is plenty of room to camp.

The upper village contains 20 houses of Alizais, the valley being here about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile wide. Supplies plentiful, but grass not very abundant. (Sahibdad Khan, 1885.)

*SAR BĪSHEH See SARBĒSHA 32-30 64-44

سر بیسه

SAR-I-ĀB

سر آب

32-16 64-39. A village in the southwest of Musa Kala, said to contain 50 Popalzai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) 24 houses, good water from karezes in 1910. *This village is about 18 miles from Musa Kala.*

SARGHAL

سرغل

32- 64-. An Ishakzai village in Naozad, said to contain 35 houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

SARGHATA See GURZ

SARHAND

سر هند

32-17 64-50. A village in Musa Kala, said to contain 400 Alizai families. (Sahibdad Khan) *This village is about 9 miles southeast of Musa Kala.*

SAR-Ō-TĀR KALA

سر و تار

30-34 62-5. The ruins of a once really great city in Afghan Sistan; the

buildings are partly kacha, partly pucca. The site is now a deserted waste, with no water. It lies in the plain at a day's march from either Kala-i-Fath or Padah-i-Sultan. The ruins were visited by the Sistan Mission in 1903. These ruins are about 53 miles south of Chakhansur. Recent maps list a place called *Shahre Ghulghola*.

SARSHĒLA See SHĒLA

سرشيله

SARWĀN KALA

سروان قلعه

32 63. A subdivision of the Pusht-i-Rud.

SAŪR

سور

32-37 62-39. A village passed on the left side of the road leading to Herat from Girishk via Shahiwan shortly before reaching the Shahrak camping-ground, *about 35 miles northeast of Farah*. It is situated in the gorge of a valley, said to be highly cultivated, to the west of the Panj-Angusht peaks. The range of which these form a part and which runs parallel to the road from Lajwar Karez to Shahrak recedes here and forms the valley above described. There are two other villages not far from Saur at the foot of the hills. (Sanders.) *Recent maps show a village called Saur at 32-31 62-52. Another Saur, or Sur, is about 9 miles northeast of Farah at 32-29 62-12.*

*SAYYID See SAIAD Correct transliteration is SAYYID.

سيد

*SEH CHĀH

سه چاه

32-40 61-9. A well located in Farah province about 17 miles southwest of Anardara and about 12 miles northeast of Daghe Namadi. The well contains only brackish water, nearby is a fort called Seh Chahi.

*SEH CHĀHĪ See SEH CHĀH 32-40 61-9

سه چاهي

*SEH GŪSHA

سه گونه

32-27 63-31. Two villages located on the right bank of the Rud-i-Khuspas about 13 miles southwest of Gulestan and about 13 miles north of Dilaram. The two villages are called Seh Gusha Janubi and Seh Gusha Shamali.

SEH SHĀKĪ See KHWĀBGĀH

سه شاخي

SHABĀN

شبان

32-8 64-48. A village in the south of Musa Kala, said to have 15 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

SHĀBĀZ KHĀN See KALA-I-KANG

شا با ز خان

SHĀDĪKA

شادیکه

32-2 64-20. A village in Zamindawar, said to contain 15 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

SHĀDĪ KHĀN See DĀD KHUDĀ and SHĀDĪKA

شادی خان

SHAGHĀLĪ

شغالی (شغله)

32-16 64-47. A village on right bank of the Rud-i-Musa, said to contain 200 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) In a 1910 report, Shaghali, 35 houses, water supply from the Musa Kala river. The country is well watered and cultivated with many hamlets and orchards (Indian reconnoitrer) *Recent maps show a place called Sharage in this area at 32-14 64-47.*

SHĀGUL

شاگل

A Baluch village of 150 huts between the Sikhsar branch of the Helmand river and the Ashkinak depression. (S.M., 1903.)

SHĀH

شاه

32- 64-. A village in Musa Kala, said to contain 25 houses of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan)

SHĀH ABU-ṬĀLAB

شاه ابوطالب

A halting place on a road to the south of Farah, and lying between the Khash Rud and the Helmand, 60 miles from the former and 21 from the latter. The water here is said to be drinkable. (Ferrier)

SHAHAR

شهر

32- 64-. A village in Zamindawar, said to contain 35 houses of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan)

SHĀH 'AZĪZ KHĀN

شاه عزیز خان

A halting place, 30 miles south of the Khash Rud and 42 miles north of the Helmand, on the road from Farah to the south. There is here only the dry bed of a river in which there is a pool of water surrounded with tamarisks. (Ferrier)

SHĀH BĒG See KHĀSH RŪD

شاه بیگ

SHĀHGHALĀBĀBĀ

شاه غلا بابہ (شاغلا بابا)

32-44 64-15. A high peak on the range of hills separating Naozad from Gulistan and *southeast of Purchaman* dividing the drainage of the Musa Kala river from that of the Upper Khash Rud. (I.B.C.)

SHĀH GUL See SĪKHSAR

شاه گل

SHĀH IBRĀHĪM

شاه ابراهيم

32- 64-. A village in Baghni, said to contain 150 houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

SHAHĪDĀN

شهيدان

30-23 63-54. A depression resembling a river bed running from near Mamu northwards towards the Helmand. It is a continuation of the Nalap Nala. (S.M., 1903.)

SHAHĪDĀN

شهيدان

32-50 64-54. A village on the Musa Kala, containing 10 houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

SHAHĪDĀN

شهيدان

31-7 62-25. A place said to be about 7 miles west of Sikhsar, on the road from Chakhansur to Surkh Duz via Alamdar where there are four wells, six feet deep. There is camel grazing here and kirta grass at some times of the year. (Native information, 1904.)

SHĀH ISMĀĪL

شاه اسماعيل

29-43 64-25. A halting place on the Helmand-Nushki road. There is abundant water and firewood procurable here, but no camel grazing except at some distance. A road branches off here via Arbu to Landi on the Helmand. (S.M., Wanliss, 1904.) *There is also a shrine called Shah Ismail, located about 8 miles northeast of Gulab Nawar in Helmand at 29-42 64-23.*

SHĀHĪWĀN

شاهي وان

It is understood to be one of the seven large administrative units of the Farah province, and to lie on the Farah Rud, north and east of the Farah district, north of Bakwa, west of Gulistan, and south of Sabzawar. *The village of Shahiwan is about 22 miles northeast of Farah at 32-37 62-23. Another village of this name is about 25 miles northeast of Farah at 32-38 62-28.* Practically we know very little about it but it is believed to contain many villages watered from the river, and a large amount of cultivation extends over the whole course of its valley from Puza Langar to Farah. Considerable supplies would doubtless be available, more especially in the neighbourhood of Daolatabad. The inhabitants are chiefly Nurzais.

The following has been taken from the second edition:

A halting place on the left bank of the Farah Rud, 15 miles beyond Shahrak on the northern road from Kandahar to Herat. This route is joined here (or at Giranai, a short distance to the west by Ferrier's account) by a road which

could easily be made practicable for artillery, which leaves the route to Farah at Siahao near Chahgaz, the distance from the latter place being 38 miles via Garmab passed at 18 miles. The best known road to Sabzawar and Herat turns off to the north at Shahiwan, passing Ao Khurma at 22 miles; but according to the map the northern road from Girishk continues due west for about 26 miles and joins the road from Farah to Kandahar. Shahiwan is noticed by Sanders as a suitable place for the collection of stores for an army, from its situation in a remarkably fertile belt of irrigated and level country said to extend from Daolatabad, 12 miles up the Farah Rud, down the course of the latter to Farah. It also derives considerable strategical importance from its position at the junction of the above-mentioned roads, and Ferrier says that a force stationed here could control the districts of Farah, Sabzawar, Bakwa, Ghor, and others to which these roads lead. The ground for encamping near the villages is broken by water-courses and enclosures, but at a short distance from them there is open ground and room for a large force. Supplies, forage, and water are plentiful, that of the river being pure and good.

The ford on the Farah Rud was found by Sanders in July to be 35 yards broad, the stream being 2½ feet deep with a current of 1¼ miles an hour and flowing over shingle. The bed is a very irregular one, the river flowing in alternate pools and rapids, and being sometimes impossible for caravans for weeks at a time when in flood. The season at which this occurs begins in March and continues throughout April and May. There is good ground for the encampment of a large force on the high right bank of the river, but forage is not very plentiful, and a force halted here for any length of time would have to send its cattle to graze on the low lands on the left bank, where the growth of grass is, for Afghanistan, exceptionally great. The harvest of the district between Shahiwan and Farah is reaped early in June, 15 days earlier than at Herat. The river at this season is generally easily fordable. Sanders spells the name of this place "Shah Jiwan." (Sanders, Ferrier, I.B.C.)

SHĀH KARAM See KALA-I-KANG

شاه کرم

SHĀH KUMBAR

شاه قمبر

32— 64—. A village in Baghni, said to contain 50 houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

SHĀH MALĀN

شاه ملان (شمالان)

31—10 64—11. A village situated near right bank of Helmand, in Zaras, about 30 miles lower down the river, from a point opposite Kala-i-Bist. Population Nurzai (Stewart)

SHĀH MĪRZĀ See MĪRZĀ 32—11 64—24

شاه میرزا

SHĀH MUḤAMMAD

شاه محمد

32— 64—. A village in Naozad, said to contain 25 houses of Ishakzais. (Sahibdad Khan)

SHĀH PASAND See **KHĀSH RŪD**

شاه پسند

SHAHRAK Also see **SHARAK**

شهرک

A halting place on the road leading from Washir to Herat, crossing the Farah Rud at Shahiwan. The road from Lajwar Karez, distant 15 miles, is a fairly easy one, but crosses two low ranges of hills, emerging at the 12th mile on to a hard level plain, which extends for 15 or 20 miles to the verge of the cultivation in the Farah Rud valley, and it would be advisable to break this march at the karez near Chekao. The camping-ground is extensive and good on the above-mentioned plain, and good water; jowasa and grass are procurable there in July in sufficient quantities for a large force. There are villages and cultivation near it, but the inhabitants would not sell supplies on any terms to the detachment that accompanied Sanders from Kandahar. The distance thence to Shahiwan is 15 miles or to Jhak Shahrak, which may be used as an alternative camping-ground, 12 miles. (Sanders) *A small village is located southeast of this halting place, east of Girishk and north of Sang Bur at 31—48 64—52.*

SHAHREKĪ

شهرکی

A tribe living in Persian Sistan. Very few of them are to be found in the Chakhansur district. Bellew gives the following account of them:

“This tribe is supposed anciently to have been connected with the Sarbandi and Brahui tribes under the collective designation Nakhai. They are also said to have been at the time Gabrs, or ‘fire-worshippers.’ By local tradition they are said to be descended from a Gabr chief named Malik Ajdaha; he opposed the Arabian Ali, and being defeated by a remarkable act of prowess (Ali is said to have seized him by the waist and with one hand to have tossed him in the air as he rushed to attack him), was at once converted to Islam. In ancient times their seat was with the Sarbandi at Koh Lakhshakh and the country south of the Zarah hollow as far west as Ramrud. They were driven from Sistan by Timur, and settled at Shahrwan near Burujurd with the Sarbandi, who were at the same time deported to Sarbandi; and from these places it is that they derive their present names. They now number less than 10,000 families, who are much scattered in Sistan, Ghain, Kirmen, and Lar. In Sistan the Shahreki number about 1,200 families.

In the time of Nadir the Shahreki chief was Mir Shikar; he was succeeded by his son Mir Beg. This chief rebelled against the Kayani ruler of Sistan, Malik Suleman, at the instigation of the Popalzai ruler of Hokat, and was, through his influence with Shah Timur, appointed governor of the country in the

stead of the Kayani, who was now deposed. Mir Beg did not prove a popular ruler, and was killed in a faction fight with the Baluch at Rudbar after four years' government of Sistan. After this Timur restored the government of the country to the Kayani family, in the person of Malik Bahram, son of Suleman. But the feud between the Shahreki and Kayani continued, and Mir Beg's son and successor, Mir Hashim, was an active enemy of the Kayani; he took Wasilan from Bahram, and after his death twice expelled his son Jalal-ud-din from the country, though he was reinstated by Kamran; yet the Shahreki were always loyal adherents to the cause of Mahmud and Kamran, and in their political leanings always depended for support upon Herat.

At the time of Kohandil's return from Teheran to recover Kandahar, Mir Hashim's son, Mir Mehdi, joined him with the Shahreki contingent in common with the rest of the Sistan chiefs. But he soon again returned to the allegiance to Herat, and on the death of Muhammad Raza, Sarbandi, joined his son and successor, Lutf Ali, in holding the country for Yar Muhammad. Finally, in the attack on Ali Khan, Lutf Ali's successor, the Shahreki, sided against the Persian interest; and on the occupation of Sistan by the Persians, Mir Mehdi's brother and successor, Muhammad Ali, was deported prisoner to Teheran. Mir Mehdi died prior to the Persian invasion, and left a son, Kalb Ali, who resides in Zahidan. Muhammad Ali had three sons, viz., Hashim Khan, residing in Dashtak, and Ali Raza and Bahram, both deceased." (Bellew)

SHAHR KOHNA

شهر کهنه

32-21 64-59. Elevation 3,390 feet. The ruins of an old town 16 miles east of Musa Kala, said to have been founded in the year 511 Hijra, and formerly one mile square, but only the arg is now standing. It was reduced by Amir Dost Muhammad, and relics in the shape of cannon shots and bullets may still be found in it. To the north of the fort is the shrine of Imam Tahya. There is a good deal of cultivation, which would interfere with a large camp being pitched with any regularity. Water from springs and karezes. Supplies plentiful. Round about there are some 300 to 400 houses of Alizais. (Yusuf Sharif, Sahibdad Khan.)

SHAHZĀDA

شهرزاد

A place on left bank of Helmand, in Sarwan Kala. A ford here. (Yusuf Sharif)

SHĀIWĀN See SHĀHĪWĀN 32-37 62-23

شهبان

*SHAMĀLĀN See SHĀH MALĀN 31-10 64-11

شمالان

SHAMSĀBĀD

شمس آباد

32-32 64-26. A village in Zamindawar, said to contain 30 houses of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan)

SHAND Or SHANDŪ

شند (شندو)

31-27 61-50. This is a celebrated locality in the bed of the Dor Nala. It is a great resort of shepherds owing to its permanent and abundant supply of good water. It is situated about 35 miles south of Khash, and between 50 or 60 miles north of the Helmand. The water yielding stratum approaches so near the surface here, that it is said that the water-supply is unaffected by drought, and deer, wild asses and other animals by scraping holes for themselves are said to get water to quench their thirst. There are one or two thickets of wild palms and the Singir variety of tamarisk, both of which only grow when water is close to the surface. There are three date trees and two ziarats here, one dedicated to Sultan, the other to Shekh Husain. In the spring the country around is full of nomad camps.

It is said that the word "shand", like "arbu", is a term used by Baluchis to describe a mixture of fine shingle, and coarse dark grey sand. Others say it is used to mean any ground with water close to the surface.

Baluchis say that water can be got anywhere in the bed of the Dor by digging above, i. e., to the east of Shand, but not below.

The roads from Khash to Mala Khan, Deshu, and Khwaja Ali pass this place. Ferrier in 1845 in starting from Khash for the Helmand, which he reached near Landi Wali Muhammad, crossed the bed of the Dor, a little to the east of Shand. Here water was obtained from wells. (S. M., Tate from Native information, 1904.)

SHAND PŪZAK

شند پوزک

31-27 61-52. A halting place and changing station for the Chakhansur dak carriers on the road from Chakhansur to Lash Juwain. Water can be got by digging 2 or 3 feet, it is said, when the Hamun close by is dry. The place is a few miles north of Makbara-i-Abil. (S. M., Native information, 1904.)

***SHĀN-I-TĪMŪRĪ**

شان تیموری

31-21 64-40. A sand desert located southeast of Kala-i-Bist.

***SHĀRAGE See SHAGHALI 32-16 64-47**

شارگه

SHARĀĪAK

شهریک

32- 64-. Said to be a village of 30 houses in the Baghni district (Sahibdad Khan)

SHĀRAK Also see SHAHRAK

شهرک

32-14 64-47. A village on right bank of the Rud-i-Musa Kala, said to contain 250 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *Another place of this name is at 32-35 62-45.*

SHARBATĪ

شربتي

32-10 62-50. A village in the Bakwa plain, 2½ miles south of Chahgaz on the Girishk-Farah kafilā route. (A.B.C.)

SHARĪF See KHĀSH RŪD

شریف

*SHAYKH See SHEĪKH

شیخ

SHEĪKH MUḤAMMAD See SIKHSAR

شیخ محمد

SHEĪKH WAĪSĪ See DĀD KHUDĀ

شیخ ویسی

SHEĪKHZAI

شیخ زائی

32-26 64-28. A village in Zamindawar, said to contain 25 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *This village is about 5 miles north of Naozad.*

SHĒLA HĀMŪN Or SARSHĒLA

نیله هامون - سرشیلہ

30-00 61-10. A great drainage gully through which the superfluous flood of the Sistan Hamuns runs to the God-i-Zirreh depression, and the greater part of whose course lies in Persian Sistan. It is only when the Hamun overflows and flushes out the salt water that sweet water is to be obtained. However, the water remains sweet for two or three years after a flood comes down.

According to Merk, who forded the Shela in December 1885 near Tapa Mir Dost, the stream has an average width of 80 feet, depth of 2½ feet, and a current of about 3 miles an hour, flowing in the direction shown on our maps from the Sistan Hamun to the God-i-Zirreh, in a bed of an average breadth of 150 yards, with precipitous clay banks and at a depth of about 30 or 20 feet below the level of the surrounding plain. The two best known fords are those of Gardanreg (which is on the high road from Persian Sistan to Sarhad and the sea), and of Tapa Mir Dost; the former is by far the best ford and has sound bottom; the latter is difficult for camels owing to its clay bottom. There are several other fords, which however are not possible for camels and pack animals.

"During last April and May the water in the Sarshela is said to have been too deep to be forded; and even now (December 1885) a violent north-wind often drives down a volume of water from the Hamun, sufficient to close the fords for a day or two.

In dry years, when the Sistan Hamun shrinks to the proportions shown as permanently under water on our present maps, and when the God-i-Zirreh dries up completely, the Sarshela is of course dry; and it would then, if marching from Tarakhun westwards, be necessary to deflect for water towards Chah-i-Darwesh and the southern fringe of the inhabited portion of Persian Sistan."

Lieutenant Napier's report differs somewhat from the above account. He says:

"In January 1893 I crossed the Shela at Shah Godar. The river bed there was quite dry though the God-i-Zirreh was full of water. Every 200 or 300 yards there were pools of brackish water, and at Shah Godar there were some so-called wells chiefly containing camel's urine. By digging 2 or 3 feet in the river bed anywhere, I believe, brackish water could always be obtained.

A fringe of tamarisk on either bank gives good camel grazing. The country on either side is mostly bare sand." (Merk, Napier, Yate.)

Of later years no water has lain in this watercourse. Except at certain known places like Godar-i-Shah, the only result of digging is to produce water unfit for human consumption. (S. M., 1903.)

SHĒR

شیر

30-37 64-15. A place on the road from Safar to Jat Pati in Shorawak, 9 miles from the former. There is a tank here. Camel grazing and fuel are plentiful. (Native information, 1887.)

SHĒR AḤMAD

شیر احمد

A village in the southeast of Zamindawar, not far from the right bank of the Helmand. Population said to be 60 families of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan)

SHĒRAĪ DARA

شیری دره

In Zamindawar. Inhabitants Nurzais and Ishakzais, about 320 families. (Sahibdad Khan)

SHĒR 'ALĪ KHĀN See KALA-I-KANG

شیر علی خان

SHĒRĀGHZĀĪ

شیر اغ زای

32- 64-. A village in Musa Kala, said to contain 60 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

*SHERBATAY See SHARBATĪ 32-10 62-50

شربتی

SHĒRDIL

شیر دل

Two villages in Zamindawar, total population said to consist of 35 Alizai families. (Sahibdad Khan)

SHĒRDIL شير دل
A halting stage on the Khash-Bakwa-Farah road. (Tate from Native information.)

SHĒRDIL See KALA-I-KANG شير دل

SHĒRDIL See KHĀSH RŪD شير دل

SHESHĀBA See SHISHĀWA شش آبه

SHĒWA شيوه
32- 64-. Said to be in Baghni and to have a population of 120 families. (Sahibdad Khan)

SHĒWĀI شيوای
32- 64-. A village said to be in Baghni and to contain 50 houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

SĒWAN See SHĀHĪWĀN 32-37 62-23 شيوان

SHĪBĪĀN شيبیان کوتل
29-32 64-34. A pass leading from southern Helmand to Baluchistan.

SHILING شلنگ
30- 61.- A village in Sistan, on the east shore of the Sistan lake, and a few miles north of the debouchure of the Helmand. It consists of a large tower surrounded by reed houses. This tower could at pleasure be turned into a fortress. Ferrier mentions having seen horses fed here on dry fish reduced to powder. Conolly calls this place "Chuling." Bellew calls it "Chilling" and says there are 400 inhabitants, Sarbandi. (Ferrier, Conolly, Bellew.)

*SHĪNDAND شين دند
33-18 62-8. *A town which was formerly called Sabzwar (meaning "greenland" and now has the Pashtu name of the same meaning) and was part of Herat province. Shindand is a first degree woleswali with a population of about 83,000 people. The town of this name is located about 80 miles south of Herat and about 650 miles from Kabul. The Adraskan river and numerous wells provide water for irrigation which is distributed by some 60 canals. There are about 304 villages in this area which are populated by various ethnic groups, most importantly by Nurzais, Alizais, Achakzais, Barakzais, Ishaqzais, Popalzais, and Tajiks. Important villages in this area include the following: Sang-i-Siyah, Hamjawari, Deh Khar, Darmang, Barpaha, and Sherzad; streams include the Deh*

Ali, Shaikh Kamal, Mandil, Aikal, Kah, Faj, Anbar Qasa, Saur, and Aliabad; the most important mountain range is the Siyah Koh, a branch of the Koh-i-Baba.

An ancient fortress, ascribed by the natives to Alexander the Great, overlooks the town. It is called the Kala-i-Dukhtar o Pesar, referring to two towers which are linked as the result of a romance between an Afghan prince and a beautiful maiden.

The natives of this district are engaged primarily in agriculture, and lands under cultivation exceed 37,000 jaribs; grazing lands amount to about 319,000 jaribs. Almonds and pistachio nuts are plentiful.

Industrial goods exported from this area include carpets of various types and woolen materials. For a description of this area prior to 1912, see Sabzwar, volume 3, Herat.

SHISHĀWA

شش آوه

31-31 62-41. A village on the right bank of the Khash Rud between Khash and Chakhansur about 8 miles west of Khash. It is the residence of Akbar, Baluch, Uzbakzai, who was removed from the management of the lands three years ago, when Arbab Agha Khan took up the task. There are 110 families forming 12 ghani pagos. There is, it is said, enough waste land near the village to find work for 40 pagos. (Tate from Native information, 1904.)

SHISHĀWA RŪD

شش آوه رود

31-29 62-40. A watercourse, which joins the Khash Rud near the village of Shishawa. It has no permanent flow of water. There is a spring in this river bed where the Khash-Bakwa-Farah road crosses it. (Tate from Native information, 1904.)

*SHNA KALĀ See KALA-I-SABZ 30-33 63-34

شنه کلا

SHŌRĀB

شور آب

32-3 63-58. A halting place, 40 miles from Girishk, on the desert road to Dilaram. There is a good encamping ground here. Water is plentiful in the winter and spring; later in the year it is said to be brackish. (Todd)

*SHŌRAKAY See SHŌRAKĪ

شور کی

SHŌRAKĪ

شوره کی

31-23 64-34. A place 18 miles southwest of Kala-i-Bist on the road to Jat Pati in Shorawak. Fuel and grazing are procurable. (Native information, 1889.)

SHĪRAKĪ Or SHORAKYĀN

شوره کی (شورکیان)

31-55 64-44. A village on the right bank of the Helmand *about 14 miles northeast of Girishk*, just opposite Haidarabad, the two places being connected by a ford, across which leads a road from Kandahar. In July 1880 there was very little water in the river, but at other seasons of the year there is probably at times enough water here to make the crossing difficult. According to Sahibdad Khan's information there are said to be 45 boats kept to make a bridge, which is used from the beginning of June to the end of December. Shoraki is said to contain 500 families of Ishakzais and to be also called Jasn, i.e., "the bridge." (A.B.C.)

The bridge here referred to was in bad repair in 1900 and only sheep were taken over it. It is now probably disused. (Native information)

In 1910 Shoraki was reported as on the right bank of the Helmand, 30 houses. The river bed is 400 yards wide, the east bank is 12 feet high, the west bank is low, the stream is 100 yards wide, 2½ feet deep, current 4 miles an hour, fordable anywhere except in early spring when the water rises to 7 or 8 feet. There is one ferry boat 20 feet by 8 feet, capacity 8 horses or 20 donkeys or 100 men, or 150 maunds. Two similar boats are said to be available at Kala-i-Gaz, 10 miles to the northeast. (Indian reconnoitrer)

SHĪRAKĪN

شوره کین

29-33 64-2. A spring some 10 miles north of Barabchah on the Baluch frontier. (I.B.C.)

*SHĪRĀW

شوراو

30-52 61-52. A village about 29 miles southwest of Chakhansur. Another village of this name is about 7 miles northeast of Farah at 32-28 62-12; and a spring is located 7 miles southwest of Washir at 32-1 63-58.

SHĪRĀWAK

شورآبک

31-50 64-21. A dry nala some 15 miles west of Girishk.

SHĪRĪ See KHWĀBGĀH

SHUMAZAN See GARMSEL

SIADAK See SIKHSAR

SĪHĀB Or SEHĀB

سیاه آب (سه آب)

32-8 64-46. A place on the right bank of the Musa Kala stream. It is said to contain 70 families of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan)

SĪĀH AŌ Or SĪĀH ĀB

سیاه او (سیاه آب)

32-13 62-43. A halting place on the Girishk-Farah kafila road, 39 miles east by a little south of the latter place. There are no inhabitants and only a little cultivation, and that at some distance, but the place is remarkable by a large stretch of coarse grass some 2 miles in length, furnishing abundant grazing for horses and mules. Firewood is procurable from the river bed about a mile off, but all other supplies have to be brought in. There is a deep pool of water between two hills about a mile to the southeast of the camping-ground, and beyond this again in the hills, overlooking the plain, there is said to be a deep cave, high enough for a man to walk down it, and declared by the Nurzais to be artificial, but no one has been able to get to the end of it. About six miles to the north is the high hill of Safedar; it is a rocky mountain without grass. (Yate, A.B.C.)

SĪĀH BAND

سیاه بند

32-58 64-36. A watershed of black sandstone formation *southeast of Purchaman* separating the basin of the Musa Kala river from the Taimani country and the Khash Rud. Its highest peak is known as Shahghalababa (32-43 64-12). It is bare of vegetation, excepting only a few trees in its generally waterless ravines. The southern slopes drain directly into the Helmand, and form the chief water-supply of the Naozad and Zamindawar district. The Koh-i-Naram is a remarkable isolated hill, standing about 3,000 feet above the dasht at the foot of the Siahband, near Teznai. It is perfectly inaccessible from the north, but very easily accessible from the south, where a horse may be ridden up its gently sloping spurs. (Yusuf Sharif) *One mountain of this name is about 20 miles northeast of Baghran at 33-25 65-21.*

*SĪĀH CHAW and SYĀH CHAW See SĪĀH CHŌB

سیاه چو

SĪĀH CHŌB

سیاه چوب

32-17 64-51. A village in Musa Kala, said to contain 230 families of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan)

SĪĀH KHĀN

سیاه خان

31-30 62-10. A low plateau or dasht east of Makbarah-i-Abil and north of Chakhansur see Khash Rud.

SĪĀH KHĀN See SĪKHSAR

سیاه خان

SĪĀH KHĀN See NĀD 'ALĪ

سیاه خان

SĪĀH KHŌLA

سیاه خوله

32-40 64-42. A village in Naozad, said to consist of 30 Alizai houses: see "Teznai". (Sahibdad Khan) *The village is about 12 miles north of Shahidan.*

SĪĀH KŌH Or NĀR ĀHU

سیاه کوه (نار آهو)

31-29 60-51. Elevation 4,500 feet. The southernmost of three peaks, the Sabzak and Mada Ahu being the northern and middle ones respectively, which overlook the Hamun-i-Saberi from the west. It is 1,500 feet above the ground at its base. There are two rocks on its main peak. The northern of these is the higher and is inaccessible. Boundary pillar No. 90 stands on the southern one and forms the northern limit of McMahon's demarcation line of 1904. (S.M., Tate, 1904.)

SĪĀH KŌL Or QARYA-I-KŌLI-SYĀH

سیاه کول

32-28 64-13. A village in Zamindawar, said to contain 25 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

SĪĀH MINĀR

سیاه منار

31-58 64-37. A halting place on an alternative road from Girishk to Musa Kala, 10 miles from the former place. A considerable affluent here joins the Naozad Rud. (A.B.C.)

SIKANDARĀBĀD

سکندر آباد

32-26 65-3. A village in the east of Zamindawar, said to contain 60 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *It is located about 5 miles north of Haidar Baji.*

SĪKHSAR

سیخ سر

31-16 63-9. A place in the Rud-i-Gud or Tagrij Nala on the road from Chakhansur to Surkh Duz, where there are three wells of good water six feet deep. More wells could be dug if wanted. Taghaz and tamarisk are abundant here, also kirta grass at certain seasons. (Native information, 1904) *A well of this name is about 9 miles southwest of Karim Khan Chah at 30-10 64-52.*

SĪKHSAR

سیخ سر

31-2 62-3. The old main channel of the Helmand through which, up to 1896, the bulk of the Helmand water forced its way to the Naizar. (See also Sistan and account of Colonel McMahon's arbitration mission in that article.) There are numerous villages which are irrigated by the Sikhsar canal. Of these Ward, the irrigation officer with the Sistan Mission (1903-05), has given us the following particulars: (See next page.)

*SĪKHSAR

30-56 61-47. A small stream northwest of Kaj Kala running into the Hamun-i-Sistan. سیخ سر

*SĪKHSAR, DASHTĒ SĪKHSAR

29-40 64-17. A desert located some distance from Shah Ismail. سیخ سر دشت

SILĪĀN See SĀLIHAN

سلیان

*SIMENĀR DASHT See SIAH MINAR 31-58 64-37

سمنار دشت

SĪKHSAR, Page 281

[Note. — In a normal year the wheat and barley harvest is 8½ times the seed sown.]

Name of canal which irrigates the village.	Canals.	Name of village.	Name of "Kadkhuda" of the village.	Tribes represented among the cultivators.	Number of ploughs or pago in the village.				Spring crop of 1903-1904		AUTUMN CROP OF 1904.				Number of families of all classes in the village.
					Tahwil or Beghami.	Jami or Ghani.	Kalgiri.	Wheat.	Barley.	Weight in sang kharwar of seed sown.	Total weight of seed sown in the village.	Expressed in Sang man.			
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
Sikhsar	Taj Muhammad.	Taj Muhammad Ghilzai.	Safarzai Baloch.	—	2	1	4·4	2·1	60	3·0	8·0	—	2·5	29	
	Fateh Khan	Fateh Khan Kharoti Ghilzai.	Ghilzai Afghan.	1	1	1	4·4	2·2	60	3·5	9·0	—	2·5	31	
	Safarzai Bazi or Shahsowar.	—	—	—	1	1	3·2	1·1	55	4·0	10·0	—	4·0	25	
	Nur Muhammad	Shah Ghasi Bazy.	Bazy Farsi	1	1	—	3·1	2·1	90	3·5	9·5	—	4·5	64	
	Sheikh Muhammad	Nur Muhammad Barechi Afghan.	Barechi Afghan.	1	2	1	6·4	3·2	60	4·0	7·5	—	3·0	27	
	Musa Karim Kushta.	Sheikh Muhammad Zarozei.	Zarozei Baloch.	1	2	1	6·4	3·3	60	4·5	8·5	—	2·5	30	
		—	—	—	1	2	—	4·4	2·0	60	3·0	7·0	—	2·5	29
	—	—	—	1	3	—	8·6	4·0	55	4·5	10·5	—	4·5	49	

Canals.	Name of canal which irrigates the village.	Name of village.	Name of Kakhuda of the village.	Tribes represented among the cultivators.	Number of ploughs or pago in the village.			Spring crop of 1903-1904		AUTUMN CROP OF 1904.					Number of families of all classes in the village.
								Weight in sang kharwar of seed sown.		Total weight of seed sown in the village.					
					Tahwil or Beghami.	Jami or Ghani.	Kalgiri.	Wheat.	Barley.	Cotton (kalak).	Pulses (mash).	Millet and maize.	Sesame (or til) (kunjad).	Melons (faliz).		Expressed in Sang man.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
Other small canals from Shela-i-Sikhsar.	Dad Shah	Dad Shah, Pahlawan.	Farsi .	—	1	1	2'2	1'1	90	4'0	9'0	—	4'0	2	
	Saidak.	Saidak, Rakhshani.	Rakhshani Baloch Farsi.	—	1	—	1'7	1'1	75	4'5	7'5	—	4'0	20	
	Siah Khan	Siah Khan, Hasanzai.	Hasanzai Baloch.	—	1	1	2'3	1'1	90	4'5	8'0	—	4'0	34	
	Fateh Khan	Fateh Khan, Rakhshani.	Rakhshani Baloch.	—	1	1	1'8	1'1	85	4'5	7'5	—	3'5	27	
	Amir .	—	—	1	1	—	4'3	2'0	40	2'5	5'0	—	2'0	19	
	Nur Muhammad or Yar Muhammad.	Nur Muhammad, Saruni.	Saruni Baloch.	—	—	—	—	—	45	2'0	4'0	—	2'0	21	
	Kushk .	—	—	1	5	3	13'0	6'5	175	7'0	16'0	—	7'0	80	
	Kaod-i-Gaz	—	—	2	6	4	17'5	8'5	270	12'5	21'0	—	8'0	93	
	Faiz Muhammad.	Faiz Muhammad, Babi Afghan.	Farsi	1	2	—	7'6	2'6	80	3'0	6'0	—	3'0	32	
	Jahangir .	Jahangir, Reki.	Reki Baloch Farsi.	1	1	—	2'8	1'7	70	4'0	7'0	—	3'0	29	
	Shah Gul .	Yar Muhammad Ghulam.	Farsi .	1	6	—	15'5	7'3	210	14'0	18'0	—	8'0	84	
	Bahlol.	Madat Khan Nahru.	— .	4	10	2	34'0	14'5	510	30'0	46'0	—	15'0	165	
	Ali Mardan.	—	—	3	9	1	25'5	12'5	430	26'0	27'0	—	13'0	106	
	Hasan Kharoti.	Hasan Kharoti Ghilzai.	Ghilzai Afghan Farsi.	—	1	1	2'1	1'1	110	3'5	9'0	—	4'0	32	
	Sahib Dad	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	28
Total of Tababa-i-Sikhsar .				20	59	22	171'20	81'10	2,780	152'0	261'0	—	106'5	1,068	

SIMŪR Or SAMŪR

31-41 61-33. A prosperous village at the foot of the dasht, at some distance from the right bank of the Farah Rud 6 miles southwest of Lash Juwain. سمور

Its population consists of 300 families, mostly Farsiwans. Twenty ghani pagos cultivate the land, each of which sow 6 kharwars of seed.

There are said to be five ancient named karezes here. There are three gardens in the village; one contains a vineyard belonging to Madat Khan. The waste lands fit to cultivate are estimated at 300 chargos.

The landholders are:

Sardar Madat Khan	Ishakzai	6 pagos
Kad Khuda Kurban	Farsiwan	5
Kad Khuda Sultan		5
Kad Khuda Ghulam		4

(S.M. Native information, 1903.)

SINJARĀNĪ See SANJARĀNĪ

سنجرانی

SĪSTĀN

سیستان

30-20 to 31-40 61-8 to 62-20. The portion of Sistan which lies within Afghan territory, is known to the Afghans as Chakhansur, and is briefly described under that heading.

SĪSTĀN, BAND-I-, Or KŪHAK DAM See HELMAND

بند سیستان

SPĪNDĀŌ

سپینداو (سپین دو)

32-27 63-25. A large and lofty mountain some 30 miles northwest of Washir, which can be seen from a great distance. (A.B.C.) *Recent maps show the mountain as Kuhe Safandaw. It is located north of Dilaram.*

SUBZGAZĪ See KALA-I-FATH

سبزگزی

SUFLĀ

سفلہ (سفلہ)

32- 64-. A village of 30 houses in the Zamindawar district between Washir and Naozad. To the west there is a tangi of the same name.

SUKALUK

سکالک

29-45 63-29. A stage on the Chagai (Baluchistan)-Helmand valley road. *Recent maps show only Mantaqa-i-Sukaluk. There are also a stream, a pass, and a well located about 20 to 40 miles northwest of Salihan, all in this general area.*

SULĒMĀN

سلیمان

29-43 64-15. The Chah Suleman is a well on the left of the main Nushki-Helmand valley road, 9½ miles west of Shah Ismail. It lies half a mile from the road and is a large well, six feet in diameter and about 40 feet deep. There were only a few inches of water in it when visited in September. There is a good camping-ground here and good camel grazing. (I.B.C.)

SULTĀN BAKWĀ

سلطان بکواہ

32-14 62-57. A halting place on the Girishk-Farah road, 116 miles from the former and 51 from latter. Water from a karez. A few nomad tents were scattered about when Yate passed the place in 1893, but there is nothing except the ruins of some old mud walls and a small tappa a little to the south to permanently mark the place. (Yate)

SULTĀN ROBĀṬ

سلطان رباط

32- 64-. In the south of Musa Kala; population said to consist of 20 Alizai families. (Sahibdad Khan)

SULTĀN MUḤAMMAD See KHĀSH RŪD

سلطان محمد

SULTĀN WAĪS

سلطان ویس

30-53 64-10. Near Mian Pushta in Garmsel, on left bank of Helmand, there is a ziarat dedicated to Sultan Wais, or Pir Kisri. It is held in great veneration, and is shaded by a clump of very fine and large padah trees growing on the sides of a deep irrigation canal that flows by it. (Bellew) *A shrine called Sultan Wuskarni or Weskarni is located at 29-55 62-32.*

SŪRA

سوره

29-26 63-57. A place four miles west from Barabchah where there is a pool of water saline but drinkable. (I.B.C.) *There is another place of this name located about 53 miles southeast of Kharmang at 30-9 64-45.*

SURKĀNĪ

سرکانی

A section of the Alikozais.

SURKH

سرخ

32-50 64-53. A village in Zamindawar, said to contain 30 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

SURKH BĒDAK

سرخ بیدک

32-51 64-37. A small village of 10 houses in the north of the Naozad district. (Sahibdad Khan) *Another village of this name is about 4 miles northwest of Shahidan at 31-35 64-43.*

SURKH DĪWĀR

سرخ دیوار

32-35 62-11. A village 16 miles northeast of Farah, inhabited by 15 families of Farsiwans. (Amir Khan, Shahzada Taimus.)

SURKH DUZ

سرخ دوز

31-16 64-14. A village on right bank of Helmand, 4 miles beyond Zaras and about 8 miles southwest of Mo'in Kala. Supplies procurable in small quantities. (Stewart)

Said to contain 400 families of Nurzais. (Sahibdad Khan)

There are said to be (1904) here 150 huts, occupied by Nurzais, and a small fraction of Farsiwans. The Khan is Balal Khan, Nurzai. The village boasts a few gardens, and its cultivation consists of barley, wheat, and Indian corn. The river bank is covered with tamarisk jungle. A road via Sikhsar and the desert to Chakhansur starts here. (S.M. Native information, 1904.)

SURKHĪ Also see KUSHK

سرخ خی

30-43 61-47. Some scattered ruins passed near Padah-i-Sultan on the road leading down the right bank of the Helmand. The same name is also given to the whole ground extending from one mile south of Padah-i-Sultan to about three miles north of it, and to the jungle lying to west along the river bank. In more general terms this same ground is called Koshk. (Peacocke)

SŪR RĒG

سور ریگ

29-58 63-34. A red sandy hill on the road from Sukaluk to Khwaja Ali, 10 miles from the former. (I.B.C.)

TABAKSAR

تباک سر

31-53 63-16. The name of a high tappa or mound about 35 miles up the Khash Rud from Khash. Tamarisk, taghaz, and kirta grass afford ample camel grazing here. There are no human habitations at this place. (S.M. Native information, 1904) *Recent maps show a hill farther north called Tabakhsar, located about 10 miles southwest of Khinjak Mazar at 33-14 64-14.*

TABARKAND

تبارکند

31-33 60-50. A pass close to the Persian boundary, through which the ancient trade route crossed the prolongation of the Bandan range of hills of which the Siah Koh, Mada Ahu, and Sabzak are such prominent features. The crest of this pass has been artificially lowered by a cutting about 25 feet deep, through solid rock. This expenditure of toil testifies to the pristine importance of this road when it was kept up. The pass is attributed to Nadir Shah and through here he is said to have marched his 100,000 men on his way to snap up the rich morsel of Sistan, lay waste the Helmand valley and besiege the city of Kandahar. (S.M., Tate, 1904.)

TĀBŪT

نابوت

32- 64-. A village in Naozad, understood to be near Ghorak, and said to contain 60 houses, Achakzais and Nurzais. (Sahibdad Khan)

TĀGHAZ

تاغز

30-33 63-28. A village on the right bank of the Helmand, about 18 miles west of Landi Muhammad Amin. There are here 200 houses and 900 inhabitants. (Sadozais) The lands form 30 ploughs each producing 25 kharwars of grain. The village owns 600 cattle, 1,200 sheep and goats, 30 horses and 30 camels. The headman is Umar Khan. (S.M., Wanliss, 1903.) According to Sahibdad Khan's report it has 250 houses of Ishakzais. (Bellew, Sahibdad Khan.)

TĀGRIJ

تاگرچ رود

32-4 63-43. A nala which is said to rise in the Pusht-i-Rud near Washir and joins the Dor Nala from the northeast about 20 miles southeast of Chakhansur. The name is also given to the district around it. Here there is plenty of tamarisk and other grazing, and water in one or two places. It is a favourite resort of the nomad pastoral tribes of the Khash district in spring. (Tate, from Native information, 1904) *According to recent maps this nala, also called Tagreshk Mande, begins further south at about 31-10 62-39.*

TĀHERĪ

طاهری

33-00 64-2. Elevation 6,880 feet. A kotal leading over the Siah Band, and crossed by the Girishk-Taiwara road. According to Sahibdad Khan, who ascended it from the north in April 1858, the road leads down a nala from Badam Mazar for half a mile, and is good. Below here the nala contracts to a tangi, and is impassable. The road, therefore, leaves the nala, and ascends over the hillside on the left. This ascent is excessively steep, with a khud on the right, and horsemen have to dismount and lead their animals; mules get over with difficulty, but it is quite impracticable for camels. The descent is similar to the ascent and the nala is again reached at one mile. (Sahibdad Khan)

*TĀJBĪN See TAJWĪN 32-58 64-19

تاجبین

TĀJŌ

تاجو

32- 64-. A village in the south of Zamindawar, said to contain 30 houses of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan)

TĀJWĪN

تاجبین (تجوین)

32-58 64-19. A village on the road from Girishk to Farsi about 111 miles from the former. There is room for encampment here. There are 15 or

20 houses in the village and supplies in small quantities are procurable. (I.B.C.) *In addition to the Qarya-i-Tajbin there is also the Rud-i-Tajbin, a stream located about 46 miles southeast of Purchaman at 32-57 64-16.*

TAKHLĪ

نخلی

31-50 64-35. A village near Girishk, said to contain 30 houses of Baluchis. (Native information)

TAKHTA PUL See MUSA KALA

نخته پل

TAKHT-I-KHĀN See TAKHT-I-RUSTAM

نخت خان

TAKHT-I-RUSTAM

نخت رستم

32-8 61-56. A halting place on the left bank of the Farah Rud, between Lash Juwain and Farah, not far below Tawisk. (Maitland)

Takht-i-Rustam is the name of a tappa or mound here. The village close by is called Takht-i-Khan, contains 20 huts of Duranis and Farsiwans and is under the Khan of Tawisk. (S.M., Native information, 1904) *Recent maps show these places as Takht-i-Bala and Takht.*

TAKHT-I-RUSTAM

نخت رستم

31-34 61-46. Elevation 1,680 feet. A projecting flat-headed promontory about 100 feet high, on the northeast of the eastern Hamun, 13½ miles southeast of Lash Juwain. It is so called from a ledge of rock supposed to have been the throne of the legendary Persian hero, Rustam. There is a fairly good and roomy camping-ground, with water from the Hamun by scooping channels in its margin. (A.B.C.)

TALAWAK

تله وک

32- 64-. A village in Zamindawar, said to contain 30 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

*TALKHAK See DALKHAK 32-2 63-55

تلخک

TANGĪ SUFLĀ

تنگی سفلی

32-19 64-21. A village about 9 miles southwest of Naozad, containing 30 Ishakzai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

TANGĪ'ULIĀ

تنگی علیا

32-18 64-20. A village understood to be near Tangi Sufla, and said to be inhabited by 40 families of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan)

The Taokis are raiats, not clansmen, of the Sanjaranis.

Bellew says: "This tribe corresponds with the dihkans of the rest of Sistan. The name is supposed to be derived from the Arabic word *tawk*, a 'collar or halter,' in significance of their bondage; amongst them are representatives of different Baluch and Brahui tribes, and Mamasanis. They are the dependents only of the Sanjarani and Nahrui Baluch, and under them enjoy a better position than do the dihkan under the Sarbandi and Shahreki — that is, they are on a better footing of equality with their masters. They have no possession in the soil except as tenants under the Sanjarani possessors or owners, and there are fewer restrictions on their liberty than is the case with the dihkan. They are almost entirely employed as shepherds or agriculturists; they know nothing of handicrafts or trades, with the exception of weaving and working the wicker frames of their huts; the few trades they have need of are followed by members of the dihkan class of whom a few are settled in their larger villages."

Maitland states, in reference to the Taokis found in the neighbourhood of Chakhansur:

"The Taokis are said to have a Sardar of their own, one Safar Khan. He was Ibrahim Khan's Naib, but after the flight of that chief went to Kabul, and was well received. The Taoki tribes were left unmolested, and continue to cultivate as before. There is no doubt the term Taoki is considered as carrying a stigma. Few will acknowledge they are Taokis." (Bellew, Maitland.)

*TARĀKHŌ and TARAKHŪN See TARAKŪ

تراخو (تره خون)

TARĀKŪ

تراخو

30—(8—17) 61—(25—32). A fort on an isolated clay mound 21 miles west of Bandar Kamal Khan. It is still in fair preservation. Merk, who visited it in December 1885, says:

"The sides of the mound have been scarped perpendicular and bear a thick wall of adobe brick, the parapet of which was at a uniform height of about 100 feet from the ground; the mound being low at its northern end, it is occupied by a solid bastion faced with brick masonry. The main gateway appears to have been at the northeast. The bastion bears a large hall underneath in which are chambers that appear to have been stables; between the southern end of the fort and the bastion is a fairly level place covered with ruins of mud huts, which must have accommodated about 300 families; while the southern portion of the fort held what were evidently the private apartments of the chief of the place; and a mosque. The women's chambers can be clearly traced, a hammam [bath] is still in excellent repair and close by it is a deep well, now dry and half filled with debris, from which water

could be drawn either by its mouth or by descending a shaft with a vaulted roof, which at an easy gradient led to the bottom of the well. The ruins and clear space in the centre of the fort were covered with pieces of broken china and pottery. I could see no traces of the fort having been burnt. The roofs of these huts and the audience hall appear to have simply fallen in; that of the hammam was still intact. The Baluchis said that three generations ago the last inhabitants of the place moved to Sakala in Persian Sistan, where they were known as Trakhunis, but why they moved no one could say. The neighbourhood of Trakhun is full of ruins of tombs, windmills and pleasure houses." (Merk.)

The modern Tarakun canal is 7 miles long and supplies a limited area with water, but the old Tarakun canal once irrigated a large and fertile tract of land; but the population was so depleted after the ravages of conquerors from Changiz Khan to Nadir Shah, that it seems probable that there were not enough people to keep it in order, and cope with sand storms, floods and those implements with which nature here combats the efforts of man.

The irrigation works which once existed here could be restored, and the Persians of Sistan, it is said, complain that the Afghans are not enterprising enough to do it, and that theirs is by right the land now belonging to Afghanistan.

Tarakun is credited by local tradition to be the birth place of Rustam. There are probably from 20,000 to 30,000 acres of soil fit for cultivation here. This is all alluvial clay and though it has been allowed to relapse into desert is of good quality and was once fruitful, as its ruins and ancient works testify. (S.M., 1904.) *Recent maps show ruins called Kharaba-i-Taraqun and a desert variously spelled Dasht-i-Tarakho or Tarakhun.*

TARA LŪGH

تسره لوغ

32— 64—. A village in Zamindawar, said to contain 20 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

TĀWAKHŪL See BANDAR-I-KAMAL KHAN

تاوخول

*TAWESK See TAWISK 32—13 61—59

توسک

TAWISK

توسک

32—10 61—59. A fort on the left bank of the Farah Rud, above Lash Juwain.

There are here 200 houses inhabited by Alizai Duranis, and Farsis. Musa Khan Alizai, is their chief, an influential man. The village cultivates cereals, and boasts a few gardens. There is camel grazing on the banks of the Rud. (Native information, 1906.)

TĒZNAĪ

تسیزنی

32-42 64-41. A tago in the Naozad district, descending southeast and joining the Musa Kala river. Its average width is about 600 yards and from Sar-i-Teznai, a village understood to be near its head, the distance to its junction with the main stream is 15 miles. A road practicable for all arms leads down it. Five miles below Sar-i-Teznai is Kala Muhammad Akram Khan, with 20 houses of Alizais. $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles below this is Kala Shandu Khan, with 40 Nurzai houses. Pai Teznai $9\frac{1}{2}$ miles below Sar-i-Teznai, has 20 houses.

Here there is a good camping ground; some cultivation and a good many fruit trees. Grass is plentiful; water from springs.

At $12\frac{3}{4}$ miles is a village called Surkh Bedak, where there are 10 houses of Alizais.

At $13\frac{3}{4}$ miles the Siah Khola Tagao joins on the left; it comes from the north. There are several villages in it, and a small stream.

At 15 miles the main road to Girishk leaves the Teznai, which a short distance below joins the Rud-i-Musa Kala, said to be here locally known as the Wulla Khwar. At junction of Teznai and Wulla Khwar streams is an old ruined fort which was formerly the boundary between the Mughals and Duranis. (Sahibdad Khan)

Teznai village lies one mile west of the road. It consists of 40 houses and shelters, water from karezes and the Teznai nala. (Indian reconnoitrer, 1910.)

TĪRĀĪ NAHR

تیسیرائی نہر

32-00 64-46. Is included in Sahibdad Khan's list of villages in the Kala Gaz subdivision of the Pusht-i-Rud district. He gives the population at 1,000 Ishakzai families. (A.B.C.)

TĪRKŌH

تیسیر کوہ

30-24 61-50. A collection of ruins on the summit of a large natural mound some 300 by 200 yard area and 40 feet high, enclosed on three sides by a loop of the Helmand and lying between Chahar Burjak and Kala i-Fath. The tamarisk jungle south of Gumbaz Yak Dast is all called Tirkoh, and appears from the number of irrigation channels to have been largely under cultivation at one time. On the opposite bank at a distance of about 800 yards, on a small but high mound, is the ruin called Dakdela. (Peacocke)

In 1903 Dakdela contained 40 houses and 190 Baluchis. It possessed 180 cattle, 200 sheep and goats, and 12 camels. The lands amounted to 30 ploughs, each producing 13 kharwars. There was a ford here. (S.M., Wanliss, 1903.)

Rustam Khan is headman (1905), a notorious leader of raiders. (Ward, 1905.)

Sardar Muhammad Umar Khan of Makran was living here in 1903. (I.B.C.) A mountain called *Tirkoh* is located about 10 miles northwest of Farah at 32-25 61-50.

*TĪZNĪ See TĒZNAĪ 32-42 64-41 تیزی

*TŌDANAK Or TAWDANAK تودنک
32-50 62-35. A plain located between the Farah Rud and Zarmardan, north of Bala Boluk. Good grazing lands.

TŌGANAK توگنک
29-52 60-53. A low peak some four miles west of Robat on the Baluch border. (I.B.C.)

TŌGHAĪ توغی
32- 64-. A village in Musa Kala, on the left bank of the Musa Kala, between the village of this name and Sarbasha. Fifty Alizai families. (Native information)

TŌGHAĪ توغی
32-5 64-52. A village on the left bank of the Helmand, just above the Helmand-Musa Kala confluence. It is said to have a population of 200 Ishakzai families. (Native information)

TOJK Or TOJAK نجک
32-4 61-48. A halting place on the right bank of the Farah Rud, 32 miles above Lash Juwain. Good camel grazing, but not much wood. (Native information)
There is a village of 150 huts here inhabited by Ishakzais and Farsiwans. The headman is Shah Pasand Khan, Ishakzai. Wheat, barley, Indian corn, cotton and melons are grown. (S.M. Native information, 1904.)

TŌRKHĒL تورخیل
32- 64-. A village in Zamindawar, said to contain 25 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

TRĀKHŪN See TARAKU تراخون

*TUJG See TOJK 32-4 61-48 نجک

TURKĀN See TURKHĀN 32-33 62-50 ترکان

*TŪRKHĀK

تورخان

32- 64-. A village in Zamindawar, said to contain 30 houses of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan)

TŪRKHĀN

تورخان

32-46 62-57. Said to be a robot in Shahiwan, on a small affluent of the Farah Rud, 63 miles southeast of Sabzawar. (Imam Sharif) *On recent maps this robot appears as Nawa-i-Rabate Turkan.*

TŪT

توت

32- 63-. A halting place on the Khash-Bakwa-Farah road. (Tate from native information, 1904.)

TŪT-I-KASARMĀN

توت کسرمآن

32-32 63-14. A good camping ground for a large force about half way from Kandahar to Herat by the Northern road via Girishk, Shahiwan, and Ao Khurma. *There is also a well of this name 2 miles north of Char-Rah.* It is situated in hilly country, uncultivated in July, and inhabited by nomads, at 6½ miles beyond the Naltak camping ground by a good road traversing the China valley, and ascending gradually towards a higher range which is crossed after leaving camp on the next march to Lajwar Karez, distant 15 miles. The road from Tut-i-Kasarman towards the latter is difficult and runs at first north for 2 miles, after which it turns west and follows a mountain valley from ¾ to 2 miles wide, reaching the summit of the pass, said to be 1,200 feet above the level of Tut-i-Kasarman, at 5½ miles. It then descends to the bed of a stream completely overgrown by long grass, bushes, and reeds, and passes along a valley which widens out to 3 or 4 miles towards the karez described under "Karwan Kasi." Conolly says that the road through the pass is in places narrow and stony and passes through thick jungle and high hills covered with khinjak trees. The water-supply at Tut-i-Kasarman is from a karez and is good and sufficient for a considerable force in July. Forage is also plentiful, but no supplies are obtainable, and there is no cultivation nearer than that in the China valley. (Conolly, Sanders.)

Sahibdad Khan was informed that no difficulty exists along the Tut-i-Kasarman-Lajwar Karez road from which it seems possible that since Sanders' time a better and different road has been constructed. *There is now a village in this area called Deh Tut.*

TŪT-I-SHĀH

توت شاه

32-14 63-48. A halting place on the Girishk-Farah road, 63 miles from the former place; camping ground good by the side of a fig garden. Water good and plentiful, from an open karez. Supplies procurable in abundance from the Washir villages. (Yate) *There is now a village called Tut-i-Shah located about 4 miles southwest of Washir.*

TŪZG See TOJK 32-4 61-48

توزگ

‘UMAR KHĀN

عمر خان

32-22 64-45. A village in the south of Musa Kala, said to contain 75 houses of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan)

‘UMAR SHĀH See KHĀSH RŪD

عمر شاه

‘UMARZĀĪ

عمرزی

A division of the Nurzai Afghans, who are the hereditary owners of the soil in Hazarjuft. (Bellew)

ŪNAĪ

اونی

32-38 64-57. A village in Baghni, said to have a population of 120 families. (Sahibdad Khan)

ŪRĪĀ See DAŪLATĀBĀD

اوریا (وریا)

32-48 62-42. A village located about 50 miles northeast of Farah and about 2 miles east of Daolatabad. This place also seems to be spelled Warya.

WALANG

ولنگ

32- 64-. A village in Zamindawar, said to contain 30 Alizai houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

*WARYĀ See ŪRĪĀ 32-48 62-42

وریا

WĀSHĪR

وانشیر

32-15 63-51. A subdivision of the Pusht-i-Rud. A village known as Sar-i-Washir is passed on the Girishk-Farah road at 60 miles from the former place, and 2 miles beyond that another village known as Akhir-i-Washir. (Yate)

The headman of Washir is said to be one Baz Muhammad Khan. The people are distinguished for their hostility towards the British. (I.B.C.)

The district commonly known as Washir comprises five or six villages and possesses 1,050 families, mainly Mirzais, Tajiks, and Alizais.

There are several karezes in the vicinity affording water generally fit for drinking. Supplies for 15,000 men could be collected in the district.

*WASAK See WASK 32-22 64-45

وسک

WASK

وسک

32-22 64-45. A village in Musa Kala, said to contain 60 houses of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan) *This village is 7 miles north of Musa Kala.*

*WASKAH See WASK 32-22 64-45

وسکه

WATARAH

وتره

32- 64-. A village in Naozad, said to contain 30 houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

WAZĪR See DĀD KHUDĀ

وزیر

YAKHCHĀL

یخچال

31-47 64-41. A haltingplace on the road from Girishk to Kandahar via Kushk-i-Nakhud, distant 7.35 miles from Abbaza on the Helmand and 15.68 miles from Khak-i-Chopan. The campingground is good, and there is plenty of grazing in July. The headquarters of the 2nd Division halted here on the 23rd March 1879, and obtained their water from a canal near the ruin, from which the place takes its name; this canal is drawn from the Helmand at Sangin and runs in a southerly direction past Bala Khana to the Arghandab. This supply cannot always be depended on. Water was let into the canal by special arrangements made by the Wali to facilitate General Burrows' march to the Helmand on 10th July 1880, but had been cut off five days later, obliging that officer to make a forced march of 26 miles from Abbaza to Mis Karez on his way back to Kushk-i-Nakhud.

In April 1893 Yate "found a full channel of good water at Yakchal, but there is no habitation or village near, nothing but the ruins of an old domed-in pit and sarai. No supplies are procurable here, and owing to none having been laid in for us we could not camp here as we had intended, but had to push on (to Koji Bayik)." (I.B.C., Yate.) *Yakhchal is now the seat of the district government of Nahr-i-Siraj, 9 miles east of Girishk.*

YAKDAST

یکدست

30-28 61-50. A domed building 6 miles up the Helmand from Kala-i-Fath. (I.B.C.)

YATĪMCHĪ

یتیمچی

32-18 64-46. A village on left bank of the Rud-i-Musa Kala, said to contain 50 houses. (Sahibdad Khan) *The village is about 5 miles southeast of Musa Kala.*

ZAHĀK

زهاک

31-33 61-36. An ancient site to the northeast of Salihan in the Lash Juwain district. There are said to be six ancient disused karezes here and no permanent habitations or cultivation. (S. M., Tate, 1904.) *The site is about 10 miles southwest of Juwain.*

ZAHĀK See HĀMŪN

زهاک

ZAINĀL

زینال

31-2 61-59. A village just north of Deh-i-Dadeh on the road down the right bank of Helmand.

There is a zamindar's fort in good repair, but unoccupied. The people live, as usual, scattered about in their hamlets of temporary huts, which are moved occasionally so as to be convenient to the land immediately under cultivation. (Maitland)

*ZAMBOWLĪ and ZAMBŪLĪ See ZŪMBULĀĪ 31-51 64-42

زمبولی

ZAMĪNDĀWAR

زمین دا ور

31-50 to 32-35 64 to 65-15. To the northeast of the Girishk district lies Zamindawar on the right bank of the Helmand. It is one of the most populous and fertile districts of Afghanistan. It is watered by the Musa Kala river and other streams, which are liable to dry up in summer. The northern part of the district is hilly, the spurs from the main watershed gradually sinking into the plains.

Zamindawar is populated mainly by Alizais. Its climate is said to be the finest in Afghanistan: a little snow falls in its northern tracts but none in the southern. Wheat, maize, barley peas, tobacco and cotton are extensively cultivated. Vegetables and fruit abound. Ayub Khan's secretary stated that Zamindawar provided the Afghan force with everything in abundance, and that he considered it the most populous and fertile district in Afghanistan. Maitland estimates that the readily available surplus produce which Zamindawar could be counted upon to supply would be 50,000 maunds of wheat and 25,000 maunds of barley. See also Pusht-i-Rud. The following is a list of the Zamindawar villages:

Villages	Families	Tribes
Baghram	Sahibdad Khan gives no details, but see Yusuf Sharif's numbers in Table A, under Pusht-i-Rud.	
Baghni		
Kunjin	110	Khalozai, Malki
Sangwana	25	
Sharaiak	30	
Shewai	50	
Shah Ibrahim	150	Alikozai, Malki
Gormah	125	
Asad	55	Alikozai, Mughal
Shah Kambar	50	
Deh Karezak	30	Khalozai, Seni
Sarai	20	

Villages	Families	Tribes
Sar-i-Unai	15	
Unai	120	
Shewa	120	Khalozai, Kakar
Khinjak Mazar	125	
Deh Reshta	20	Khalozai, Mughal
Sarbaz	15	
Dehak	55	Alikozai, Seni
Chinar	95	Alikozai, Kakar
Kalata	45	
Kafir Koh	25	
Safid Badian	50	Khalozai, Kakar
Shahid-i-Diwana	12	Khalozai
Shin Dara	30	
Sar-i-Shin Dara	13	
Nomads	600	
	<u>600</u>	
Total	1,985	
Khunai		
Dara-i-Khunai	500	Nurzai
	300	Ishakzai
	100	Malki
Nomads	400	
	<u>400</u>	
	1,300	
Zamindawar proper		
Chashma-i-Khwaja Khalik	10	Malki
Khwaja Gharib	30	Alizai
Kala-i-Taj	45	
Hazrat-i-Imam	15	
Bashling	30	
Bedak	20	
Wulla Khor	80	
Dara-i-Sherai	320	Nurzai, Ishakzai
Safed Hissar	150	Alizai
Karez-i-Surkh	30	
Painda Khan	10	
Khandak (2)	50	
Karez-i-Walang	30	Alizai
Shahar	35	
Khisht Pukhta (2 villages)	130	

Villages	Families	Tribes
Shekhzai	25	
Kazi	35	
Kuchak	35	
Khaki	35	
Khan Muhammad	20	
Mazdurak	20	
Gaz	10	
Khinjak	120	
Chaharbagh	80	
Nao	15	
Talawak	30	
Baghak	20	
Ghawan	50	
Sikandarabad	60	
Chihaltan	35	
Alikozai		
(2 villages)	50	Alikozai
Darghani	55	Alizai
Ghajizar	15	
Dara-i-Shah	20	
Sherdil		
(2 villages)	35	
Mughri	35	
Abdul Malik	40	
Sabrikar	30	
Ahingaran	25	
Haji Khel	25	
Taghawi	40	
Turkak	30	
Chacha	15	
Kasim Ju	20	
Kotai		
(2 villages)	35	
Mushak	150	
Larkand	150	
Mar Khola	30	
Kalozai	30	
Diwana	40	
Brahimzai	10	
Haidar Bughji	25	
Shadika	15	
Baur	15	

Villages	Families	Tribes
Pai Mazar	65	
Jui Daraz	55	
Aokol	20	
Deh Baba	60	
Gargak	110	
Haji Bora	30	
Khwaja Pak Sar	70	
Tajo	80	
Chaharbagh	80	
Aidil	25	
Mir Bazar	20	
Aliabad	120	
Chinal Ghazi	120	
Saiadan	20	
Duran	25	
Ismail	20	
Binafsh	50	
Kaisrak	55	
Azan	210	
Khwaja Shahi	80	
Koka Chel	40	
Bajaghir	65	
Torkhel	25	
Albalagh	40	
Tara Lugh (?)	30	
Chilchigh	35	
Aka Muhammad	40	
Sher Ahmad	60	
Anjiran	40	
Mirzaha	20	
Jula	15	
Kishmish Khan	10	
Kazi	10	
Lab-i-Ju	10	
Dara Khel	20	
Robat-i-Surkh	40	
Shamsabad	30	
Mazar	20	
Naicha	10	
Siahkol	20	
Roshanabad	200	
Khad	20	

Villages	Families	Tribes
Kajakai	350	Ishakzai
	300	Nurzai
	250	Alizai
	200	Barakzai
	150	Alikozai
Nomads	5,000	
Total	<u>10,865</u>	
Musa Kala		
Shahidan	10	Alizai
Kajmashkoh	30	
Wask	60	Malki
Deh Zor (2 villages)	130	
Ghartala	100	Alizai
Ghundi	95	
Chahardeh	150	
Ahmad Khozai	120	
Shigh-li	200	
Shaharak	250	
Regai	50	
Mian Dehi	90	
Mizrabad	110	
Dahana-i-Doab	200	Achakzai, Barakzai
Karez-i-Batlik	20	Alizai
Ghulam	15	
Sar-i-ab	50	Popalzai
Gorjat	10	
Kushk	70	Alizai
Karez-i-Shiraghzai	60	
Mashoza	40	
Habibulla Khan	50	
Nao	20	
Bedak	10	
Shaban	15	
Duzd Ghorai	15	
Lashkarak	15	
Karez-i-Gor Basta	25	
Saiadan	30	Saiad
Isa	20	Alizai
Sultan Robot	30	
Siah Ab	70	
Sar Beshha	20	

Villages	Families	Tribes
Kaj-i-Sharbat	30	
Kaj-i-Sardar	10	
Ju-i-Nadam	50	
Toghai	50	
Kala-i-Sahib Khan	30	
Takhta Pul	230	
Khinjak	120	
Deh	160	
Deh Mastan	110	
Yatimchi	55	
Karez-i-Umar Khan	75	
Sihob	230	
Sirhind	400	
Dorrafti	120	
Daghia	75	
Sandla	140	
Khwaja Dad	205	
Samanchi	70	
Musalmani	200	
Koh Bur	200	
Karez-i-Ghorai	60	Alizai
Mulla Rahim	100	
Juljai		
(3 villages)	105	
Zabar	15	
Shah	25	
Bahadur	30	
Beshan	70	
Nomads	4,300	
	<u>9,445</u>	

(Maitland, Yate, Sahibdad Khan, Yusuf Sharif, I.B.C.)

Resources of Zamindawar

Transport. The transport of the country chiefly consists of donkeys of two kinds, one similar to, but stronger than the Kandahar variety, chiefly grey in colour, average price 30–40 rupees Kabuli; the other variety from Farah, particularly strong and also grey, carrying as much as a small mule, price 80 rupees Kabuli. There should be in Zamindawar some 30,000 such donkeys, of which 20,000 would be useful for military purposes, with a lifting power of approximately 35,000 maunds.

Few camels are kept by the inhabitants, those seen being principally the property of merchants from Kandahar, Farah or Herat of the usual powindah type. The country, however, is in every way suitable for camels,

good camel grazing being obtainable everywhere, particularly the "zozan" thorn bush.

The inhabitants keep a strong-backed type of horse about 14.2 hands, extensively used for pack but not saddle purposes. Horses are fed on bhusa and barley, grown locally. There is absolutely no grazing, except for a few weeks after rain.

Sheep. The inhabitants keep large flocks of goats, but few sheep; good grazing grounds are found on the Siah Band range, where large flocks are to be found in the summer months. (Indian reconnoitrer, 1910.)

*ZARANJ

زرنج
31-2 61-51. A small town which is the administrative center of Nimruz province. The town was once an important center of ancient Sistan.

ZĀRAS

زارس (هزارس)
31-20 64-17. A populous and well-cultivated tract on right bank of Helmand, immediately opposite Gudar Barhana. It is included in the Girishk district, and is freely irrigated from canals drawn off from the Helmand some miles above the position of Bist. Its principal villages are said to be Duz Khalak, Zaras, Surkh Duz, Shahmalan, and Muin Kala, the last in the direction of Hazarjuft. Zaras itself contains 400 houses, inhabitants Popalzais and Barakzais. (Bellew, Sahibdad Khan.)

In 1904 there were reported to be 70 huts in Zaras village occupied by Popalzais and Barakzais, and a few Farsiwans. Muhammad Jan Khan, Barakzai, and Nizam-ud-Din Khan, Popalzai, are the headmen. (Native information, 1904.)

ZARD

زرد
32-50 62-7. A pass southeast of Sabzawar, which here forms the boundary between Farah and Sabzawar districts. It presents no difficulty. (A.B.C.) *A village of this name is located northeast of the pass at 33-5 62-31.*

ZĀRĪ See KALA-I-KANG

ZARKĀN-O-ZÖRKĀN

زرکان و زورکان
30-36 61-49. A pair of canals which were taken off on east side of Helmand, and watered the now desolate tract called Amiran, extending for about 20 miles from the neighbourhood of the river to the foot of the Dasht-i-Margo steppe. There are many ruins in this tract, including Sar-o-Tar, once a really large city. The band of these canals was known as the Zabulistan band. (A.B.C.) *The canals are located about 50 miles southwest of Chakhansur.*

ZARMARDĀN

زرمردان

32-57 62-45. A small village situated on a shallow stream, 44¹/₂ miles southeast of Sabzawar. Inhabitants Nurzais. (Imam Sharif) *A mountain, the Kohe Zamardan, is somewhat to the north of the village at 32-58 62-46.*

***ZIĀRAT-I-AMĪRĀN**

زیارت امیران

30-59 62-7. An important shrine located near Zaranj about 16 miles southeast of Chakhansur.

ZIĀRAT-I-MULLĀ RAḤIM DIL KHALĪFA

زیارت ملا رحیم دل خلیفه

32-13 63-7. A ziarat on the Dilaram-Farah road. *There is also a village now, located about 19 miles west of Dilaram.*

***ZIĀRAT-I-SHĀH ISMAĪL**

زیارت شاه اسماعیل

29-43 64-24. A small village and a shrine located in the southern part of Helmand province, about 11 miles east of Salehan Chah.

ZIRREH

زیره

29-51 to 30-2 61-(24-40). A halting place close to the God-i-Zirreh or Shelag Hamun, situated on the northern of the two branches into which the Shelag divides shortly before entering it. There are three shallow pits here in which water can be got, but it is bad and unwholesome. (Webb, Ware, McPherson, 1903.) *There is now a village in this area located about 10 miles southeast of Ziarat Shah Mardan.*

ZŌR

زور

32-28 64-39. Two villages in Musa Kala, said to contain 130 families of Alizais. (Sahibdad Khan) *The mountain of Zor Koh is located to the south of these villages.*

ZUMBŪLĀĪ

زمبولی

31-51 64-42. A village said to be in Chaghrak, and to contain 200 houses. (Sahibdad Khan)

APPENDIX I

Medical Report by Major T.W. Irvine, Indian Medical Service. Report of the work of the Hospital of the Sistan Arbitration Commission for 1903-04-05.

1. Hospital Staff, Equipment, etc.

The staff was constituted with the idea that a large number of sick from the inhabitants of the country would come for treatment. This supposition was simply verified, and at certain times and places the staff had their hands full and could well have been in greater strength. As a general rule, it was ample, especially up to September 1903, when the military hospital assistant was sent on special duty with Mr. Dobbs. Another was applied for, but in vain.

The Civil Establishment was as follows:

- 1st Grade Hospital Assistant Saifuddin
- 1 Compounder
- 1 Ward servant

The Military establishment.

- Second Grade Hospital Assistant Mirza Muhammad Beg.
- 1 Ward Orderly, 124th Baluchistan Regiment.
- 1 Ward Orderly, 37th Landers.
- 1 Sweeper.

No hospital bhisti was taken, each unit furnishing a supply.

The strength of the Mission being 1,400 ambulance arrangements were as follows:

- 14 Kahars, 2 dhoolis.
- 3 pair camel khajawahs for cases lying down.
- 9 pair khajawahs for sitting cases.

Thus providing transport for 26 sick, or nearly two per cent.

I am glad to say that all this ambulance was never, at any one time, required for Mission use. It was most invaluable in moving cases which had been operated on and were not fit to be sent away. Pneumonia cases were carried in the lyingdown khajawahs, well supplied with blankets, and with an orderly on the other side to give nourishment, etc. All did well on the march in spite of the cold. These khajawahs were specially convenient for taking sick across rivers. They had only to be unhooked from the camel, placed on the raft, and reloaded on the other bank, – the occupant not having to be removed. The dhoolis were only required on a few occasions. Every facility was given to procure medical and surgical outfit from the Store Depot, Bombay, and it was got together both quickly, as was then thought necessary, and satisfactorily. Fresh supplies of medicines were got either from Quetta or Bombay (Medical Depot), as time permitted. Field hospital boxes were not taken. Medicines were packed in special camel boxes, so made that the medicines could be procured at once. These proved a great success and are perhaps worth further mention. The front of an ordinary camel box was made removable – to pull completely out and up. When so pulled out, drawers with

partitions for each bottle were disclosed. The fronts, so pulled out, formed very useful dispensing tables when placed between the backs of their respective boxes. Breakages were almost nil.

Lime-juice and other medical comforts were taken and renewed as required. A staff Sergeant's tent was used as a dispensary and surgery, and proved satisfactory. For the sick sholdaris were used.

2. Health of the Troops

Including the Camel Corps and details, the strength of all was about 600, varying with the present strength of the Camel Corps. During the Mission their health was most exceptionally good. On the march to Sistan, in spite of the very severe weather, there was very little sickness. In January and February 1903 only 10 admissions altogether; 3 of these were severe cases of pneumonia. The cold was at times great, 23 degrees of frost at Giridi Talao near Quetta, while other days, notably at Zaru, Mamu, and Gallachah, when there was a high wind and frost, were even more trying. The water-supply from Kishingi (including Nushki) was generally indifferent, until the Helmand was reached; muddy and brackish, impregnated with the sulphates, chlorides of the alkalis and alkaline earths. At some camps the supply was scanty also, only procurable by well sinking (previously done), though many more wells could have been sunk each yielding its quota. No ill-effects of any kind were observed. After arriving in Sistan, when marching became the exception, not the rule, the general health was not only as good, but, if anything, better. During the spring before the fruit season began, lime-juice was issued twice or thrice weekly, and in its place, when awaiting a fresh consignment, dates were given. A wild spinach locally known as "bushka" was used by all as a vegetable. There was no scurvy.

For the year 1903, the admissions to hospital were slightly over 1 per cent per mensem, and for 1904, nearly 1 per cent per mensem. In the two years and 5 months the number of deaths in hospital were 8, i.e., 7 enlisted men, and one follower. The average present strength for the two years being 536 and 468 respectively.

I attribute the excellent health of the troops, primarily, to the absence of malaria in the part of Sistan in which our main camp was, to an excellent watersupply, to no overcrowding, to good rations, and also to the abundant supply of fruit (melons and grapes) procurable from June to November.

The detachment, 124th Baluchistan Regiment.

Average present strength in 1903 was 192, and in 1904, 207; admissions were 39 and 28. Two deaths only occurred, one from phthisis, one from meningitis, the result of exposure to sun. One man, a hopeless case of bulbar paralysis, was invalided back to Quetta. In 1903 there were 3 cases of pneumonia, 2 of these soon after leaving Quetta. One was handed over to the Civil Dispensary at Nushki. One sepoy was bitten by an Echis, the common snake of Sistan. He did not reach hospital till an hour had elapsed. He merely complained of feeling tired, there was

little pain, swelling, or any symptom except the pulse rate, which was 40; it remained between 40 and 50 for the next 10 days. The following day there was hemorrhage from all the mucous surfaces and also from the wound. This lasted for a week, after which he recovered rapidly. The wound was incised and treated with permanganate, internally milk and a little brandy and nux vomica.

In the autumn of 1904, two sepoy developed typical enteric fever, one a simple case. The other had hemorrhages and a relapse, constituting a second attack; total duration being 43 days.

The enteric was, I think, brought to camp by the people then coming to hospital bringing with them many children who had been, or were, ill. Among them, there were many very poor who persisted in staying near the hospital, instead of living a mile away across the frontier as usual. They were all driven away, and no others whose treatment necessitated retention in hospital were taken while the enteric lasted, i. e., from October 1st to November 15th. Both enterics made excellent recoveries. The serious case was fortunately convalescent when the Mission marched on November 22nd, and was left behind under the care of a Ward Orderly. He was discharged on February 9th.

In this, as in other corps, there was no increase of sickness in the autumn months. No one month showed a marked excess of sickness.

Detachment 35th Scinde Horse.

Their average strength was for the two years 60 and 51 respectively. If possible, their health was even better, there being only 13 admissions in 1903, and 4 in 1904, none from malaria. One sowar was also bitten by an Echis and was many hours before being brought for treatment. He had been out with a grass party. He was bitten on the foot, and a ligature had been applied round the thigh. In this case, partly due to the temperament of the man, and partly to fright and lapse of time, the effect on the heart's action was totally different. His pulse was 130, and often uncountable. When brought in, he nearly died from syncope, and again six hours later. Here also hemorrhages, but more severe, occurred from the mucous surfaces and the wound. Treatment was the same, but more stimulant. He recovered well, though slowly.

The 58th Silladar Camel Corps.

Their average present strength was 277 and 210, and admissions to Hospital were 18 and 12 for 1903-04, respectively. Generally some of this present strength was "present" some miles distant in grazing camp. Others not included in that strength were on kafila duty between Quetta and Sistan, on which and other detached duty they lost three men.

At headquarters, 4 men died in hospital, 3 from pneumonia, 1 from hydrophobia, 3 of these being in 1905. Hydrophobia resulted from the bite, on the lip, of a mad jackal. The man was in grazing camp, and the wound was not attended to till the third day, and then a different cause was given by the sowar himself. The truth was known in a few days. This was in January, when on the Farah Rud. He was not sent to Kasauli. The time which was bound to elapse seemed prohibitive,

combined with the site of the wound, etc. Hydrophobia supervened in the fifth week and mercifully proved fatal on the morning of the fourth day. Another sowar was bitten, also in grazing camp, on 24th February: arrived in main camp and wound cauterized on 27th and left for Kasauli on the 28th, where he arrived in exactly one month. He has gone through the routine treatment and been discharged presumably out of danger. In this case, also, the animal was a mad jackal, and there is no doubt in my mind regarding the genuine madness of the brute.

Followers. There was very rarely one in hospital. One cavalry syce died of pneumonia at Kani, between Nushki and the Helmand. Many attended daily for eye treatment.

3. Health of the Civil Camp

By this term, I mean all non-enlisted men, surveyors, clerks, khalasis, and private followers of all kinds, also the Ghilzai and other hired camelmens. Their greatest strength was about 700. It is natural to expect that the statistics here would not be so good. The men could not be specially selected as in the case of the military escort; among them were many older men, and very many had much harder work and more exposure to all kinds of weather than the escort had. In spite of this, and excluding the typhus epidemic outbreak, the amount of sickness was small and the numbers of deaths few. In speaking of the admissions to Hospital, it is right to point out that all were for cases that required nursing or special attendance. Trivial cases, which in dealing with troops would have necessitated admission, attended for treatment daily. A reference to Table 2 shows that in 1903 the daily average attendance of new cases was 4.9 and re-attendances 3.8. During the first year, 51 were admitted to hospital and 8 died; 4 from typhus, and 4 from pneumonia. The deaths from pneumonia occurred in February while marching down the Helmand. Two were Ghilzai camelmens, one of whom was brought in moribund. The others were private followers. At Khwaja Ali, a boy a sarwan, came with smallpox. He had been much in camp, and in consequence as many as possible of the unprotected civil followers were at once vaccinated (escort had been vaccinated, as required before leaving Quetta). The smallpox case was left behind and recovered. There were no more cases. On March 1st, one of the Bugti Sardars was unfortunate enough to break his leg (a compound fracture). He made an excellent recovery. At the very end of March, the khalaris of the Survey Department unfortunately contracted typhus. Under various surveyors they were working away from the main camp, and it is a fair conclusion that during the bitterly cold blizzard which then prevailed they sheltered in Sistani huts. Not expecting typhus, and not then being aware that it was endemic in Sistan (occasionally epidemic), I was at first much puzzled. It was typhus of a virulent form, with much delirium and a temperature of 105° or over. In all, there were 7 cases and 5 deaths, 4 of these in hospital and one dying en route. The camp was spread out, all cases, attendants, contacts, etc., segregated, and parties coming in

to main camp were kept under observation for 12 days before being considered "safe." There were no more cases. The last was the khalazi brought in dead on May 5th. It was not, however, till June 7th, that I considered the camp had a clean bill of health.

The last seven months of 1903 only gave 14 admissions, two of these being camel sowars who, confused by the wind, lost their way while going to Robat and eventually returned, in a very critical condition from thirst, heat, and exhaustion. In 1904, 50 cases were taken into hospital, six of whom died. The daily average attendance of new cases was 6.3 and re-attendances 5.8. Gastro-intestinal disease and "other causes" show 17 admissions each; the former principally dysentery, and the latter rheumatism and eye cases. Only 8 were admitted and debited to malaria, and two of these were chronic spleen cases, gladly seizing the opportunity of treatment.

Of the eight deaths, two were elderly men, dying from Bright's disease and peritonitis; the remaining 4 were from erysipelas, from traumatic pneumonia caused by a fall, from chronic diarrhoea and anemia, and the last a case of difficult diagnosis. He was brought to hospital, unconscious and delirious, temperature over 105° and was known to have had recurrent febrile attacks. He died the third morning. The case suggested typhus, and was probably sun. All disinfection and segregation precautions were taken.

Mortality. In the 29 months of the mission, the deaths in hospital (Military and Civil) amounted to 23. Taking the total camp average constant present strength at 1,000, a moderate estimate, — the per cent. mortality was 9 per annum. I wish to emphasise most strongly that this percentage refers only to men dying in hospital. There were many other deaths, principally due to accidents. These aggregated 26, more than half being due to exposure to cold, to heat and thirst, and to drowning.

Deaths in hospital	1903	1904	1905
12th Baluchistan Infantry	—	2	—
35th Scinde Horse	—	—	—
58th Silladar Camel Corps	1	—	2
Details (military)	—	1	—
Followers	1	—	—
Civil Camp	8	6	1
	<u>10</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>4 [sic]</u>
Total			23

4. Attendance of People from the Country

This cannot be considered to have begun till the Helmand was reached on February 4th, 1903. There, as soon as the people understood that medicines, etc., were procurable, they flocked to hospital in great numbers. 972 were treated marching down the Helmand. It was evidently the fashionable thing to do and, if they had no disease, they invented one. Usually no invention was required. Rheumatism, bronchitis, indigestion, and granular lids were the principal diseases.

The latter specially was nearly universal, and many came for some other cause and were treated for both. Women and children came freely. All were ready to be operated on, and many were (to them I refer later). Among the cases of eye disease were very many which should have had a prolonged course of treatment followed by operation. It was out of the question to attempt anything for these. Glaucoma was common, due to the persistent chronic conjunctivitis. These people on the Helmand (Baluch and Afghan) have even more eye disease among them. At Nad Ali, in Afghan Sistan, where the camp remained for 10 days before re-crossing the Helmand, there was a steady crowd round the hospital all day. The difficulty was to get them to go away; each wanted to see what his friend and neighbour was going to get or have done to him. When doing any operation in the surgery tent, two men had to be on duty to keep them some distance away, and so try and minimize the dust. This was a very bad camping ground.

After crossing into Persian Sistan on March 15th, the attendance of country people fell off at once. The Sistani did not at first understand or believe that any care or trouble would be taken on his behalf. Their big men were too indifferent to assure them to the contrary; probably they themselves were sceptical. It was a much newer idea to the Sistani than to the Afghan.

In April, the camp had crossed the Rud-i-Sistan and was on the "dasht" at a considerable distance from any villages to the west, and with the unfordable (at that time) Rud to the east. During this, and the following month, typhus was prevalent in many villages, and the country people were not encouraged to come to the hospital. Towards the end of May we settled down in standing camp at Kuhak, to which the same remark relative to distance from villages applies. By the end of June the typhus epidemic was over, harvesting finished, and in July the number of patients increased. During the 3 months April, May and June, the average number was 300. In July it was 500, and there was a steady increase to the end of the year. The out patients were not confined to Sistanis (Persians and Baluchis). Kuhak camp, just on the frontier, was most suitable for Afghans coming to hospital, and many from great distances did so, i. e., from Herat, Chakhansur, Lash Juwain, Farah, etc. The Afghan Commissioner (also Governor of Chakhansur District) encouraged the people to come, and even went so far as to give one company at a time, of his garrison, leave to enable them to come for treatment. They, and other Afghans from a distance, camped across the frontier, and attended daily as was found necessary. Those operated on were taken into hospital.

In December, the Mission moved into Mian-Kangi, and most of the month was spent near one of the largest villages in Sistan, Dost Muhammad. This month showed the largest attendance during the year, i. e., 1,238. The greater part of January and February 1904 was spent close to the Afghan border and not far from several large Afghan villages, from which there was a large clientele. In March, the camp was on the edge of the Hamun, a sparsely inhabited district. There were consequently a few patients. At the end of this month we moved back

to standing camp at Kuhak. April, May, and June were again the slackest months, but the attendance was double that in 1903. During these months it was nearly entirely a local Sistani attendance. In both years, the Afghans from a distance not coming till July or later. The doubled attendance referred to was satisfactory, and indicated that the Sistani had gained confidence. Another reason was that there had been a good harvest in 1903, and also, and resulting from this good harvest, there was no typhus, at least in epidemic form, in the country.

From July, the attendance steadily increased till November, when camp again moved to the southern edge of the Hamun (as in the previous March). Moving to the mouth of the Farah Rud in the middle of December, the people of Farah, Lash Juwain, etc., took full advantage of the hospital, and during the month we spent there, till the middle of January 1905, more than 1,000 people came for treatment. At the end of January, bitterly cold weather, we were back at Kuhak again.

The year 1904 shows an increase of 1,437 over the previous year. This was satisfactory, especially as eight months of the year were spent in the somewhat distantly situated camp at Kuhak.

I have already generally noted the class of disease for which people presented themselves for treatment during our march from Khwaja Ali to Sistan. There was little difference in Sistan. Apart from malaria, to which I shall again refer, the principal diseases were chronic eye trouble, always with granular lids, rheumatism, bronchitis, and stomachic derangements. The large amount of cases treated for ulcers were mostly among the Afghans coming from some distance, and in whom scurvy was also more marked. This is as one would conjecture from the different geographical circumstances. Venereal disease was not so common as I had been led to expect: here I may point out that there was almost none among the escort. Out of 17,600 outdoor patients (1903 and 1904 total) under 700 were for this cause. It was met with most among Persians less so among the Sistanis, Baluchis, or Afghans. Many lower class Persian women came on account of secondary syphilis. Among the purely Sistani patients, granular lids, although very common, were not quite so universal as among the Afghans and Afghan-Baluchis higher up the Helmand. The Sistani and his houses are slightly less dirty: I carefully do not say clean.

The great point of interest in these returns is the comparatively very small number of patients who are ascribed to malaria. In two years the percentage is 22 and 17 respectively. Furthermore, in this there is an error. The number should be even less. Very many came from a distance debilitated, as they said, after "fever." These were all entered as malaria and probably in most cases rightly so, but certainly in a proportion the "fever" was not malarial but relapsing, or even typhus, especially so in 1903, on the arrival of the Mission after a famine year. In Upper Sind, with which a rough comparison may be drawn in that in both there is great heat, alluvial soil, and copious irrigation, the percentage treated from malaria at one of the civil hospitals rarely falls below 40. But in Upper Sind there

is no constant wind. Nearly all the cases shown as malaria came from Afghan Sistan, i. e., to the north and east from the Chakhansur and Farah districts, and in special from the Khash Rud. Very few came from Persian Sistan in general, and still fewer, or none, from the south and west.

On several occasions the Afghan and Persian Commissioners and other Sardars were visited and treated, the former many times, both by myself and the Civil Hospital Assistant (in March 1903 he was very unwell for a few days). His child and his nephew's children were thrice visited at Kala Kang, an extremely insanitary spot, from which they eventually moved. Messrs. Lawrence and Mayo, Bombay, kindly lent me a complete case of eye-test glasses and by its aid I was enabled to supply the Afghan Commissioner, his brother and many others, including some Persian officials, with suitable spectacles. This was much appreciated. Between the 4th February 1903 (Khwaja Ali) and the 20th May 1905 (Robat), the total of out-door patients registered was 20,015 in 27½ months, or a monthly average of 728.

5. Operations

Only one operation was done before reaching the Helmand at Khwaja Ali. When the people there began to flock to hospital, a certain number of operation cases came in. The most suitable were selected, operated on, and taken on by the camel ambulance until such time as their friends could manage the after treatment. Naturally the circumstances much controlled the selection. While coming down the Helmand one stone case was done and a 5 ounce stone removed. In this case I meant to crush and broke the lithotrite. Lithotritry was only done in some 3 other cases. It was found well always to do the one operation, and I chose the one I prefer, lateral. The total number of stone cases done was 40 with one death. One only I refused to touch, a very old and diseased man. Several others, while we were marching in the Mian Kangi district, I told to follow the camp back to Kuhak; all or nearly all did so. They were helped to do so by the hospital ambulance transport.

Calculus is not very common in Sistan. In normal years, i. e., when there is no failure of the Helmand, a very small outlay of energy gives the Sistani a fair subsistence. That he contents himself with the narrowest possible margin is not to be wondered at, the administration under which he lives ensures that. As a compensation, he has one of the finest water-supplies (provided it is constant) in the world. Several stone cases came from Herat and Herat district. One very cheery Afghan came carrying his child on his back from Herat itself; it took him 22 days; he returned, even more cheery, with the child but minus the stone. Three cases had been previously operated on, and a stone successfully removed from an Afghan. It is interesting to note, the time which had elapsed. One stone, previous operation 3 years before, now extracted 200 grains; one 20 before (in childhood), now extracted a 2 ounce, 6 dram stone; timed uncertain, but over 12 years, now removed 608 grains. These 3 cases were all troublesome after operation. Several

other cases from whom stones had been successfully removed came for urinary perineal fistulae; one was a relic of the 1885 Mission. These were all obstinate. Eventually all but one were completely cured, and it, very nearly so. Among other eye cases, 12 cataracts were removed; of these 3 failed, and 2 others had subsequent keratitis which slowly cleared away. The wind and consequent dust were much against eye surgery; the majority of cases coming in early autumn when the 120 days wind was at its height. At other seasons also, an unexpected and sudden gale often sprang up.

Cases of necrosis and caries of bone were common, and some extensive and serious. Very few cases of malignant disease were met with and none suitable for operation. A few simple tumours were excised. One child with a cartilaginous tumour of bones of forearm died of septicaemia. The arm should have been amputated, and permission being refused, I was wrong to attempt another operation. One Afghan was brought from 150 miles up the Helmand with his leg shattered by a gunshot. After much persuasion, he condescended to submit to amputation which was done below the knee. He made a good recovery. Two other cases, similar, except that in both the bullet had fractured the thigh, were brought in. One, an old man, I do not think amputation would have saved. He would not hear of it, and died in 48 hours. The other, even at the end of two months' expectant treatment (when he was re-chloroformed and re-examined, and definitely told that amputation alone could save him) still absolutely refused. Very much against my will, I had to keep him in hospital and continue useless treatment for another 7 weeks, when he died. When the Mission moved to and from the Hamun in the winters of 1903–04 and 1904–05, I took as few operation cases as possible, telling them to come to Kuhak. I was unwilling again to have the anxiety either of moving them or of their treatment under canvas during the cold weather we so often experienced. The people themselves will hardly leave their huts when it is really cold. Many more Afghans than Persians were operated on: the latter are more sceptical, and less courageous. The figures are as follows: major operations 133; Baluchis and Afghans 107, Persians, 26. It was satisfactory that several women of both races were brought by their husbands and other relatives for operations, big or little. There were of course many minor operations, abscesses small necrosis, etc., with all their attendant treatment. For many of these especially unhealthy ulcers, i.e., frontier sores, chloride of ethyl spray was found a useful local anesthetic.

The patients taken into hospital were told they had to bring their own food and attendants, and as a rule came prepared to do so, not as yet having learnt to regard a hospital as a poorhouse. Only in a few cases was it necessary to give food. From April to October inclusive, 1904, the period during which all the operative work was done, and a few other patients received, there was a daily average of 3 such cases in hospital, and less than Rs. 50 was spent in maintenance in those 7 months.

6. *Sistan in General*

Sistan has as a rule been spoken of as unhealthy. This I do not agree with, and the sickness and mortality in the Mission camp should go far to give it a better character. Firstly and most important is the fact that malaria is almost nil. This is specially the case on the "dasht" to the south and west of the country. I have already spoken of the out-patients attending for malaria and pointed out that the majority of these came from the north and northeast, i.e., Afghan-Sistan. A line drawn from Nad Ali to the city would serve as a rough demarcation, to the north and east of this line, malarious, but not excessively so; to the south and south-west, almost none. At Kuhak camp, well to the south of this imaginary line and on gravel soil, there were, in 14 months' residence, from civil and military combined, only 30 cases ascribed to this cause.

Before the 120 days wind began in the end of May, mosquitoes were in myriads at Kuhak and were very troublesome. Among them, I detected no anopheles, nor did I hear of any being found.

To what cause can this immunity be attributed: Primarily to the wind which for 120 days blows without ceasing night or day, varying in force from 70 miles an hour to 7 miles. It blows away mosquitoes and all low forms of animal life, it dries up spills from canals and overflows from rivers, and it can not be kept out of any hut built by Sistani labour. Ventilation is assured. The recognised 120 days wind by no means represents the total of windy days: on at least another 120 days, a respectable breeze, often a gale, blows. A very common routine being a few days calm, 3 days wind, and so on. The months of December and November are perhaps the calmest. The second factor working to this desirable end is the watersupply of the Helmand. I speak of it as we have seen it, copious, first class in quality, and constantly flowing. There is no population on any of its three divisions sufficient to pollute such a large body of water. In addition to affording excellent drinking water, it comes down in flood in March and April and scours out its branches and canals, carrying debris and filth down to the Hamun. Shortly after the flood subsides, the constant wind springs up.

The diseases endemic in Sistan, Persian and Afghan, are typhus and its variants, smallpox and, probably, enteric. The former breaks out every few years into epidemics. These will be found to follow on years when the Helmand has been low, or failed, with consequent scarcity, famine, etc. No effort is made by the Sistani to segregate. I visited many villages and saw convalescents from fever which, from the description given, was certainly typhus, sitting unconcernedly among their friends. Nor is there any attempt at sanitation, but some instinct teaches them not to use the canal banks as latrines. The nomad Baluchis are very particular in always pitching their blanket-tents some distance away from their water-supply, whence their women bring it in goat or kid skins.

I have been told that the Afghans made an attempt to segregate typhus. This I very much doubt. On one occasion at Kala Kang, I saw the survivors of an epidemic of "fever." Here there was no attempt made at segregation, and here

also there could be little doubt that the fever had been typhus. Concomitantly with typhus also endemic relapsing fever is met with. If the *Spirillum* (*Spirochaete Obermeieri*) to which this fever has long been attributed is a phase in the life history of a Trypanosome (see the researches of Schaudinn) it is worthy of note that in Sistan one fully developed Trypanosome flourishes, i.e., Evan's the Surra parasite. Smallpox is always present. A few children are inoculated on the usual place above the wrist. No effort is made to prevent its spread. I think it probable that enteric exists, principally among children, as it does in British Baluchistan. When referring to the health of the troops, I have given it as my opinion that the enteric which two sepoy's contracted originated in camp from the influx to hospital of a large number of people with sick and sickly children.

Cholera does not, as a rule, reach Sistan. In 1903, it was prevalent in the Kandahar district. Again in 1904, it came south from Meshed as far as Shusp. Quarantine from the north could be quickly and easily established if necessary.

While marching and camping through the country during the two winters spent there, the immunity with which it was possible to camp a large body of men on ground close to, and often hardly raised above, the level of standing water, was most striking. In some cases, the camping ground itself had been under water the previous summer. No harm whatever resulted. The explanation being that, in place of finding subsoil water 2 or 3 feet below the surface, it was 8, and often 12 feet. This is again due to the wind. Evaporation is so great that there is no soakage. The character of the soil also aids. To Nasratabad and its immediate neighbourhood this remark does not apply.

The benefits resulting from the wind are marked and valuable. It is not without its disadvantages and discomforts. There is hardly an officer, and very few men, whose eyes have not ached and smarted from the constant gravel and dust in the air. Many have had conjunctivitis and are commencing to have granular lids. Another great discomfort is, that from the constant movement of tents and purdahs the light is constantly changing and flickering with great resulting strain to those reading and writing. It still remains to be seen how far this has been actually prejudicial: the discomfort is known. The roar and rattle of the wind, continuous for four months and with many extra days, plus the dancing light and the knowledge of the dust outside, constitute a persistent annoyance which as time goes on becomes a serious mental strain. This shows itself either in depression or irritability.

All found the glare from the "shora" and from the "dasht" (gravel) very trying; from the latter especially so, it, I think, being intensified from the many facets available for refraction. This, of course, does not apply to the tamarisk covered, or cultivated, Mian Kangi.

The range of temperature in Sistan is very great, the highest recorded officially was 199 degrees and the lowest 4 degrees. During the winter, changes occur with very great rapidity, a blizzard accompanied by a fall of 20° or more springing up at a moment's notice, from a clear sky.

Sistan might well be defined as a land of climatic extremes, often sudden either a gale or a calm, either very hot or very cold, and, while far from unhealthy, is withal an extremely unpleasant place to live in.

7. Main Camp at Kuhak

This was a most excellent site for a standing camp. The dasht here is raised some 15 or 20 feet above the Rud-i-Sistan, and terminates in a more or less abrupt bluff, from the foot of which a strip of alluvial soil 100 to 150 yards broad stretches to the river. The camp ran east and west. Its eastern flank perched on the edge of this miniature cliff. It was thus sufficiently distant from the river water-supply, and raised above it. The gravel soil could hardly be improved on as a site for tents; firm and clean, and except where there was much traffic, not very dusty. After rain it dried very fast. In 1903, no attempt at hut building was made. It was not considered worth while. In 1904, with seven hot months to look forward to, nearly all huddled themselves. A dispensary, surgery and wards, as well as quarters for the staff, were built by kahar labor. The dispensary and one ward were 22 feet by 16 feet by 11 feet, the roof supported by the central pillars. The dispensary was found a great comfort. The large ward was to accommodate six patients, giving nearly sixty feet superficial area each. In addition to it, four small wards were built. These were in pairs, to minimize labor, and were for the accommodation of operation, eye, or any serious cases. Their dimensions were 14 feet by 10 feet by 10 feet and held two patients each.

8. Health of the officers of the Mission

Several officers had attacks of simple conjunctivitis, and all at some time or other complained of aching and sore eyes. Beyond this there was no sickness, and the general health of all can only be described as excellent throughout.

The 15th June, 1905.

T.W.IRVINE, Major, I.M.S.

APPENDIX II

Note on the Camel Diseases of Sistan, by Captain R.C.Bell.

Sistan is a notoriously unhealthy country for camels. The chief causes of the mortality are:

1. Pneumonia (Sistani sickness)
2. Influenza
3. Sudden death at graze
4. Surra
5. Severity of weather

Camels remained healthy on the Nushki trade route up to Robat. The sickly area seems to be confined to the oasis watered by the Helmand delta, and to the valley of that river up to Rudbar.

These causes in detail

1. Pneumonia. What is called "Sistani sickness" appears to be epidemic pneumonia, and is confined very accurately to Sistan proper, i.e., the delta of the Helmand.

Season. Each year this disease made its appearance in early autumn, late July or early August, and lasted until January.

The mortality was greatest in October, November and December.

Cause. It is not easy to hazard an opinion as to the cause.

Sistanis ascribe it to, firstly, the bite of the Sistani fly or flies; secondly, the dust deposited on the camel grasses get into the animals' lungs. Blood taken from animals in all stages of the disease was sent to Mukhtesar, but no bacteriological cause could be detected. In spite of this it is not unfair or impossible to assume that the fly is a carrier of infection and the reason of its epidemic form.

Onset and symptoms. The rapidity with which the disease is fatal is its most marked characteristic. Animals are well, ill and dead in a few hours. I have seen apparently fit camels fall and die within two hours, and post mortem examination revealed their lungs to be in an advanced stage of pneumonic inflammation.

Recoveries were rare, but a certain number lingered for a few days, and in them the symptoms that were most marked were —

Difficulty in breathing, choking, a watery discharge from the nose, swelling in the throat, not uncommon loss of appetite, and probably high temperature.

It is violently epidemic, and isolation of cases or of infected troops had little beneficial effect.

Mortality. In 1903 about 350 camels died from this disease.

In October which was the worst month, out of 873 camels, 99 died, a percentage mortality of over 11.

In 1904, the first case occurred at the end of June, but the mortality was not heavy until September. A party of 300 camels suffered very severely from the attacks of flies while crossing the Hamun, in August. The disease broke out among them a fortnight later. Within two months 180 had died, and the remainder had

become weak and debilitated in spite of the luxuriant grazing. An immense number of post-mortem examinations were made; many seen by Major Irvine, I.M.S., who has kindly made the following note on the subject: —

In all the post mortems of these cases the lungs were found to be typically pneumonic. Externally, the lungs were dark coloured, purplish to black, solid and heavy, in some cases adherent to the chest wall; as a rule this pleuritis was not seen. A few cases, probably where death had been slightly delayed, showed the lungs to be breaking down with the formation of necrotic-looking abscess cavities. On section the red granite appearance was marked true red hepatization, larger vessels filled with non-oxygenated blood, as was the right side of heart. Otherwise, no microscopical evidences of disease, except a few hydatids cysts which were of no importance.

2. Influenza. The outbreak of influenza at Gul Shah, in January 1904, was the first experience of it in Sistan. This was an outbreak of extraordinary severity. The first case occurred on the 17th, and the disease at once assumed a violently epidemic form. In 12 days it was practically over, though animals continued to die for some months afterwards from the effects of it.

Cause and extent. It followed closely on very severe weather accompanied by a heavy snowfall. It appears, however, to have been unconnected with local weather conditions, as the outbreak occurred simultaneously over an immense tract of country extending from Bam in the Kirman direction to the Nushki-Robat trade route. One hundred corps camels near Bam, with Mr. Moore, Telegraph Department, lost half. There was no snow where this party was. A kafila of 30 proceeding to Quetta was attacked by the disease at Saindak, and only 12 escaped.

Hired camels. I have no accurate information as to the number of hired camels with the Mission that succumbed, but from observations made and information received, I should estimate their losses at 500 out of probable strength of over 1,000.

Preventive measures. Isolation of cases and suspected cases was immediately carried out. The camels were inspected twice a day and any showing signs of the disease at once removed.

The ground occupied at night was changed, different places being chosen every night. The whole of the men were employed in cutting tamarisk and building shelters against the very cold wind. After the 12th day, there were no more cases. The disease appeared to remain longer among the hired camels, the owners not separating the sick animals from the others.

Symptoms. The course of the disease extremely rapid; in 2, 3 or 4 days the animals generally died.

The discharge is white, somewhat viscid, mucous, and very quickly becomes profuse. It is quite different from the discharge seen in pneumonia cases. The nostrils and windpipe appear to be choked with this profuse secretion, and it is quite characteristic. At the same time the camel gets at once weak and unable to move and probably has a great rise of temperature.

Treatment. Hot fomentations, firing and the injection of black pepper into the nostrils were tried, and in some cases appeared to do good. A certain number of animals attacked lived throughout the epidemic, but never recovered their strength, and eventually died.

Losses caused by the epidemic.

	Strength	Casualties	Percentage
With Mr. Moore, near Bam	100	50	50
Headquarters	541	187	34
Nushki route	30	18	60
	671	255	38

At Sibi, 16 died subsequently when the epidemic reached there.

The greatest number of deaths in one day was 19, and I counted, on the same day, 32 dead in the hired camel lines, i.e., 51 in the camp.

The bodies were immediately cut up and removed by Sistanis, who came in great numbers from the surrounding districts and removed the meat on donkeys for their own consumption.

Minor outbreaks. There were several minor outbreaks of this disease and dropping cases throughout.

After the severe winter weather in the beginning of 1905, a party of 250 camels lost 36, or a percentage of over 14, on the march between Nushki and Sistan.

Outbreaks are far from uncommon in the Quetta District, and purchasing had to be suspended on several occasions for this reason.

These outbreaks occur both summer and winter.

Post-mortem appearances. Nostrils, windpipe, and all the larger air passages were filled with a white frothy mucous sputum, swelling and oedema round the windpipe. The lungs showed no signs of pneumonia. (Major Irvine)

3. Sudden deaths at graze. Throughout the year many camels died suddenly at graze, the cause was not apparent. Post-mortem examination revealed nothing. There is a marked absence of poisonous grasses or plants in Sistan. Sistanis attribute these deaths, in the summer, to the white foamy exudation from the camel thorn. In June 1904, I found a small tract of grazing near the Helmand where there was practically no camel thorn. There was no death among 200 camels grazed on that patch for nearly six weeks. It is, however, almost impossible to find any place free from this plant where camels can graze in any numbers.

The over-luxuriant grazing may cause these sudden deaths.

The Baluchistan camel is accustomed to a country where grazing is sparse and he has to wander over a considerable distance to get sufficient food. These deaths were much fewer in January, February and March when the grazing was practically exhausted, and the camels were fed principally on bhoosa.

4. Surra and deaths from debility. That surra is epidemic in Sistan is undoubted. The parasite was found in blood taken from debilitated camel (Mukhtesar Laboratory).

This probably accounts for the fact that in spite of the splendid grazing large numbers of camels become debilitated after arrival in Sistan and gradually die off, but should they unfortunately meet with severe weather or have to undertake hard work, they succumb very quickly.

The disease is difficult to diagnose with any degree of certainty, the germ being only found in the blood when the animal has actually got fever.

Twenty-one camels which died at Quetta, in 1903, were reported by the District Transport Officer to have "probably died of surra."

Twenty-two camels which also died at Quetta, on return from Sistan in 1904, were reported by the Veterinary Officer, 4th Division, as "malaria surra negative."

Here I may say that over 100 horses died from surra in the camp.

5. Severity of weather. The blizzards encountered are reported elsewhere. They constitute one of the greatest drawbacks to keeping camels in Sistan, and the mortality caused by them was exceedingly high. Camels weakened from any cause, i.e., after pneumonia, influenzae, long-standing surra or mange, succumbed at once.

Sistan
May 1905.

R. C. BELL, Captain,
Commandant, 58th Camel Corps.

APPENDIX III

Report on the Mortality among the horses of the detachment of the 35th Scinde Horse with the Sistan Commission, by Lieutenant C. P. Landon.

1903-05

The detachment left Quetta on the 10th January 1903, arriving at the Helmand on the 4th February 1903.

Quetta forage was issued till about the 4th March, when the bhoosa ration was supplemented by "Kirta" grass. Since that date practically all forage was procured locally.

The original strength of the detachment was 62 horses and 31 mules. One horse was afterwards bought in the country, and 10 received from the regiment, to replace casualties in May 1904.

The final total was, horses 73, mules 31.

The total casualties were horses 38, mules 6. Of this number, only two horses can be attributed to accidents. This includes the mortality in a party consisting of 7 non-commissioned officers and men, 7 horses and 3 mules, detached with Mr. Dobbs, to the Russo-Afghan frontier. Of these, 5 horses out of the 7 died, or were destroyed there. They left the Commission on 27th September 1903.

This Sistani disease has more or less certainly been identified as "Surra."

The cases may be divided into acute and chronic.

1. Acute

The most noticeable fact with regard to the acute form was the rapidity, both of the onset, and with which the disease proceeded to a fatal termination. The only premonitory symptoms noted, and these only in one or two cases, were that the animal was off his feed and out of sorts for a day or so. From this he often picked up, and was then suddenly knocked down by an acute illness. This was generally fatal in 4 or 5 days.

In one case, the horse suffered great pain, throwing himself on the ground and apparently being only semi-conscious.

The following symptoms were also observed:

A thick yellow discharge from both nostrils, with a very foul breath.

Again, two detachment horses and two others in camp developed marked and rapidly advancing to complete, paralysis of the hind legs. One case was destroyed on the 11th day, the other three dying sooner.

Out of 42 deaths, horses and mules, from this disease, only eight could be classified as acute.

It is possible that these cases, described as acute surra, were acute attacks of the so-called kumree, or other spinal disease.

The bacteriological diagnosis of surra was made from cases which are now described, i. e., chronic.

2. Chronic

The general symptoms were:

(a) Fever, (b) Anemia, (c) General and progressive emaciation.

The fever, and the horse being out of sorts, were generally the first symptoms noticed. The fever is recurrent, one attack lasting 3 or 4 days followed by an interval of from 8 to 12 days' then again 3 or 4 days' fever. The periodicity is by no means regular; febrile attacks coming occasionally after only 6 days' remission and equally, sometimes, lasting 6 days.

The fever was at its highest at night, about 103 degrees or over, and often, in fact generally, the animal's temperature would be normal from early morning till the day began to get hot.

The recurrent fever as described lasts for 3 or 4 months, after which some horses seem to have no more febrile attacks, but waste away steadily.

The anemia and emaciation advance persistently. The digestion becomes impaired, and the dung hard and dark coloured. The animal becomes weaker and weaker, unable to move, and has to be destroyed.

The following symptoms were more specially noticed:

In the earlier stages, some horses evinced pain on pressure over the loins, and slight swellings were noticed on the belly and sheath. The majority of animals also had their hind legs swollen slightly; three horses, however, had large swellings which were very inflamed. In one of these three, pus formed, evacuated, and soon disappeared.

The majority of horses had a slight but continuous discharge of tears.

The breath of three horses and one mule was noticed to be specially foul.

Two mules became totally blind towards the end of the attack.

In four cases, small yellow sores were found on the mucous membrane of the nostrils; this was seen when the disease had been existent for a considerable time and the animals were very weak and exhausted.

A yellow discharge was noticed from either nostril (in other cases) in which there were no sores.

In four cases, small swellings or pimples were observed chiefly on the side and neck. These pimples had pus in them, but when burst, they dried and healed quickly. After the attacks of fever, an animal would occasionally pick up and appear better for 2 or 3 days, but on the recurrence of the fever, would fall back, and the decline go on as before.

The duration of the disease. It was difficult to judge of this from the troop horses, as they had to be destroyed. From what was seen in the civil camp, and from what was heard in the country, 5 to 7 months is about the average duration.

If it is a specially chronic case and the horse is of good constitution, it may last for from 12 to 18 months, during which time the horse once, or even twice, would hold out great hope of recovery; only to collapse again faster than before.

Precautions. The following precautions were taken. All grass was cut, as far as possible, from land which had not had the flood water on it at all, or which had

only had the flood water over it for a short time. The grass was always inspected and carefully dried before being given.

As the first case did not occur till October 1903, there was no suspicion of the grass. Afterwards, during the winter months, the horses were entirely fed on bhoosa.

After the diagnosis of "surra" was confirmed, the sick horses were segregated.

On moving camp into Mian-Kangi, suspected animals were shot, one excepted, a very doubtful case, remaining behind. This horse subsequently died.

The Persians shut up any animal of value all the summer, and practically never use them. This custom has arisen from the disease being attributed by them to the Sistani fly. They also say that donkeys and cattle are immune.

Diagnosis. In August 1904, blood was taken from 15 horses and sent to Mukhtesar Bacteriological Laboratory.

The surra parasite was found in nine of these cases.

Shortly after the blood smears of horses were sent to Mukhtesar, some blood smears from Sistani flies were sent also. The surra parasite was found in some of these. These flies attack horses, mules and donkeys settling on the belly and sheath especially, as well as on the chest; in fact, wherever the skin is thinnest.

The flies are not troublesome at night; nor will they go into a dark stable.

Treatment. Arsenic was tried in several cases, 4 grains being given to begin with, and increasing the dose by half a grain every two days, up to 18 grains. This treatment appeared to have little or no effect, and the dose was gradually decreased till the original 4 grains were reached.

Quinine was used with considerable effect during the first few months of the disease, but after that time it was of no avail. It was given in two drachm doses every day for the first week, every second day for the second week, and again every day for the third week, and so on. It would appear that no known treatment is of any use.

The following figures show the total horse and mule strength and mortality in the Mission Camp, from January 1903 to April 1905:

The Detachment of the 35th Scinde Horse brought from Quetta 72 horses and 31 mules. 1 horse was bought in the country. Of these horses 38 died and 8 of the mules died.

The rest of the camp brought 81 horses from Quetta, bought 70 horses in the country and 68 of their horses died.

There were a total number of 224 horses and a total number of 31 mules. The mortality rate for the horses was 106 a percentage of 47.3. The mortality rate for mules was 8 or 25.8 per cent.

Some Persian opinions on the Horse Diseases of Sistan.

These few notes were mainly taken from information given by the son of the late Mir Akbar (stud groom) of a former Governor. There are four specially recognised horse sicknesses.

1. Ghazl Gort. This corresponds to what has been described as acute "surra."

Symptoms. The horse is attacked by this disease very suddenly; looks round at his side as if in pain especially behind his elbow. He then appears to go mad and throws himself violently about. Finally, he falls down, kicking and struggling, is unable to rise, and dies in a few days.

Treatment. Firing on both flanks from elbows to loin; if branded early enough, the horse may recover.

2. Sangin-i-Surkh. (Red dung) corresponding to chronic surra.

Symptoms. Horse gets attacks of fever, his mouth (mucous membrane) becomes white, he eats badly, especially after work, dung red and hard, becomes weaker and weaker, and if disease lasts 6 or 7 months pus may form in his hind legs. Disease lasts a long time, but after 6 to 8 months the horse is useless for work. Hard or fast work in early or late summer renders a horse liable to the disease.

Treatment. Nil.

3. Aman. (Lymphangitis?).

Swellings, soft and large, appear on belly, sheath, shoulder, and breast. Swellings on breast and shoulder are the most serious; they may rise to the neck and throat and suffocate the animal in one or two days. On the other parts the swellings are not so serious. If the disease is not fatal in a few days, there is a prospect of the animal's recovery in a month or so.

Treatment. Firing. This is done in a circle round each swelling separately, and one or two cross lines of firing are made through the circle.

4. Murghak. (Kumree).

This is also recognised, but is not common. It is attributed to exposure, to cold wind when heated, and is treated by firing.

Distribution. The first three of these diseases are considered to be confined to an area, bounded by a line drawn from the Siah Koh to Lash Juwain, thence to Aleli on the Khash Rud, from there by Amiran and Sarotar to Chahar Burjak; from this point to the Shelah, (Shelah, an overflow channel from Hamun), and along the western shore of the Hamun to the Siah Koh.

Causation. The local talents are most emphatic in attributing the first three of these diseases to the Sistani flies.

After flood years the flies are very numerous, and the amount of illness correspondingly great. These appear to come from the rank undergrowth of the tamarisk jungle and from the edge of the Hamun; thus, where the jungle is scanty or cultivation has increased, the fly becomes less numerous, and the disease therefore less prevalent. The flies are met with in great numbers on the "dasht" and this they account for by saying that they are blown there by the wind, and accompany animals leaving the jungle. They consider all the varieties equally harmful.

Glossary of Terms

Ab	آب	Water, also a stream or river.
Abdan	آبدان	Used in northern Afghanistan for reservoir or cistern.
Aftab	آفتاب	The sun.
Ahingar	آهنگر	A blacksmith; ahingaran, blacksmiths, is a common name for a village.
Ahu	آهو	Deer; the big deer of the Oxus is called gawaz; kurk-i-ahu is "kurk" made of deer's "pashm"; a gazelle.
Ailak	ایلاق	A summer camping ground or village. in contradistinction to kishlak, winter camp.
Aimak	ایماق	This word means simply nomad; chahar-aimak the four nomad tribes; dowazda-aimak, the twelve nomad tribes, kibchaks.
Ak	آق	White; ak-sakal, white beard, the head man of a village.
'ak	ک	A diminutive suffix, as bazarak, meaning a little bazar; saraiak, a little sarai.
Akhor, or Aokhor	آخور آخور	A drinking trough, a cylindrical mud trough from which horses eat their bhusa; otherwise a manger; mirakhor, master of the horse, head groom.
Alaf	علف	Grass.
Alakadari	علاقه داری	A district, subdivision.
Alaman	اله مان	A raid, particularly a Turkoman raid; also a party of raiders; rah-i-alaman, a track followed by raiding parties.
Alkhani, or Ulkhani	الخان	See Ilkhani.
Alparghan or Altarghan	الپرغان	A small bush with a yellow flower, very similar to Iskich.
An	آن	Pass.

Anbar	انبار	A store or granary.
Angur	انگور	Grapes.
Anjir	انجیر	Figs.
Aokhor	آوخور	See Akhor.
Aolia	اولیا	A ziarat or shrine.
Aorez	آب ریز اوریز	A stream of water.
Araba	عرا به (عرا ده)	A cart.
Aral	آرال	Island; the Aral Sea is said to be so called, because it is full of islands.
Arbab	ارباب	The headman of a village (among Tajiks, and other Persian-speaking peoples).
Archa	ارچه	The juniper tree, "obusht" in Pushtu.
Arg, or Ark	ارگ	Citadel or keep.
Arik	آرق	Canal; yang-arik, the new canal.
Arzan	ارزن	Millet.
Asia	آسیا	Watermill; bad-asia, a windmill.
Asp	اسب	Horse; maidan-i-asp; used as a vague measure of distance, meaning about a quarter, or half, a mile.
Azhdaha	اورها	Dragon, often met with as the name of a locality in connection with some legend.
Bad	بار	Wind; badasia, wind-mill; badgir, a ventilator; bad-i-sad-o-bist roz, the wind of 120 days, famous in Sistan and Herat.
Bagh	باغ	Garden or orchard; chahar-bagh, a common name.
Baghat	باغات	The orchard suburbs of a town or village.
Bai (Boi in some dialects)	بای	A title applied to any well-to-do Usbak or Turkoman. It implies an owner of flocks.
Bairak	بیرق	Literally a standard; a company of khasadars.

Baital	بيٽال	Mare.
Bala	بالا	High, in contradistinction to "pa'in" low; bala hisar, the high fort, is used indifferently with "ark" for citadel.
Bam, or Bum	بام	Terrace, roof, any flat place or plateau on the top of a cliff; apparently also the cliff or scarp itself. The name Bamian is probably Bam-mian, "between cliffs or terraces."
Band	بند	Literally a dam, frequently used for range.
Bandar	بندر	Road; never used in the sense of market or port.
Barak	برك	Soft cloth woven from sheep's wool and undyed. Superior barak is called "kurk."
Barkhan	برخان	Sand dunes.
Bash	باش	Head; bashi, the headman of anything, as sad-bashi, chief of 100, a captain of khasadars; mingbashi, chief of a 1,000, was a leader of local levies in northern Afghanistan; karawalbashi, chief of outposts.
Bast	بست	Closed or enclosed; diwal bast, surrounded by a wall.
Baz	باز	Hawk; jangal-i-baz, hawk, wood.
Bazgar	بزرگر	A tenant cultivator.
Bed	بيد	Willow.
Beg	بيگ	A common title among all Turki-speaking peoples; a beg is a more important person than a "bai;" begler begi, the beg of begs, a high title.
Bel	بيل	A spade.
Bel	بييل	This word is a synonym of "kotal" or "gardan," pass.
Bhusa	بهوسه	Chopped straw. The straw is naturally broken small by the process of threshing with bullocks.

Bini	بینی	Nose; applied to the spur of a hill.
Birinj	برنج	Rice.
Bolak	بلاق	Spring.
Bolak, or Buluk	بولوک	Sub-division of a district, a taluk.
Borida	بریده	Pierced or cleft; sang-borida, the pierced rock.
Bum	بام	See "Bam."
Buriabaf	بوریا باف	Mat or basket-work.
Burj	برج	A tower, or bastion.
Burna	برنا	High; same as "bala."
Buta	بته	Small brushwood.
Buzghunj	بزغنج	The gall of the pista, pistachio, tree; it is produced in alternate years with the berry.
Chah	چاه	Well.
Chaharbagh	چهار باغ	See "Bagh."
Chaharmagzar	چهار مغزار	Walnuts; literally "four kernels."
Chakao	چکاو	A waterfall.
Chaman	چمن	Any grassy place; turf.
Chapchal	چپچل	A road cut in rock.
Chashma	چشمه	Common word for a spring, but applied to a small stream.
Chehildukhtar	چهل دختر	Forty daughters; a common name of locality.
Chim	چم	A clod of earth or sod of turf.
Chinar	چنار	Plane tree.
Chir, or Chil	چیر	Pine.
Chob	چوب	Wood; or piece of wood; a pole, stick, or club.
Chol	چول	Turkish for a desert; common in Af-

		ghanistan, and always applied to a sandy waste.
Chopan	چوپان	Shepherds.
Chughur	چقور	Deep.
Dahbashi	ده باشی	Head of ten; sergeant or havildar.
Dagh, or Tagh	داغ تاغ	Range or hill.
Dahan	دهن	Mouth; commonly applied to the lower part of a glen, valley, ravine, or stream.
Dahana	دهانه	A place at the mouth of a valley, glen, or a stream.
Daima, or Daimi	دیمه	Cultivation not dependent on irrigation; same as "lalmi."
Daqq	دق	Marsh.
Dara, Darrah	دره	Properly a valley; generally applied to a narrow rocky glen or defile; especially with a stream flowing through.
Darakht	درخت	Tree; yak-darakht, one tree; ming-darakht, a thousand trees.
Darband	در بند	A gorge or defile.
Daria	دریا	A river; Amu Daria, the Oxus.
Darwaza	دروازه	Literally a door; also applied to a gap between hills or short defile.
Dasht	دشت	A gravelly or stony plain or open space; often applied to flat, gravelly plateaux of small size.
Dast	دست	Hand or fist.
Davan	دوان	Pass.
Deh	ده	Village; dehat, populated country; suburbs or a town.
Dehkan	دیرکان (دهقان)	An agricultural tenant or laborer.
Dev	دیو	Demon or supernatural being; occurs in names, as Dev Kala, Dev Hisar.

Diwal	دیوال	Wall.
Dongaz	دونگز	Understood to be Turkoman for sea or lake.
Dost	دوست	A friend.
Duzd	دزد	Robber; duzdan, robbers; chashma duzdan the robbers' spring; rah-i-duzdan, a robbers' road implying a difficult, out-of-the-way path.
Duz	دز	Salt.
El	ایل	This word is of Turkic origin, meaning large or big; ellai (see "Bai"), a man of importance, a large sheep-owner; elband, the great range or dam, said to be the real name of the Helmand river-Rud-i-Elband, the river of the great range, or great dam.
Farash	فرش	Spread out; sang-i-farash, sheet rock.
Farsakh	فرسخ	Parasang, a measure of length varying from 3 ¹ / ₄ to 4 miles, but always called 12,000 paces; farsakh-i-gurg, or wolf's farsakh, is anything from 7 to 10 miles. Also, 18,000 feet.
Fasl	فصل	Harvest.
Gah	گاه	Place; kadam-gah, a footprint; shikargah, hunting ground.
Gallah	گله	A flock, a number, also "in kind."
Gandum	گندم	Wheat.
Gao	گاو	A cow; post-i-gao, cow skin; occurs more than once as the name of a place said to have been measured with a cow's skin cut in strips, a hide of land.
Gao, or Gai	گاو گای	Oxen or bullocks.
Gardan, Gardana	گردن	A low neck, or an easy kotal, where a low place in hill or ridge is crossed.
Garm-sel	گرمسیل	A low-lying, hot, country.

Gawaz	گوز	The large deer of the Oxus.
Gaz	گز	A yard or pace (varies considerably).
Gaz	گز	Tamarisk or manna tree.
Ghar	غار	A cave; this common word is used for an animal's den in Hazarajat; mountain range.
Gilim	گليم	A long narrow carpet.
Gosfand	گوسفند	Sheep; rah-i-gosfand, a sheep track, often a well marked road, but when known as a "rah-i-gosfand" is impracticable.
Gowd	گود	Depression.
Gumbaz, or Gumbad	گنبد	A domed building; a tomb or shrine.
Gurg	گرگ	Wolf; gurg-farsakh, a long farsakh.
Guzar	گذر	A crossing place; a ford; a ferry; used by Turkomans for a place where the banks of a river are practicable, and animals can go to drink; a watering place.
Ghrunah	غرونه	Mountains, mountain range.
Haizum	هيزم	Firewood.
Hakim	حاكم	Governor of a province or district.
Hakim	حكيم	Doctor.
Hamai	حمى	"Hing," the asafoetida plant.
Hamsaya	همسايه	Neighbor; client.
Hamun	هامون	Literally the sea; any large piece of water or place where water collects, especially the lakes of Sistan.
Hamwar	هموار	Level smooth.
Haram-sarai	حرم سراى	See "Sarai."
Hauz	حوض	An artificial reservoir for water; it may be an open pond, or a brick-built cistern.
Hinduwana	هندوانه (تربوز)	Watermelon.
Hing	هنگ	The asafoetida, or angoza, plant.

Hisar	حصار	A fort; dev-hisar, the demon's castle.
Hotpur, or Utpur	هاتپر اوتپر	A tower.
Ikhtiar	اختيار	A title among Hazaras and Chahar Aimak tribes; an ikhtiar is generally the headman of a village, kul ikhtiar is a higher rank, and sahib ikhtiar higher still, probably a chief of some importance.
Ilbai, or Ilbegi	ایل بیگ	See "El."
Ilband	ایل بند ایل بانی	See "El."
Ilkhani	ایلخانی	A title of honour; the head of tribe.
Ishan	ایشان	A Turkoman, or Uzbek, sayyid.
Iskich	ایسکیچ	A small, spreading bush, very common in the Hazarajat, Taimani country, etc. It is poor firewood, but rope is said to be made of the fibres.
Ispust	ایسپوست	Lucerne.
Istikbal	استقبال	A party sent out to do honour to a distinguished person on arrival at a place; a guard of honour.
Izbashi	ایز باشی	A title among Hazaras.
Jageer	جاگیر	A fief, pension.
Jala	جلا	A raft.
Jam	جام	Cup.
Jangal	جنگل	Forest.
Jao	جو	Barley.
Jar	جر	A ravine; a small tagao; in Turkistan, a hollow; a stream.
Jarib	جریب	A measure of land (not a thing to measure with as in India).
Jawal	جوال	Bag.
Jazira	جزیرة	Island.
Jehil	بہیل	Lake.

Juft	جفت	A pair (of oxen), i. e., a plough land – see “Kulba.”
Jui	جوى	Irrigation canal or stream.
Julga, Jilga	جلگه	A glen.
Kabal, or Kabul	کاه بل کابل	Sheep-fold.
Kadam	قدم	Pace; kadam-gah, a footprint.
Kadim	قدیم	Ancient.
Kadkhoda	کله خورا	Headman.
Kafila	قافله	A number of animals carrying merchandise or baggage; baggage train.
Kagh	کاغ	See “Kak.”
Kah	کاه	Grass, dried grass, or hay; kah-i-safed is bhusa.
Kaiak	قایق	A small boat.
Kafir	کافر	Infidel; places called Kafir Kala are innumerable; at least 50 per cent, of the old ruins in the country are called “Kafir Kala.”
Kak	کان	An open reservoir, or cistern; several places beginning with khak should really have kak.
Kal	کل	A hollow or ravine.
Kala	کلاء قلعہ	Fort.
Kalama	کلمہ	Reed; a reed pen.
Kalan	کلان	Great.
Kaldar	کلدار کلاه دار	Kallahdar, from kallah, cap or head – Indian money so called on account of the head on the obverse.
Kaljao	کلجو	An inferior, thin-husked, species of barley, grown in the higher portions of the Hazarajat. Animals, as a rule, take sometime to get accustomed to ‘kaljao,’ and do not eat it readily at first.

Kam (Kaum)	قوم	Section of a tribe.
Kam	کم	Few.
Kamar	کمر	Cliff; kamar kulagh, crow's cliff.
Kaman	کمن	Bow, bend, loop; kaman-i-bihisht, bow of paradise, the name of a place.
Kandao, Kandaw	کندآو	Pass.
Karez	کاريز	An underground water channel.
Karkana	کرکه کارکانه	Word used in Turkistan for the low brushwood elsewhere called "iskich."
Karwan	کاروان	Caravan or "kafila;" also a halting place for caravans; a karwan-sarai or caravan-sarai.
Kaus	کوز	Arc.
Kavir	کویر	Marsh.
Keshtegar	کشتگر	Tenant farmer.
Khaima, or Khima	خیمه	Tent.
Khak	خاک	Ashes or clay; any clayey soil. See also "Kak."
Khakistar	خاکستر	Graveyard; ashes.
Khakmah	خاکمه	Camel's hair cloth.
Kham	خام	Raw; also means "in kind."
Kham, or Kaj	خم کج	Bent. Used for the bend, or reach, of a river.
Khan	خان	Title of honor; In Herat local governors (hakims) are called Khans of such a place; khan khel, the chief's family in a tribe.
Khana	خانه	Place; rud-khana, river bed; sar-khana, house or family tax; siah-khana, black tents, also the people who live in them; safed-khana is sometimes used for people living in houses.

Khandak	خندق	A rock cistern; literally ditch.
Khar	خار	Thorn; khar-i-shutur, camel thorn.
Khar	خر	Donkey; khargor, wild ass.
Kharabeh	خرابه	Ruin(s).
Kharaj, or Kharach	خراج	Toll; kharaj giri, toll bar.
Kharwar	خروار	Literally an ass load, about 10 maunds in Herat and 16 in Afghan Turkistan.
Kharbuza	خربوزه	Melon.
Khargah, or Khirgah	خرگاه	The ordinary felt tents called by most travellers "kibtika." In Turki it is "oweh."
Khasadar	خاصه دار	Irregular foot soldier; the police of the country; tribal militia.
Khawal	خوال	A natural cave.
Khima, or Khaima	خیمه	Tent.
Khinjak	خنجک	Pistacia cabulica, a common tree.
Khishti	خشتی	Brick; khisht pukhta is burnt brick.
Khum, or Kum	خم	The sandy soil of the "chol."
Khuni	خونی	Blood guilty, also deadly; barf-i-khuni is said to be an expression for "fatal snow."
Khush	خوش	Pleasant.
Khushk	خشک	Dry.
Khwaja	خواجه	Descendent of a saint or holy man, not necessarily a sayyid.
Khwar	خور	Stream.
Kiri	کیری	A low hill.
Kishlak	قشلاق	Any permanent village or settlement; a winter camp as opposed to ailak, a summer camp.
Kishti	کشتی	Boat.

Kizil	قزل	Red.
Koh, or Kuh	كوه	Hill, or mountain; Kohistan, hill country.
Kohna	كهنه	Old.
Kol	قول	Glen, wide hollow, or valley.
Kotal	كوتل	Common word for a pass or "col" on a range.
Kowl	كول	Lake.
Kro	كرو	A kas, one and a half to two miles.
Kucha	كوچه	Literally a lane, applied to a narrow defile, or gorge.
Kulach	قلاج	Fathom, 6 feet.
Kulba, or Zauj	قلبه زوج	A plough land, i.e., as much of one plough with one pair of oxen can cultivate in a year; generally about 30 acres.
Kum	خم كم	See "Khum."
Kund	كند	Day.
Kurghan	كرغان	Fort.
Kurk	كرك	A superior kind of barak, or fine soft cloth woven from the under-wool of the sheep.
Kush	كوش	A pair.
Kush (Kushta)	كس كشته	Death place.
Kushk	كوشك	Elevated; a place.
Kupruk	كپروك	A bridge; in Turkoman Turki, kupru or kukru.
Lab	لب	The edge; lab-i-ab the river side.
Lag-lag	لك لك	Stork.
Lak	لان	A word used instead of "kotal" in Baluchistan.
Lalmi	للمى	Cultivation not dependent on irrigation.

Lang	لنگ	A ford or passage.
Langar	لنگر	A place of sacrifice or devotion.
Lar	لار	Pass.
li, or lik	لی لك لى	A locative suffix; Khorasanli, people from Khorasan; pistolik, a tract where the pista tree abounds.
Lig-lig	لیگ	Trot.
Lut	لوت	A waterless tract; a stony desert, or "dasht," without water.
Ma'dan	معدن	Mine.
Maidan	میدان	Plaine; maidan-i-asp, an indefinite measure of distances, about a quarter, or half, a mile.
Mal, Maldar	مالدار مال	Livestock; maldar, owner of live stock, a flockmaster.
Malakh	ملخ	Locusts.
Malik	ملك	The headman of a village, or of a tribal section (among Pathans).
Maliya, or Maliyat	مالیه مالیات	Taxes in general.
Man	من	A maund.
Manda	مانده	Stream.
Mar	مار	Snake; marpich, zig-zag or winding like a snake's track.
Mash and Mung	ماش منگ	Sorts of dhal or pulse.
Mashk	مشك مشك	A sheep-skin filled with air to serve as a float for crossing rivers. A number of such skins are often combined to ferry men and livestock across rivers.
Mazar, or Mizar	مزار	Shrine; a ziarat.
Mehman	مهمان	A guest; mehmandar, a person who has charge of guests.
Mehtar	مهتر	Hazara title of honour; a tribal chief.

Mingbashi	منگباشی	Literally head of a thousand the chief of a local levy in Turkistan.
Mir	میر	Chief; mir section the chief's own clan or family, the "khan khel" of a tribe; mir-akhor, master of the horse; mirabashi, the divider of water for irrigation, often an important official.
Mirigan, or Mirgan	میرکن	Shikari, or matchlockman; any footman armed with a gun.
Mawajib	مواجب	Literally pay; the allowance of a chief or "hakim."
Motabar	معتبر	Headman.
Munj	منج	Fibre, rope.
Nahr	نهر	Canal; irrigation canal; used in northern Afghanistan as the equivalent of "jui."
Naju	ناجو	The tree resembling a Scotch fir (<i>pinus religiosa?</i>), often seen at ziarats in the Herat province, particularly at Karokh.
Nakhchir	نخچیر	Game (shikar).
Nala	نالہ	Small river, canal.
Namad	نمد	Felt.
Nao	نو	New; nao-roz, new year's day, the 21st March.
Narai	نری	Pass.
Nawa	نوا	Ravine or nala; stream.
Nawar	ناور	Tank, lake, intermittent lake.
Neh	نی	Reed; naizar reed beds.
Nihang	نہنگ	Crocodile; Kafir-nihang, the faithless or unbelieving crocodile, the name of a river.
Nimaksar	نمکسار	A place where salt is obtained; a salt bed, or salt mine.
Nipta	نیپتہ	In line with, the same as barabar.

Nobala	نوبالا	Glen or ravine.
Obah	اوبه	A Turkoman camp in the chol.
Oeh, or Oweh	اوى	Felt tent of the Turkomans; a khirgah or kubitka.
Ow	او	Stream.
Padah, or Patoh	پاراه	The padah tree; populus euphratica.
Pago	پاگو	A team of six men organized for agricultural purposes. One works the plough and five work with hoes. The team has a pair of oxen. See Lash Juwain for information about the pago system.
Pai	پای	Foot; pai-band, foot of a range; pai-kotal, foot of a kotal; pai Duldul, foot print of Duldul (a celestial horse).
Pa'in	پائین	Low or lower, in contradistinction to Bala, high.
Pal	پل	A ridge or small range.
Palas	پلاس	Canvas; palasnishin, tent dwellers, nomads, living in huts made of wicker frames of tamarisk wood.
Palez or Faliz	پالیز فالیز	Garden crops, melon-ground.
Pam	پام	A flat place.
Pat	پت	A flat clay plain, or desert, without water.
Patah	پته	See "Padah."
Pech	پچ	A bend or winding; marpech, zig-zag like the track of a snake.
Pir	پیر	A holy man.
Pista	پسته	The pistachio tree; the pistachio berry.
Pitao and Geru	پیتاو	Sunny and shady sides, as of a hill; also pitao and sori.
Post	پوسب	Skin or hide.

Pukhta	پخته	Literally cooked; answers to the Indian pakka.
Pul	پل	Bridge.
Pul	پول	Money.
Puz	پوز	Nose; puzak, spur of a hill or promontory.
Qabrestan	قبرستان	Cemetery.
Qal'a	قلعه	Fort.
Qolla	قله	Peak.
Rah	راه	Road; rah kalan, a high road; rah-i-gosfand, a sheep track; rah-i-duzd, a robber's path. The last two imply a bad road.
Rai'at	رعیت	A subject, also peasant.
Rama	رمة	Flock of sheep.
Reg	ریک	Sand; registan, country of sand – i.e., a sand desert.
Rishta	رشته	Guinea worm.
Robat	رباط	A caravansarai; also sometimes a village.
Rud	رود	River; rud-khana, river-bed.
Sabz	سبز	Green; sabz-barg, autumn crops.
Sadbashi	صد باشی	Head of 100; a captain of khasadars.
Safed	سفید	White; safed barg, spring crops; safed rish, grey beard, a headman or leader; safed khana, people who live in houses, in contradistinction to "siah-khana," black tents.
Safeda, or Safedal	سفیده	White poplar.
Sai	سی	A ravine; saiat appears to mean cultivation and habitation in a ravine. There are several villages so called in northern Afghanistan.

Sailab	سيلاب	Flood.
Saiyid, Sayyid	سيد	A descendant of the Prophet, ishan in Turki.
Sal	سال	A raft of wood tied on four pumpkin floats.
Sanduk-i-daulat	صندوق دوله	A locked box into which petitions may be dropped. One is supposed to be set up in every bazar.
Sang	سنگ	Stone; sang-i-sulakh, pierced stone; sangtoda, a heap of stones.
Sang	سنگ	A farsakh in Turkistan; it is 12,000 paces.
Sang Man	سنگ من	Equivalent to 13 lbs. of wheat and 12 lbs. of other grain.
Sangreza	سنگريزه	Gravel.
Sar, or Nok	سر نوک	Head or peak of a hill.
Sarai	سرای	A house or building; more particularly a public resting place for travellers; Haram-sarai, the private house of a governor or person of importance. In most towns there is a sarai which is state property, and all officials of rank, and distinguished visitors, put up there when passing through.
Sarband	سر بند	Watershed.
Sard	سرد	Cold; sardaba, a covered brick cistern (this word, though Persian, is used only in Turki).
Sarhad	سرحد	Boundary or frontier; also any country of moderate height which is neither hot nor cold.
Sarhang	سر هنگ	In Persia a major, or lieutenant-colonel. In Afghanistan the leader of three "bairaks" of khasadars.
Sarma	سرما	Cold.

Sartip	سر تپ	In Persia a colonel or general. In Afghanistan the leader of 6 or more, "bairaks" of khasadars. It appears to be in reality an honorary title.
Seh	سه	Three.
Selsela	سلسله	Mountain range.
Sev, or Sib	سیب	Apple.
Shaft-alu	شفتالو	Peach.
Shakh	شاخ	A branch, whether of a road, a ravine or a tribe.
Shamal	شمال	Literally north wind, but used apparently for a strong wind from any quarter.
Sharif	شریف	Noble.
Shela	شيله	A hollow or valley; applied to the entire valley of a stream the wider parts of which may be "tagaos" of various names.
Shewagi	شيوه کی	A descent; from shev, low.
Shibar	شیر	Mud.
Shikan	شکن	Breaker; dandan-shikan, tooth-breaker.
Shikast	شکست	Broken; shikasta, broken ground.
Shinia	شینیه	Juncture of two streams (do-ab).
Shinai	شنای	Pistacia cabulica, the "khinjak" of Persia.
Shirkhisht	شیرخشث	Manna.
Shirin	شیرین	Sweet.
Shor	شور	Salt; also salt mud, saltmarsh, or a ravine with salt water; stream.
Shutur and Ushtar	شتر اشتر	Camel.
Siah	سیاه	Black; siah khana, black tents; applied also to the dwellers in them.
Sipah-salar	سپه سالار	Commander-in-chief; really the commander of the troops in a province, not the commander-in-chief of the whole army.

Sokhta	سوخته	Burnt.
Spin	سپين	White.
Sulakh	سولاخ سوراخ	Pierced.
Sultan	سلطان	A title given to chief of clans among some Hazaras, and also among certain other Persian-speaking tribes.
Sum	سم	Cave (excavated, not natural); samuch, caves; a cave village.
Sur and Surkh	سور سرخ	Red.
Tabistan	تابستان	Summer.
Tagao	تگاو	A hollow, valley, or ravine; generally grassy. Stream.
Ta'ifa	طائفه	A tribal sub-division, or section.
Tairna	تيرنه	Lower, as opposed to burna, upper.
Takht	تخت	Any flat place; a seat; a throne; takht-i-rawan, a horse litter.
Tal	تال	A hollow, pit, or small basin.
Tawa	تاوا	Camel.
Talkh	تلخ	Bitter.
Tanab	تناب	A measure of land, same as a jarib.
Tang	تنگ	Gorge.
Tanga	تنگه	A coin; one-third of a Kabuli rupee.
Tangi	تنگی	Defile.
Taoki	تاوکی	A name applied in Sistan to Baluch tribesmen who are not "asil," i.e., noble, or of pure descent; it means bondsmen or dependants.
Tapa, tappa	تپه	A mound; pronounced by Turkomans, also by Persians, "tepeh."
Tash	تاش	Stone or brick.
Tikan	تيکان	"Buta;" small shrubs or brushwood used for fuel.

Tir	تير	An arrow; tirband, a path along the crest line of a range.
Tirkh	ترخ	A herb growing into a small bush, common all over Afghanistan, and grazed on by camels and sheep.
Tirma, or Tirima	تيرما	Autumn.
Tokrak, or Toghrak	تكر	Straight.
Tor	تور	Black.
'tu	تو	A possessive suffix: shibar-tu, a muddy or clayey place; badam-tu, a place where there are almonds.
Tufang	تفنگ	A matchlock; any firearm.
Turbat	تربت	A shrine, ziarat.
Tursh	ترش	Pungent.
Uch	وچ	Dry.
Ulang, or Walang	ولنگ والنگ	Grassy place.
Ulan	اولان	Death place.
Umed	اميد	Hope; dasht-i-na-umed, the plain of hopelessness, a bad desert.
Urdu	اردو	Camp of troops.
Ushtar	اشتر	Camels.
'Ushar	عشر	Land revenue.
Wadi	وادی	Stream, riverbed.
Wali	والی	A hereditary governor.
Walang, or Ulang	والنگ	A grassy place; a natural meadow.
Welayat	ولایت	First-order administrative division.
Woleswali	ولسوالی	A district, administrative subdivision of a welayat.
Yabu	يابو	Pony.
Yaghi	ياغی	Rebellious or independent; Yaghistan, independent country.

Yang	يَنگ	New; yang kala, new fort; yang-arik, new canal.
Yarim	يَا رِم	A half; yarim padshah, Turki for a viceroy or governor of a province.
Yurt	يُورْت	A village, a semi-permanent settlement.
Zakat	زَكَاة	Cattle-Tax.
Zamistan	زَمِسْتَان	Winter.
Zauj	زَوْج	Same as "kulba," that is, a "plough land," as much as can be cultivated by one plough with a pair oxen in one year.
Zar	زَر	Gold.
Zard	زَرْد	Yellow.
Zardak	زَرْدَك	Carrot.
Zardalu	زَرْدِ آلو	Apricot.
Ziarat	زِيَارَت	A shrine, generally a grave or tomb.

Index of Entries

18	آقا محمد	16	آب
18	آقچو	15	آب بازو
18	آقچو	15	آب بازها هلمند
22, 56	آنسو	22	آخوما
22	آوردك	16	آخور رستم
17	آهنگران	15	آبدك
128	ابراهيم	25	آتشخانه
128	ابراهيم آباد	18	آخند زاده
16	اچكزي	18	آخور رستم
17	احمد خان	18	آخوند زاده
17	احمد خوازي	16	آدم خان
18	اختك	25	آذنگي پت
16	ادرسكن	23	آرگلي
16	ادوزي	25	آزار
16	ادينزي	25	آزاو
25	اذان	17	آغا (آغه - آقا)
22	اربو	18	آقا احمد
23	ارغون در بند	17	آقا جان

19	الغاجم	23	ارغون در
19	الغاکم	128	ارک
19, 20	الکوزی	23	ارکلی
18	الیلی	23	اریزی
128	امام رباط	71, 129	استاوی
20	امیر	128	اسحق زی
20	امیران	23	اسد
20	امیر بلند صاحب	129	اسماعیل
21	امیر پرواه	24, 25	اشکن عام
21	امیر پرو زیارت	23, 24, 25, 129	اشکینک
21	امیر پرو و صاحب غور	23	اصغر
21	امیر محمد خان	25	اعظم خان
21	انار دره	25	اعظم در
21	انارک	128	اعلام در
21	انجیر	17	افغان
21	انجیران	70	اکتک
21, 22	انجیری	18	البلاغ
22, 56	انمو	18	البلاغ
22	او	20	النق می

35	بارکزی	226	اسی
35	بارکزی کلی	22	اوخرما
35	بارنگ کاریز	22, 15	اودک
35	بار نوزاد	226	اودک
36	باشران	294	اوریا
36	باشرننگ	294, 226	اوسی
36	باشلنگ	71	ایرانداز
36	باشوری	71	ایرانداس
26, 38	باغتی	17	اینک
28	باغران	26	بابا
26	باغک	26	باباجی
26	باغک بالا	26	بابوس
28	باغنی	26	بابه
26	باغه ته	26	بابهجی
31	بالابلوک	29	باجه غار
31	بالا ده	26	بادام مزار
29, 36	بای ناز	34, 35	بار
37	بیجابران	34	بارآب چاه
26	بچه رابعه (رابید)	35	بارآزان

38	بو جیر کشته	38	بن آس
38	بوری	35	برخی
38	بوزی	36	برشوری
37	بوستان	37	بمست
37	بولان	37	بستان
29	بهار	36	بسونگ
29	بهرام چاه	35	بصفت
29	بهرزول	28	بنران
37	بیابانک	29	بکوا
37	بیچه باران	26	بکت
36	بیدک	31	بلوچ
37	بینام	32	بلوچ خان
37	بینان	32, 37	بنادر
36	بینوش	34	بند تیموری
227, 231	پارانه	32	بندر کمال خان
227	پای مزار	34	بند سیستان
228	پایوک	36	بنفش
228	پتان	38	بوجر آباد
226	پچلوه	38	بوجر آبه

229, 230	پير گندل	226	پده ، سلطان
230	پير محمد	230, 231	پر چمن
230	پيزيارك	228	پرخه
228, 230	پيشوران	228, 231	پره راب
228	پيوك	228, 230	پشاوران
287	تا بوت	231	پشت حسن
287	تاج بين	231	پشت رود
292	تاجك	231	پلا لك
287	تا جو	227, 231	پنج آب
288	تا خلی	227, 231	پنج او
287	تا غز	227	پنج ده
287	تا كرج رود (ما نده)	227, 228, 229	پنيام
290	تاوخول	227, 229	پنیهام
289	تاوكی	230	پو پلزی
286	تبر کند	231	پودی
286	تېك، سر	242	پوزه سفید
292	تجك	230	پوست گاو
292	تجك،	227	پهلوان
287	تجوین	229	پیر کندر

294	توزگ	288	نختاخان
290	توسك	288	نختارستم
292	توغنك	288	نخته پل
292	توغى	288	نخلى
292	توگنك	289	تراخو
291	تيرائى نهر	289, 292	تراخون
291	تير كوه	292	ترگان
291, 292	تيزنى	289	تره خون
130	جالو	290	توره لوغ
130	جانى	288	تلهوك
130	جاى درق	288	تنگى سفلا (سفلى)
129	جبار	288	تنگى عليا
130	جسر	293	نوت
130	جك شهرك	293	نوت شاه
129	جلال الدين	293	نوت كسرمان
129	جلال خان ناور	292	نورنك
131	جلجيل	293	نورخسك
130	جمشيد	293	نورخان
133	جمعه	292	نورخيل

56	چار رگدوز	133	جمعه خان
55	چارگوك	131	جور
38	چاغراك	131	جوى ابرا هيم
41	چاه آخند كشته	132	جوى سر كار
38	چاه انجیر	133	جوى شيخ محمود
41	چاه بلبل	131	جوى محمد
41	چاه بلك	133	جوین
41	چاه بوى ناكك	131	جوى ندامت
42	چاه حسن سور	131, 132	جوى نو
42	چاه جوزى (جورى)	129	جهازى
42	چاه ريوالى	129	جهان بيگ
43	چاه رستم	129	جهانگير
43	چاه سمياه شور	130	جيجه
43	چاه سيد خان	88, 131	جیگان
44	چاه سيمتاني	131	جيلجى
43	چاه شند	91	جینکو
41	چاه عرب	91	جینه کو
41	چاه علم	55	چارا
42	چاه گاسه ره	55	چارراه

54, 56	چکاو	42, 83	چاه کره
38	چگنی	42	چاه کوی
56, 57	چلنگ	42	چاه گز
57	چنار	43	چاه ملا
54	چند غندی	43	چاه ملک
55	چنگولک	43	چاه موشک
57	چوغک	43	چاه مولا
38	چهار	43	چاه میرزا
39	چهار انگور	43	چاه نو
39	چهار باغ	44, 45	چخانسمور
39, 55	چهار برجک	56	چرخانه وز
39	چهار بند	41, 56	چرخ گوک
41	چهار د هی	41, 55	چرخ گوک بالا
41	چهار گاوک	41, 55	چرخ گوک پائین
57	چهل	55	چشه
56	چهل تن	55	چشه انسو
56, 57	چهل چیمخ	55	چشه چفکی
56	چهل گزی	55	چشه خواجه خالق
56	چهل مریض	55	چشه سندو

102	حیدرآباد	56	چیدہ اریاب
103	حیدر با جی	56	چیدہ عرب
103	حیدر کر	56	چینگینی
155	خار	57	چین
155	خارا کوہ	103	حاجی خیل
155	خار رود	102	حبش
155	خارک	102	حبیب اللہ خان
155	خار کوہ	102	حدیرہ (ادیرہ)
155, 157	خائیں (کائیں)	106	حسن
157	خائیں رود	106	حسن جیلان (حسن گیلان)
154	خاک سفید	106	حسن خسرو ط
154	خاکک	127	حسین
154	خاکسی	128	حسین آباد
154	خالوزائی	128	حسین خان
25	خان اعظم	128	حسین داد
155	خاندک	103	حلیلی (علیلی)
155	خان نشین	107	حوض کالو
155	خان نشین کوہ	106	حوض مدت (مدر)
165	خاوند	107	حیات خان

166	خطاری	165	خاوی
165	خنجک	165	خاریند
165	خنجک مزار	153	خا هک
127, 169, 170	خوابگاه	154	خجوده (خجو)
166	خواجه	167	خرما
173	خواجه الفت	167	خرما که
172	خواجه پاکسا	167	خرمالک (خر مالق)
172	خواجه پاکسار	168	خصب
172	خواجه خان	167	خسرآباد
26	خواجه خالق بابا (دشت زیارت)	169	خریاس
171	خواجه داد	169	خس پاش
172	خواجه رباط	165	خنت
172	خواجه سلطان	166	خنت پخته
172	خواجه سیاه پوش	168	خنک آبه
172	خواجه شاهی	168	خنکاره
171	خواجه عطا	168	خنک رود
171	خواجه عظیم	168	خنک سفید (کشک سفید)
169	خواجه علی	154	خلاج
172	خواجه غریب	154	خلیج

62, 63	درک (درق)	166	خوجه (خواجه)
62, 63	درگ (درك)	168	خوش آباد
70	درنغز	168	خوش (خسف)
63, 64	دروازگو	166	خوگا
63	دروازه	166	خوگر
62	دروسی	166	خوگه (کوه گاه)
64	در ویشان	166	خوگی
64	درویش خان	166	خونی
70	دره میان (دوراه میان)	167	خونیا
70	دزد	153	خیر آباد
70	دزدان	154	خیره نا ور
70	دزدك	58, 59, 61	داد خدا
64	دشت	58	داد نشاه
61	دغ تندی	58	داد کریم
58	دغ نمدی	57, 58	داده
61	دغ نو مید	57, 58	دادی (ده دادی)
61	دکده له	62	دار آباد
65, 66	دل آرام	62	دار بند
65	دلای	70	درانی

61	رهانه	61	دلخاکی (دلخکی)
61	رهانه جوز	61	دلخک (تلخک)
61	رهانه درآب	61	دلخکی
61	رهانه غار	67	درآب
64	رهخجو	67	درآو
64	ره رادی	67	در
64, 65, 66	ره شو	67	درافتی (دروشی)
67	ره قاضی	70	دوراه میان
61, 64	رهک	67	دوراهه
64	رهی	68, 69	دوست حطه
65	ره یک	68	دوست حطه قلا (قطعه)
64, 65, 66	ریشو	68	دوسنگ
66	رین حطه	68	دوشاخ
65, 66	ریوالک	67	دوکن
66	ریوانه	67	دوکنین
245	راوان	67	دوگوری
245	راضی	62, 64	دولت آبار
246	راضی رود	68	دوسویلی
246	رکشانی	64	ره

246	ریگستان صدیقی	244	راکی
246	ریگی	245	رام رود
302	زارس (هزارس)	245	رام رودی
302	زاری	246	ریاط
302	زرد	246	ریاط جعلی
302	زرگان	246	ریاط چشمه
303	زر مردان	247	ریاط خشک آبه
302	زرنج	247	ریاط سرخ
303	زره	247	ریاط سلطان
253, 296, 303	زبوله (زمبولی)	247	ریاط مانده
296	زمیند اور	244	رحمت
303	زور	245	رذائی
302	زورگان	250	رستم خان
303	زیارت امیران	246	رشته
303	زیارت شاه اسمعیل	249	رود
303	زیارت ملا رحیم دل حلیفہ	247	رود بار
295	زهاک	247	رودین
296	زینال	247	روشن آباد
250, 251	ساج	246	ریگ روان

268	سروان قلمه	250, 251	ساج سرای
267	سرو تار	252, 253	سالیان
267	سرهند	284	سبزگزی
250	سعدالله	250	سبی کار
250	سفر	284	سپنداو
250	سفرخان کوشتك	284	سپند و
250	سفرزی	252	سخی (سافی)
284	سظی (سظه)	250	سدوزائی
250, 284	سفند و	267	سرآب
250	سفید	265	سر بندی
250	سفید باد یان	267	سر بنده
251	سفید بید	285	سرخ
251	سفید حصار	285	سرخ بیدک
251	سفید کاریز	286	سرخ رز
281	سکندرآباد	286	سرخ دیوار
284	سکه لك	286	سرخسی
285	سلطان بکوا	268, 275	سرنسیله
285	سلطان رباط	267	سرفل
285	سلطان محمد	285	سرکانسی

286	سورریگ	285	سلطان ویس (ویس قلن)
285	سورکانی (سرکانی)	253	سلوچاه
285	سوره	282	سلیان
268	سه چاهی	285	سلیمان
268	سه شاخی	253	سلیم خان
268	سه گوشه	253	سمبول کوه
279, 280	سیاه آب	253	سمبولی
280	سیاه آو	282	سمنار دشت
280	سیاه بند	253	سمنچی
280	سیاه خان	253, 284	سمور
281	سیاه خوله	253	سمولی
280	سیاه چو	253	سمولی کوه
280	سیاه چوب	253	سنا رور
281	سیاه کول	254, 284	سنجرانی
281	سیاه کوه (نارآهو)	254	سندله
281	سیاه منار	254	سنگ وانه (سنگینک)
281, 282, 283	سیخ سر	106, 254	سنگیلان
282	سیخ سردشت	254	سنگین
251, 268	سید	268	سور

269	شاه بیگ	251	سیدان (سمیدان)
272	شاه پمندی	251	سید خان
269	شاه عزیز خان	251	سید فلام
269	شاه غلابابا	251	سید محمد خان
271	شاه قمبر	251	سید محمد لنگر
271	شاه کرم	251	سید میر اقبال
270	شاه گل	284	سیستان
272	شاه محمد	251	سیف‌الدین
271	شاه ملان	269	شادی خان
271	شاه میرزا	269	شادیکه
270, 273	شاهی وان	274	شارگه
268	شبان	269	شاه‌غلابابا
275, 276	شرفی	269	شاگل
275	شریف	274	شان نیموری
274, 275	شریک	269	شاه
277	شن‌آبه	270	شاه ابراهیم
278	شن‌آوه	269	شاه ابوطالب
278	شن‌آوه رود	270	شاه اسمعیل
269, 274	شغالی	269	شاه‌بازخان

277	نییان کوتل	269	نغله
275	شیخ	277	نلنگ
275	شیخ رائی	273	نعلان
275	شیخ محمد	274	نصن آبار
275	شیخ ویس	274	نشد (نشدو)
276	شیر	274	نشد یوزک
276	شیر احمد	278	ننه کلا
276	شمراغ زای	278, 279	شوراب
276, 277	شیر دل	279	شورابک
276	شیر علی خان	278, 279	شوره کی (شورکیان)
276	شیری دره	279	شوره کین
27	شیلہباغک	269	شہر
277	شین دند	272, 275	شہرک
277	شیوا	273	شہر کہنہ
277	شیوان	272	شہرکی
277	شیوہ	274	شہر یک
251	صاحب خان	273	شہزادہ
251	صاحب داد	270	شہیدان
252	صالحان	273	شہیوان

294	عمر شاه	250	مفار
128	عید و	253	معد
17	عیدیل	287	ظاہری
17	عینک	15	عباس آباد
89	غارتلہ	15	عباس کشفہ شیلہ
89	غازان ناور	15	عبدالاباد
89	غرارہ	16	عبدالطک
91	غرغوری	15	ندی
90	غلامان	18	علم
90	غلامحیدر خان	18	علم خان
90	غلام خان	18	علم دار
90	غلام محمد	19	علی
90	غلام محمد خان	19	علی آباد
90	غلغلہ	19	علی خان
89	غم بار	19	علی زئی
91	غندی	18	علی علی
89	غوان	19	علی مردان
90	غوج	294	عمر خان
89	غورک	294	عمر زئی

244	قریه محمد غوث	89	غورمه
244	قریه ملا عبداللہ	82	فتح خان
152, 244	قزک	71, 76	فراه
140, 243	ظعمہ ابراہیم آباد	80	فراه رود
135, 242	ظعمہ افضل	82	فرہار (دشت)
135, 137, 242	ظعمہ بست	82	فرہار رود
140, 243	ظعمہ جان بیگ	71	فقیر ناوڑ
146, 243	ظعمخون قلات	71	فقیرہ
144, 243	ظعمہ سبز	71	فکو
146, 243	ظعمہ سرخک	71	فوز
146, 243	ظعمہ سمرقت	71	فولار
144, 243	ظعمہ سعادت	71, 82	فیض آباد
146, 243	ظعمہ سویا	71, 83	فیض محمد
146, 243	ظعمہ سیدان	83	فیض محمد کی
145, 243	ظعمہ شریف خان	152, 244	قاضی
146, 243	ظعمہ شندو خان	244	قریہ
146	ظعمہ شور تک	244	قریہ رباط
137, 242	ظعمہ فتح	244	قریہ سیاہ کول
140, 243	ظعمہ کال	244	قریہ غورمه

147	کالوزی	141, 243	قلمه کنگ
147	کا مران	143, 243	قلمه کهنه
134	کان اعظم	135, 140, 242	قلمنگز
134	کان جطال الدین	143, 243	قلمه مادر پادشاه
147, 148	کانسی	144, 243	قلمه محمد کرم خان
133	کاهدانک	144, 243	قلمه نو
135	کج بایک	140, 242	قلمه هندو
134	کج بیک وکج پایک	90, 244	قلمه
134, 135	کجکی	148	کارگی رود
135	کج گورد	149	کاروان قاضی
135	کج ماش کوه	149	کاروان کاریز
133	کجه خاجو	148, 149	کاروان گاه
133	کده	149	کارینز
149	کرباسک	148	کارینز
149	کربسک	148	کارینز
153, 173	کرتاکه	148	کارینزی
175	کسکی	149	کاسن (خاسن)
175	کسکی تگرس	133	کاسفرراه
175	کسهی مادی	141	کسال قلمه

175	كندل	148	كريم خان
147	كندلو	148	كريم كشتو
147	كسك	148	كريم كشته
147	كنج	153	كشت
147	كنج دین محمد	177	كشتگان غر
153	كنی	149, 177	كشتی
174	كوتل	174, 176	كشك
174	كوتل مزاری	176	كشك سفید
90, 174	كوچ	135	كك چال
174	كوچن	146	كلاته
148	كودی گز	146	كلانتر
175	كوراگز	147	كلوزائی
175	كوش آبار	147	كجالدی
176	كوشك	173	كنجك
174	كوك بالا	173	كنجك سفلا
175	كوكرو	153	كنجك مزار
135, 175	كوك شب	175	كنجوی
174	كوكه چل	147	كندالوناور
174	كول ماروت	147	كندگز

98	گجراتان	175	کولڈان
98	گدر برحانہ	173	کوہ
97	گدر شاہ	174	کوہ خان
97	گدری	173	کوہ سرخک
97, 98	گدری بالا ویائین	173	کوہ کشف
102	گدر خاش	166, 173	کوہ گاہ
102	گدر کبرک	174	کپک
100	گرازان	173	کپنہ طعمہ
91	گرانی	149	کیانی
91	گرد پشت	173	کیری
84	گرد نہ جوال	134	کیسارک (غیسارک)
84	گرد نہ خوال	134	کیکباد (کیسباد)
101	گرز	88	کارو
102	گرز جبرک	88	کارک
88	گرشاسپ	88	گاسروپ
92	گرشک	83	گاس مرغ
84	گرکی	84	گاویشی
84	گرکک	83	گاہ کرہ
84, 98	کرما	98	کبرخانی

97	گودی زره	84	گرم آب
97	گورده	84	گرم آو
98	گورزننگ	85	گرمسیر
88, 97	گورگی	85	گرمسبیل
89	گور ماه	87	گرموشکی
83	گی خان	88	گزی
91	گینه	98	گل آبار
177	لاجور کاریز	99	گل اشتر
181	لار	99	گلزار
181	لارکند	98	گلستان
181	لاروی	99	گل محمد
182, 193	لاش جوین	83	گله چاه
178	لالوناور	83	گلی چاه
178, 193	لاله زنگی	99	گنبد
180	لہپی	99, 100	گنبد سوریز
177	لخی	100	گنبد یکدست
193	لشکران	99	گنبد
193	لشکر خان	83	گنده چاه (چہ)
193	لشکری بازار	96	گوپارانس

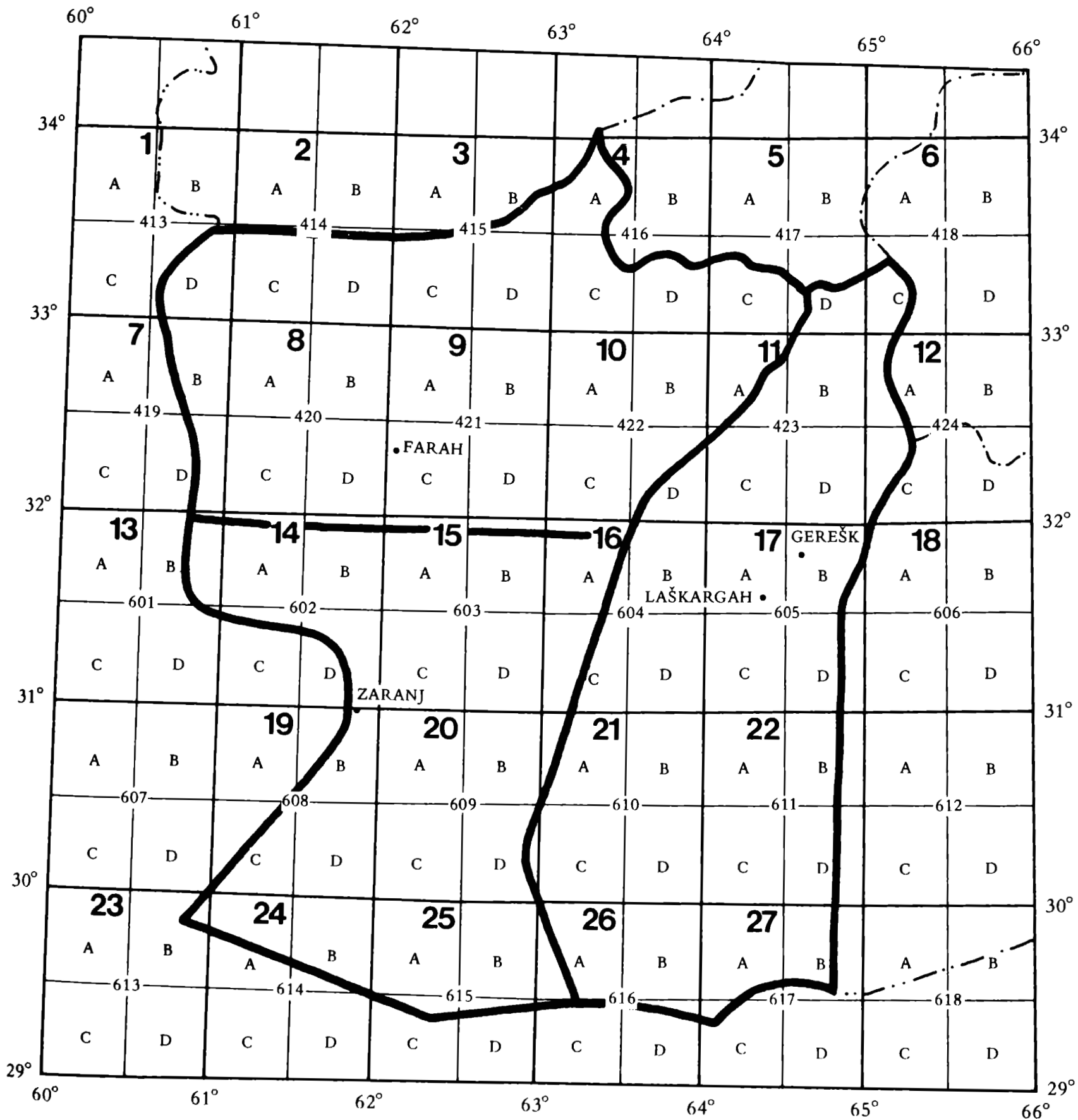
196	ماما سنی (محمد حمینی)	177	لنٹان
196	مامو	177	لکڑکش
196	مانی	177, 178	لکری
200	محراب	178	لکی
194	محلہ ملاھا	178	لندی
203	محمد	179	لندی اسحق زی
203	محمد آباد	178	لندی برجی
204	محمد اکبر	179	لندی محمد امین
204	محمد امین	180	لندی نو
204	محمد زای	180	لنگر سلطان
204	محمد علی خان	193	لوخی
204	محمد گل	199	مارجہ
204	محمد نور	196	مارگودشت
204	مختار	199	مانسی دشت
194	مدر	194	ماکو
205	مرغابی	195	مالان
207	مزدان	195	مالکیر (مالکیر)
199	مساو	196	مالمند
199	مستان رہ	194	مالی خان

205	ملا شیر محمد	199	مستی خان
205	ملا عمر	207	مسلمانی
205	ملا غلام شاہ	203	مصری خیل
205	ملا فقیر	199	مصلحت
205	ملا کریم	203, 204	معین الدین (خان)
195	ملك رار	203	معین کلا
195	ملك روکنند	203	مغری
196	ملك سیاه کوه	203	مغل آباد
195	ملك کوه	194	مقبره: آبیل
196	ملك محمد	194	مقد آباد
200	مل گودر	205	مقیم
194	مله خان	205	ملا آدم
196	منزاک	205	ملا اکرم
196	منظرك	205	ملا برفی
207	موتہ	205	ملا جمعہ
203	مورچی	196	ملا خان
205	موسی	205	ملا رار خدا
205	موسی رونکی	205	ملا سلیم
206	موسی ظمہ	205	ملا شاہ رار

202	میر مندو	207	موشک
202	میریز	199	مہر دل
203	میرز آباد	200	میان پستہ
202	میشک	200	میان جوی
200	میش ماس	200	جان دہ
200	میش ماس غر	200	میان شہر
200	میش مست	201	میر
201	میل کرکی	201	میر آباد
201	میل کوہ	201	میر افضل
201	میم خان	202	میر اکبر
201	مینو	202	میران
200	مینو دہ (میڈاں)	202	میر جعفر
211	نادر	202	میرزا
207	ناد علی	202	میرزا بو
219	نارام	202	میرزا نوح محمد
219	نار منگ	202	میر علم
220	نار ننکی	201	میرک
211, 220	ناروی	202	میر محمد خان
222	ناصر	202	میر زندان

295	وتره	200	ناصرالدین
294	وریا	220	ناظر
295	وزیر	215	نالاپ
294	وسک	220	نظر
295	وسکه	215	نمدی
294	ولنگ	200	نو
106	هاروت رود	220	نواب خان
103	هامون	220	نواب خان چاه
105	هامون پوزک	215	نوده
105	هامون صابری	225	نورالله خشک آبه
107	هزار	225	نور بیگ
107	هزار جفت	225	نور زی
107	هزارس	225	نور محمد
108, 113, 114	هلمند (هیرمند)	215	نو زاد
127	هوجله	219	نوزاد رود
127	هوکت	211	نهروی (ناروی)
108, 114, 127	هیلمند	213	نیزار
295	یتیم چی	220	نیک محمد
295	پخچال	220	نیمروز
295	یکدست	294	واشیر

MAP SECTION



NOTE: In order to locate an entry in the Map Section take degrees of longitude and latitude listed below the entry, then find the same coordinates in the Index. The number in bold face will indicate the number of the appropriate page. For example: To locate the entry MASAW in the Map Section, note coordinates 32-30, 62-2. Next, refer to Index and the coordinates will indicate No. 9, A, B, C, D. Turn to No. 9C in the Map Section and the entry will be found on the top on the left side of the map.

System of Transliteration

(Compiled by Muzaffarud Din Yaqubi)

1. Signs for Letters

English Equivalents (in capital letters)	Examples English	Pashto/Farsi	Letters Roman	Pashto/Farsi	No.
At, Out, Eye	Alefba	اَلِفْبَا	a	ا	۱
Bank	Band	بَنْد	b	ب	۲
Pull, Push	Paṣṭo	پَنْسْتُو	p	پ	۳
T with the top of the tongue against the upper teeth	Tel	تَل	t ¹	ت	۴
Tomb	Tol	تُول	t ²	تھ	۵
THree	Sabet	ثَابِت	s	ث	۶
DZay	Jay	جَاي	j	ج	۷
JudGE	Jazirah	جَزِيرَه	j	ج	۸
TSānga, yachTSman	Cānga	چَاَنگَه	c	چ	۹
CHeek	Čah	چَاه	č	چ	۱۰
A sound between H and KH	Hamid	حَمِيد	h	ح	۱۱
KHān	Khwāja	خَوَاجَه	Kh	خ	۱۲
D with the tip of the tongue against the upper teeth	Din	دِين	d	د	۱۳
Doubt	Doday	دَوْدِي	d	د	۱۴
THat, THus	Zalil	ذَلِيل	z	ذ	۱۵
As Spanish 'r'	Rahmat	رَحْمَت	r	ر	۱۶
Road, firSt	Lamray	لَمْرِي	r	ر	۱۷
Zenith	Zūza	زُوْزَه	z	ز	۱۸
aZure	Zāla	زَالَه	z	ز	۱۹
meaSure	Kaža	کَبْرَه	č	چ	۲۰
Spread	Salām	سَلَام	s	س	۲۱
SHore	Šōraw	شُورَاو	š	ش	۲۲
A sound between SH and KH	Šar	شَار	š	ش	۲۳

English Equivalents (in capital letters)	Examples English	Pashto/Farsi	Letters Roman	Pashto/Farsi	No.
SWim	<u>Samad</u>	صَمَد	s	ص	۲۴
FayDZābād	Faydzābād	فَيْضَآبَار	dz	ض	۲۵
THWāleb	Tāleb	طَالِب	t	ط	۲۶
MoZWaffar, ZWālemi	Mozaffar	مُظَفَّر	z	ظ	۲۷
As 'Ayn' in Arabic .	'Ālem	عَالِم	'	ع	۲۸
GHazni	Gholām	غَلَام	Gh	غ	۲۹
Finiah	Fāḥ	فَتَح	f	ف	۳۰
-----	Ya'qūbi	يَعْقُوبِي	q	ق	۳۱
Can, Kit	Kārēz	كَارِيز	k	ك	۳۲
Get, Good	Gata	گَتَه	g	گ	۳۳
Guard	Gozār	گُذَر	g	گ	۳۴
Latitude	Laylā	لَيْلِي	l	ل	۳۵
Meat	Muḥṭarām	مُحْتَرَم	m	م	۳۶
Number	Nuqrah	نُقْرَه	n	ن	۳۷
-----	Manay	مَانِي	n	ن	۳۸
What	Wali	وَلِي	w	متحرك } ساكن } و	۳۹
OUt	Palāw	پَلَاو	w		
flOOt	Tōr	تُور	o		
shrEWd	Kabūd	كَبُود	ū	معروف	۴۰
Hamper	Hamdam	هَمْدَم	h	ه	
-----	Ra's	رَأْس	'	ساكن } متحرك } ا	
-----	Čāḥma-i-Kamōna'	چَاخْمَه كَمُونَه	-i-	متحرك	۴۱
marY	Wādi	وَادِي	i	ساكن کوتاه	۴۲
Yoke	Yaman	يَمَن	y	متحرك	
mAln	Kārēz	كَارِيز	ē	مجهول	
bEEt, mEAt	Šarīf'	شَرِيف	i	معروف	ي } ناهنشی } ملینه }
spUY	Spay	سَبِي	y	ناهنشی	
bltE	Zaynab	زَيْنَب	ay	ملینه	

2. Signs for Vowel Sounds

English Equivalents (in capital letters)	Examples Transliteration	Pashto / Farsi	Vowel Sounds Transliteration	Pashto / Farsi	No.	
mAn, bAt, thAt	Bâṛ 'Andâ r	بَر	â طویل			
fUnd, bUt	Band	بَنْد	a کوتاه	فتحه	۱	
-----	Māndeh, Bəl	مَانْدَه بَل	o'ā	زورکی	۲	
Alnu, IcE	Jazira-i Darqad	جَزیره دَرَقَد	-i, e'	یا اضافی		
agrEssive	Kohe Babā	کوه بابا				
bEt, sEt, mEt	Selsela	سِلْسِلَه	e'		خفیف	۳
pEOn	Syāh	سِيَاه				
It, sIt	Hindu	هِنْدُو	i'	سریع	۴	
holIO } pUt }	Moqur	مُقَر	{ o' u'	{ خفیف سریع		
someONE	Māšalan	مَشَلَا	an			
mEN	Jadden	جَدِي	en		۵	
intONate, yON	Hukmun	حُكْم	un			
suDDen	Mohammad'	مُحَمَّد	{ Letter doubled	شد	۶	
AlkAli	Aḥmad	أَحْمَد	a	با فتحه کوتاه		
dwArf	Bālā	بَالَا	a	با فتحه طویل		
rOp	Doāb	دُوآب	ā	با مد		
boUGHt	Sarāsyāb	سَرَا سِيَاب		یا کسره خفیف		
sEt, lEt	E'dām	اَعْدَام	e		کوتاه	
AId, AtE	Eṣān-Ēwṭi-Dara	اَيْشَان اَيوَرِي دَرَه	ē		طویل	
tIn, bIt	Isṭālef	اِسْتَالِف	i		{ کوتاه	
EAt, bEEt	Īnja	اَيْنْجَا	i	{ طویل	یا کسره سریع	
Obey, Obedient	Obē	اَبِي	o	{ کوتاه	یا ضمه خفیف	
OAr, OAt	Ōr	اَوَر	ō	{ طویل		
Othman, Uzziel, Osram	Uzbek	اَزْبَك	u	{ کوتاه	یا "سریع"	
EWE	Ūzgaḍ	اَوَزْگَد	ū	{ طویل		
WOrd	Wardgk	{ وَرْدَن	w	کوتاه	یا فتحه	
WAsh	Wāḍi	{ وَا بِي		طویل		

English Equivalents (in capital letters)	Examples Transliteration	Pashto / Farsi	Vowel Sounds Transliteration	Pashto / Farsi	No.
WEld	Welayāt Wērsak	ولایټ ورساک	w	با کسره	۱
WhErE	Wyālay ⁶	ویالو	w		
WAItIng	Wĉjtĉh	وچسته			۲
	Wēwāya	ویوایه			
WInter	Wino; Winu	وینو وینو	w	با کسره	۳
WEEd	Wīř	ویشټ			
WEArY	Wiyātnām	ویټنام			۴
WOMen	Woli;	ولی			
mOrE	Wowāya	ووایه			۵
	Rāwōr;	راوود	w	با ضمه	
WOrn	Dwo	دوو			۶
	Wulwala	ولوله			
WOOL	Šowūnkē	شوونکی			۷
YAmA	Yakawlang ¹⁰	یکه ولنګ	ya	کوتاه	
YAhoo	Yāsīn	یاسین	yā	طویل	۸
YEt	Tangī Sayeqān	تنګی سټیدان	ye	با کسره خفیف کوتاه	
YAlE	Byāyēd	بیایید	yē	طویل	۹
bUOY (bui)	Nabiyi	نبیی	yi	سریع کوتاه	
YEAst	Šāyīn-Āyīn	شایین آیین	yī	با کسره طویل	۱۰
YIEld	Qāšūrī Bālā	قاشوری بلا	see notes	با کسره	
gEOcentric	Yoma	یومه	yo	اصافی	۱۱
YOke, YOlk	Yōgh	یوغ	yō	با ضمه	
gEOstatic	Yughlān	یغلان	yu		۱۲
YOU, YOUth	Yūm	یوم	yū		
sIGHt	Aybak	ایباک			۱۳
	Aynabak	اینباک	ay	کوتاه	
mInE	Byānzāy	بیان زای	āy	طویل	۱۴
AlIdA	Yanamāyi	یه نه مایی	āyi	طویل و دبل یا	

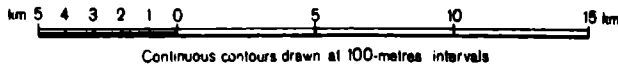
English Equivalents (in capital letters)	Examples Transliteration	Pashto / Frasi	Vowel Sounds Transliteration	Pashto/Farsi	No.
-----	Māṇay	مَانِي	ay	زورکي ياي	۱۱
rAIn, fAll	Rēg	رِيگ	e	مجهول	۱۲
blngO	Jinaw	جِينَو	i	مجهول	
copY	Māhi	ماهي	i	مجهول	۱۲
mEAl, mEEEn	Jehīl	جِهِيل	ī	کسره يا - ي مجهول	
bOY, OYster	Ā'in	آيِن		طويل	۱۲
	Boyāra	بِيَارَه	oy	با ضمه خفيف	
-----	Jōy	جُوِي	ōy	با واو مجهول	۱۲
	Wuy	وِي	uy	با ضمه سريع	
bUOY (būi)	Mūy, Būy	مُوِي بُوِي	ūy	با واو معروف	۱۴
fOUnd	Mamakaw	مَمَه كَو	aw	مجهول کوتاه	
thOUsand	Azāw	از او	āw	طويل	۱۴
-----	Aležgrew	الِزْگَرَو	ew	خفيف کوتاه	
LEO	Dēw, Sēw	دِيو سِيو	ēw	طويل با ياي مجهول	۱۵
-----	Niwal	نِيوَل	iw	طويل کوتاه	
New York	Nīw YārK	نِيو يَارَك	īw	طويل سريع	۱۶
dOrmitory, Opinion	Koh, Pašto	كوه پَسْتَو	o''	با ياي معروف مجهول کوتاه	
fLOOr	Tōr, Ghōri	تور غُورِي	ō	طويل	۱۶
tWO	Jaghaṭu	جَغْتَو	u	مجهول کوتاه	
mOOOn	Čehel Soṭūn	چهل سَوْنُون	ū''	طويل	۱۲
-----	Ra'san,	رَأْسَا	,	واسا کن	
-----	Be'sa,	بَشَر	,	متحرك	۱۲
-----	Mu'men	مُؤْمِن	,	متحرك	
-----	Mo'assesa	مُؤَسَّسَه	,	متحرك	۱۲
-----	Čašma-i-Šafā	چشمه سَفَا	-i-	اضافى	

3. Explanatory Notes

- 1 In some cases a Roman (English) letter has been used three times in order to express different (although similar) letters of the Pashto and Farsi alphabet. Distinction of the pronunciation is expressed by adding a bar over or under the letter. The bar has been placed over the letter the first time it appears in the sequence of the Pashto/Farsi alphabet. The second time it appears it carries no diacritic, and the third time it is used a bar is placed under the letter. Example: $\bar{t}, t, \underline{t}$.
- 2 Letters in the Pashto/Farsi alphabet which are pronounced similar to their corresponding letters in the Roman (English) alphabet are always transliterated by a plain letter without any diacritic.
- 3 The following three points are to be considered on the letter 'h':
 - a. Whenever 'h' comes after the composite forms 'kh' and 'gh' and after 'k' and 'g', (as may happen when forming the plural of a word by adding the syllable 'ha') the 'h' has to be separated from the 'kh', 'gh', 'k' and 'g' by a hyphen. Example: $\check{S}aykh-h\bar{a}$; $b\bar{a}gh-h\bar{a}$; $t\bar{a}k-h\bar{a}$; $sang-h\bar{a}$.
 - b. Whenever 'h' appears after any other consonant it is pronounced separately. Example: $Qal'a-i-Fath$; $ayl\bar{a}qh\bar{a}$.
 - c. Excepting the cases in which 'h' appears after the composite forms 'kh' and 'gh', the 'h' is never doubled. For instance, a word ending on 'h' will get its plural form by adding 'ā' only, not 'hā'. Example: $\check{S}ah, \check{S}ah\bar{a}$; $m\bar{a}h, m\bar{a}h\bar{a}$.
- 4 The 'ee'—sound ($y\bar{a}-i-ma'r\bar{u}f$) is written with 'i' whenever the vowel is short and by 'ī' whenever the vowel is long, as explained in the following:
 - a. The 'ee'—sound ($y\bar{a}-i-ma'-r\bar{u}f$) at the end of a word is always pronounced short and will always be expressed by 'i'. Example: $Wali, W\bar{a}li$.
 - b. An 'ee'—sound in the middle of a word followed by a syllable is also always pronounced short and will be expressed by 'i'. Example: $Jazira$.
 - c. An 'ee'—sound followed by a consonant only is pronounced long and is expressed by 'ī'. Example: $Ta'mir$.
 - d. A word in its original form transliterated according to rules (4 a,b,c) above, when appearing in a different grammatical form, which makes the ' $y\bar{a}-i-ma'r\bar{u}f$ ' sound longer or shorter, will not be made subject to any changes in the transliteration of the ' $y\bar{a}-i-ma'r\bar{u}f$ '. Examples: $Mir\bar{a}n\check{s}ah Kalay - Mir\check{s}ah Kalay$; $Amir - Amiri$.
- 5 The 'kasra-i-edzafi' is transliterated as explained in the following:
 - a. It is expressed by adding an 'e' to the generic term whenever the term ends with a consonant. Example: $Koh, Kohe B\bar{a}b\bar{a}$.
 - b. Whenever the generic term ends with a vowel (including 'hamza' but excluding ' $y\bar{a}-i-ma'r\bar{u}f$ ') the 'kasra-i-edzāfi' is expressed by inserting 'ī' between the generic term and the proper noun. Examples: $Jazira, Jazira-i-Darqad$; $Darakhth\bar{a}, Darakhth\bar{a}-i-Munfared$; $Darya, Darya-i-Kabul$.
 - c. If the 'kasra-i-edzāfi' is to be expressed immediately after a ' $y\bar{a}-i-ma'r\bar{u}f$ ', it is simply transliterated by adding a bar over the ' $y\bar{a}-i-ma'r\bar{u}f$ ' ('i'). Examples: $W\bar{a}di, W\bar{a}d\bar{i}$ Helmand; $Ghund\bar{i}, Ghund\bar{i}$ Ya'qub.
- 6 'Kasra-i-khafif' is always expressed by 'e', except in the cases where the next letter would be the transliterated letter 'y'. Since the 'kasra-i-khafif'-sound is fully covered by the 'y', the 'e' will be omitted in this case. Example: $Senjed$; $My\bar{a}n$.
- 7 'Kasra-i-edzafi' "sounds like the short ' $ya-i-ma'r\bar{u}f$ '" and is expressed by 'i'. Example: $Sinkay$. (See note 4-a,b).
- 8 The 'dzamma' is expressed by 'o' if the sound is smooth and by 'u' if the sound is sharp. The rules are as follows:
 - a. A 'dzamma' immediately followed by a syllable will usually be pronounced smoothly and is transliterated by 'o'. Example: $Omar$ ('O-mar); $Mohammad$ (Mo-hammad).
 - b. A 'dzamma' immediately followed by one or more consonants will usually be pronounced sharply and is expressed by 'u'. Examples: $Uman$ ('U-m\bar{a}n); $Ulya$ ('Ul-y\bar{a}); $Muhr$ (Mu-hr).

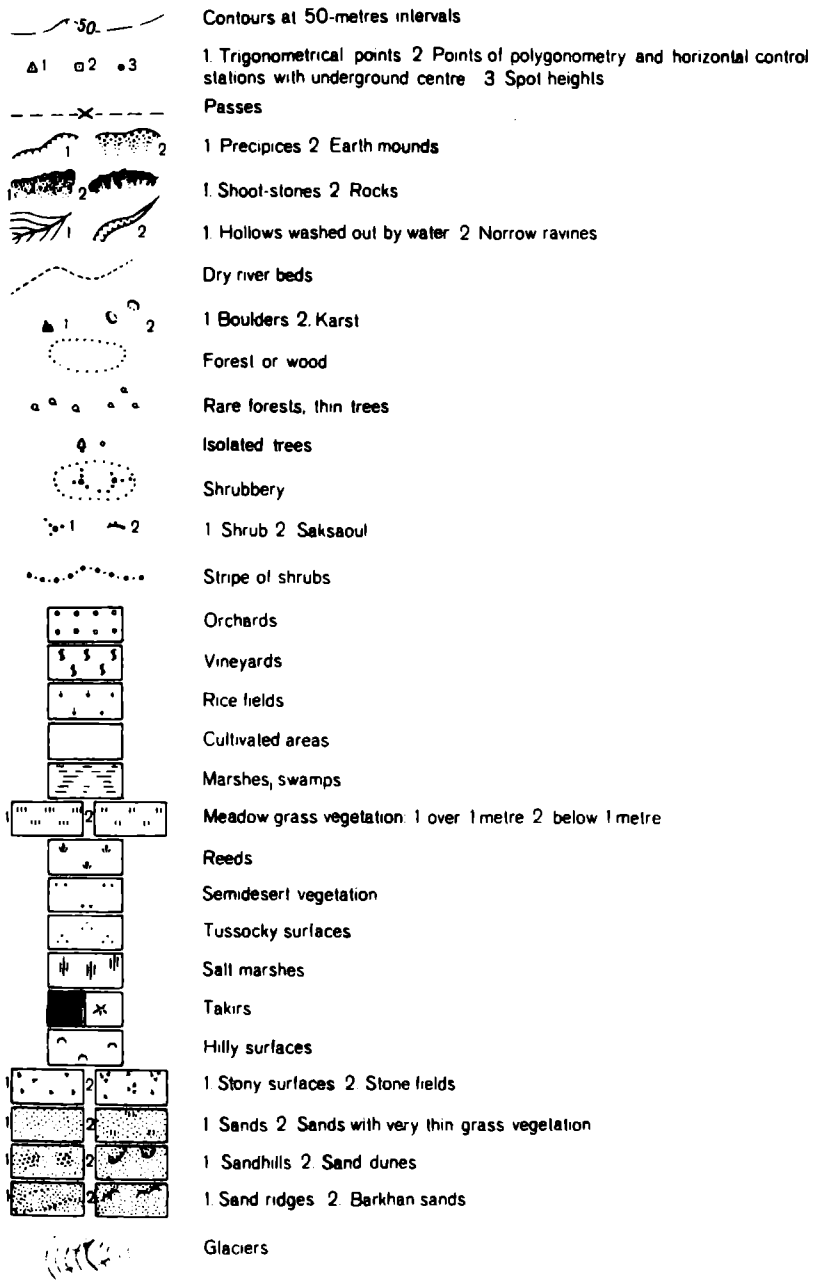
- c. A word, in its original form transliterated according to rules 8—b or 8—a above, when appearing in a different grammatic form which makes the 'dzamma' sound smoother or sharper, will not be made subject to any change in the transliteration of the 'dzamma'. Example: Pul, Pule Khumri. Moghul, Moghulāne Bālā. De H̄aji Mullā Golān Kalay, D̄e Haji Mullā Gol Kalay.
- 9 Numerous cases exist in which the transliteration requires the use of double letters (e. g. the double 'm' in 'Mohammad'). However the letters 'w' and 'y' are never doubled, even though the pronunciation of a word might lead one to think it should. Example: Awal, qowah; Qayūm, Molayena.
- 10 When a geographic name is composed of more than one word and a stress appears only in one of them, the name shall be written as one word, e. g. Yakawlang; if a stress appears in more than one of the words, then each word having a stress shall be written separately, e. g. Āchel Soūn.

1 : 300 000

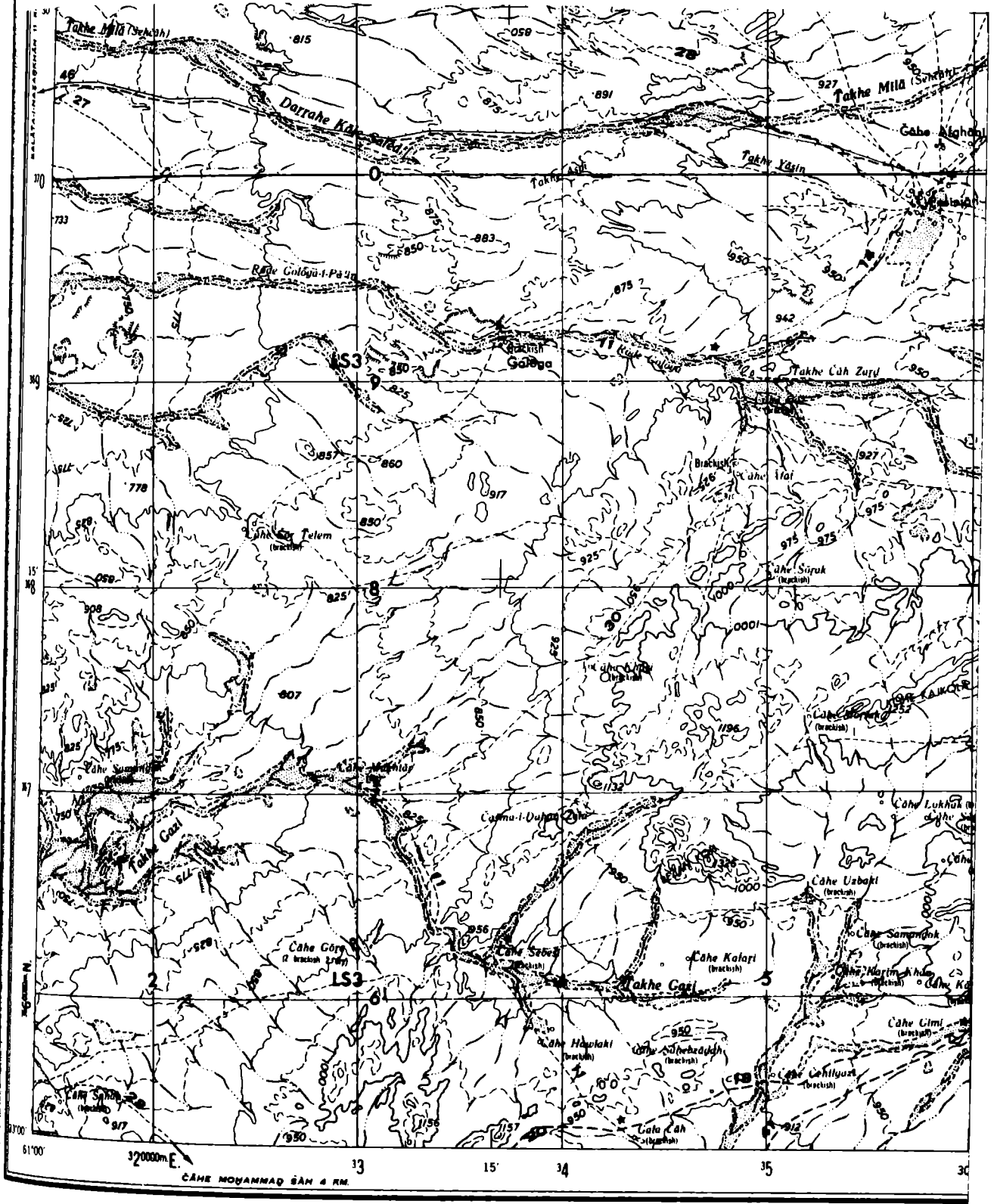


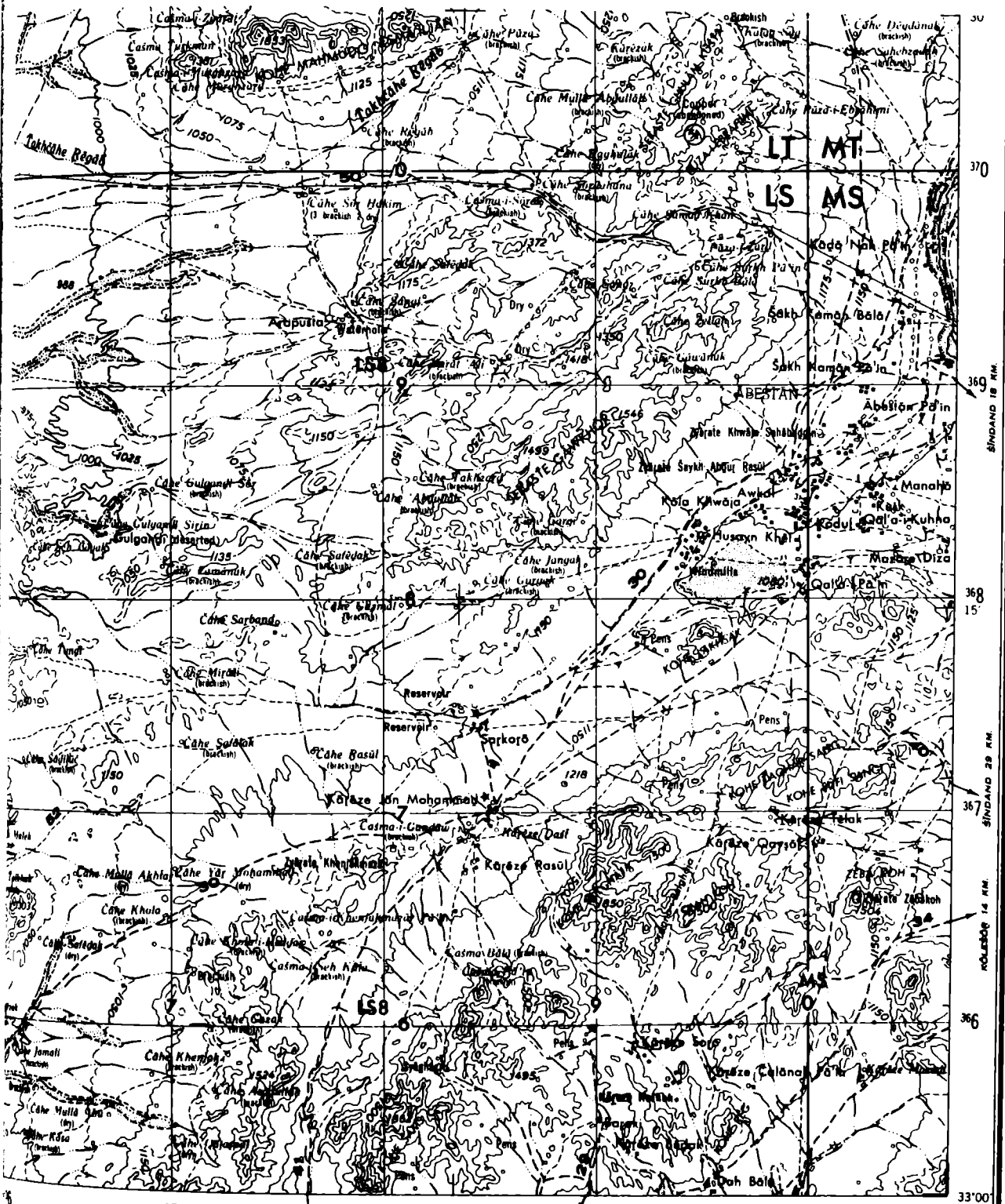
LIST OF CONVENTIONAL SIGNS

	Motor gravel roads 1. Width of a metalled (gravelled) part of the road 2. Width of the road between the ditches
	Motor gravel roads under construction
	Unmetalled motor roads with ditches 1. Bridges 10- carrying capacity of a bridge in tons
	Unmetalled motor roads primary
	Unmetalled motor roads secondary
	Pack tracks and paths 1. Parts of paths on artificially made corniccs rafak
	Telephone and telegraph lines
	Embankments and cuttings with markings of height and depth
	1. Block 2. Habitable or not habitable buildings 3. Single habitable buildings
	Ruins
	1. Mosques 2. Mazars 3. Monuments
	1. Single graves 2. Cemeteries
	1. Aerodromes 2. Airfields
	Power stations
	1. Radio stations 2. Meteorological stations
	1. Factories or works 2. Brick-kilns
	Permanent camps of nomads
	1. Water mills 2. Wind mills
	Gasolene or oil tanks
	Ancient historical walls
	Saltworks
	1. Tower type structures and buildings 2. Fortresses
	International boundaries
	Barrows and holes with markings of depth and height
	Lakes or ponds perennial
	1. Rivers 2. Streams perennial 3. Streams non-perennial
	Shoals
	1. Springs 2. Wells 3. Main wells $\frac{\text{ground height mark at the well}}{\text{depth of well}}$
	1. Irrigation canals with a bank and the height of the bank 2. Water distribution device 3. Dams
	Weirs
	1. Water pipe lines 2. Karezes
	Landing-stages
	Contours at 100-metres intervals



The boundaries shown in these maps are not, in some instances, finally determined and their reproduction does not imply any endorsement or recognition.



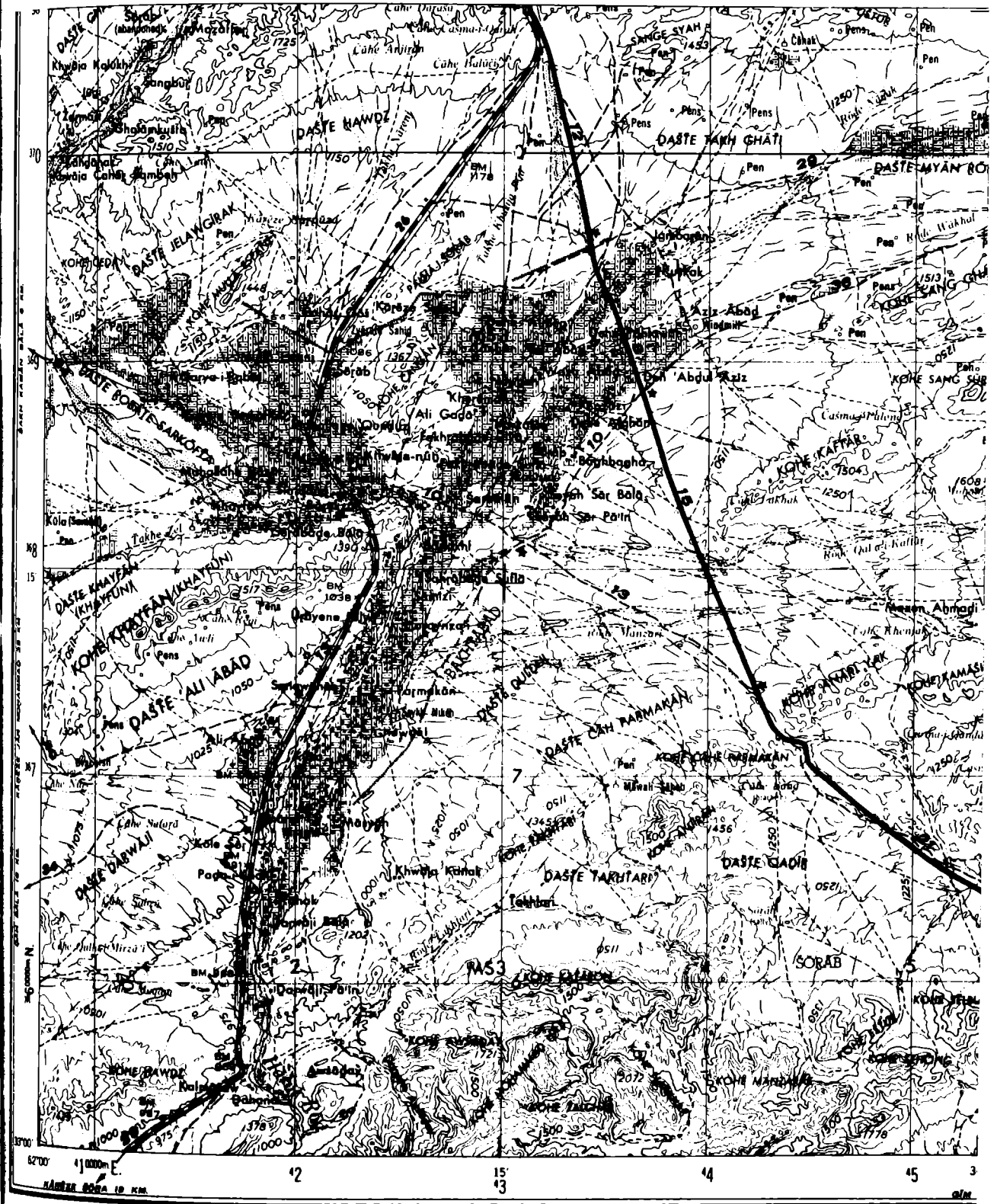


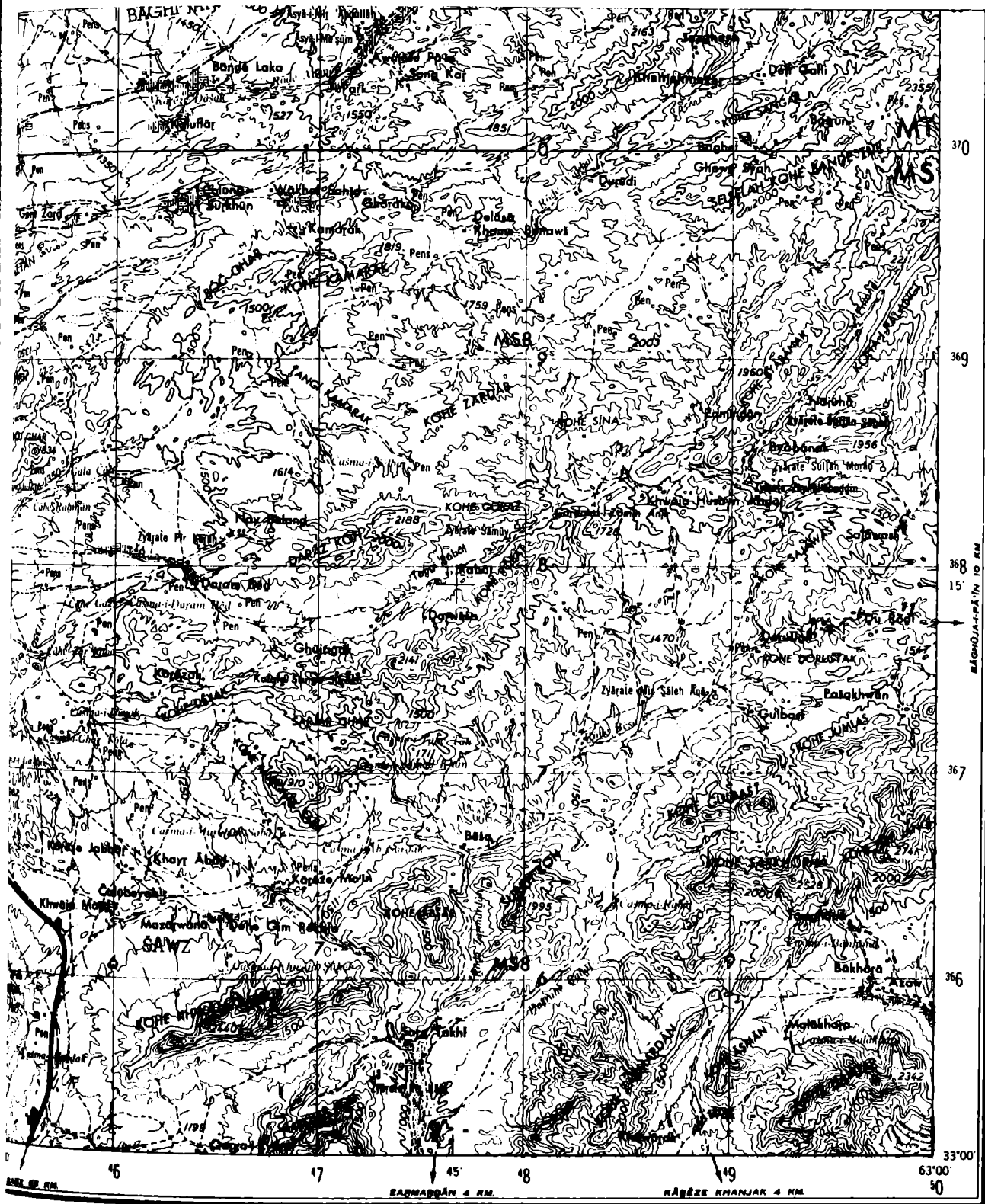
30
370
369
368
15'
367
366
33'00"

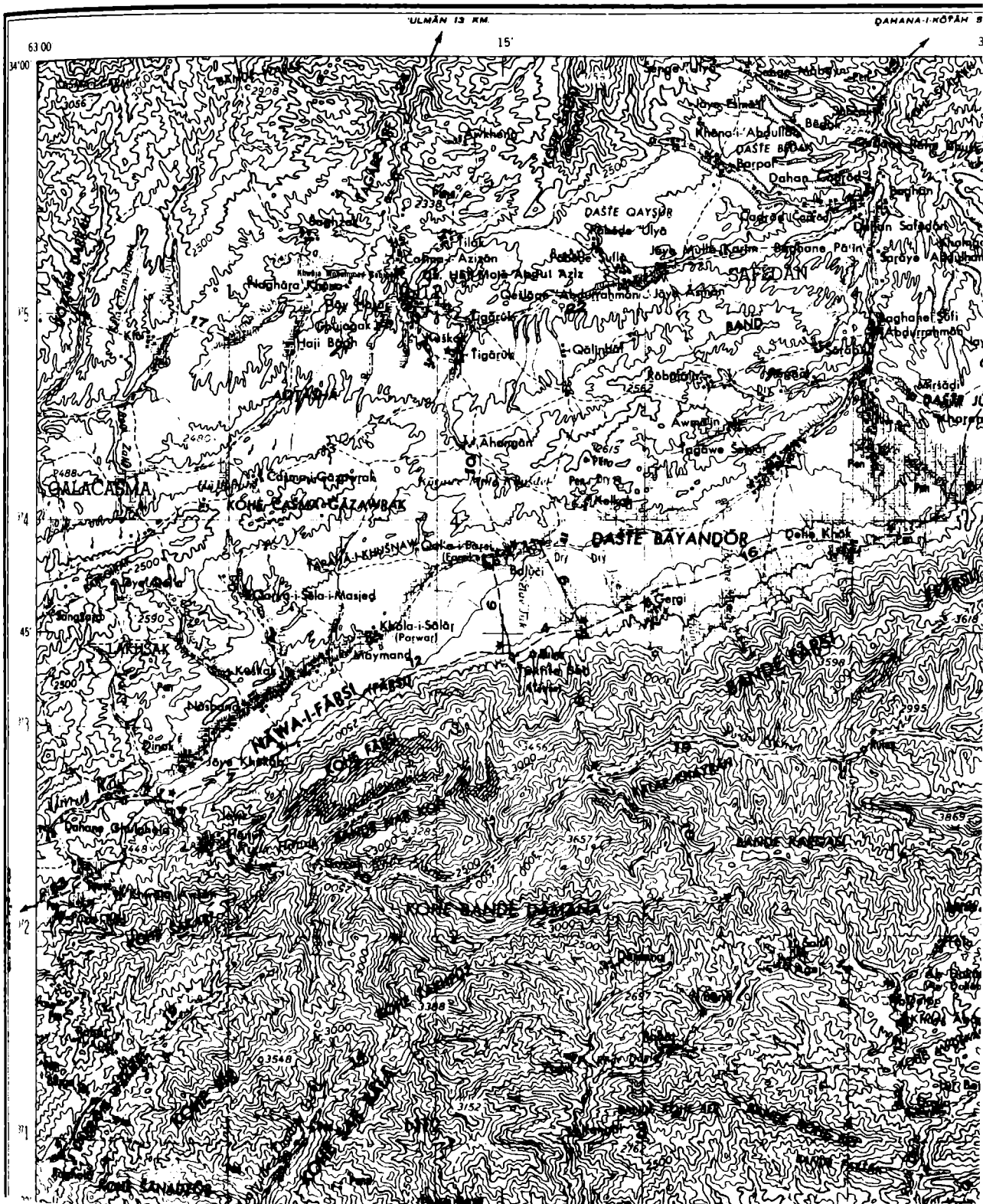
SINDANG 18 KM
SINDANG 29 KM
KORZE 14 KM

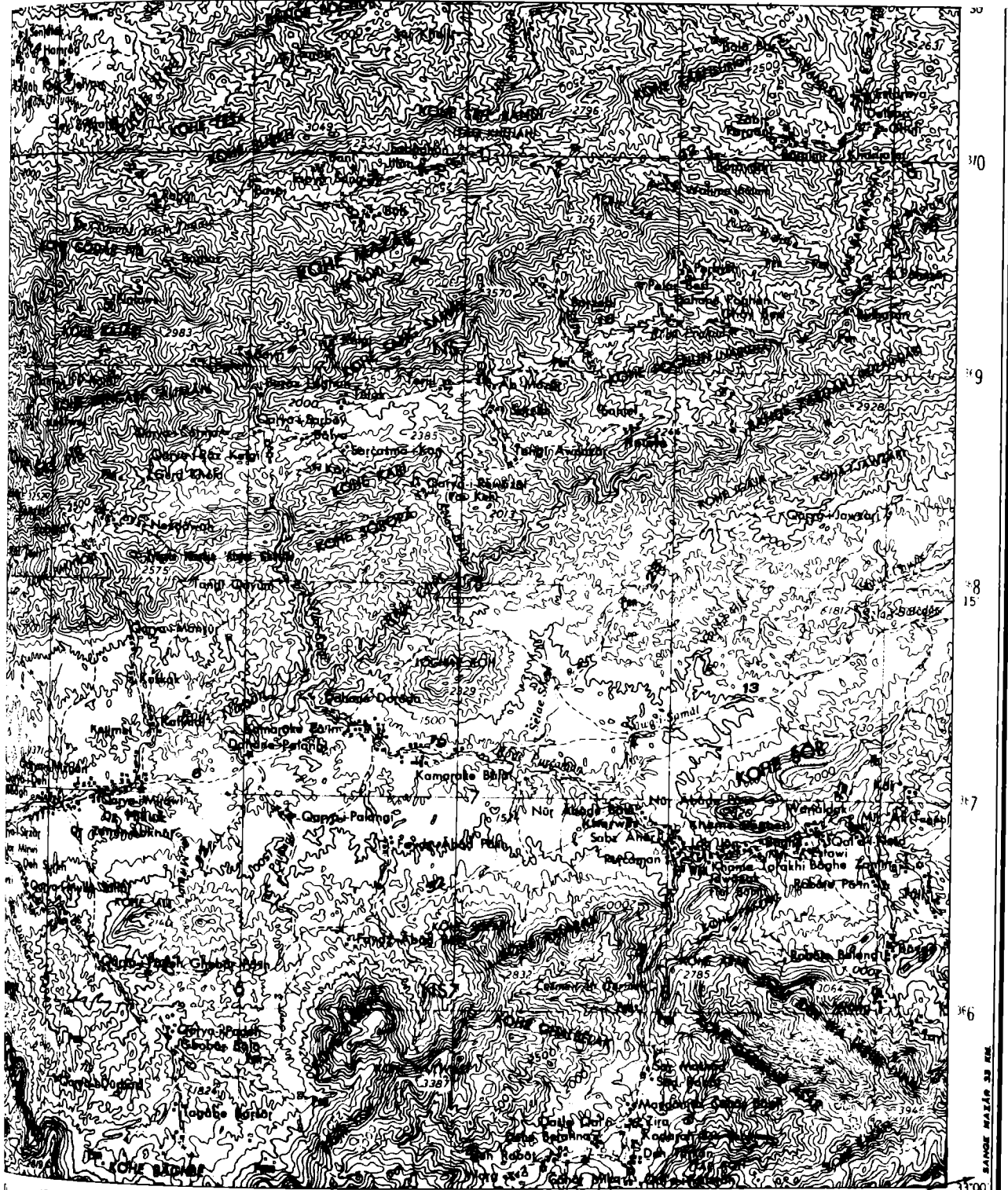
37 38 45 39 40 62'00"

KARZE 800A 17 KM
KARZE 800A 14 KM
KARZE BELAND 28 KM







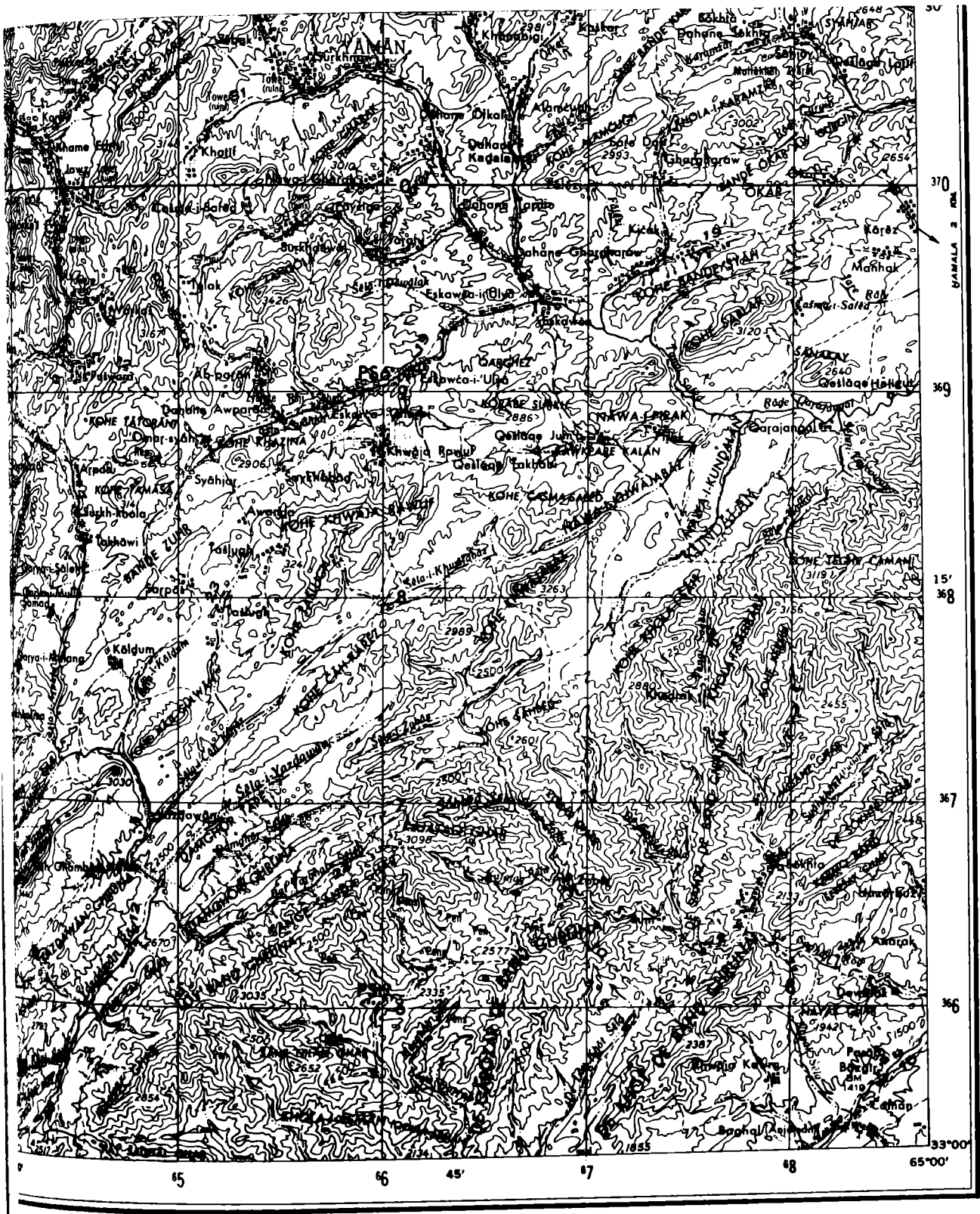


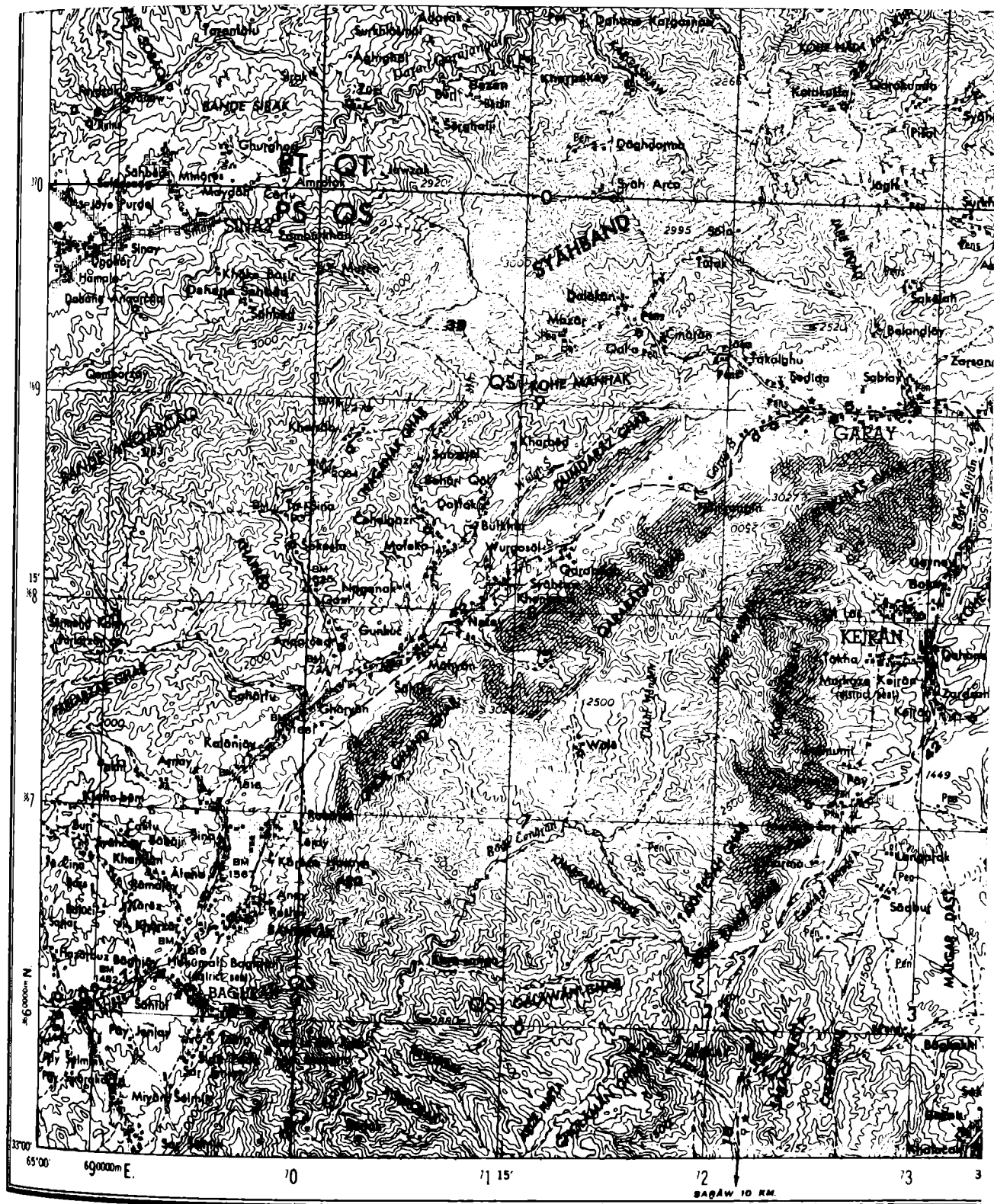
30
30
29
28
15
27
26
25
15
33 00

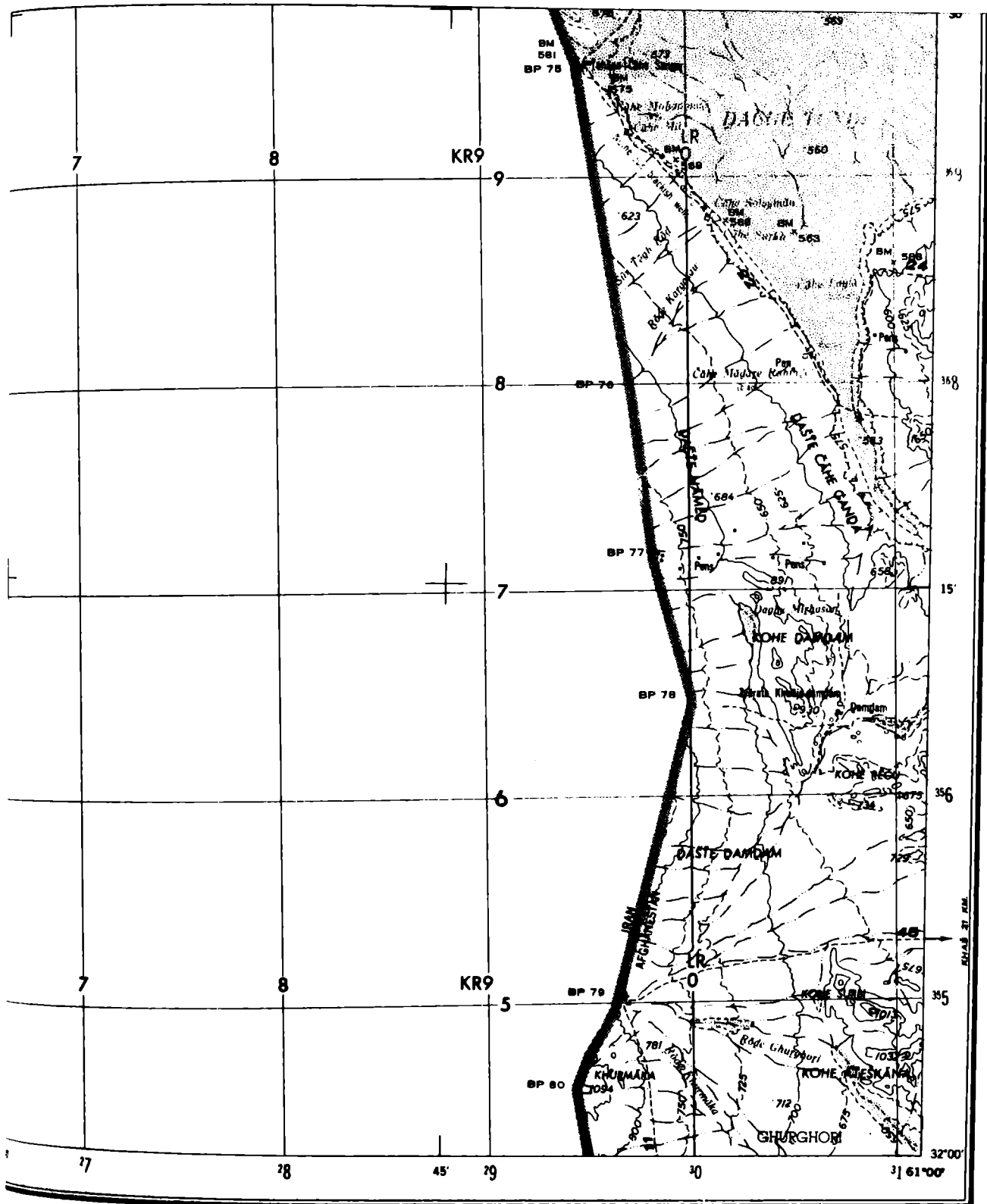
SARAWAK MALAYA 33 EN

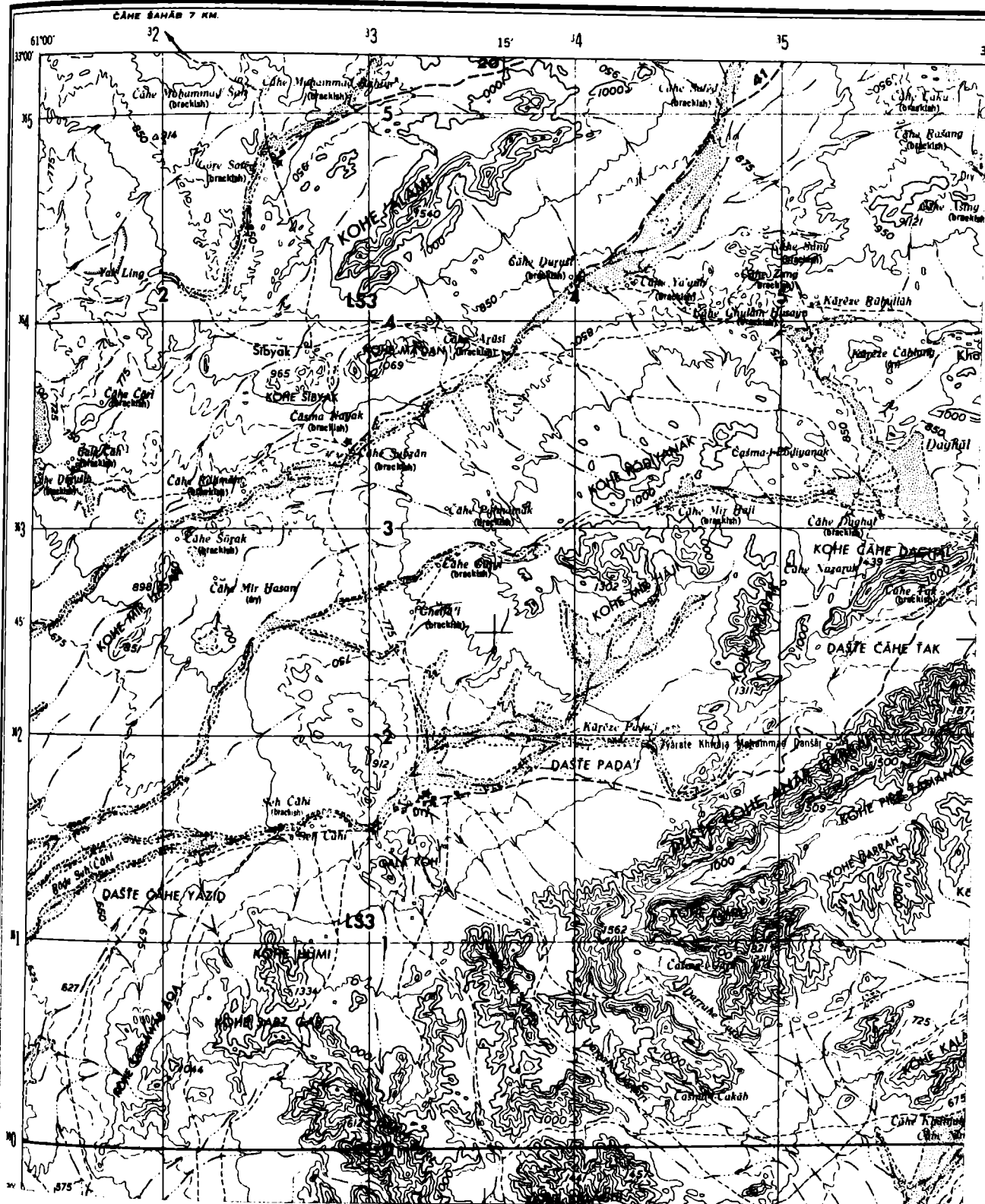
105 55 106 00 106 05 106 10

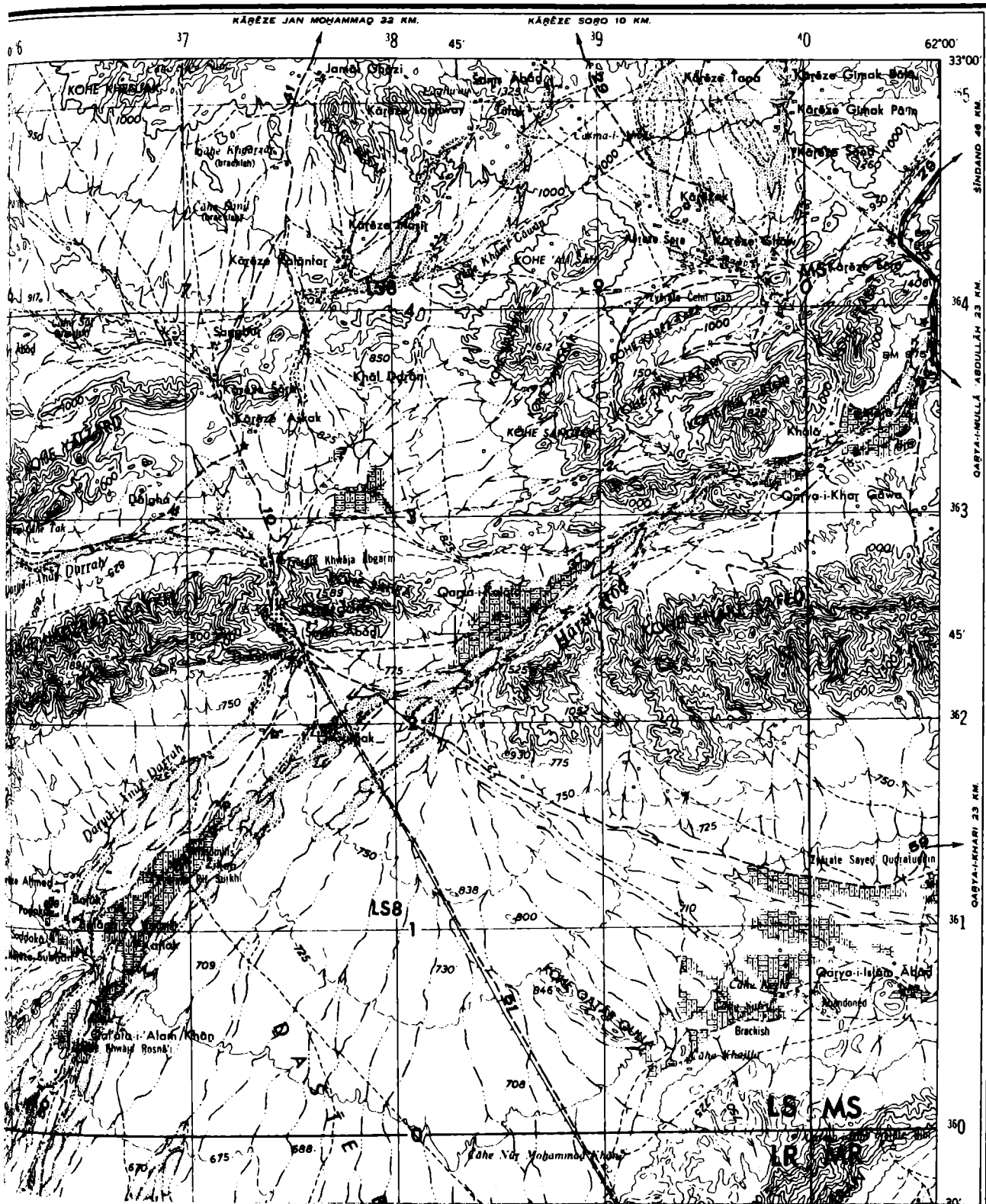
MORUMATE PUS CAMAN 12 RM.

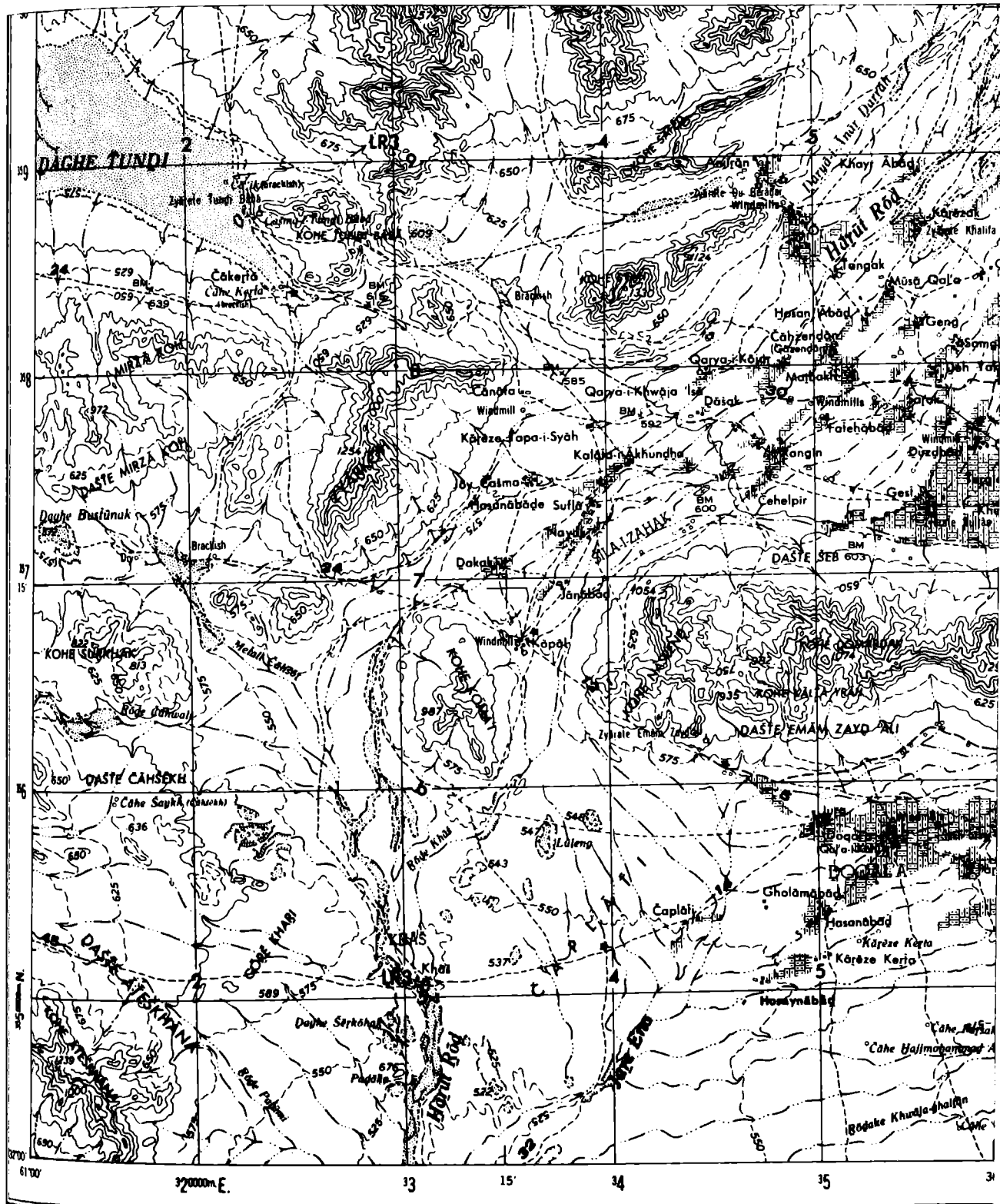


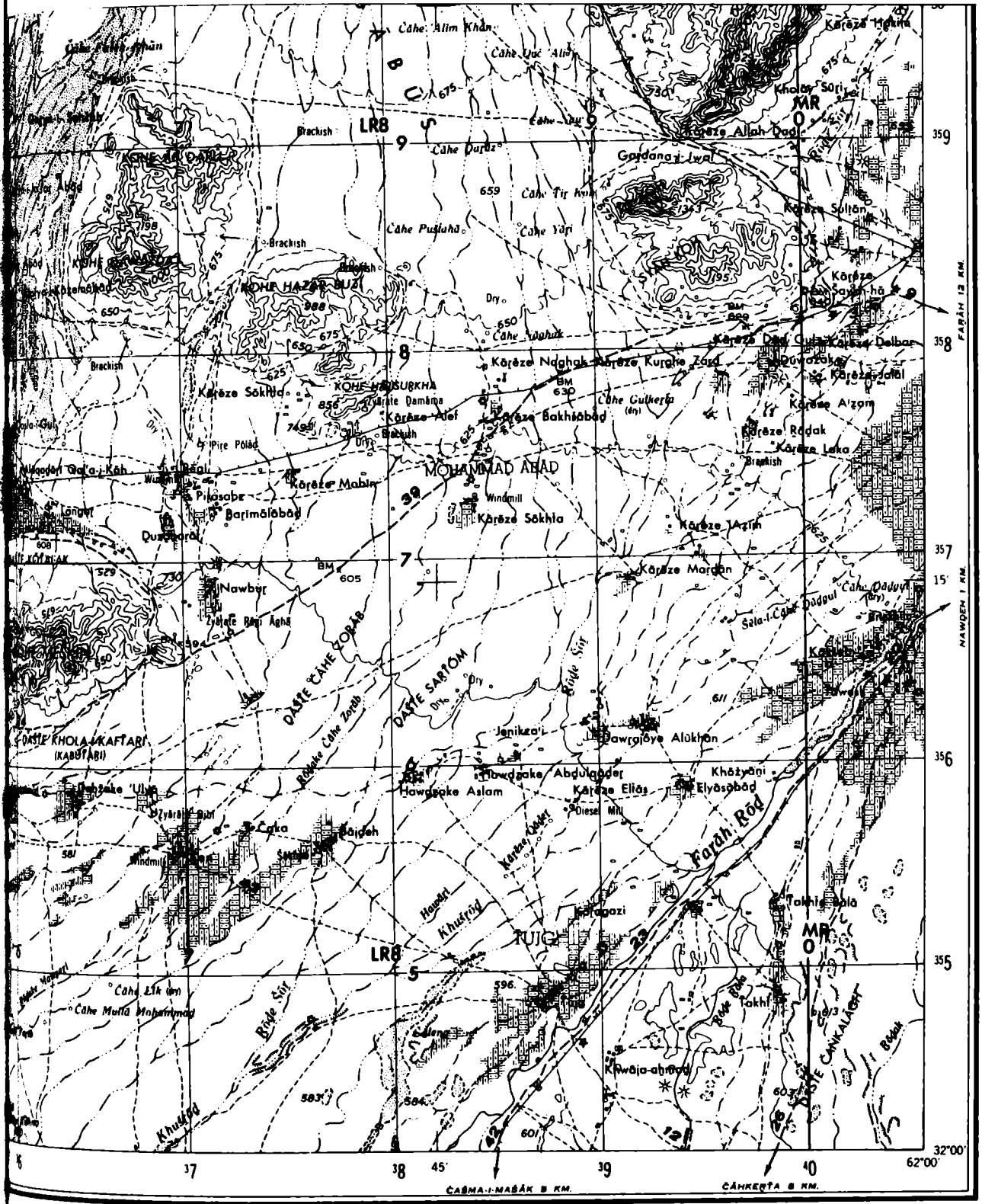


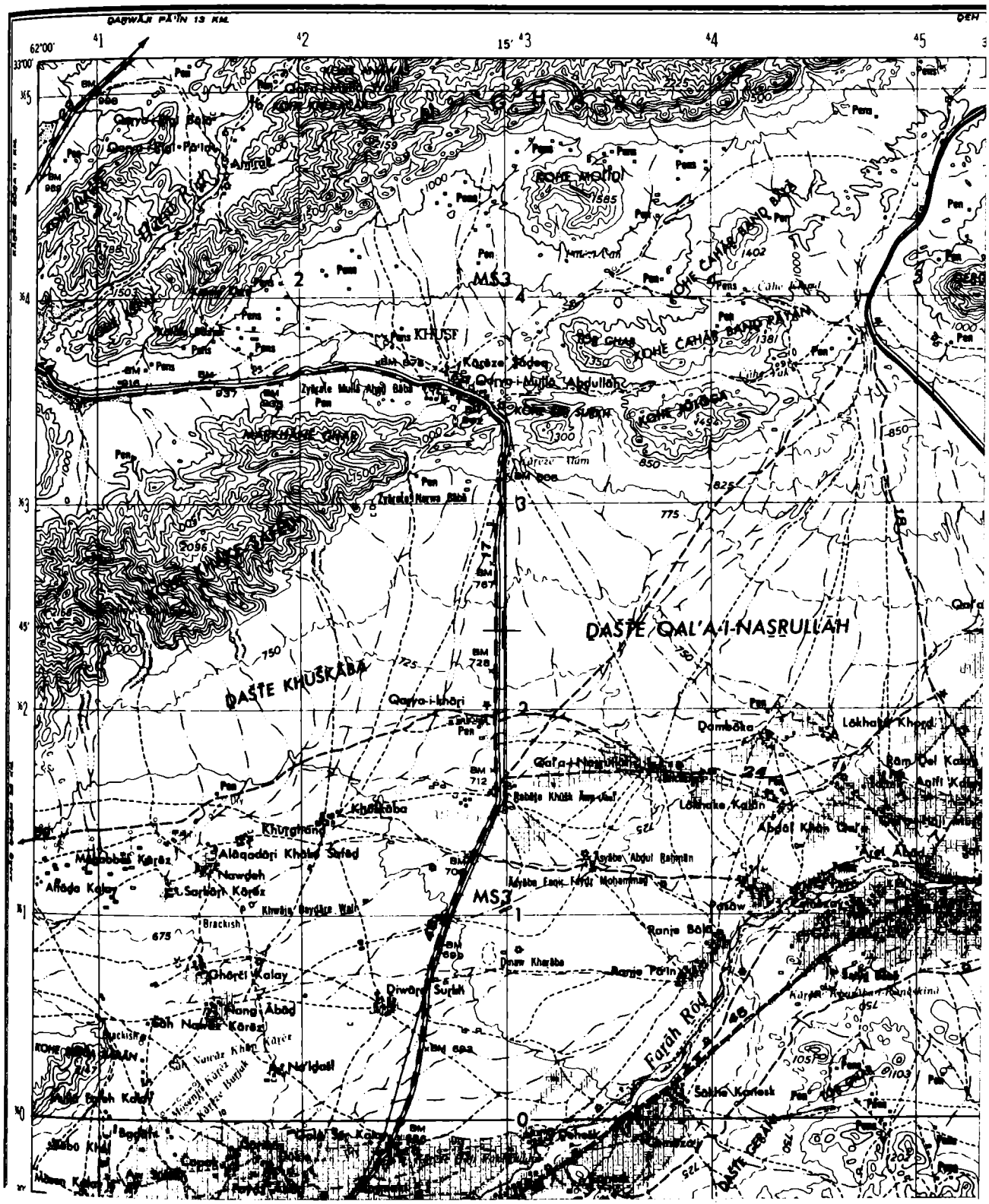




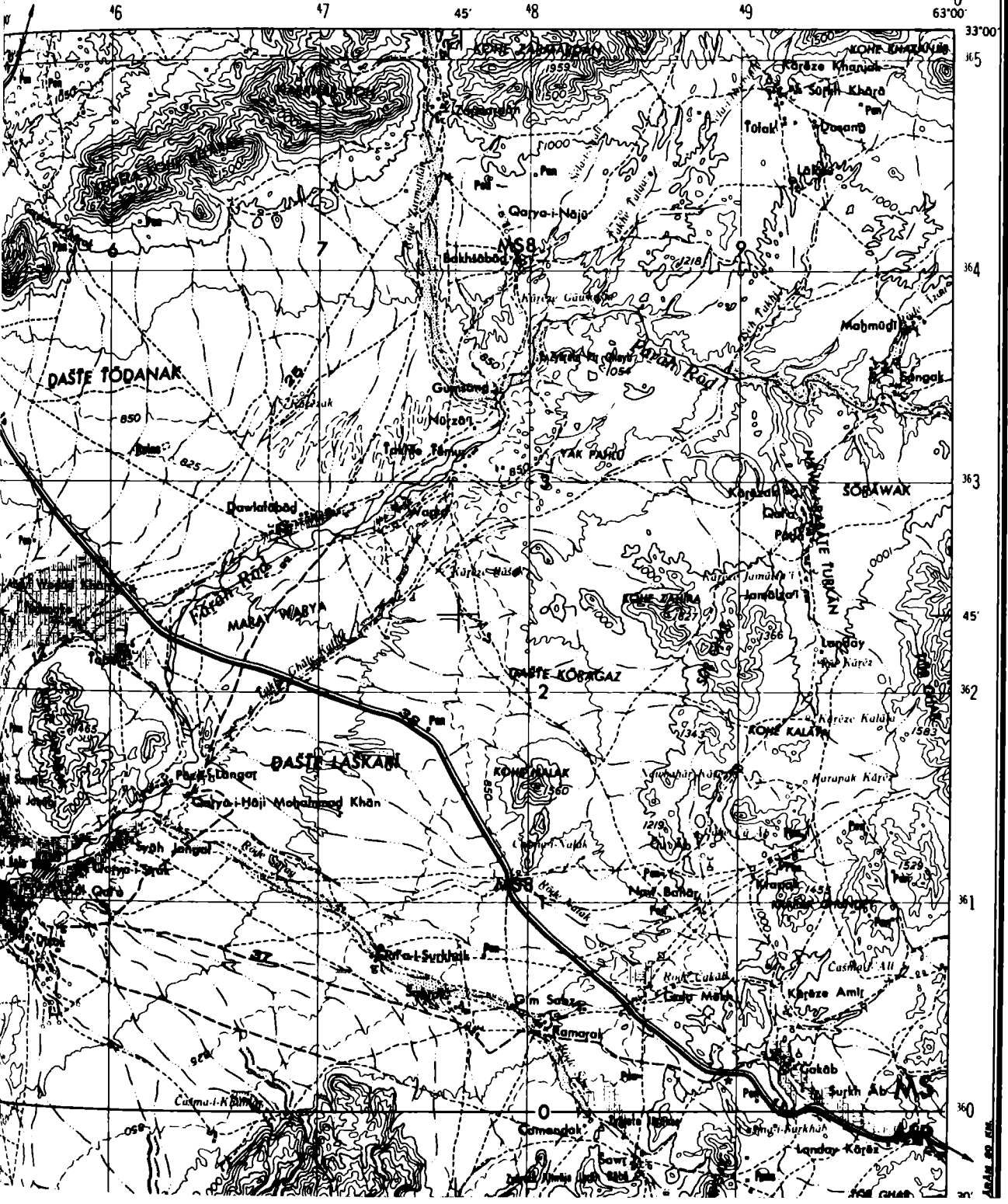


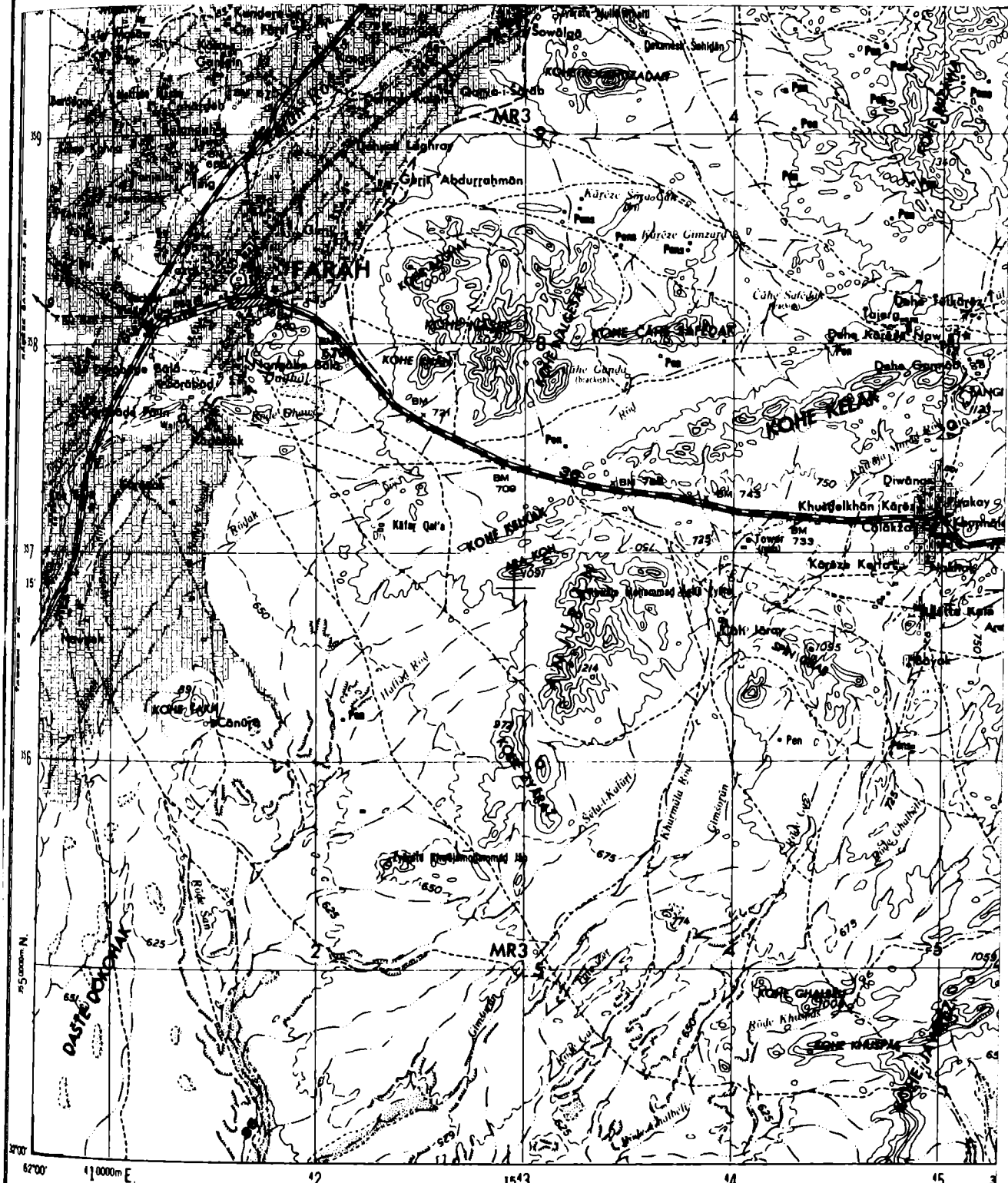


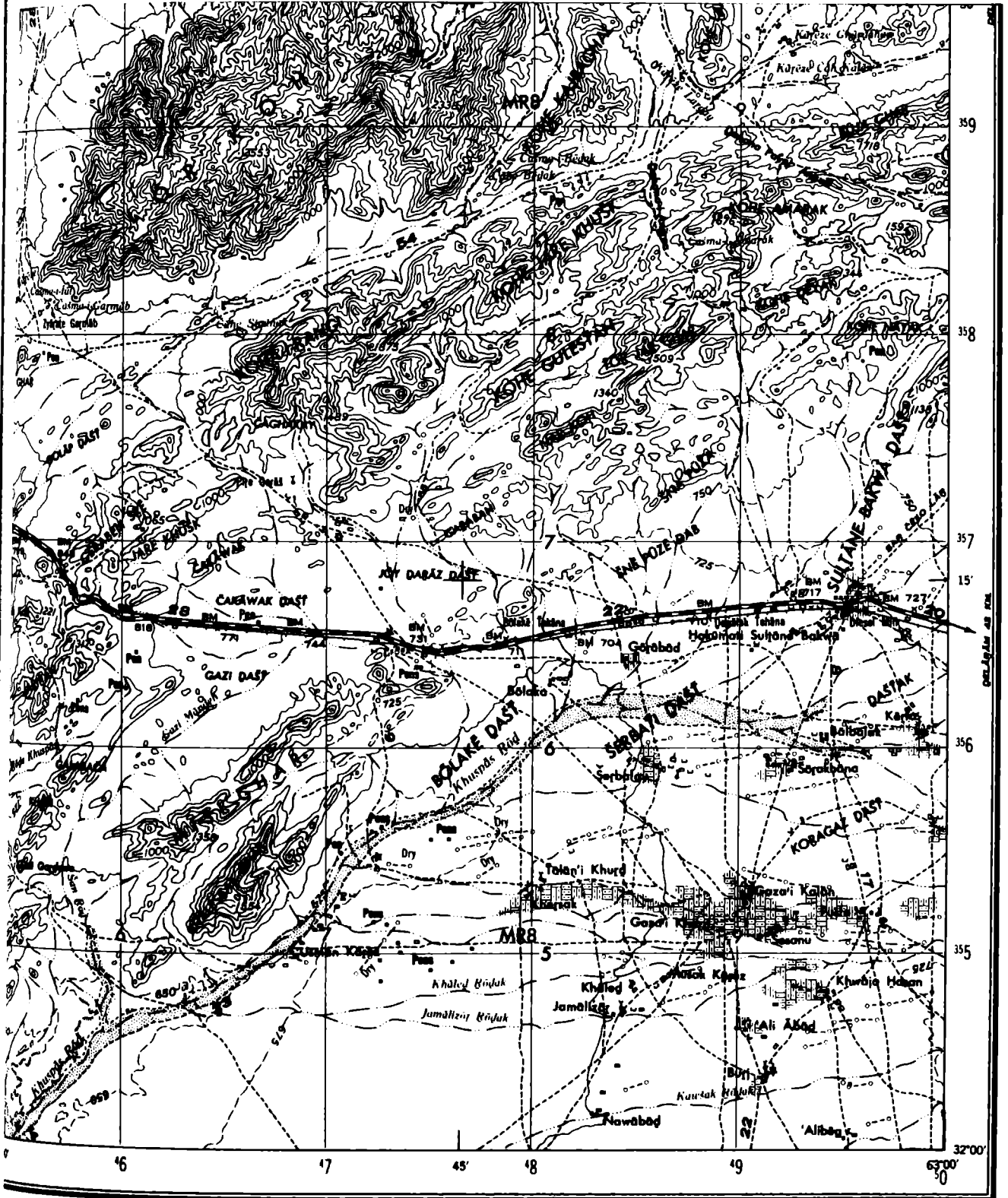


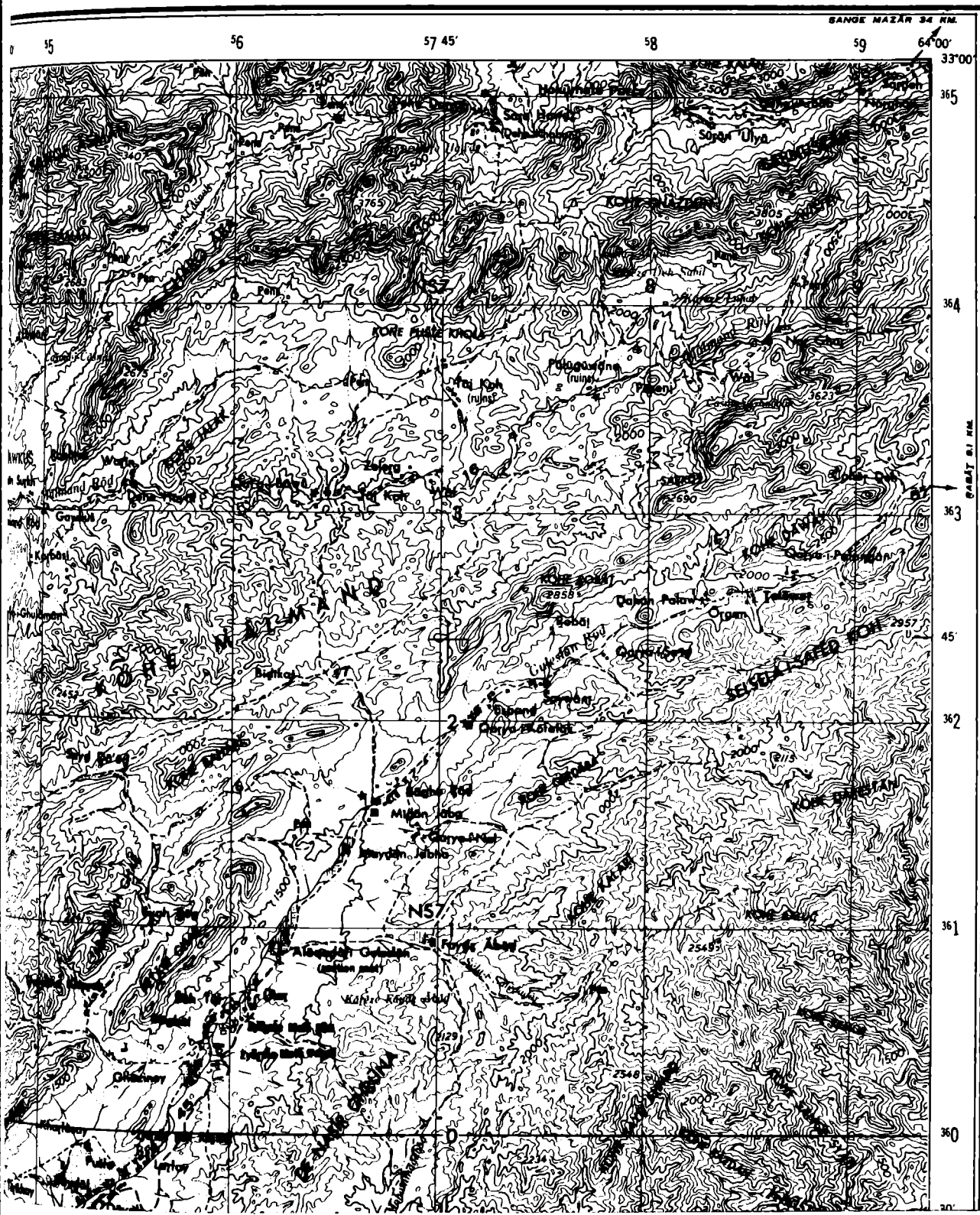


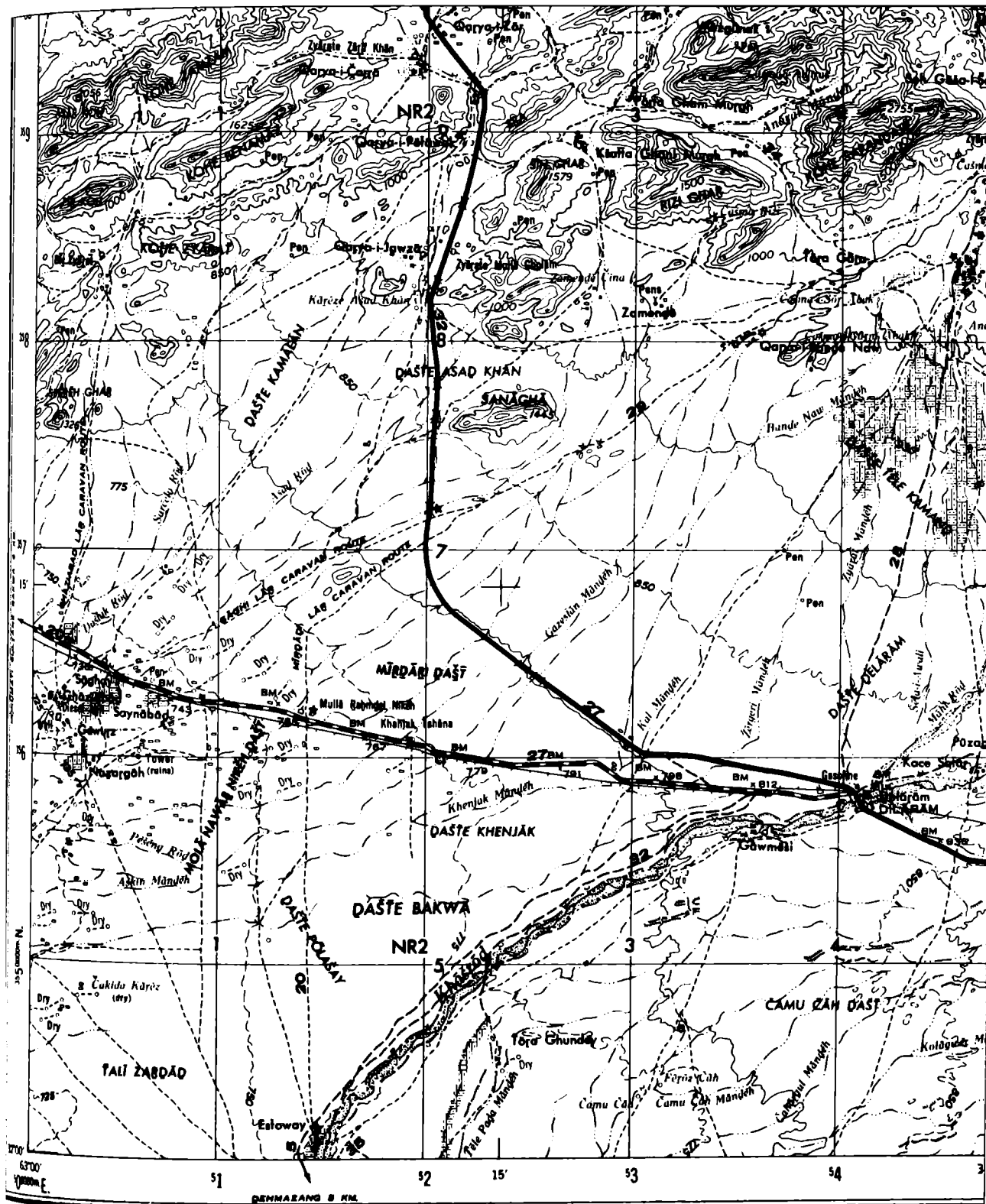
TRAIL ABZ 27 KM

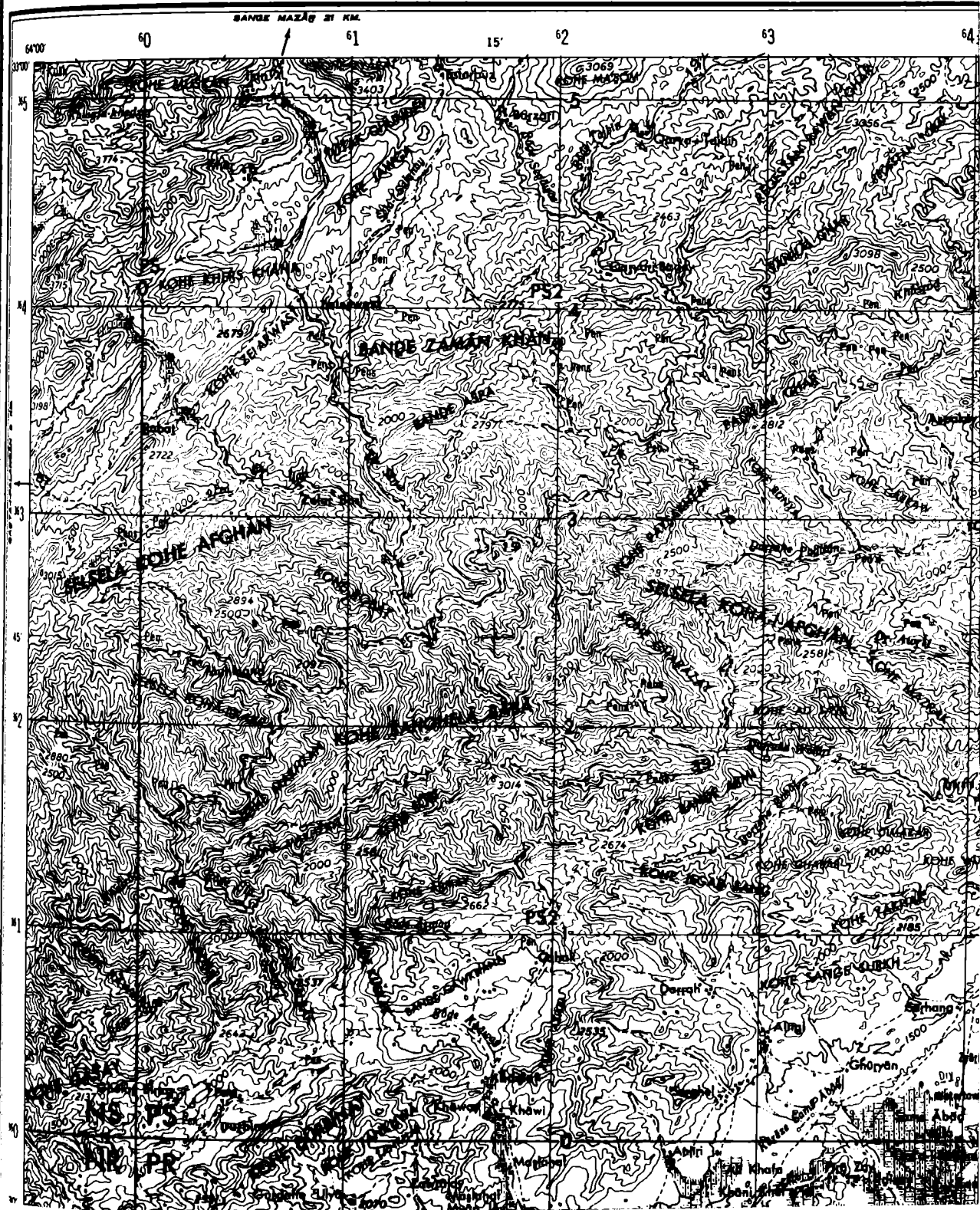


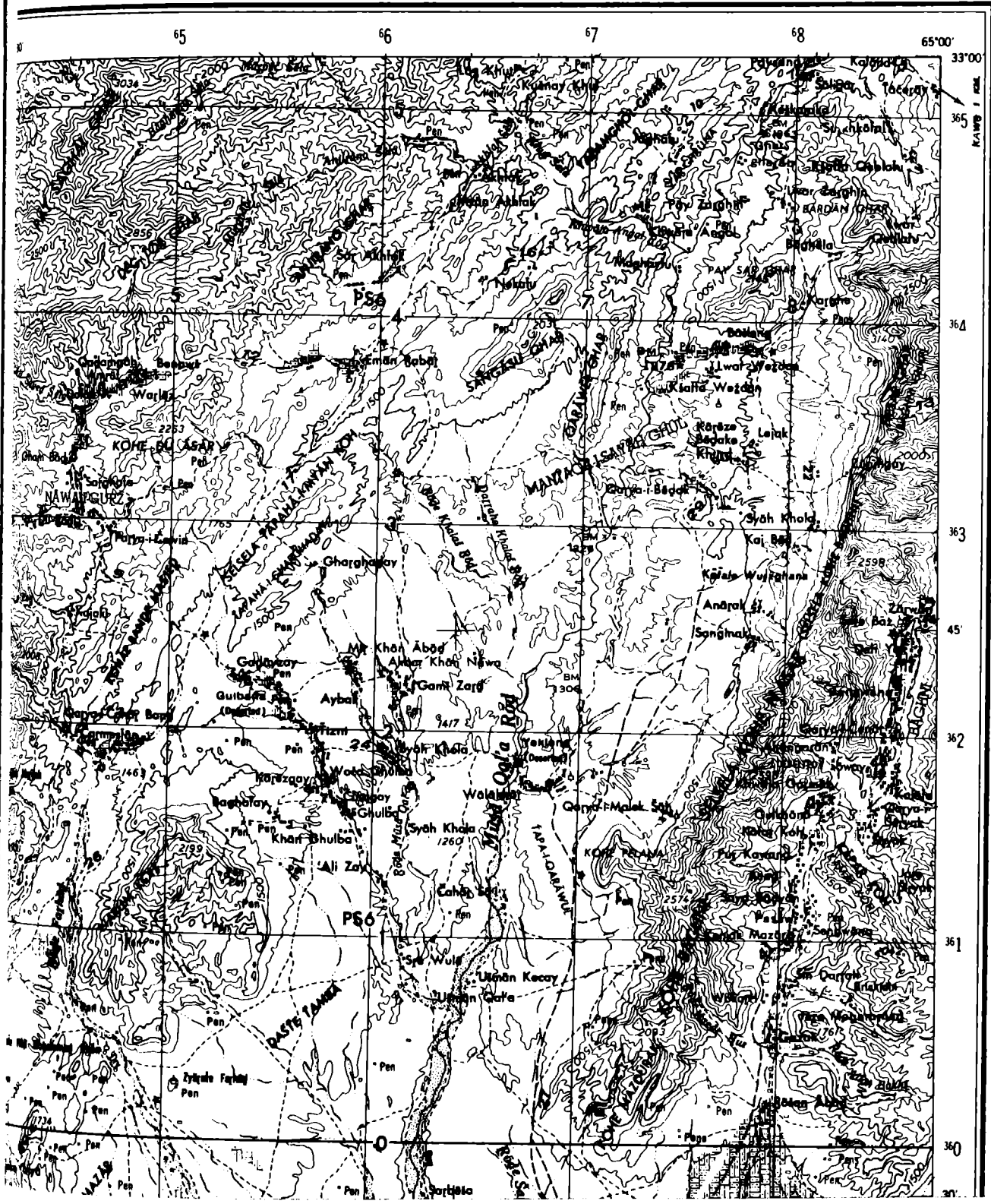


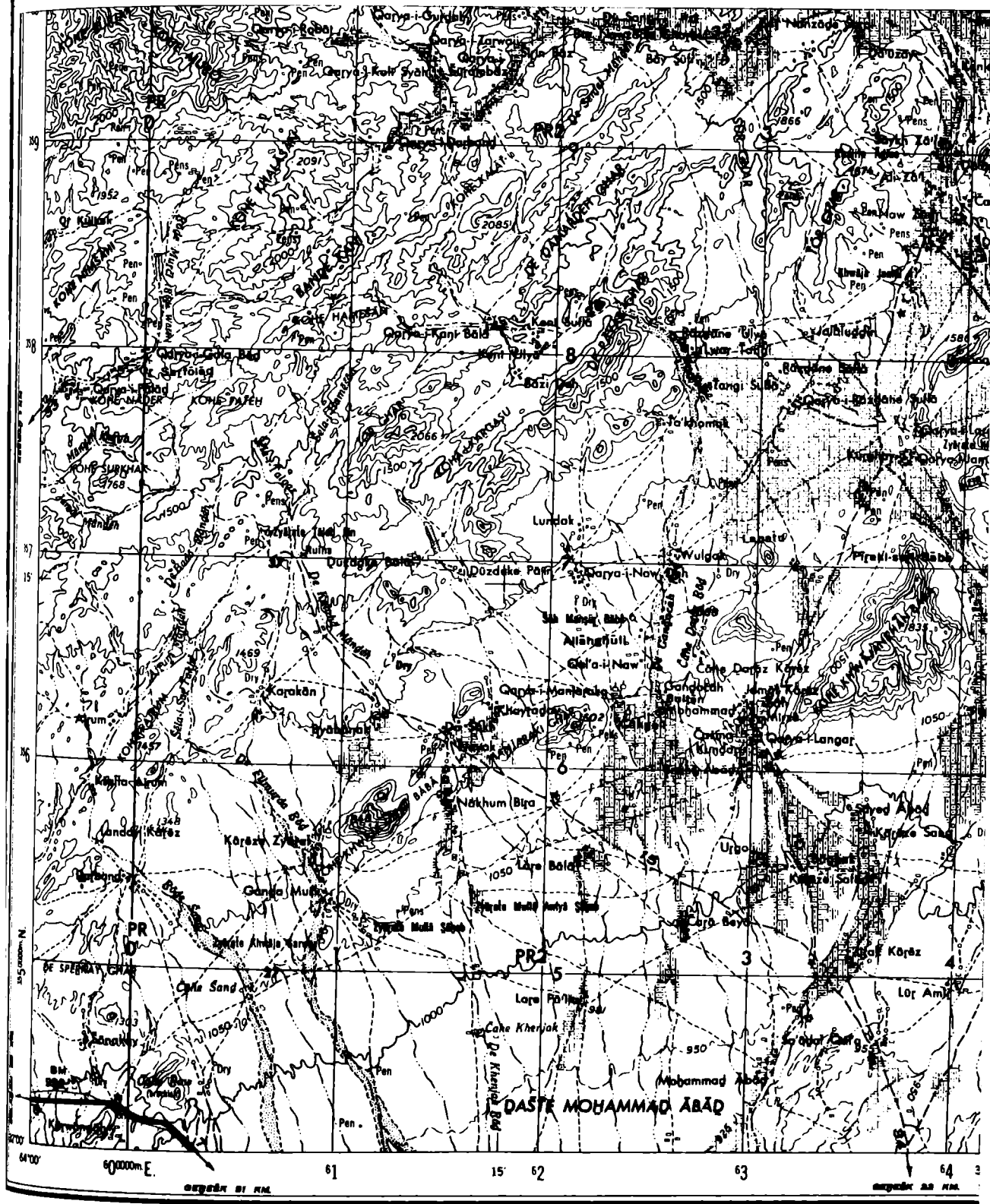












60000m E

61

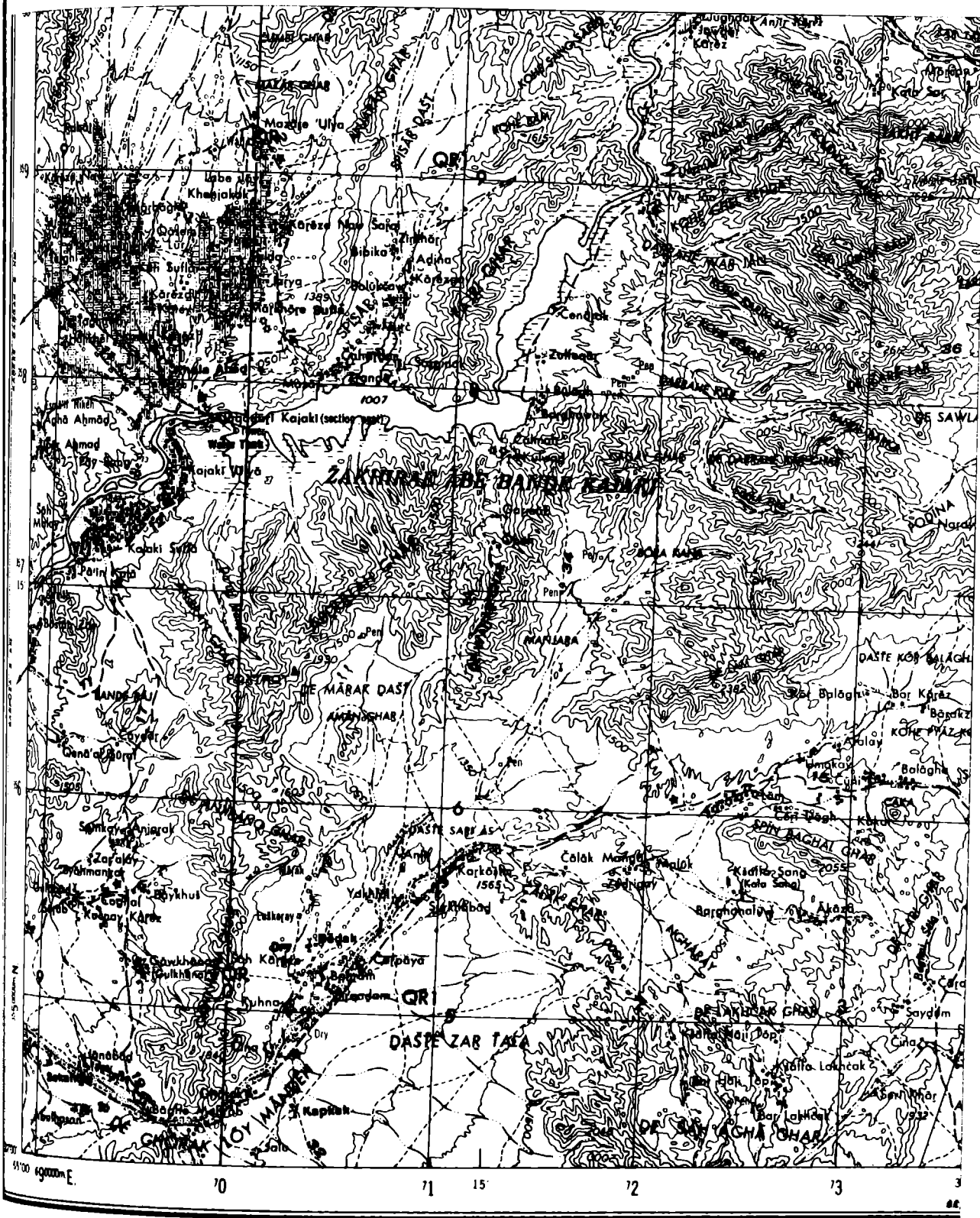
15 62

63

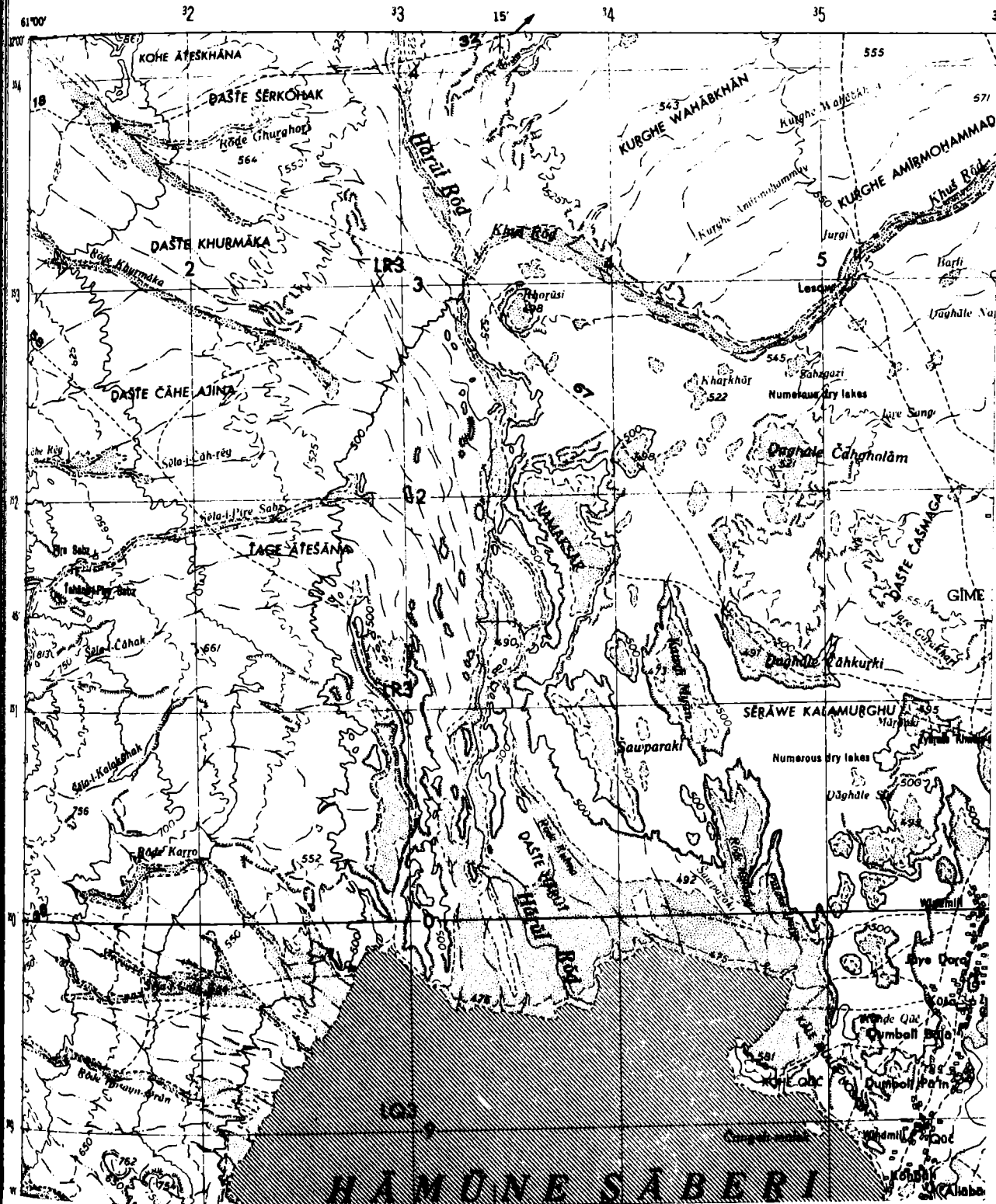
64 3

скаляр 01 км.

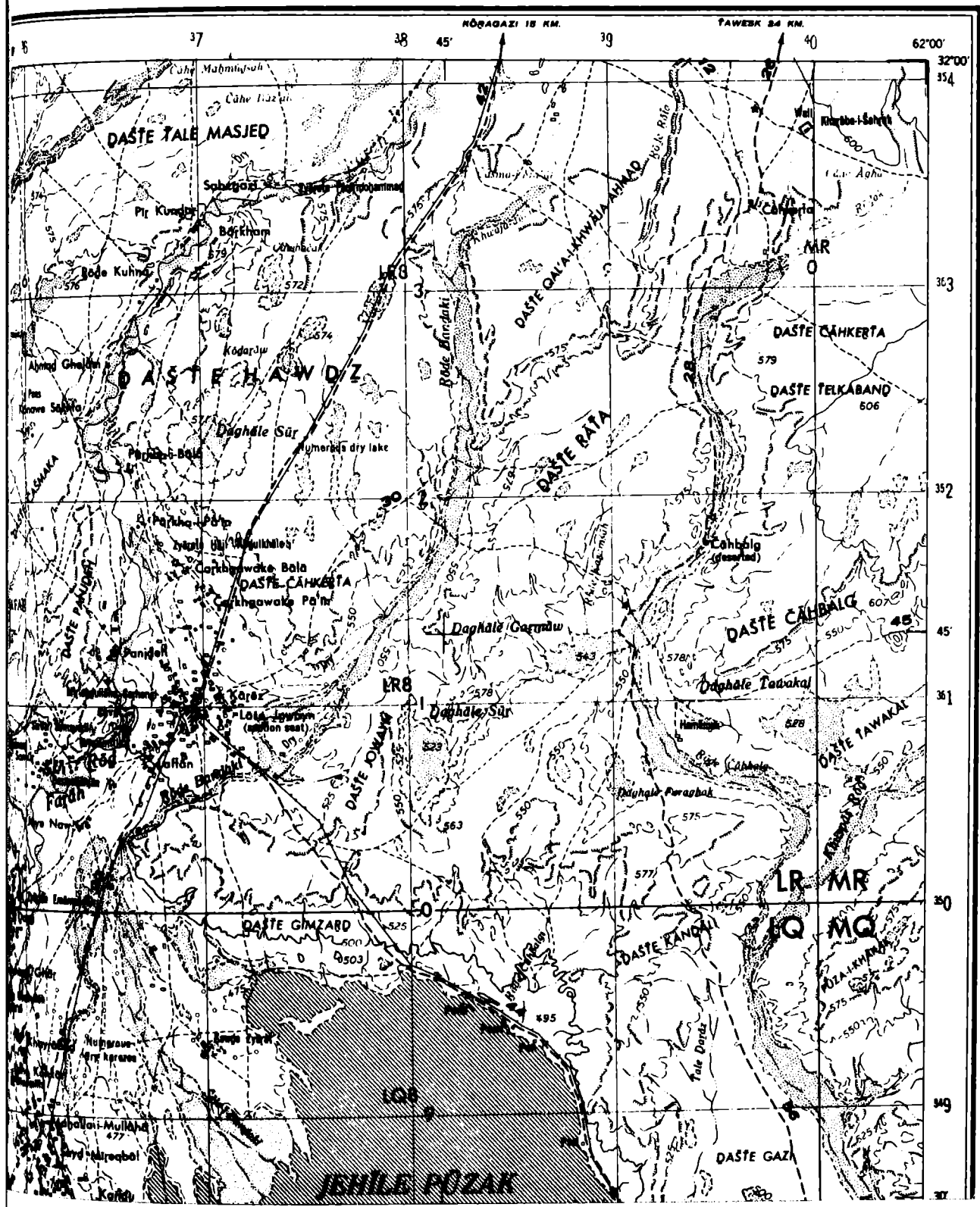
скаляр 01 км.

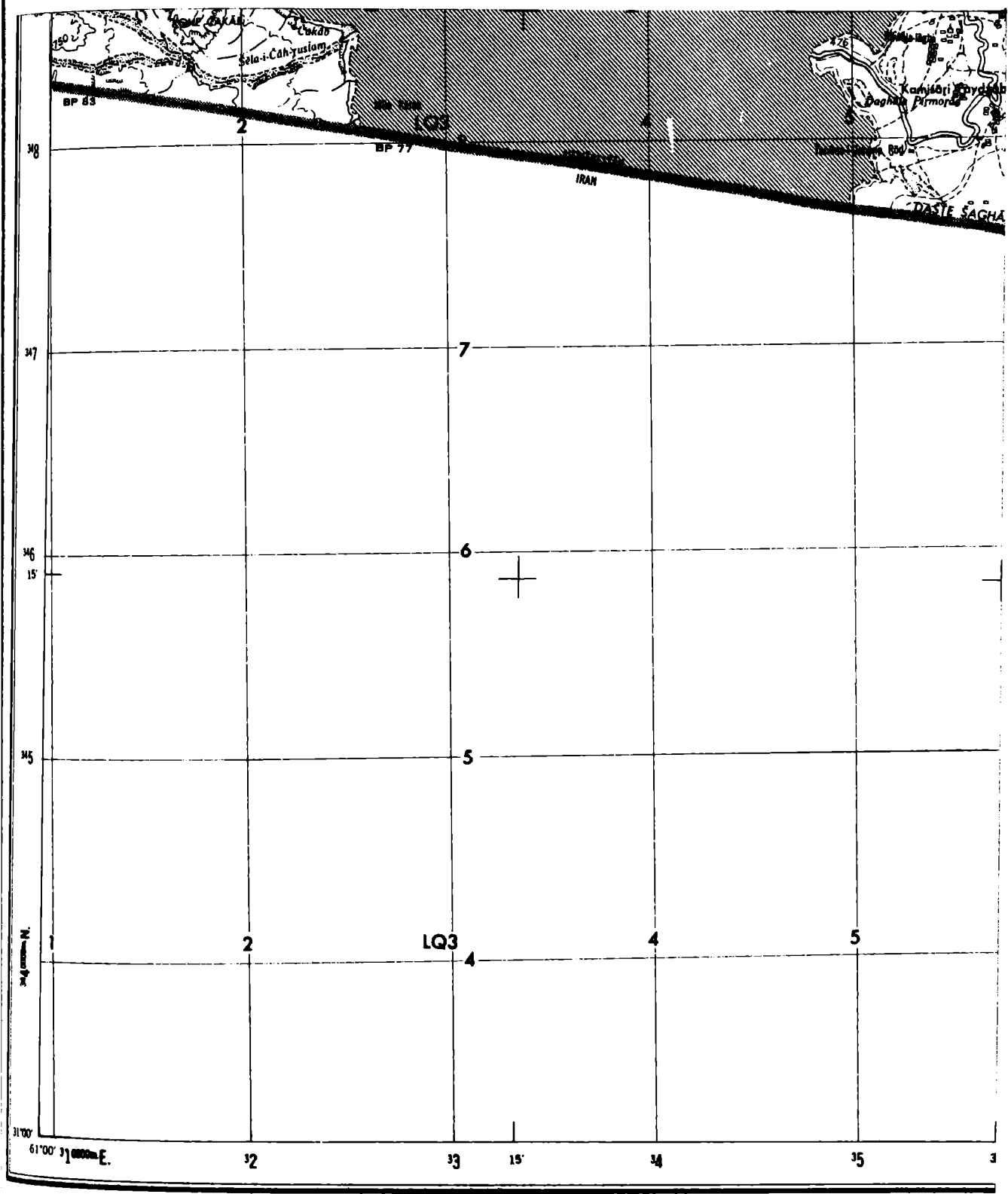


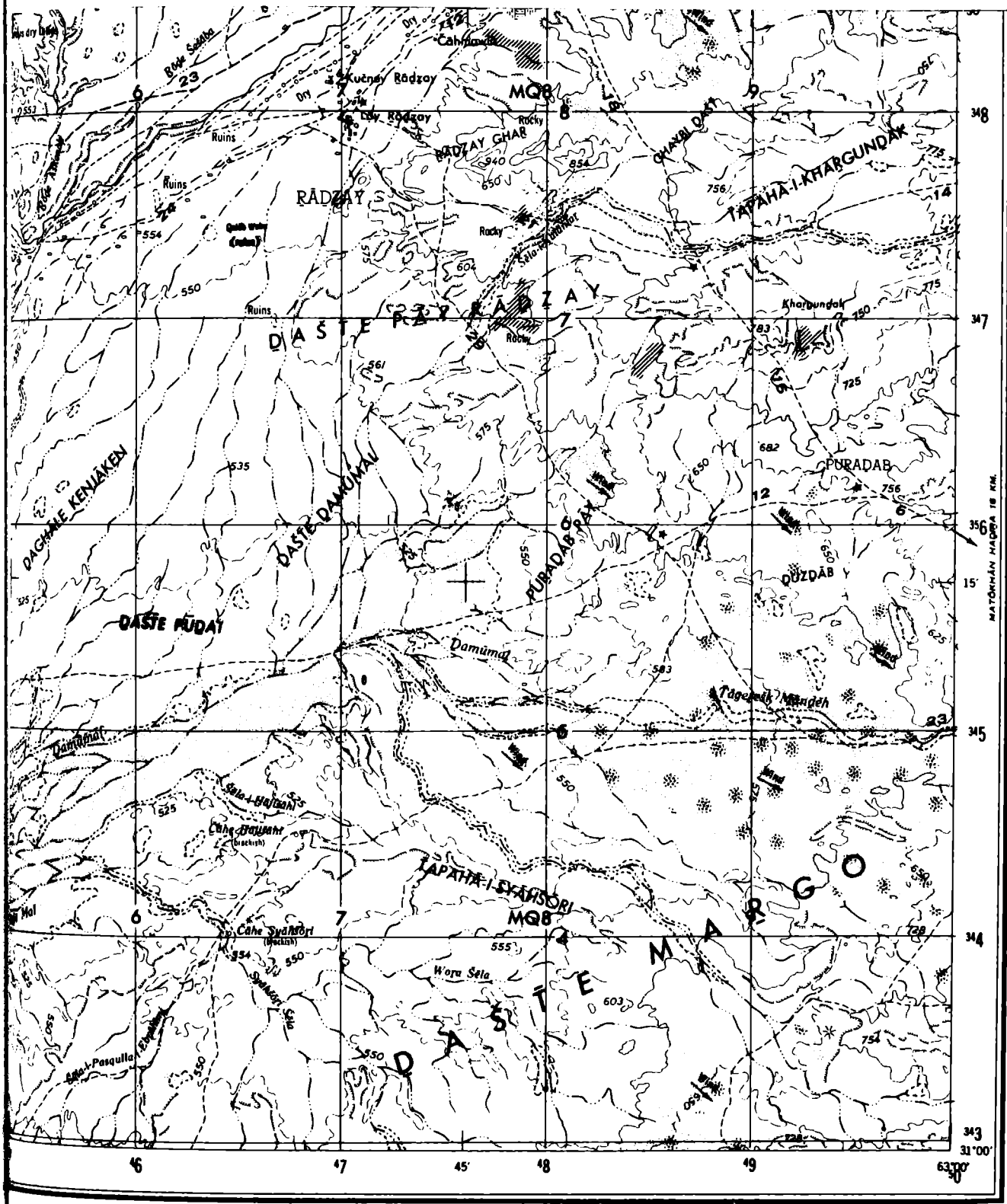
SCALE 1:75,000

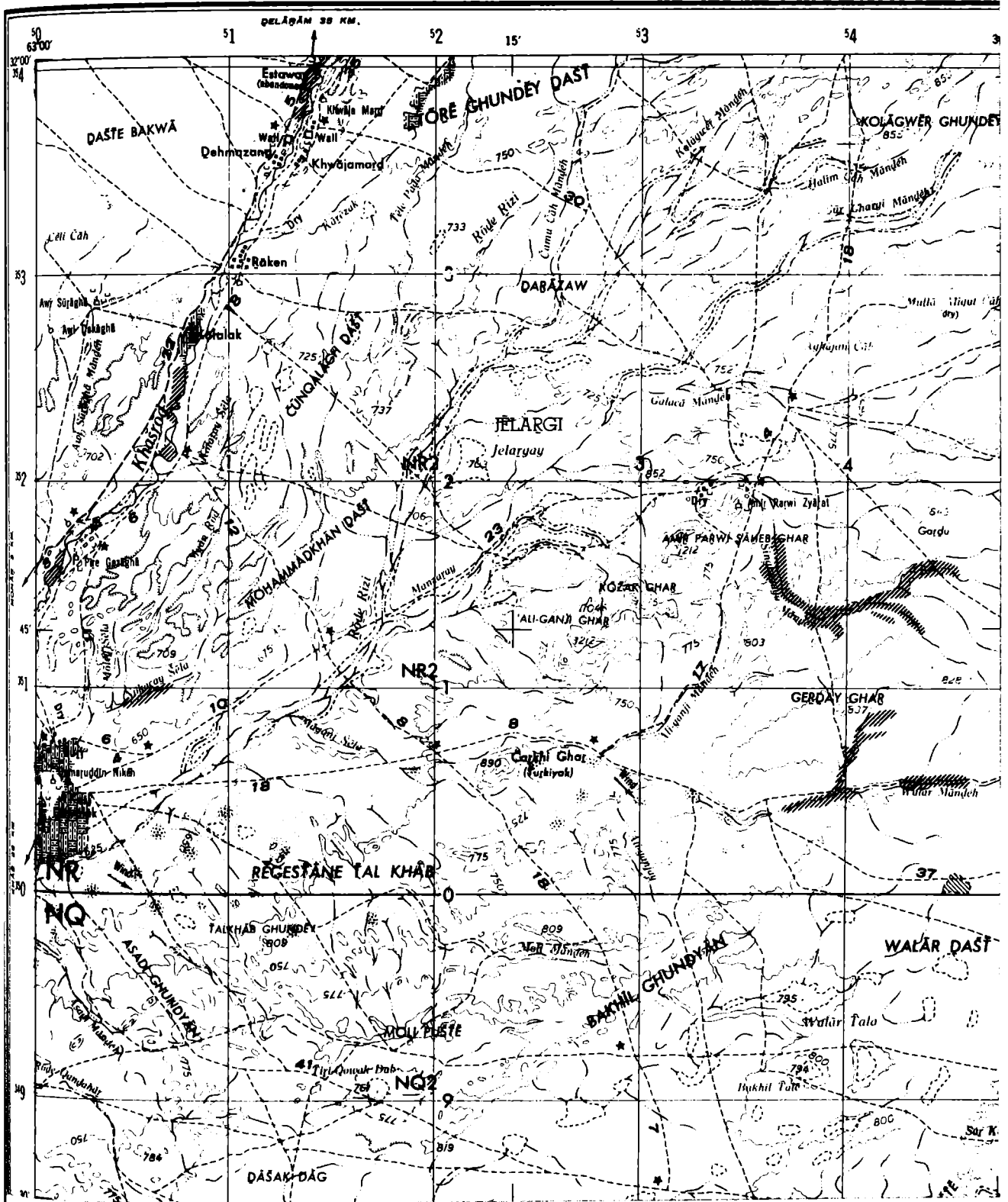


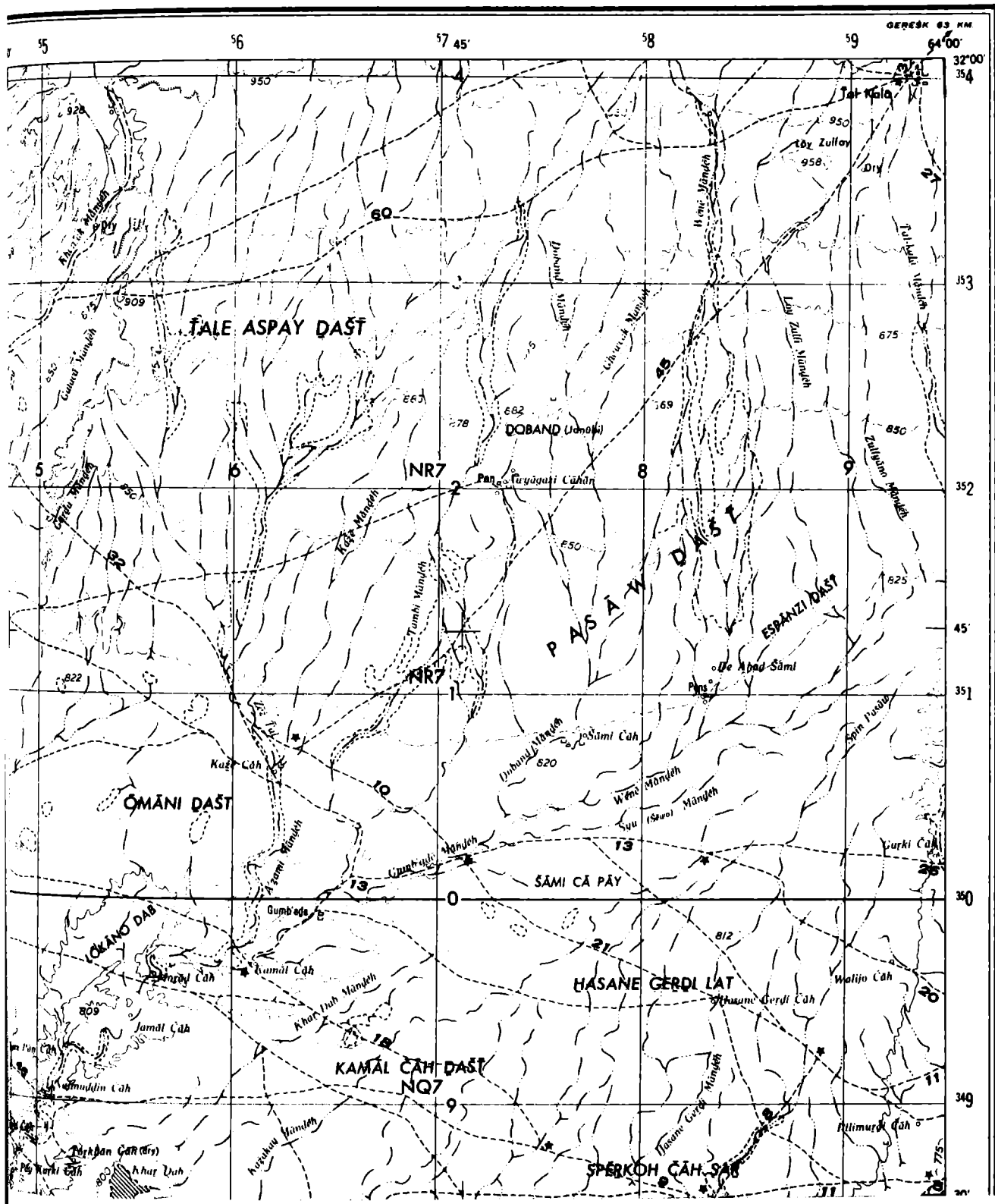
HAMOUN SABERI

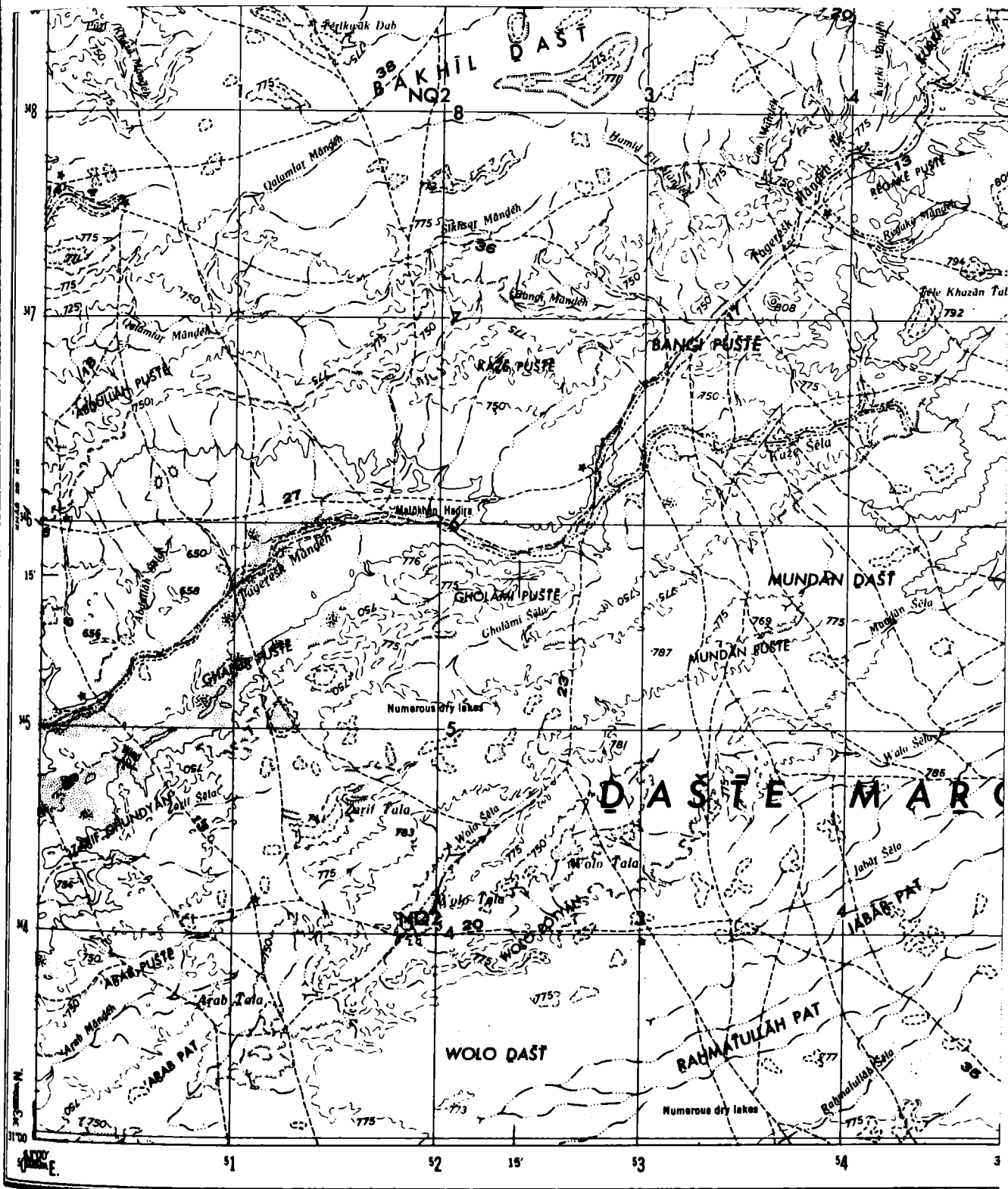


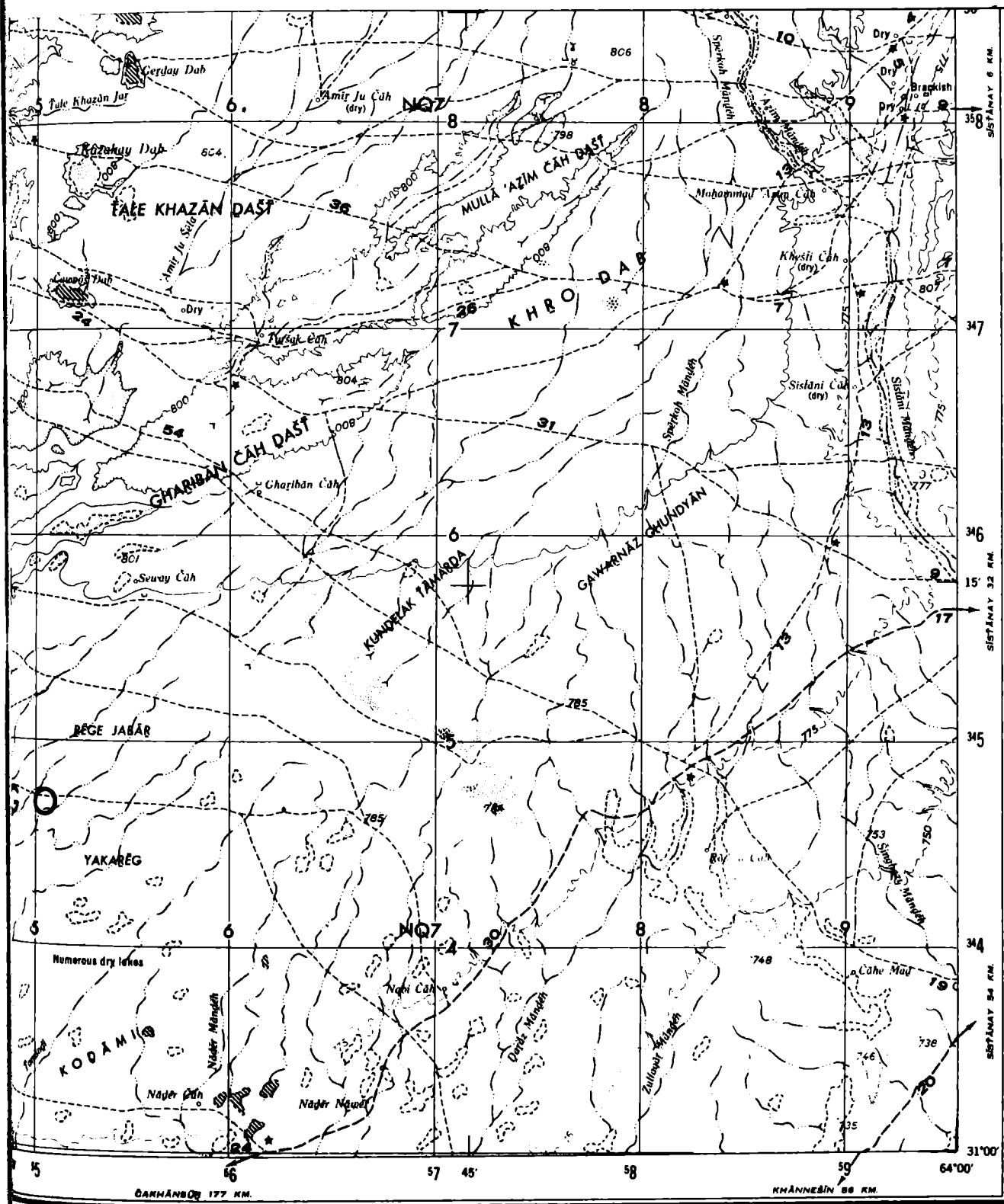


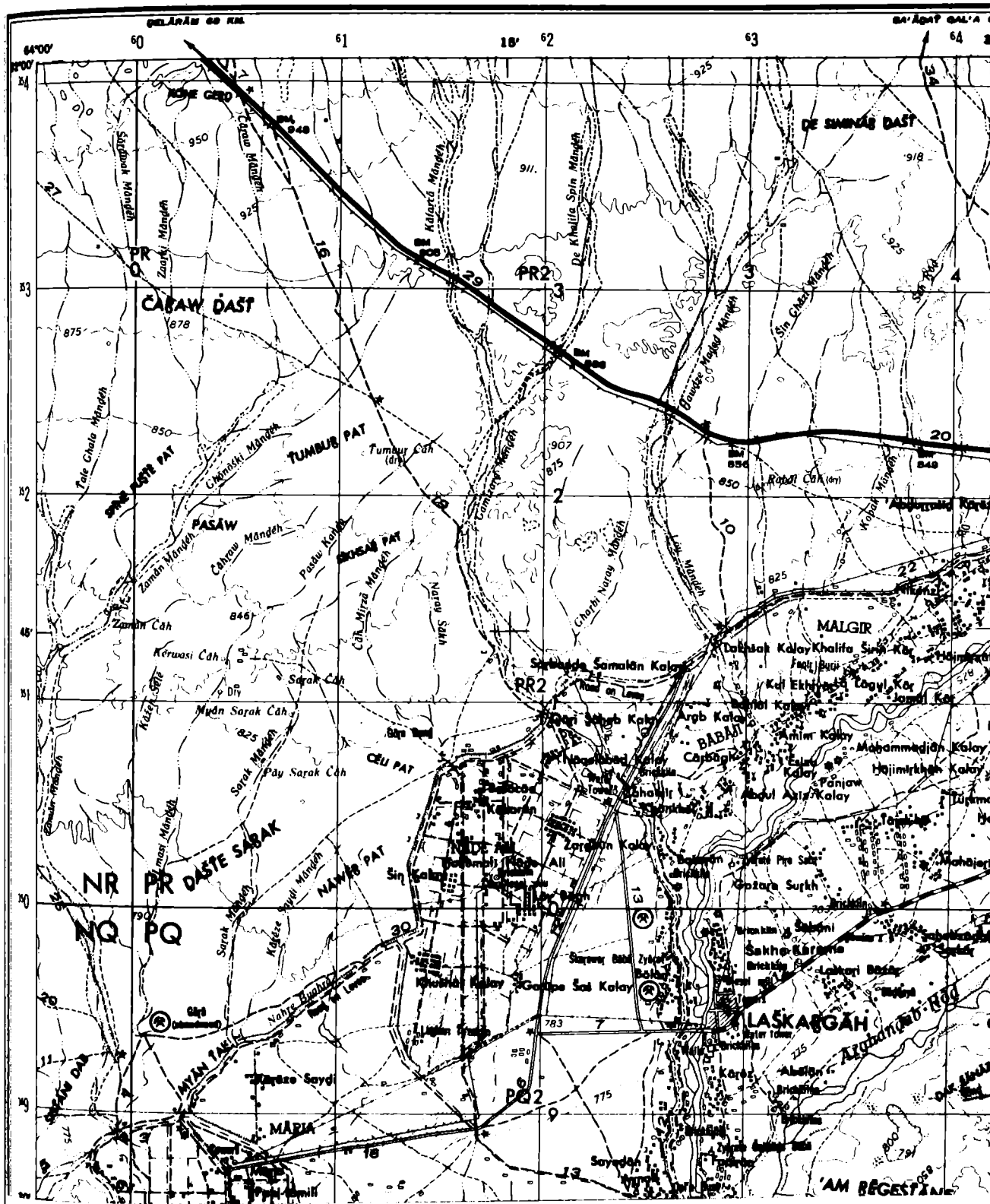


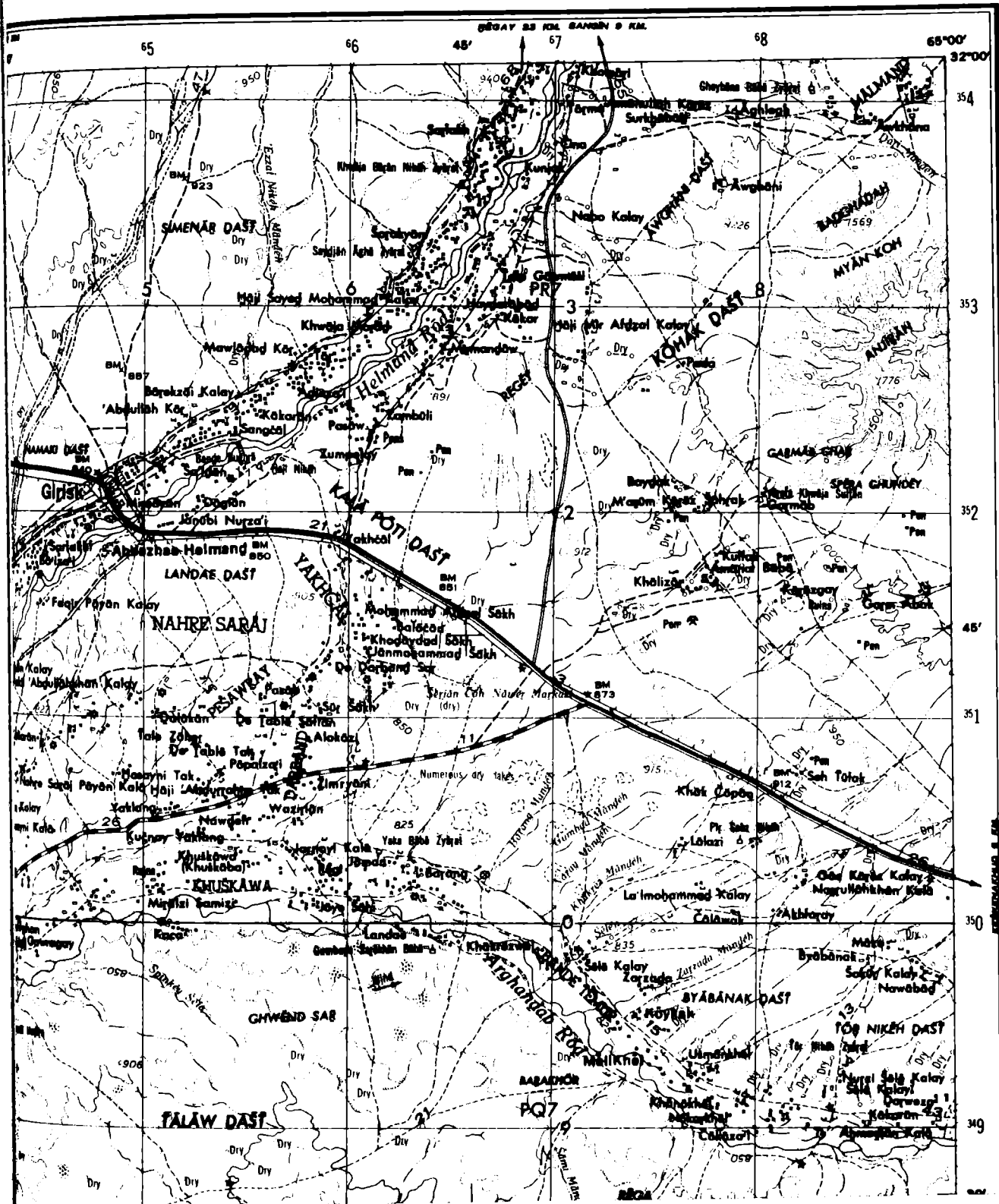


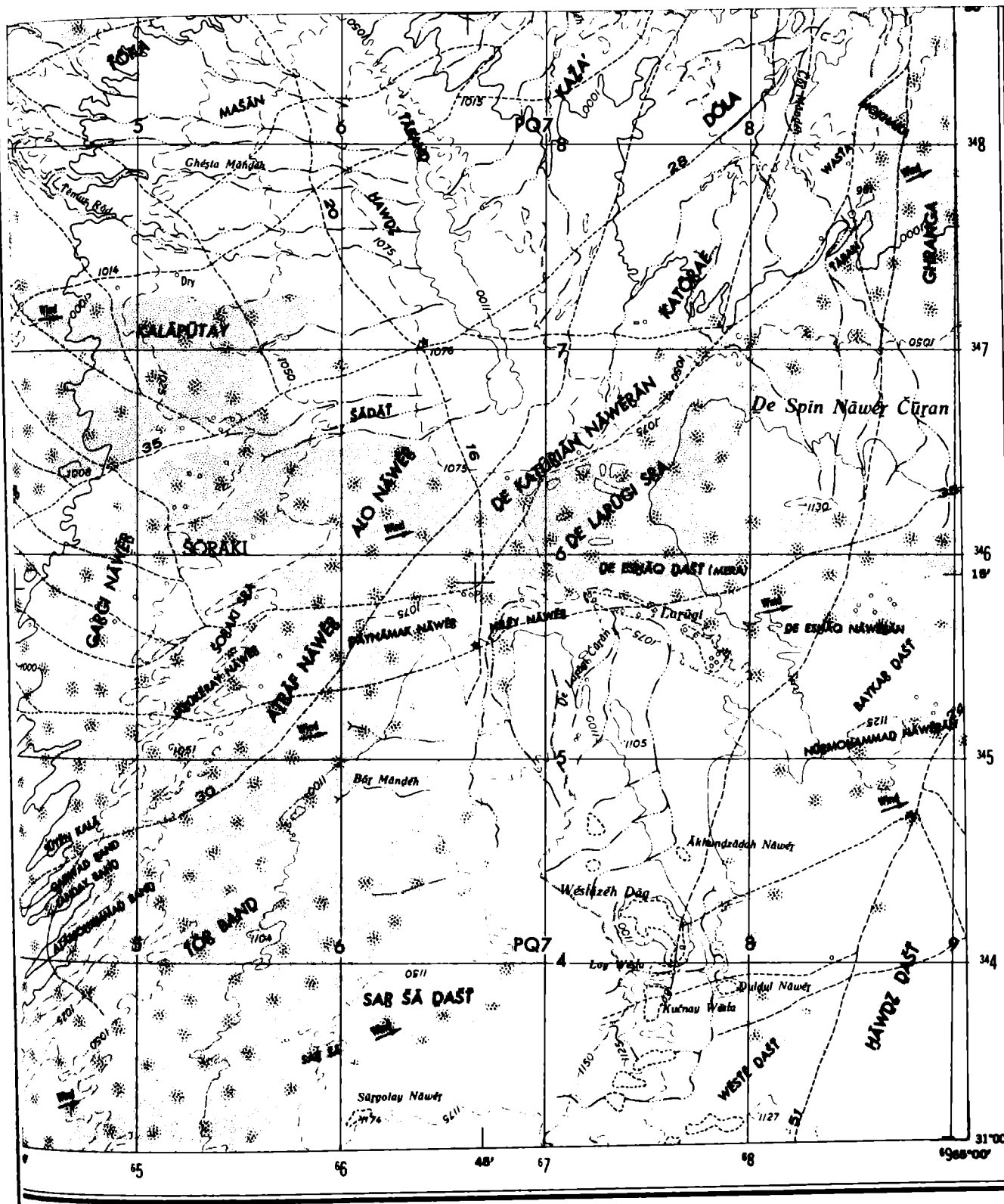


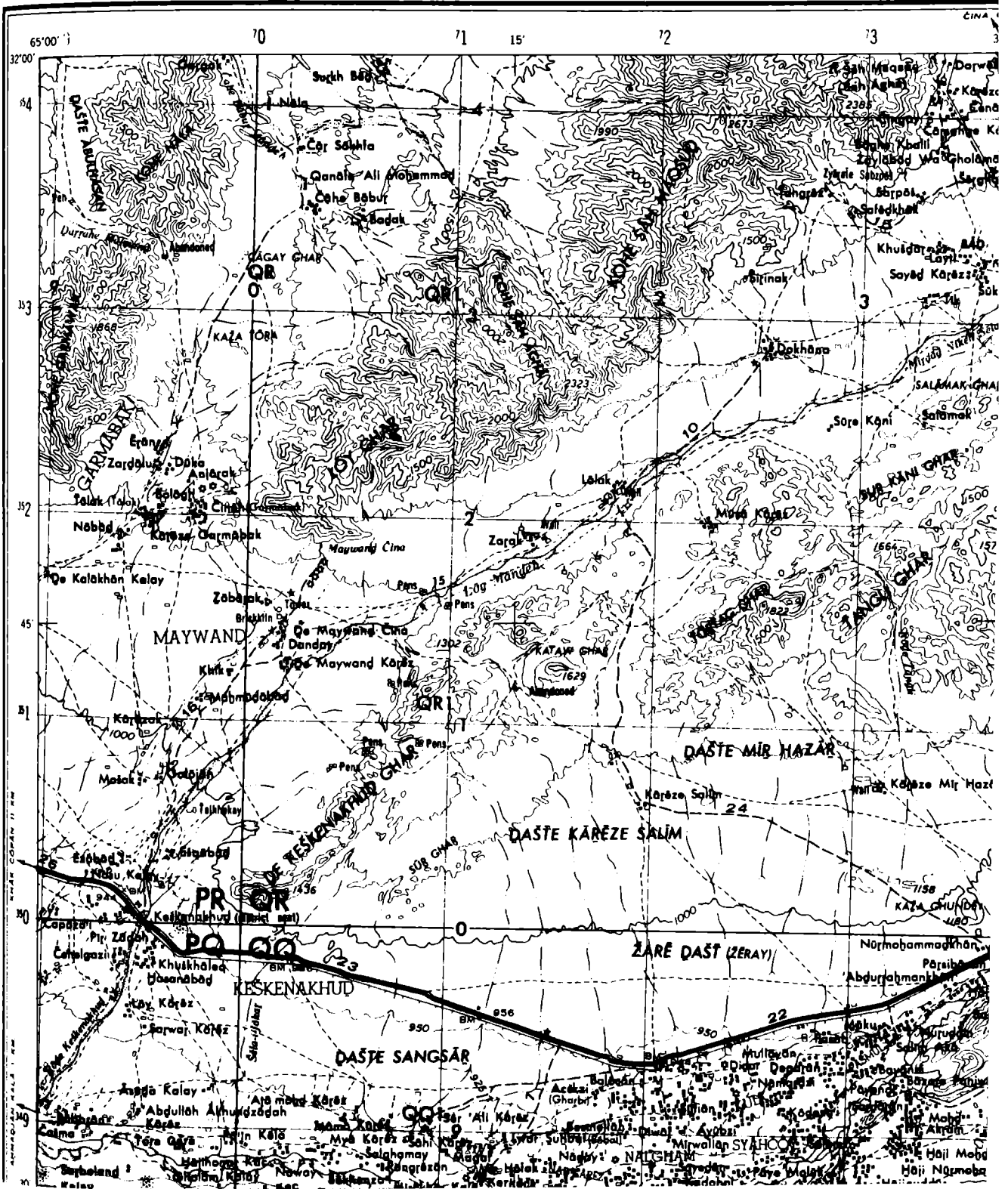


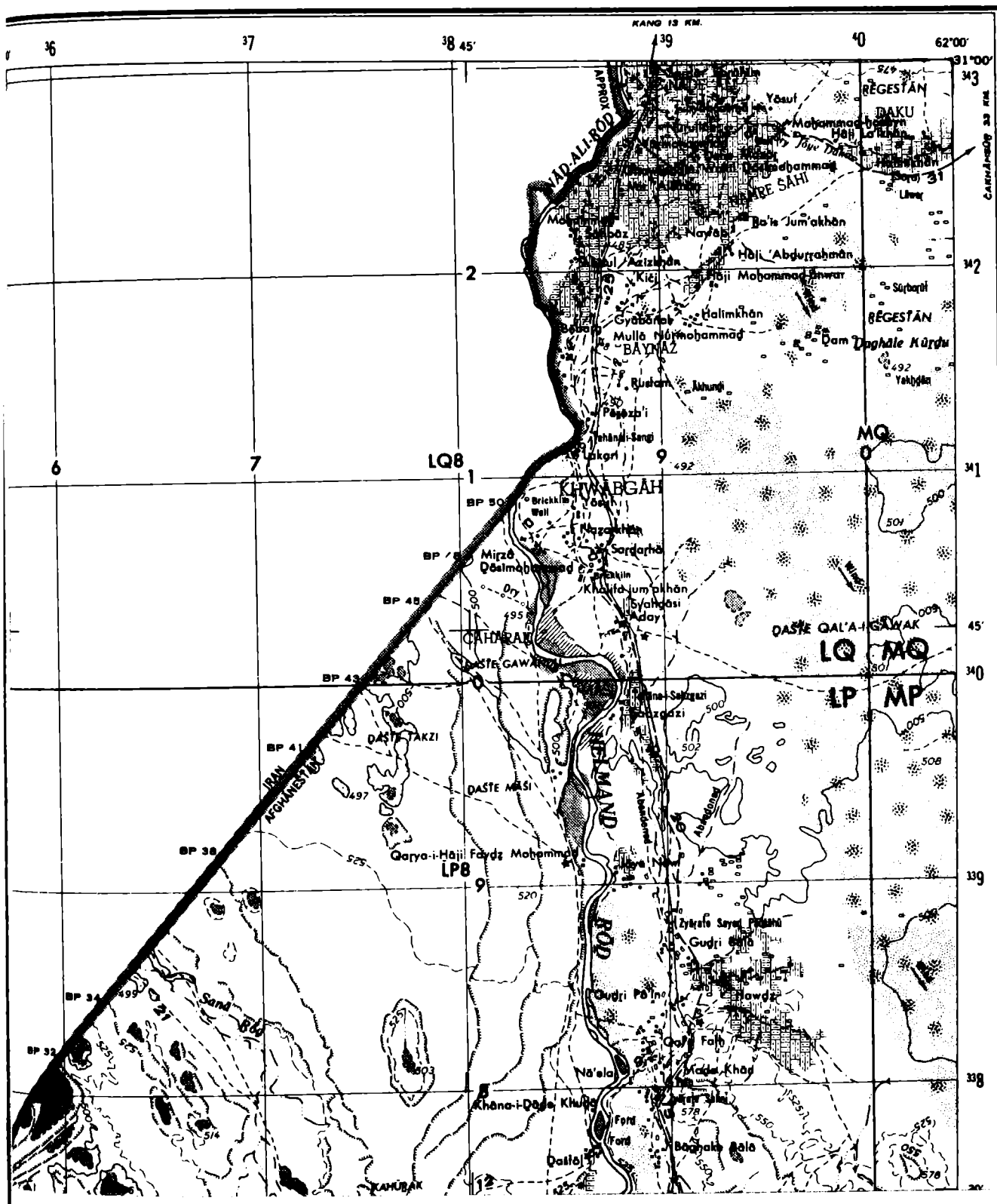


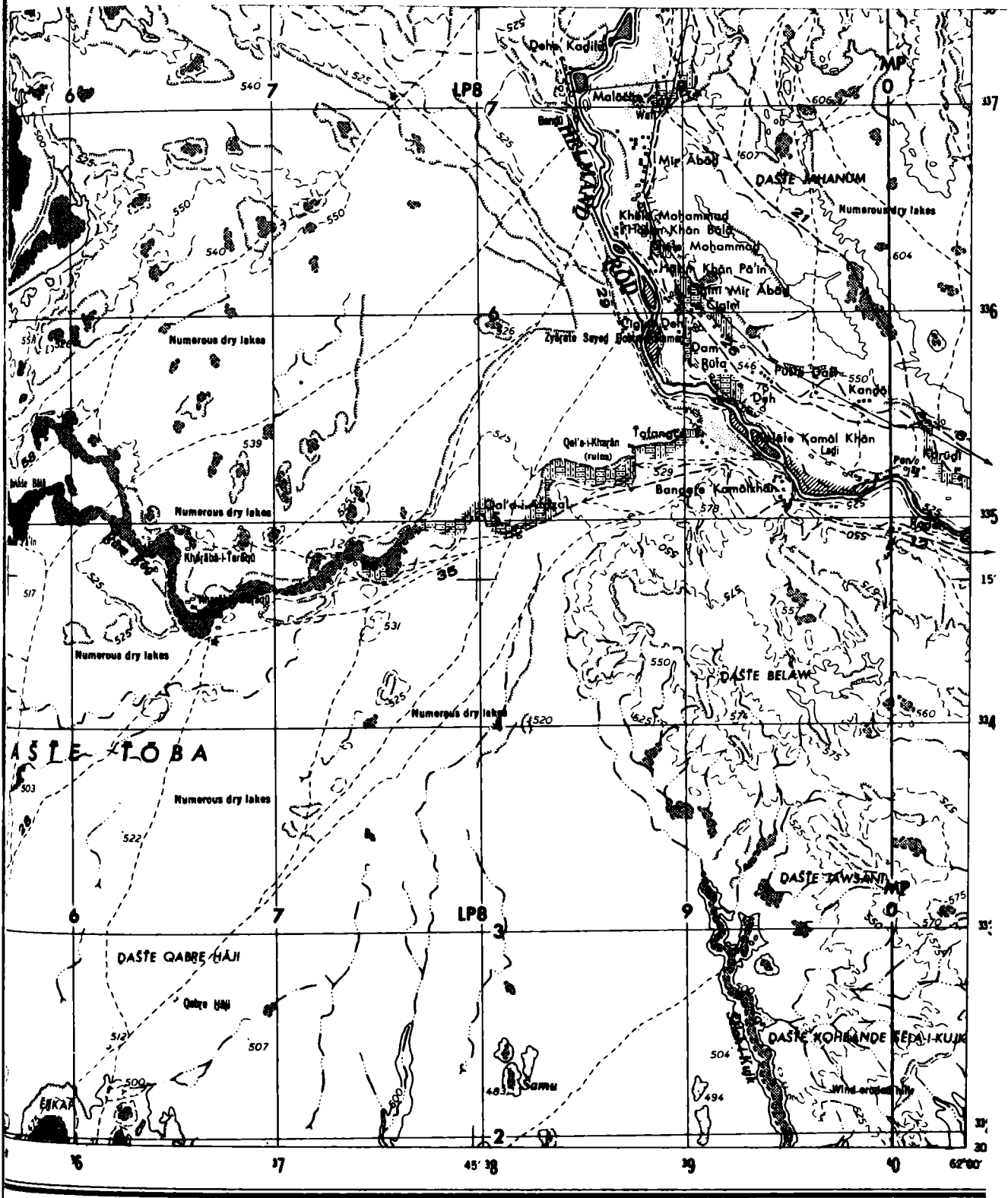


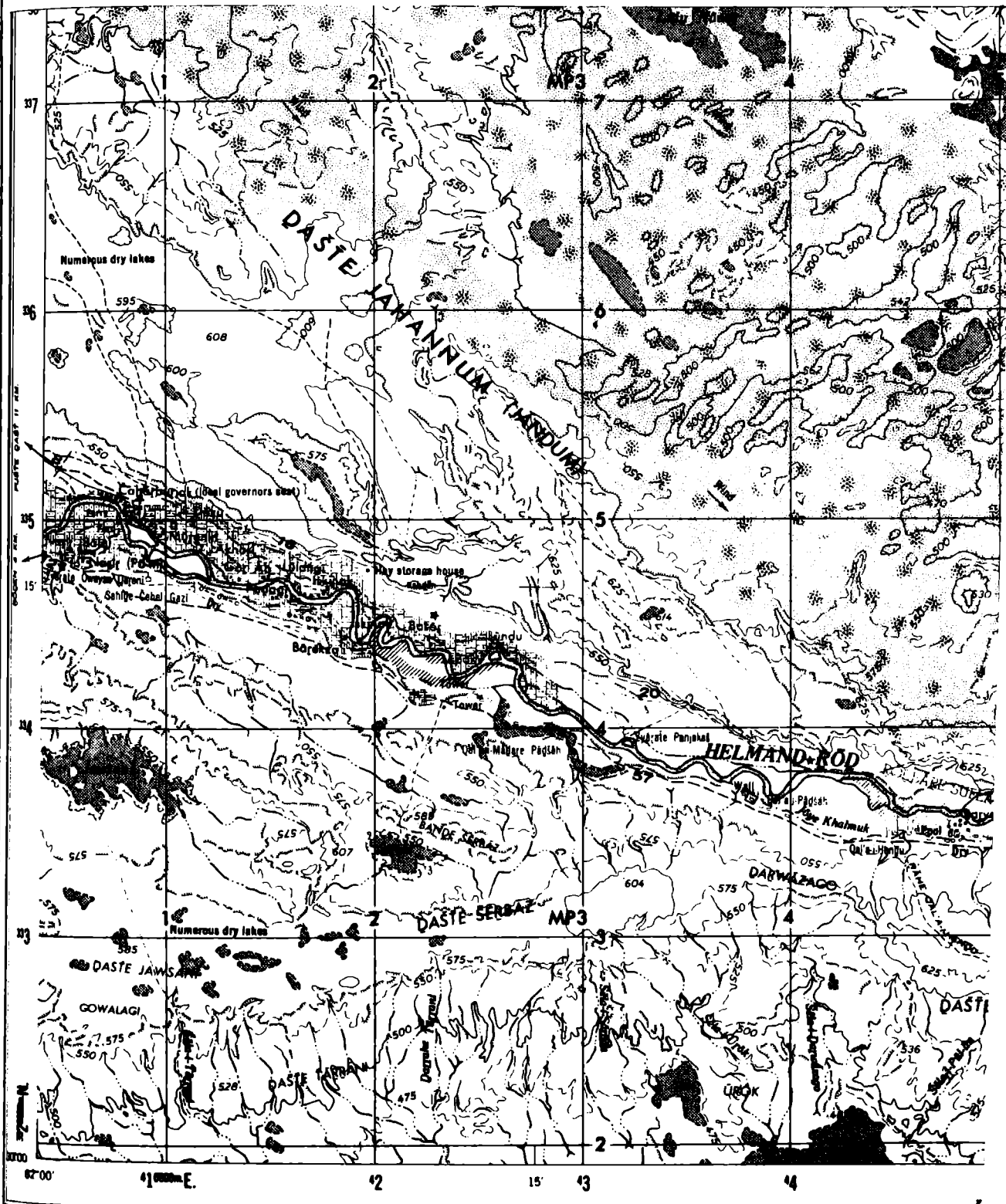


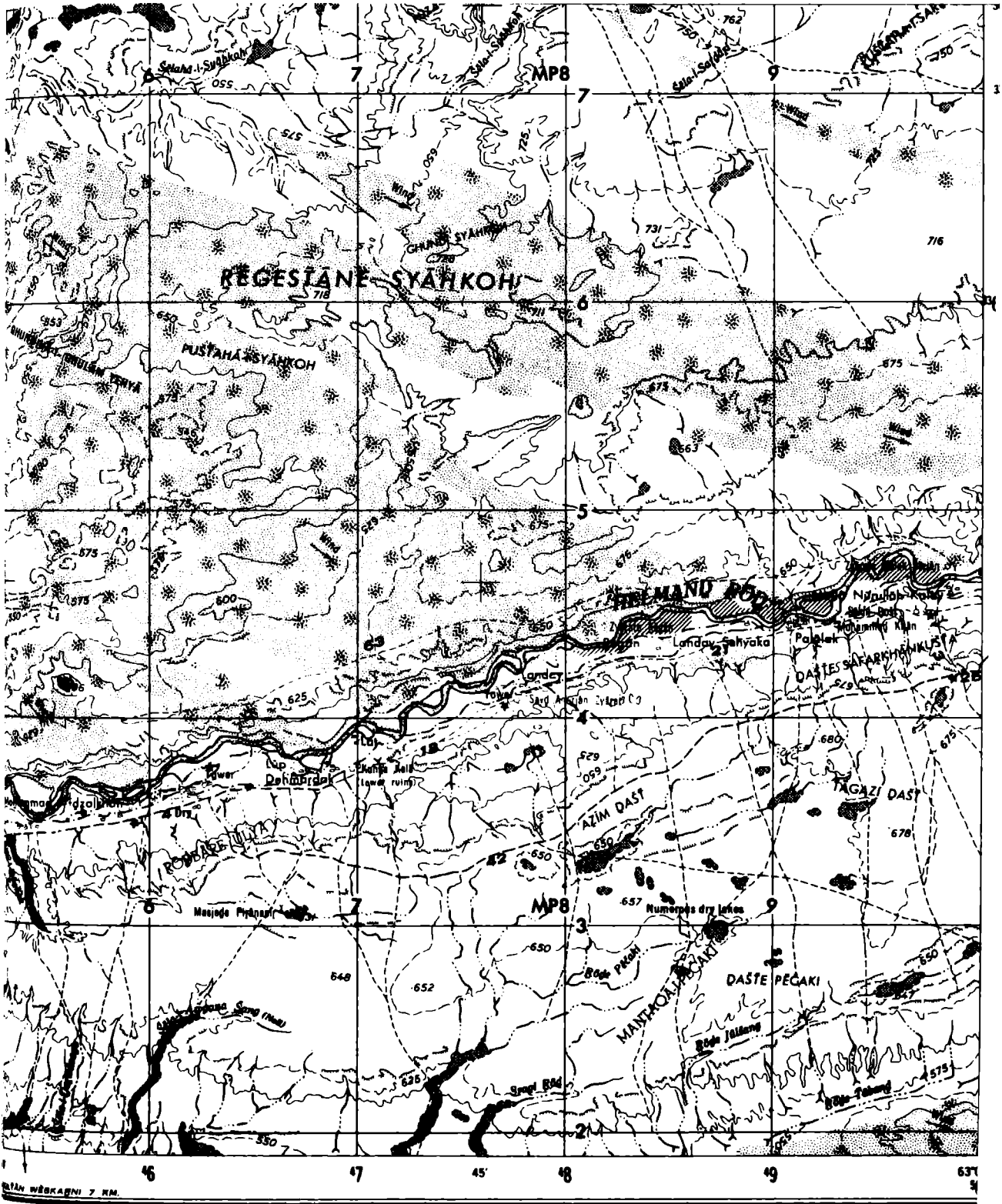


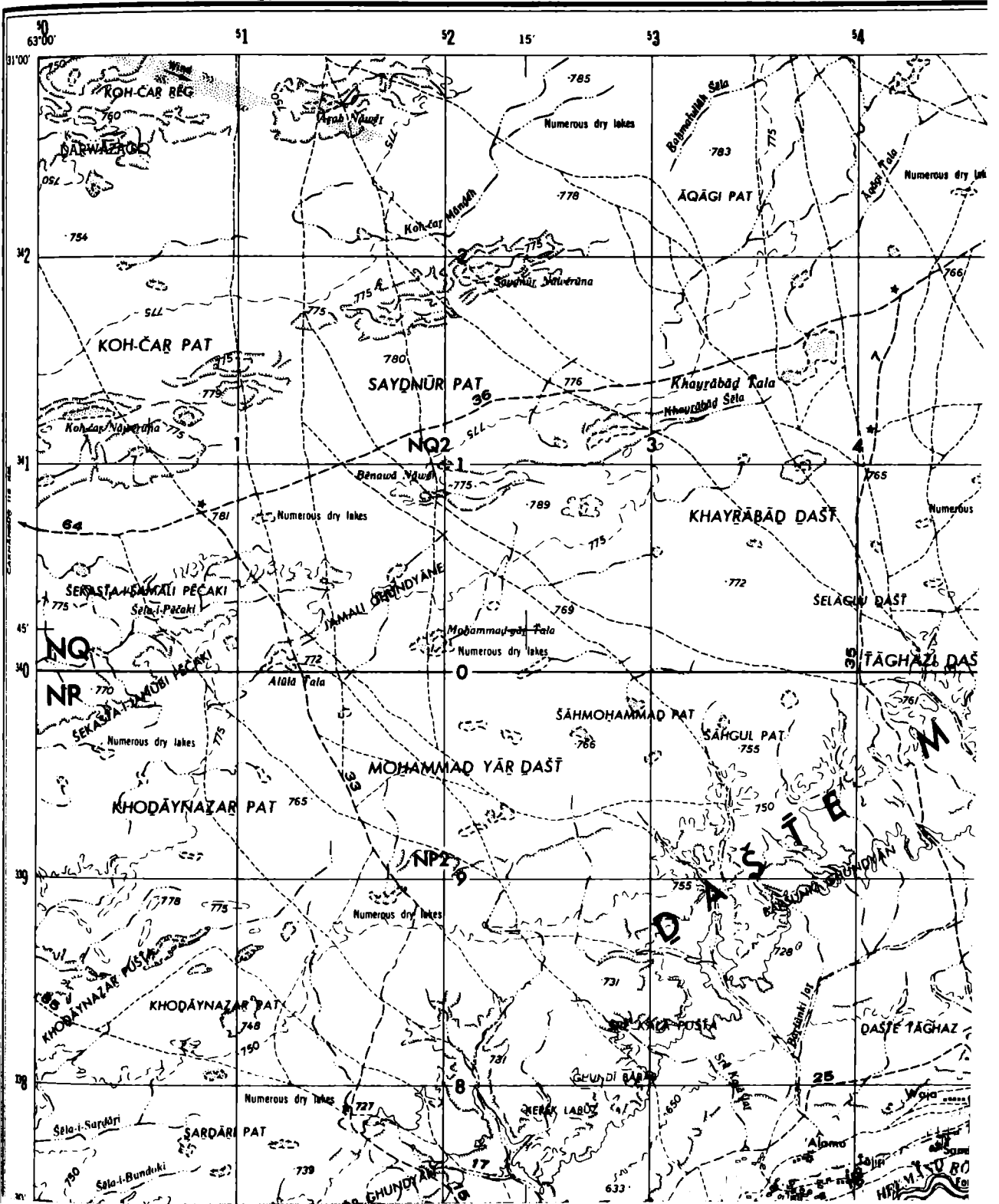


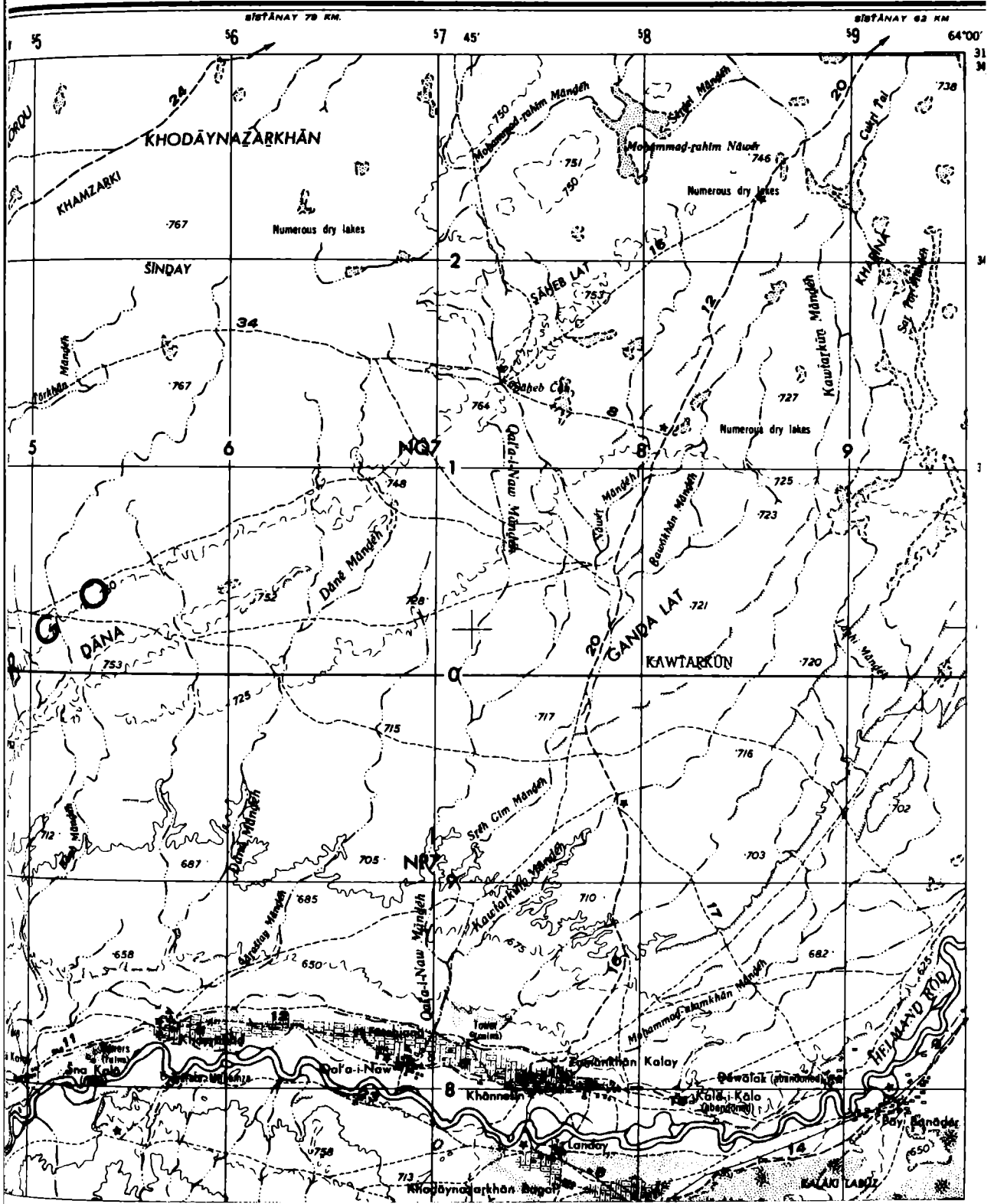


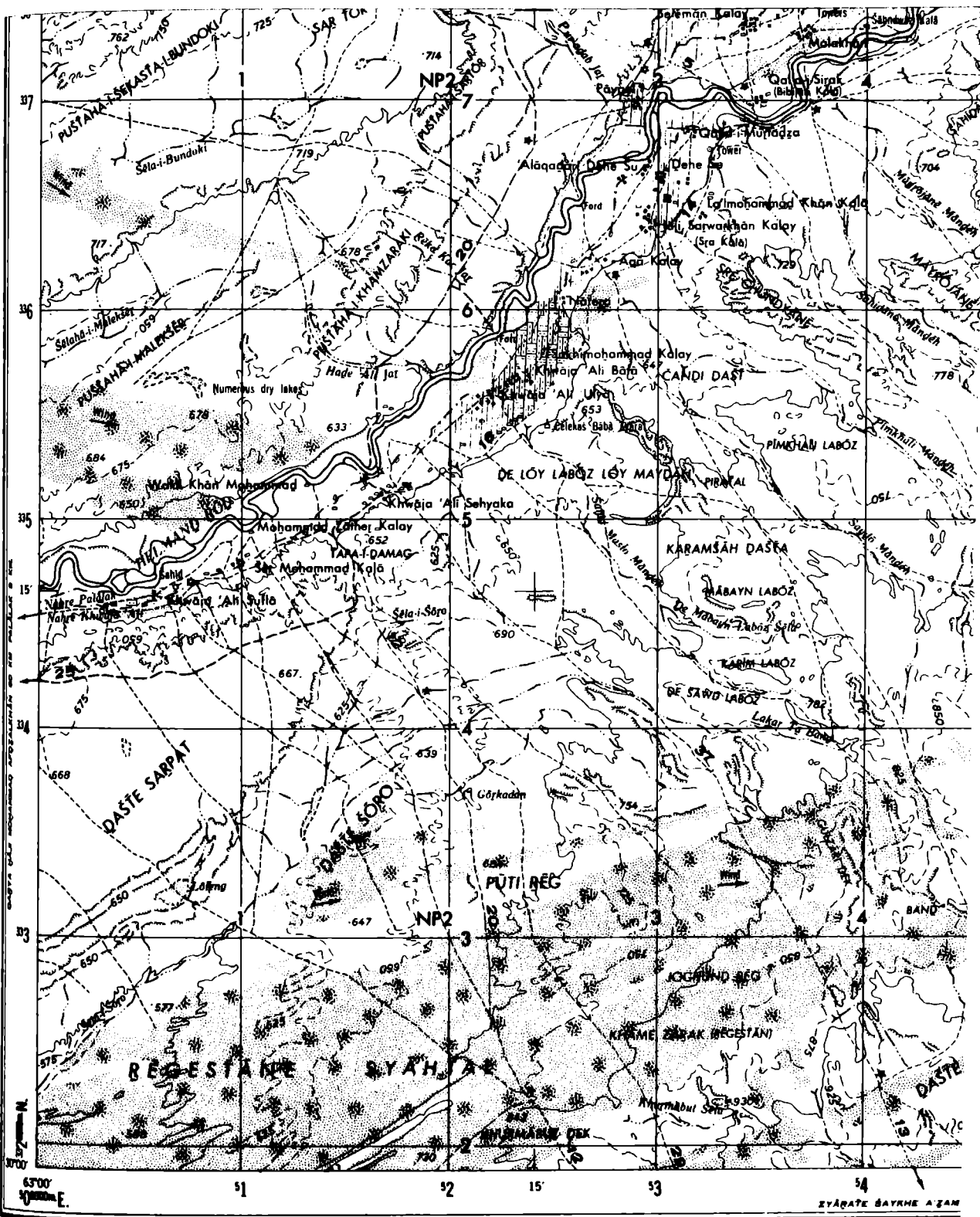


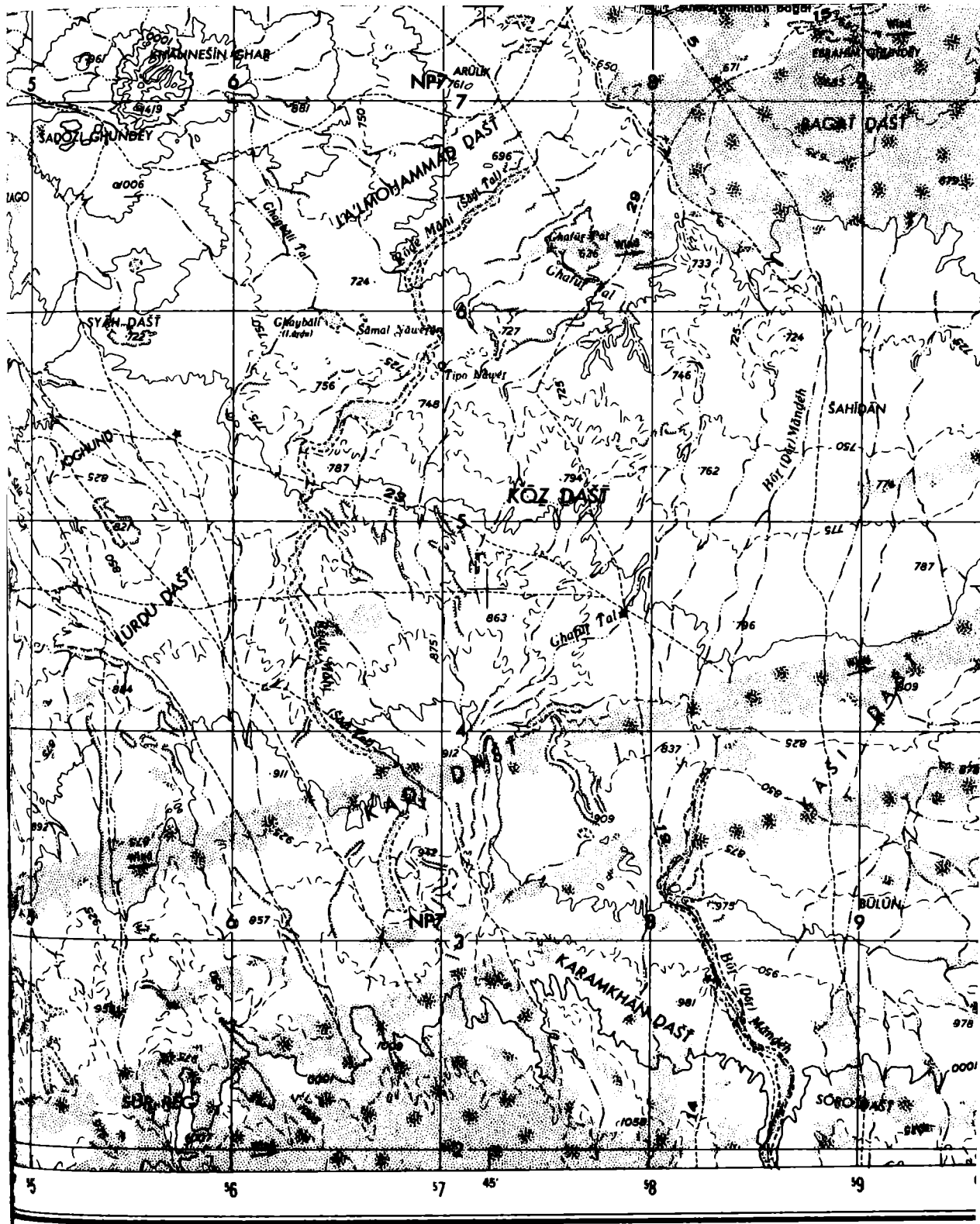




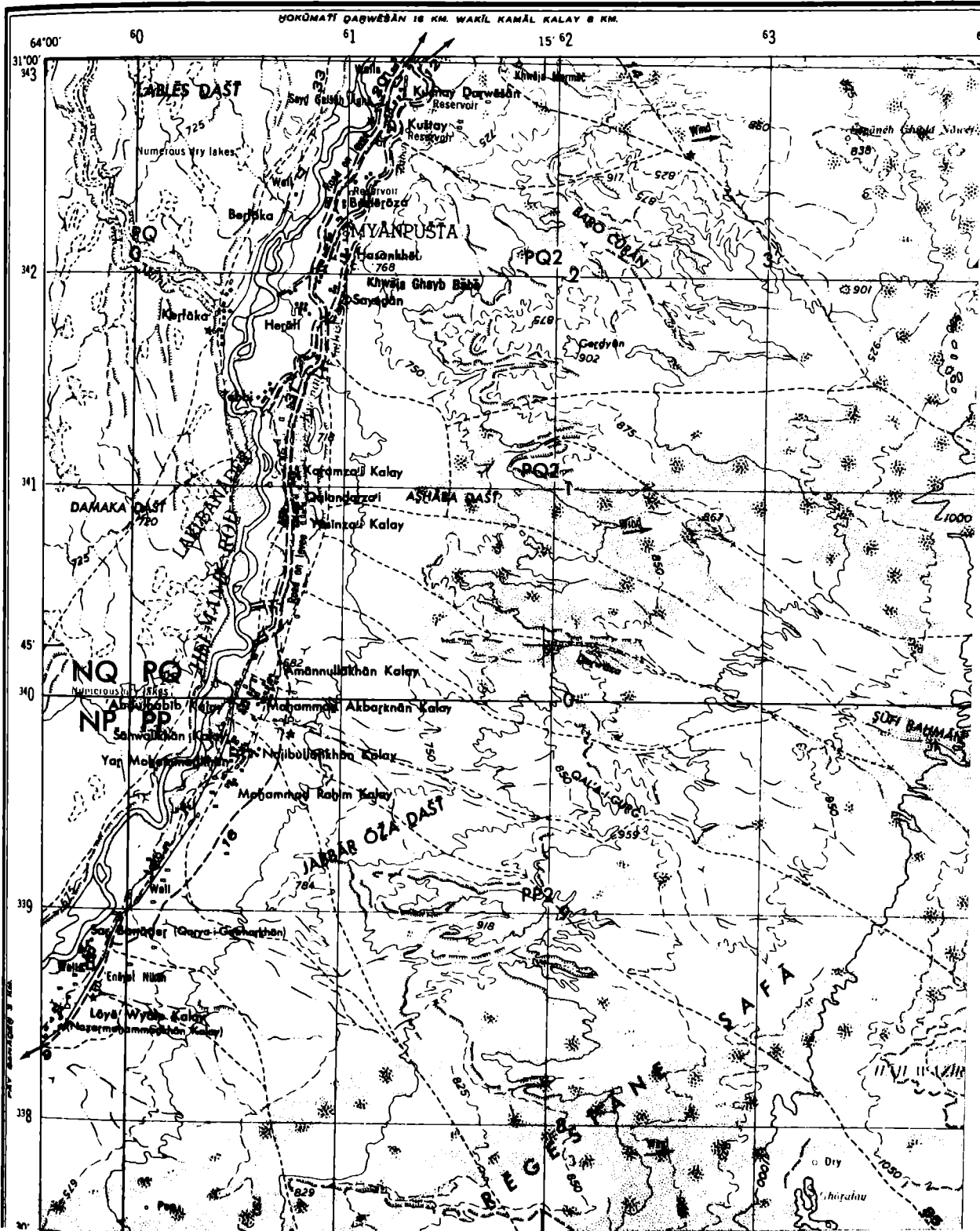


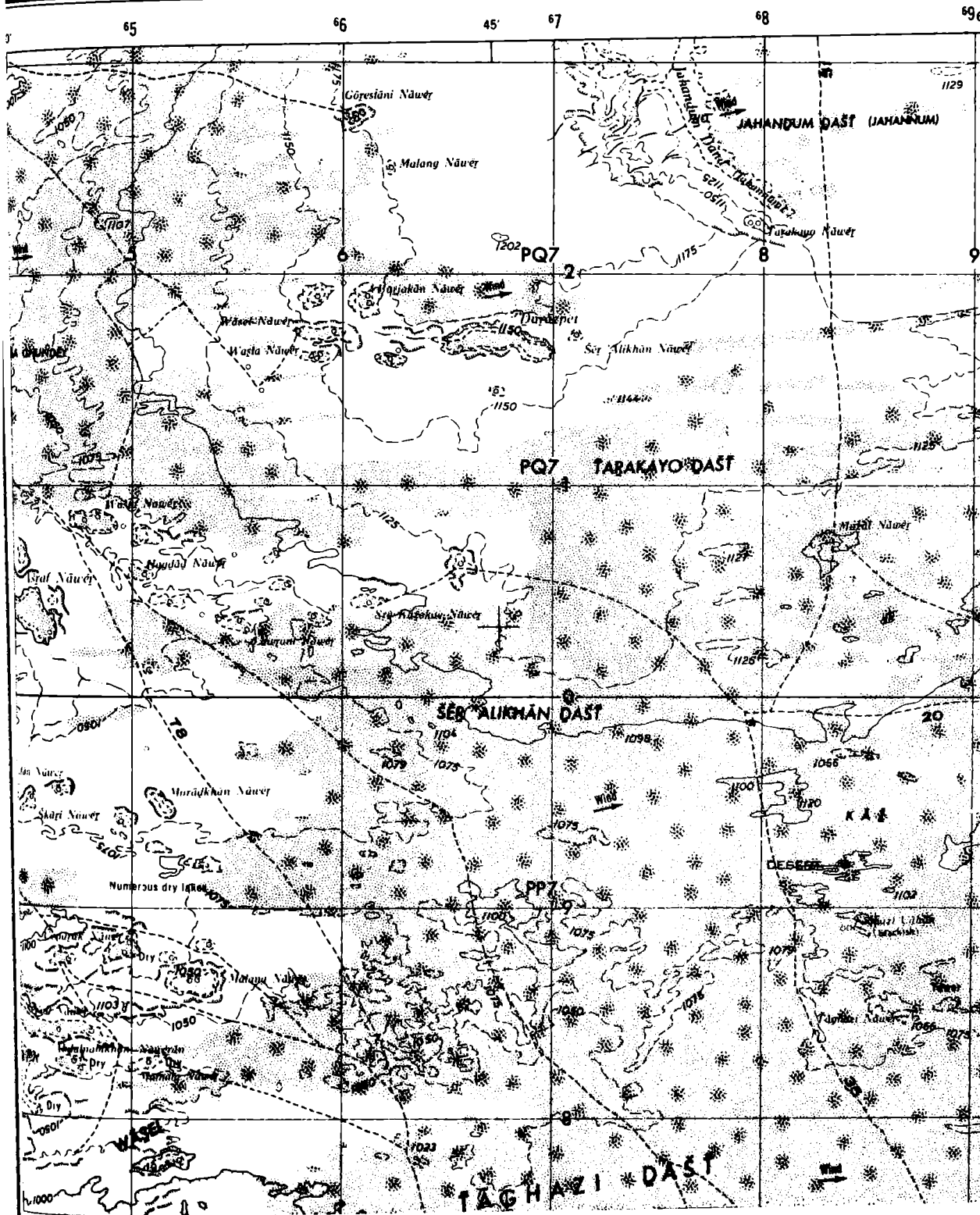


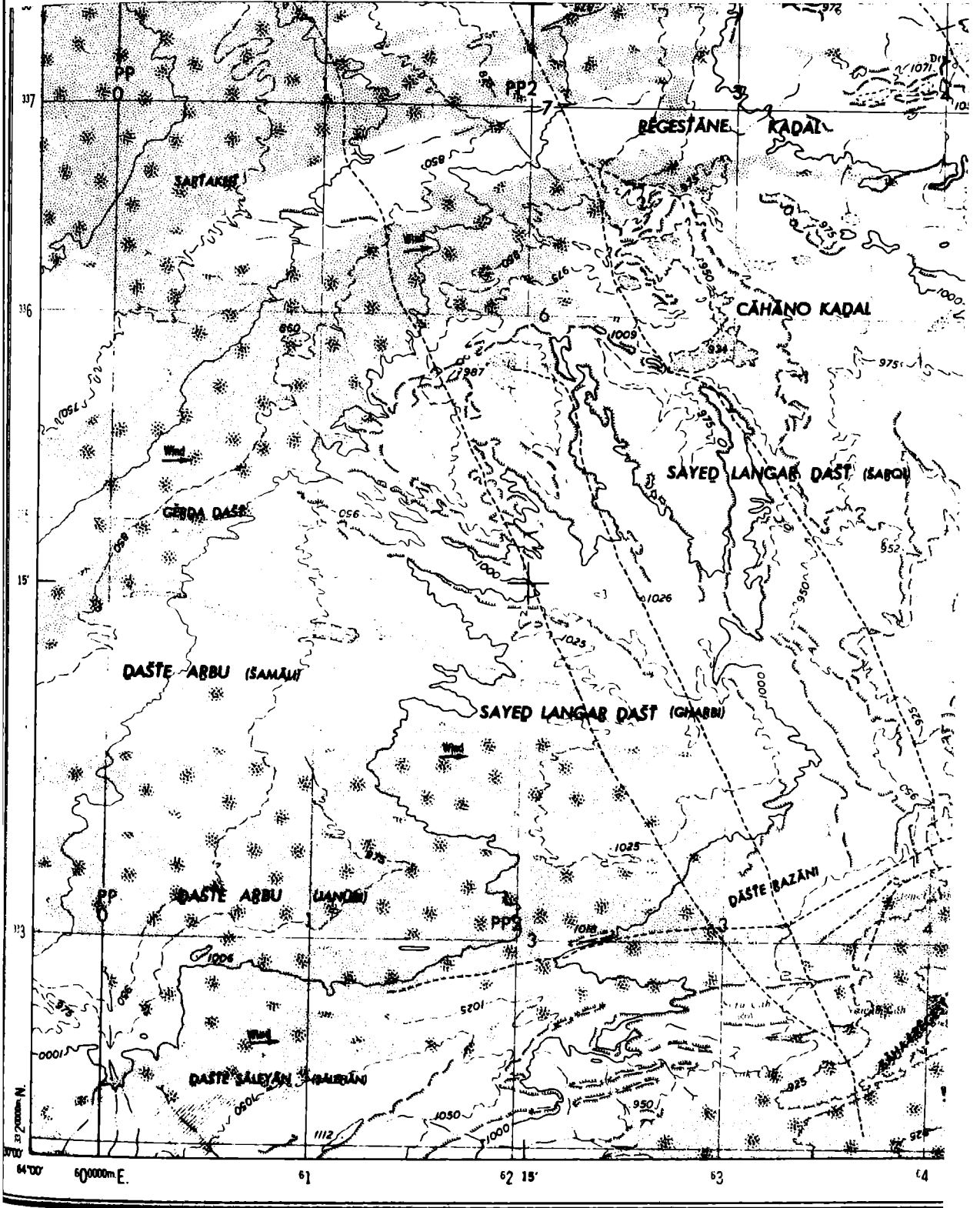


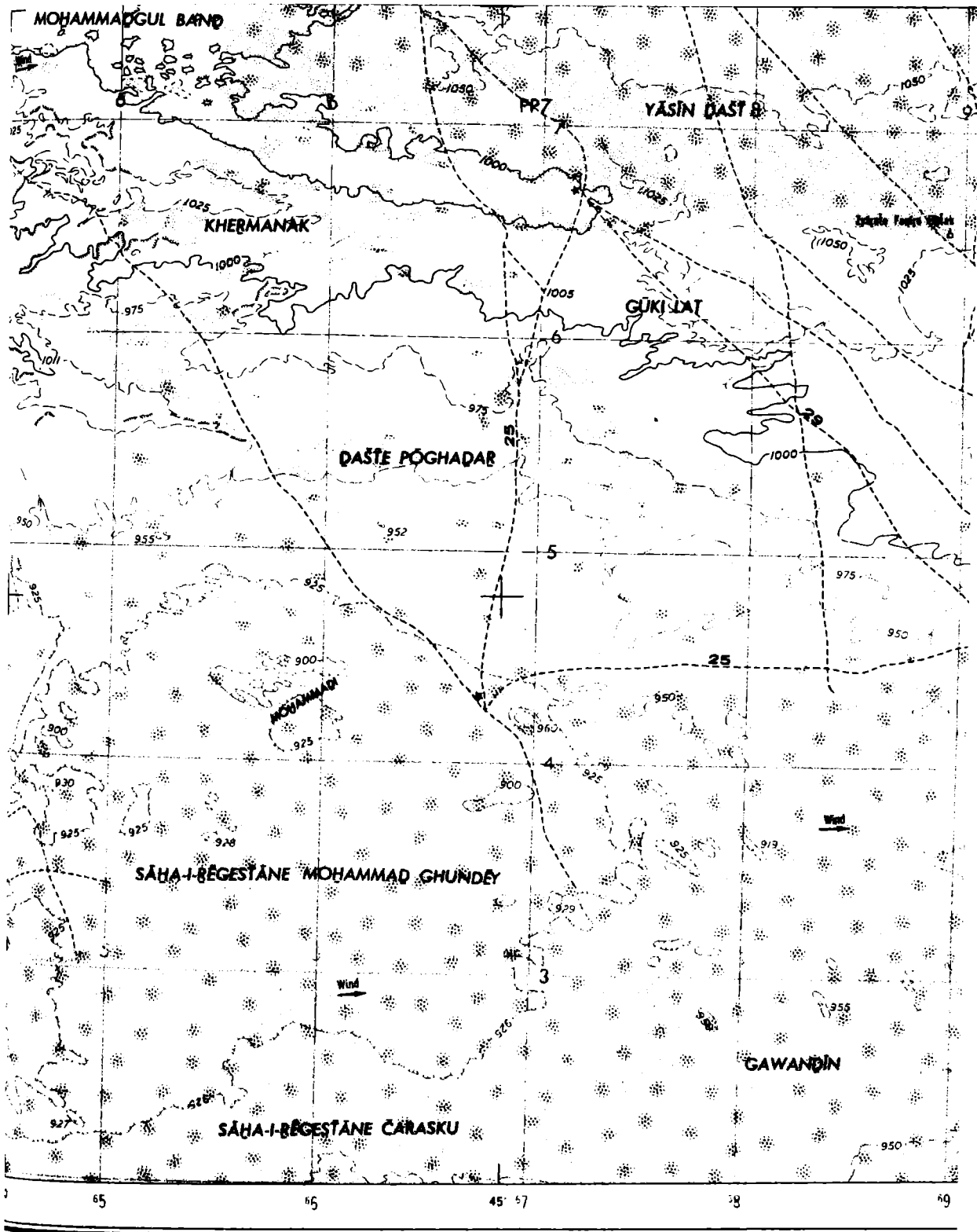


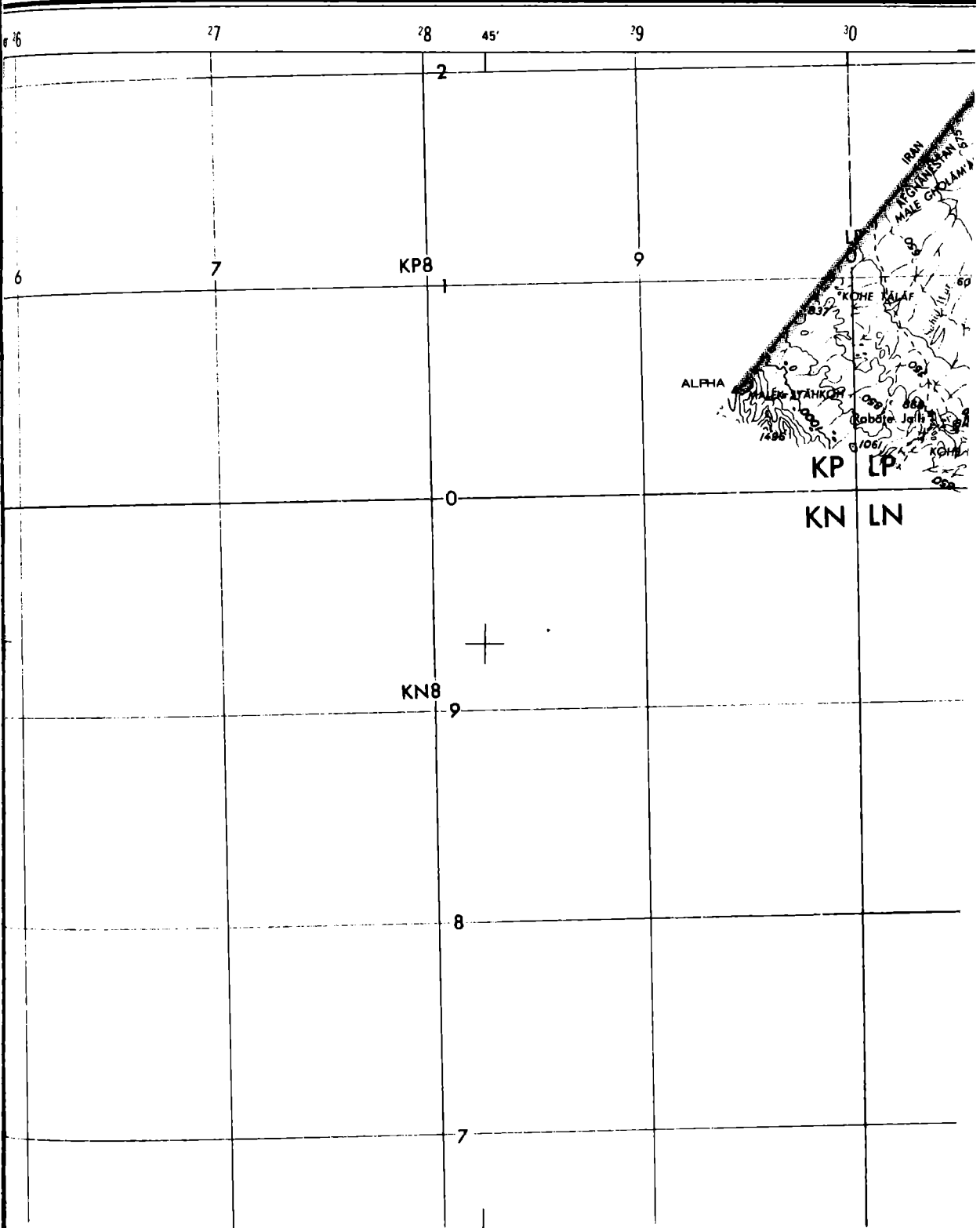
ҮКҮМАҒИ ДАҒЫҒЫҢ 18 КМ. ҰАҒИ КАНАЛ КАЛЫ 8 КМ.











KPB

ALPHA

KP

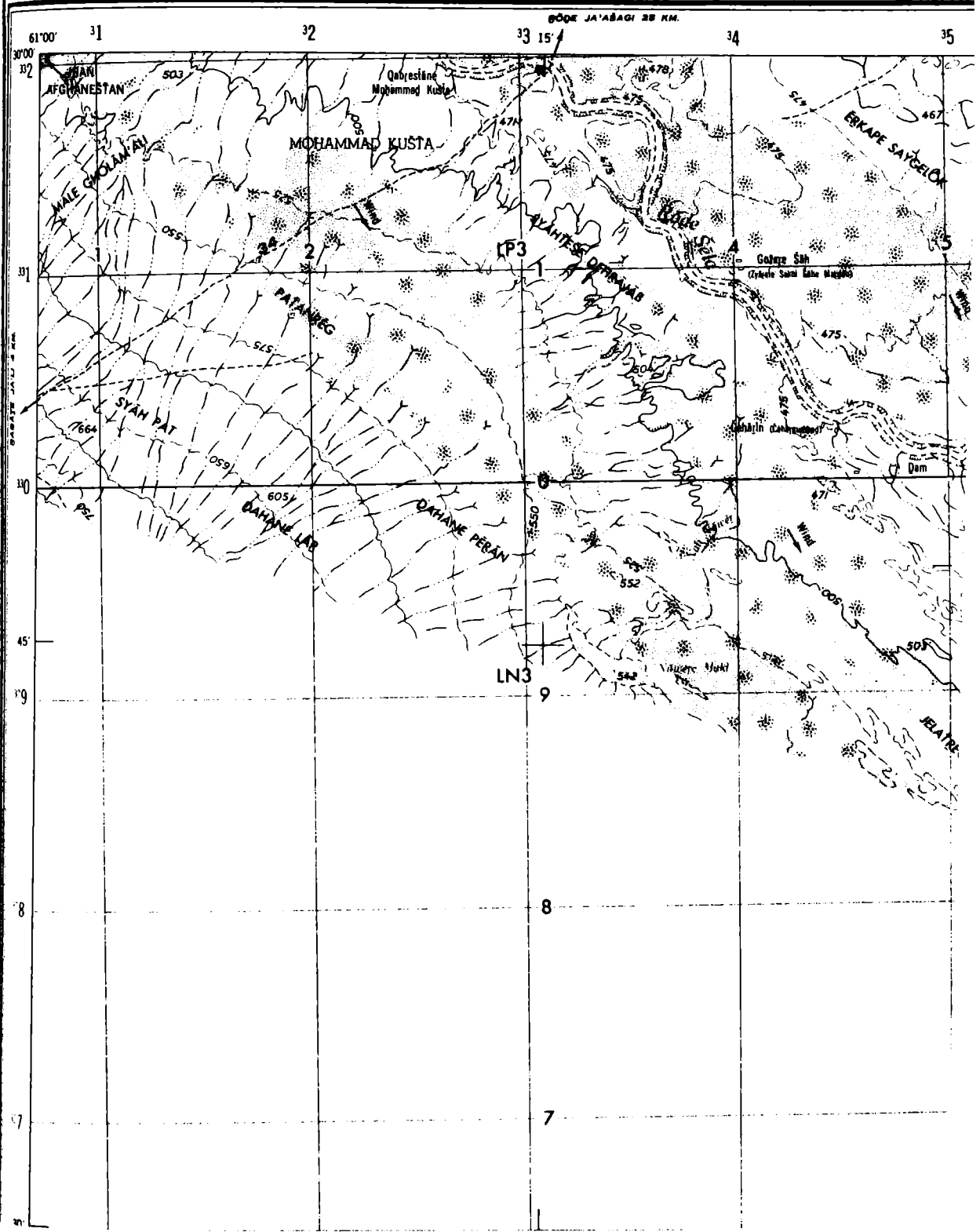
LP

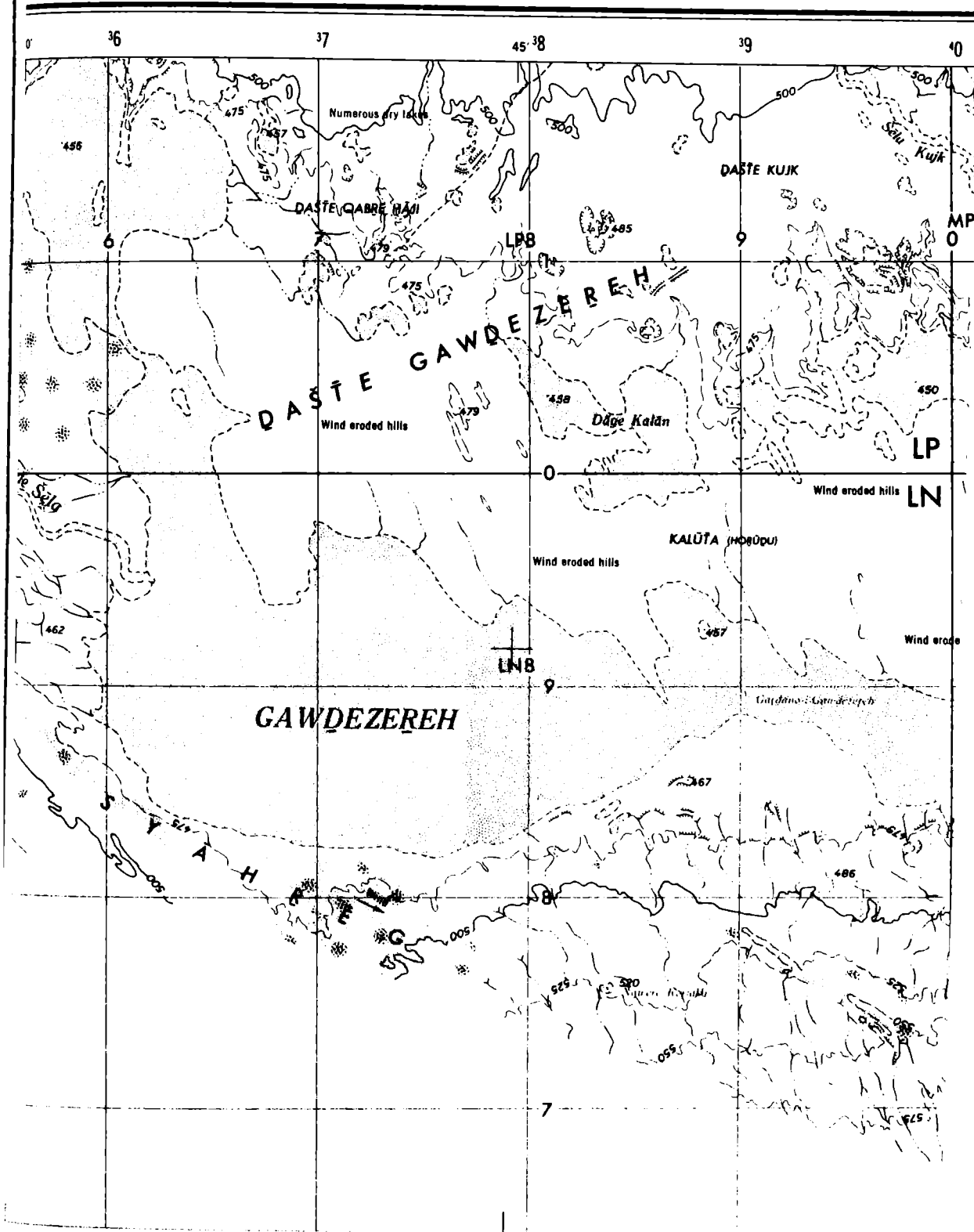
KN

LN

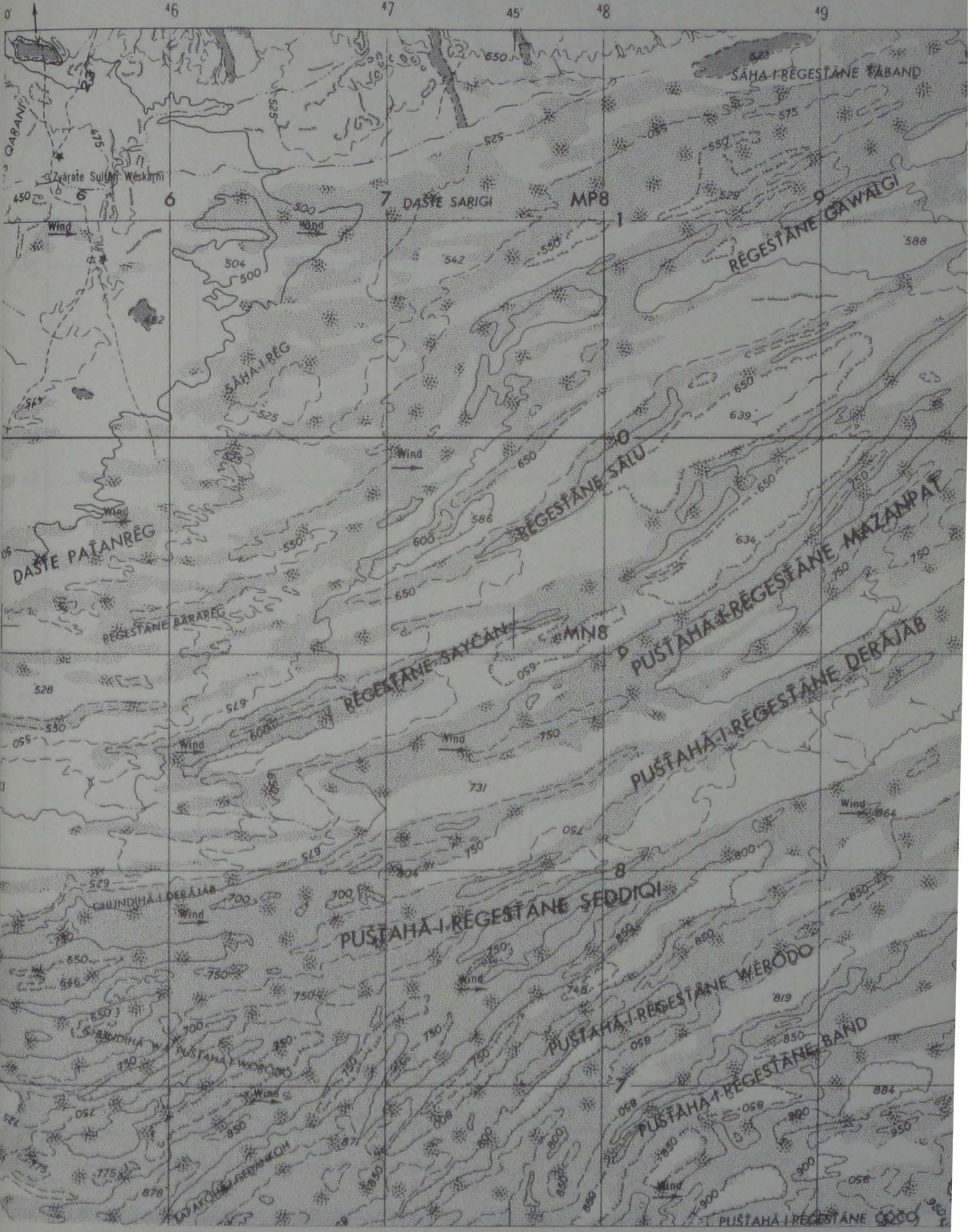
KN8

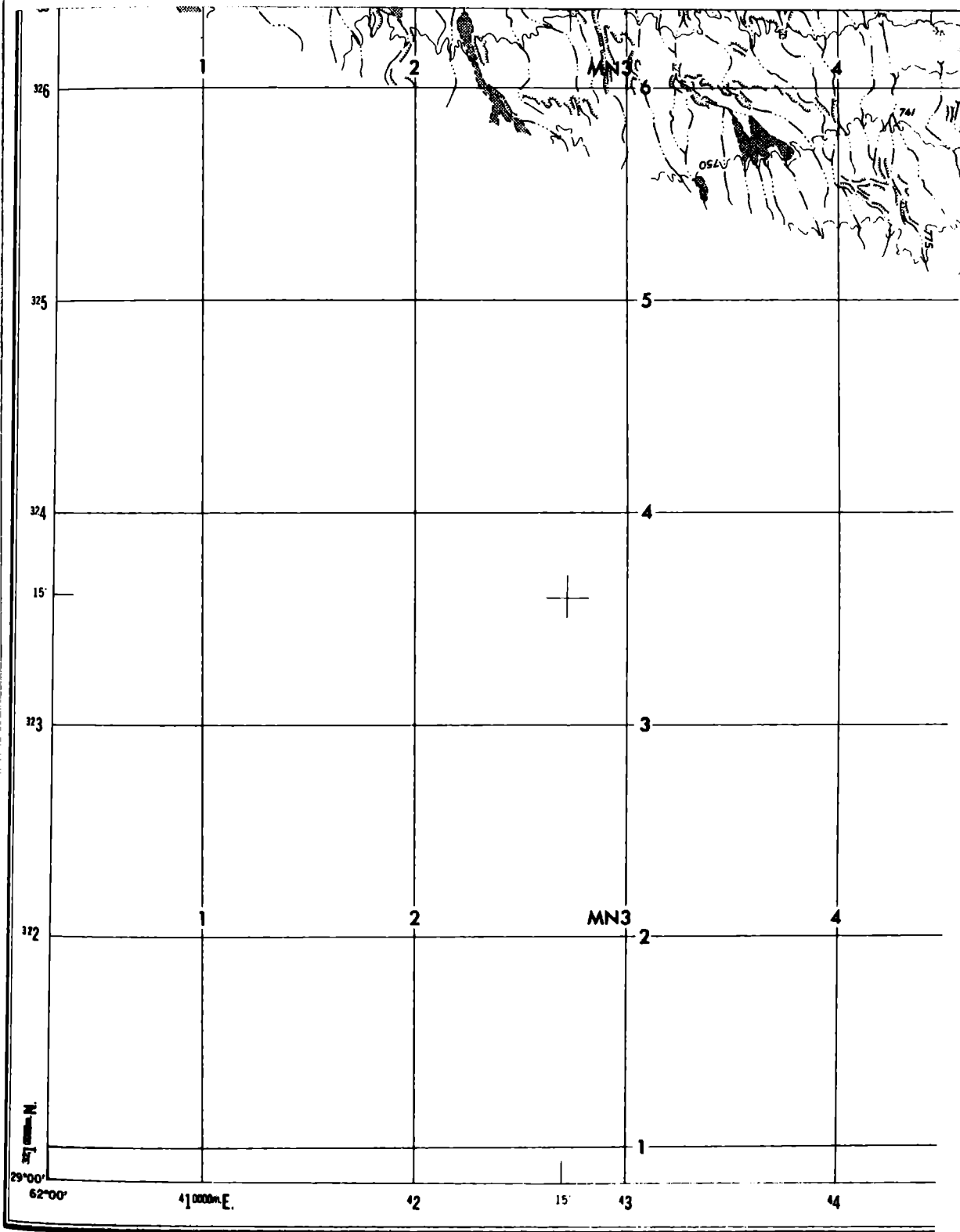
SCALE JA'ABAGI 25 KM.

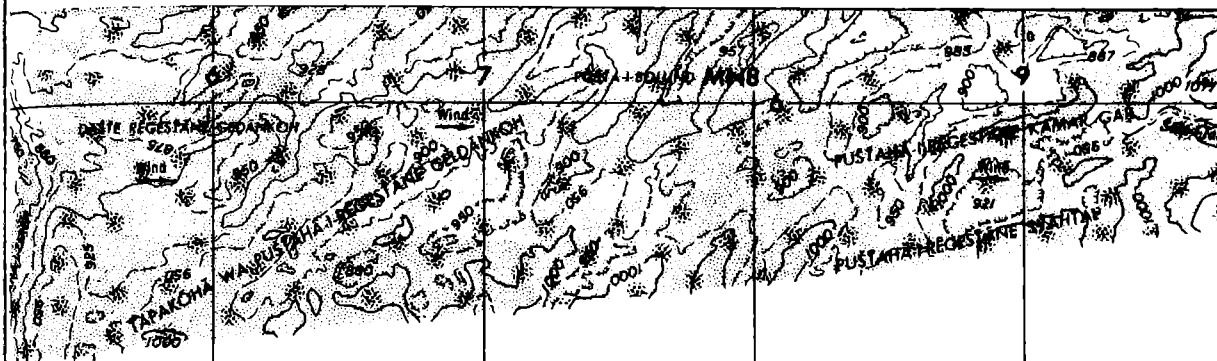












5

4

3

6

7

MN8

9

2

1

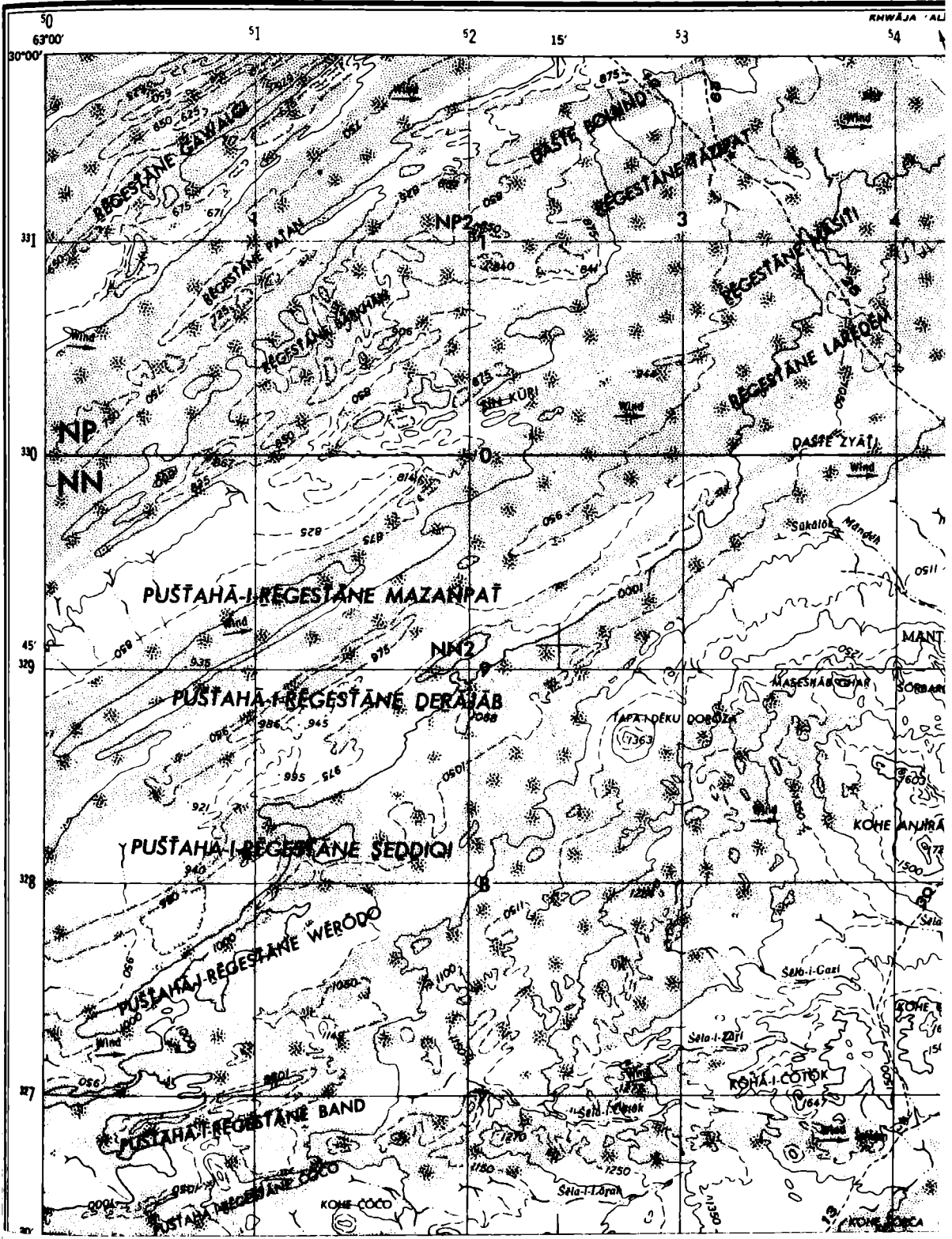
46

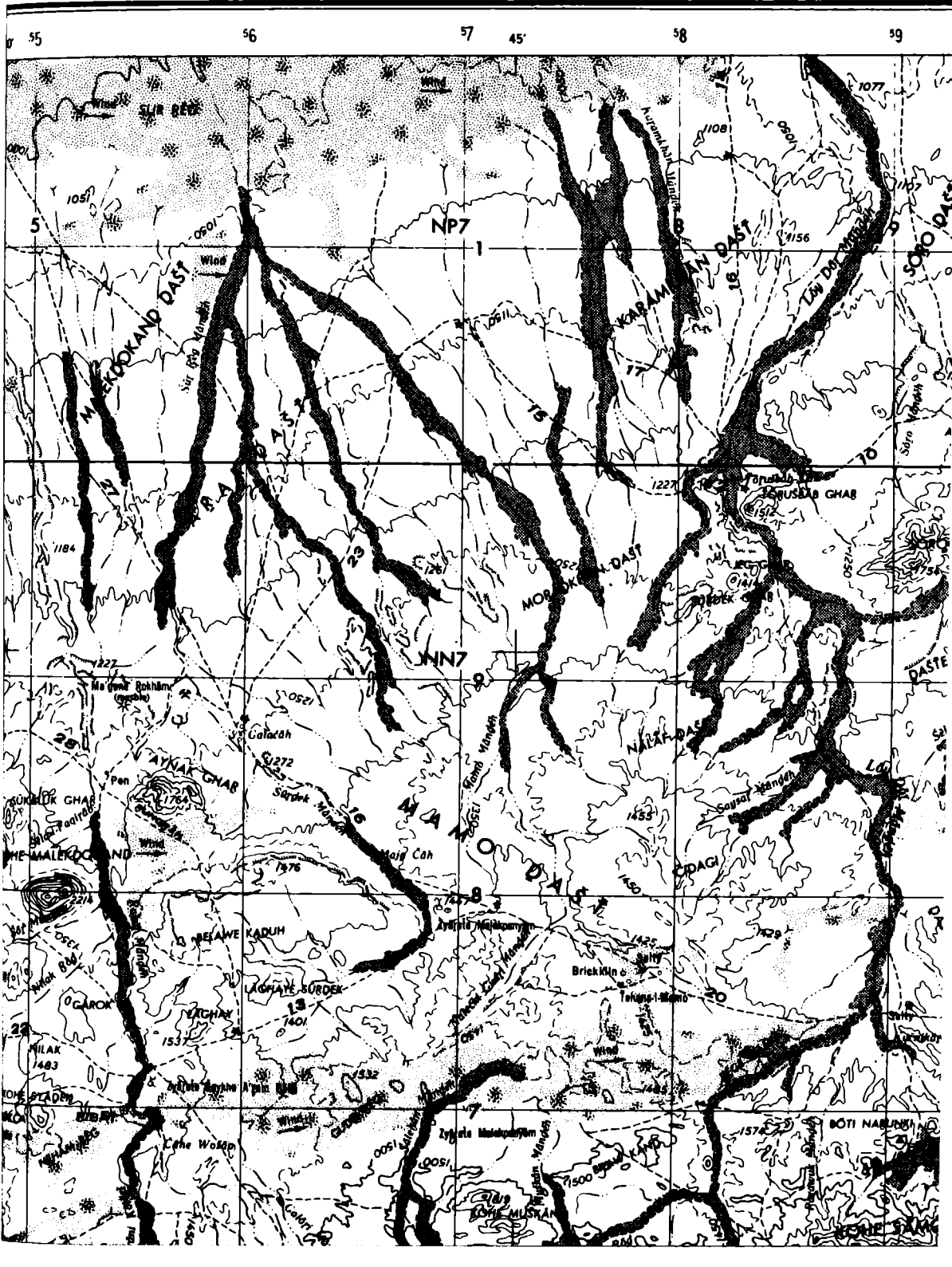
47

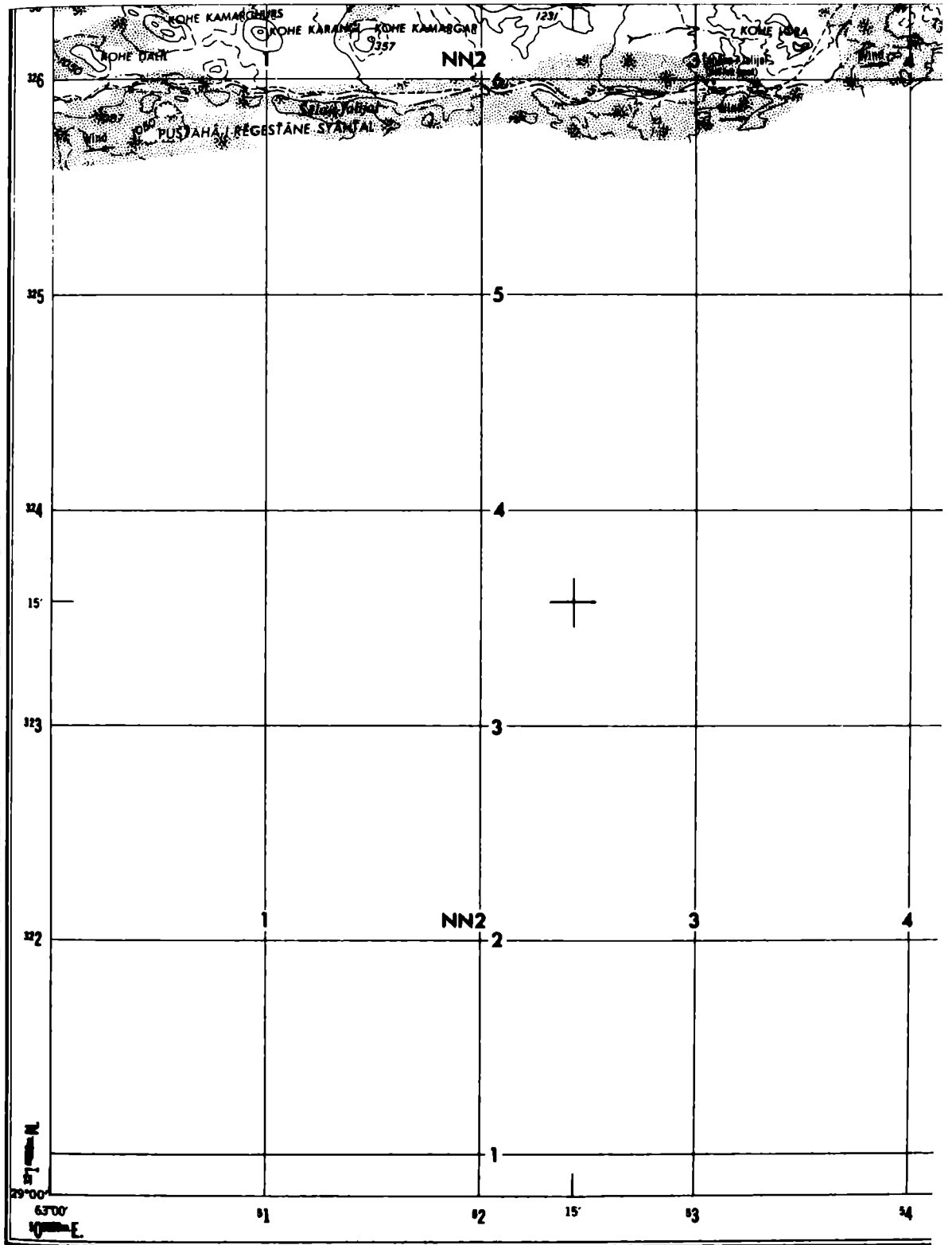
45

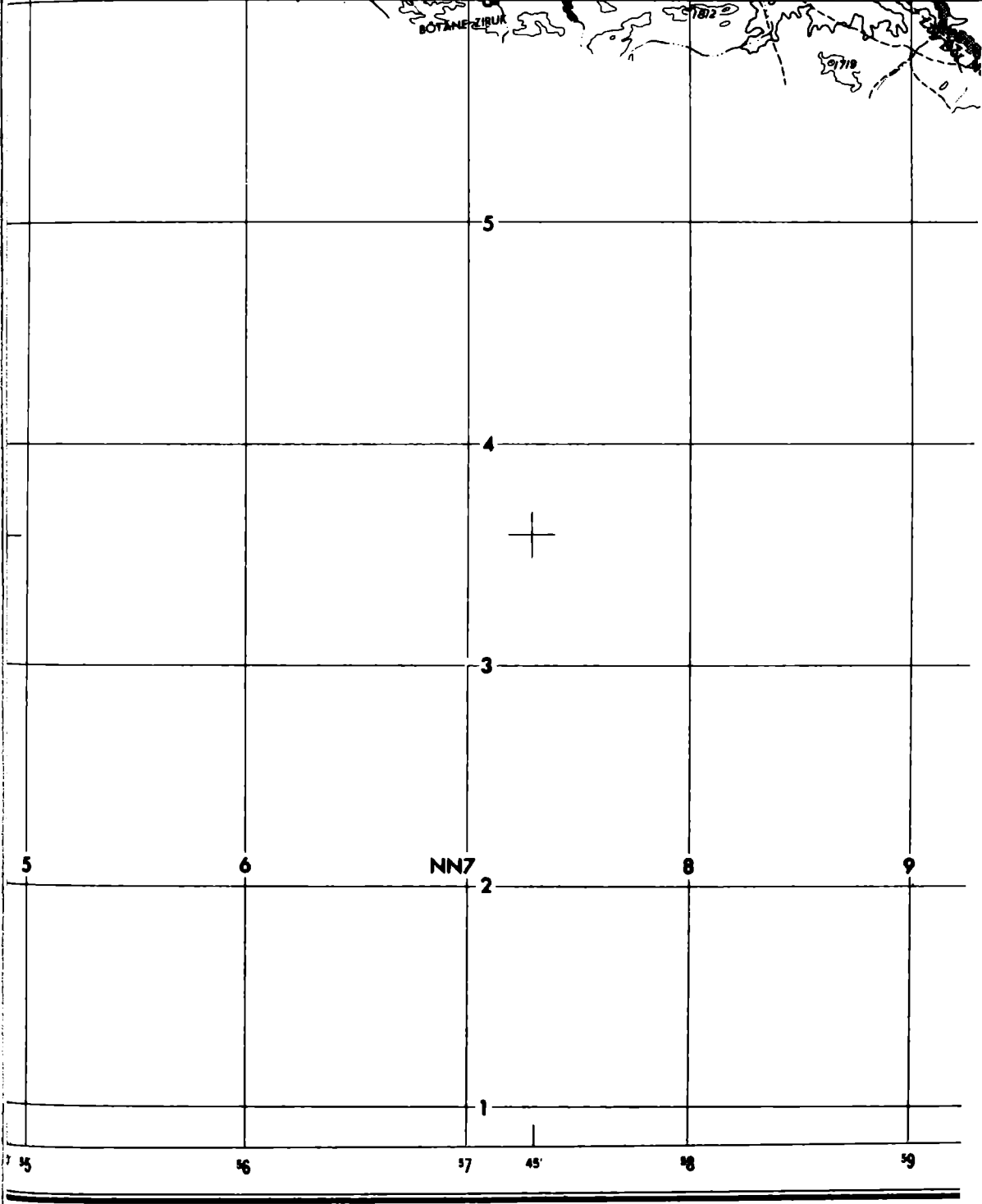
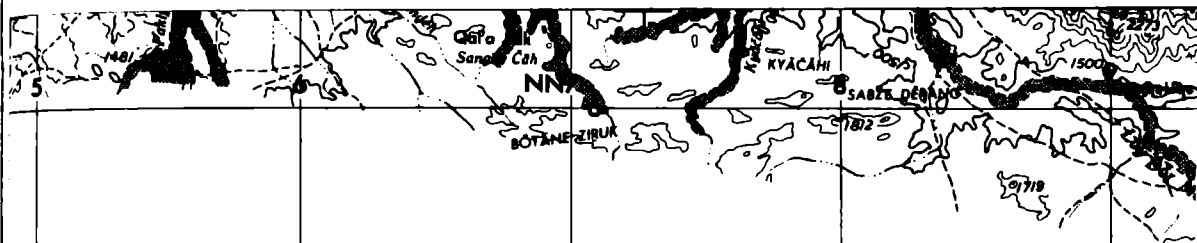
48

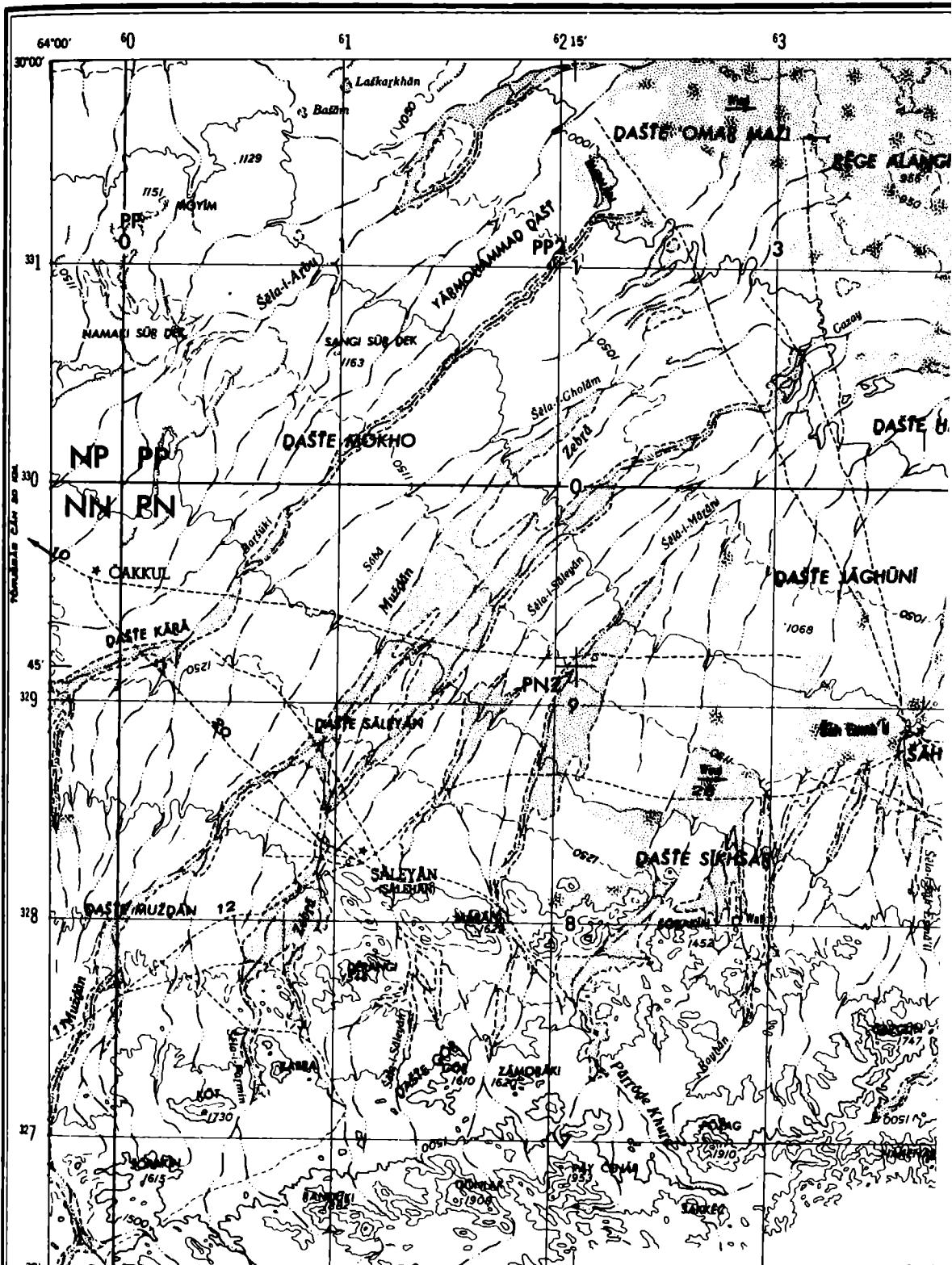
49

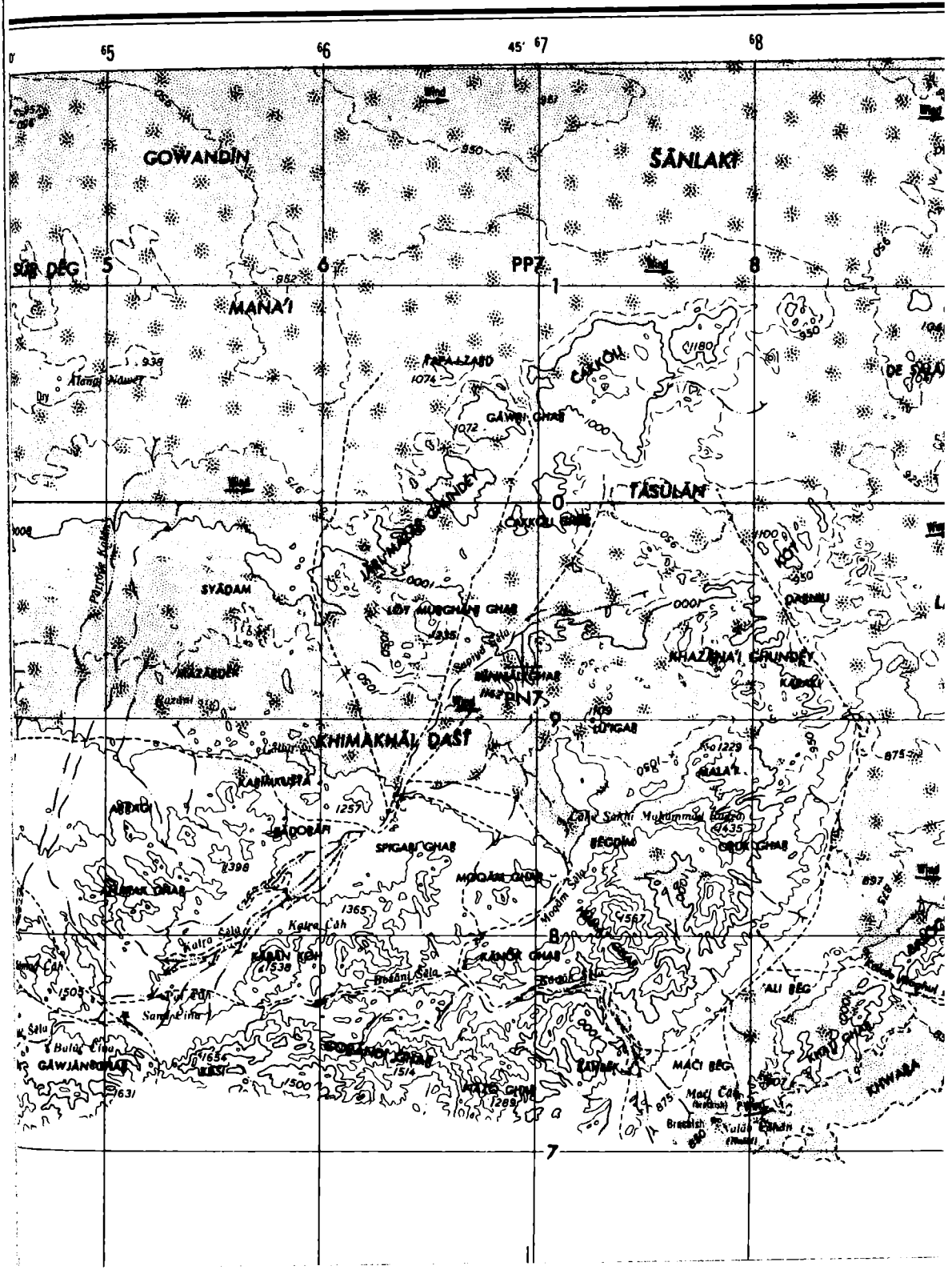


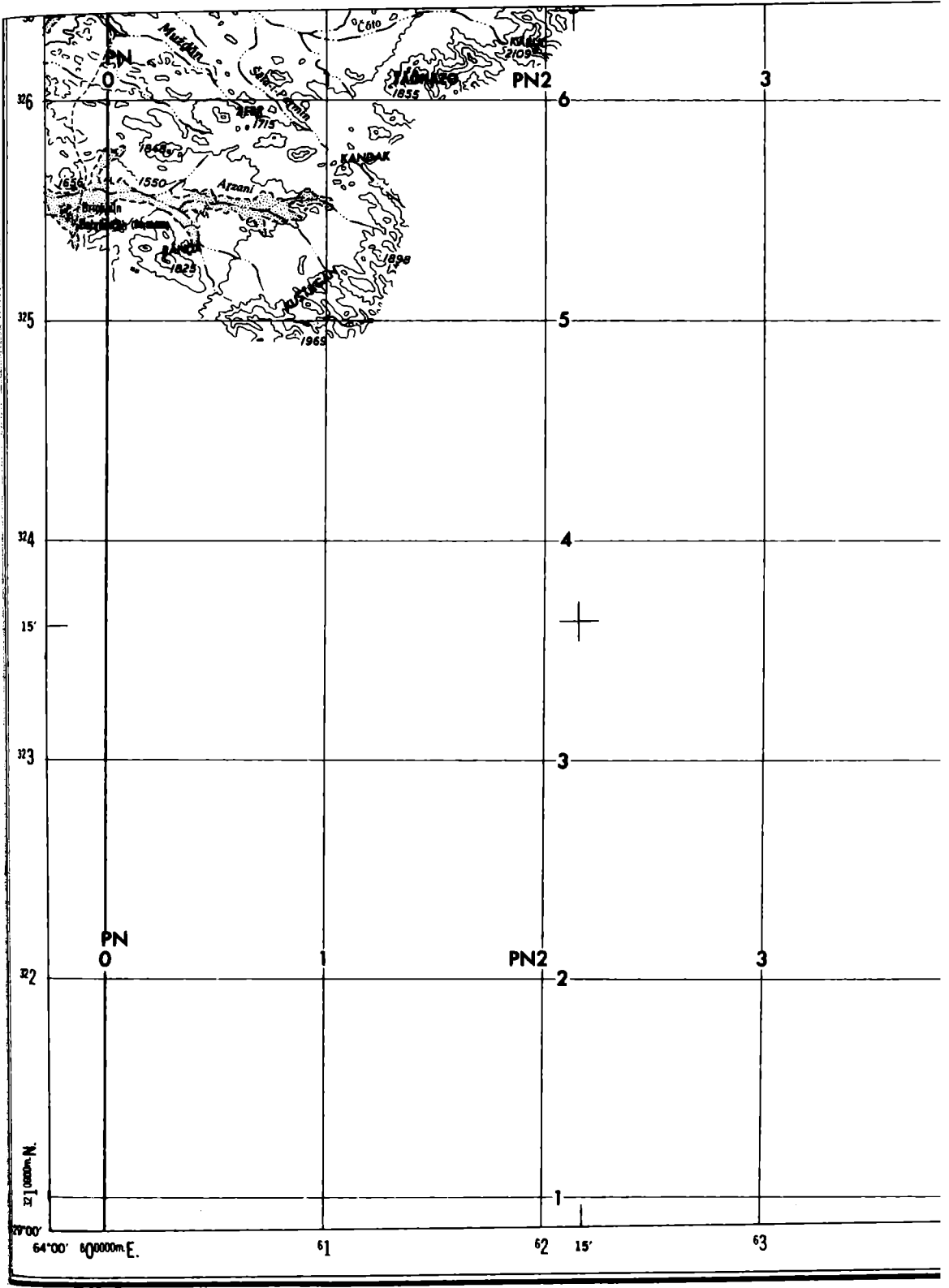












36
35
34
33
32
31
30
15'

PN
0

PN2

3

PN2

3

6

5

4

3

2

1

61

62

15'

63

N
000000
E

64° 00' 00.000m E.

FURTHER WORKS OF OUR PUBLISHING HOUSE

HISTORICAL AND POLITICAL GAZETTEER OF AFGHANISTAN

(Edited by Ludwig W. Adamec, Ph. D., Professor, Oriental Studies,
The University of Arizona, Tucson)

The present edition includes the formerly secret Gazetteer with corrections and additions of maps and considerable new material to take into account developments up to 1970. Size of the volumes: 18,5 x 27 cm. Scale of the reproduced maps: 1 : 300 000. Binding: full cloth, 6 vols. with approx. 2 400 pp. text, approx. 500 pp. with maps.

Vol. 1 – Badakhshan

Vol. 2 – Farah

Vol. 3 – Herat

Vol. 4 – Kandahar

Vol. 5 – Northern Provinces

Vol. 6 – Kabul

Already available

Vol. 1

Badakhshan Province and Northeastern Afghanistan

Graz 1972. First publication. 1 vol., 272 pp. text, 52 pp. with maps (scale: 1 : 300 000) in black and white, 1 folding map (scale: 1 : 25 000) printed in 8 colours, cloth.

Gives a detailed description of the ancient kingdom of Badakhshan and north-eastern Afghanistan, which, in the 1970's, is divided into the provinces of Badakhshan, Baghlan, Kunduz, and Takhar.

This area is of great cultural and geopolitical interest because it includes such remote areas as the Wakhan Corridor, once a buffer between the Russian and British empires and now an area where the borders of the Soviet Union, China, and the Indo-Pakistani subcontinent meet. The population in this region is Afghan by nation and Tajik, Pamir Tajik, Ghilzai, Turkman, Uzbek, and Kirghiz by ethnic background.

Once noted primarily for its political importance, north-eastern Afghanistan is now the preserve of wealthy hunters in search of the rare Pamir goat, or of mountain climbers attracted by the high mountains of the Pamir and Hindu Kush ranges. Anthropologists, sociologists, economists, geographers, and students of the internal and foreign relations of Afghanistan will find in this volume a wealth of basic data relevant to their particular interests.

**AKADEMISCHE DRUCK- u. VERLAGSANSTALT
GRAZ – AUSTRIA**